US Army Corps
of Engineers
Savannah District

Hunter Army Airfield
Georgia

Solicitation Number
W912HN-04-R-0026
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction
FY-04, Line Item 51127A
Volume I of II - Technical Provisions
Divisions 1 through 6
January 2004

Competition will be limited to 8(a) firms serviced by SBA Region IV District Offices (GA, AL, NC, SC, TN, MS, FL, KY) or must have an established, verifiable full time branch office (as defined by SBA) within Region IV which have 236220 among their approved NAIC Codes.

U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SAVANNAH
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 WEST OGLETHORPE AVENUE
SAVANNAH, GEORGIA 31401-3640

TABLE OF CONTENTS

00010 Solicitation/Contract Form and Bidding Schedule

00100 Instructions, Conditions, and Notices to Offerors

00600 Representations and Certifications

00700 Contract Clauses

00800 Special Contract Requirements

Attachment 1 to Section 00800

Technical Specifications - Divisions 1 through 16

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD *(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)*	1. SOLICITATION NO. W912HN-04-R-0026-0006	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION [ ] SEALED BID (IFB) [X] NEGOTIATED *(RFP)*	3. DATE ISSUED 12-Jan-2004	PAGE OF PAGES 1 OF 153

IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.

4. CONTRACT NO.	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO.	6. PROJECT NO.

7. ISSUED BY CODE DACA21	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO *(If Other Than Item 7)* CODE
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SAVANNAH 100 WEST OGLETHORPE AVE SAVANNAH GA 31401-3640 TEL: FAX:	**See Item 7** TEL: FAX:

9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME	B. TELEPHONE NO. *(Include area code)* *(NO COLLECT CALLS)*
	LINDA G ELLIOTT	912/652-5076

SOLICITATION

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS *(Title, identifying no., date):*

Contract Specialist: Linda Elliott
E-Mail: linda.g.elliott@ss02.usace.army.mil

Contracting Officer: Julie A. Anderson
E-Mail: julie.a.anderson@sas02.usace.army.mil

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION
HUNTER ARMY AIR FIELD, GEORGIA
FY-04, LINE ITEM 51127A

*See Section 00800, Clause 52.211-10, Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work.

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 5 calendar days and complete it within 365 calendar days after receiving [ ] award, [X] notice to proceed. This performance period is [X] mandatory, [ ] negotiable. *(See _____ .)*

12 A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? *(If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.)* [X] YES [ ] NO	12B. CALENDAR DAYS 7

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Sealed offers in original and 5 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 02:00 PM *(hour)* local time 09 Mar 2004 *(date).* If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.

B. An offer guarantee [X] is, [ ] is not required.

C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

D. Offers providing less than 60 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (Continued)

(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)

OFFER ***(Must be fully completed by offeror)***

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR *(Include ZIP Code)*	15. TELEPHONE NO. *(Include area code)*
	16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS *(Include only if different than Item 14)* **See Item 14**
CODE / FACILITY CODE	

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within _____ calendar days after the date offers are due. *(Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirements stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)*

AMOUNTS	SEE SCHEDULE OF PRICES

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS

(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation -- give number and date of each)

AMENDMENT NO.										
DATE										

20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER *(Type or print)*	20B. SIGNATURE	20C. OFFER DATE

AWARD ***(To be completed by Government)***

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:

22. AMOUNT	23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA

24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN *(4 copies unless otherwise specified)*	**ITEM**	25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO ☐ 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) ☐ 41 U.S.C. 253(c)
26. ADMINISTERED BY CODE		27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY: CODE

CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE

☐ 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT *(Contractor is required to sign this document and return _ _ copies to issuing office.)* Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications or incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.

☐ 29. AWARD *(Contractor is not required to sign this document.)* Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.

30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN *(Type or print)*		31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER *(Type or print)* TEL: EMAIL:
30B. SIGNATURE	30C. DATE	31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY / 31C. AWARD DATE

Section 00010 - Solicitation Contract Form

NOTICE TO OFFERORS

HAND-CARRIED OR MAILED PROPOSALS:

All proposals must be clearly identified with the contractor's name and address. To ensure timely and proper handling, the lower left corner of the outermost wrapper should indicate the Request For Proposal No., Due Date of Proposal, Time by which Proposals are Due, and Title of Project.

The Government will not be responsible for proposals delivered to any location or to anyone other than those designated to receive proposals on its behalf as indicated below.

Proposals delivered by commercial carrier and those sent by U.S. Mail, including U.S. Express Mail, must be addressed as indicated below. Proposals shall not be addressed to any specific person.

U.S. Army Engineer District, Savannah
ATTN: CESAS-CT-C
100 West Oglethorpe Avenue
Savannah, Georgia 31401-3640

Mailroom personnel on the first floor of 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue must receive proposals sent by U.S. Mail or delivered by commercial carrier by the time specified in Block 13 of the SF1442 for receipt of proposals.

Offerors are cautioned that proposals sent via United States Postal Service Express Mail are first delivered to the Savannah District Post Office Box instead of 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue, "the office designated for receipt of proposals" therefore, allow sufficient mailing time.

Hand-carried proposals also must be delivered to mailroom personnel on the first floor of 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue by the time specified in Block 13 of SF1442 for receipt of proposals.

Offerors are cautioned that there is no parking in or around the building, therefore, when hand delivering proposals sufficient time should be allowed for transporting of proposal packages from your vehicle to mailroom personnel.

FACSIMILE MODIFICATIONS OF PROPOSALS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED.

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM(QCS)
Any contract award resulting from this solicitation will require the mandatory use of the automated Quality Control System, Please see section 01312A for additional information.

SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COSTS

SCHEDULE

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLAENOUS CONSTRUCTION
HUNTER ARMY AIRFIELD, GEORGIA

TOTAL BASE BID
(ITEMS 0001 THROUGH 007) ---------- $_____

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001	Softball Pavilion Complete to the 5 Foot Building Line	1	Lump Sum	XXXX	$_____

FOB: Destination

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0002	Site Preparation and Development for the Softball Complex, Including Grading, Landscaping, Fencing, Site Furnishings, Parking, Sidewalks, and Utilities (Everything Outside the 5-Foot Building Line) for Facilities Included Under Bid Item 0001 above, Complete	1	Lump Sum	XXXX	$_____

FOB: Destination

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0003	Environmental Building Complete to the 5-Foot Building Line	1	Lump Sum	XXXX	$_____

FOB: Destination

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0004		1	Lump Sum	XXXX	$_____
	Site Preparation and Development for the Environmental Building, Including Grading, Landscaping, Fencing, Site Furnishings, Parking, Sidewalks, and Utilities (Everything Outside The 5-Foot Building line) for Facilities Included Under Bid Item 0003 above, Complete				

FOB: Destination

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0005		1	Lump Sum	XXXX	$_____
	Site Preparation and Development Including Grading, Demolition, Landscaping, Basketball Courts, Covered Picnic Shelters, Site Furnishings, Fencing, Parking (Including Transfer Station, RV Storage Area, Recreation Area), Sidewalks and Utilities , Complete				

FOB: Destination

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0006		1	Lump Sum	XXXX	$_____
	Abatement and Demolition of Building 1412, Complete				

FOB: Destination

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0007	Abatement and Demolition of Building 1413, Complete	1	Lump Sum	XXXX	$_____

FOB: Destination

DELIVERY INFORMATION

CLIN	DELIVERY DATE	QUANTITY	SHIP TO ADDRESS	UIC
0001	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0002	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0003	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0004	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0005	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0006	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
0007	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Section 00100 - Bidding Schedule/Instructions to Bidders

INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICE TO OFFERORS

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION
HUNTER AAF, GA

PERFORMANCE PRICE TRADE-OFF

1. PROPOSAL OVERVIEW. This solicitation is for the construction of a softball field complex, an administrative building for the installation's environmental staff, a transfer station, a recreational vehicle parking lot and a recreation area, and demolition of buildings 1412 and 1413 (approximately 20,000 square feet). This work includes all necessary site utilities, paving, parking lots, sidewalks and landscaping to support the new construction. Asbestos abatement required as part of the demolition.

1.1 Proposal Submissions and the Trade-Off Process. This process permits tradeoffs among cost or price and non-cost factors and allows the Government to accept other than the lowest priced proposal. Offerors submit their performance and capability information for review and consideration by the Government. Relative weights among technical factors are provided in paragraph 5 Evaluation Factors and Weights. The Source Selection Evaluation Board (SSEB) reviews, evaluates, and rates the proposals against the source selection criteria in the RFP. Concurrently, the Government analyzes price proposals of Offerors. Price will not be scored, but will be a factor in establishing the competitive range prior to discussions (if held) and in making the final best value determination for award. The Source Selection Authority (SSA) compares proposals to one another and determines the best value for the government. The perceived benefits of the higher priced proposal shall merit the additional cost, and the rationale for tradeoffs must be documented.

2. PROPOSAL SUBMISSION INSTRUCTIONS

2.1 Who May Submit. Any legally organized Offeror may submit a proposal.

2.2 Where to Submit. Offerors shall submit their proposals to the Savannah District at the address shown in Block 7 of the Standard Form 1442.

2.3 Submission Deadline. Proposals shall be received by the Savannah District no later than the time and date specified in Block 13 of Standard Form 1442.

2.4 General Requirements.

2.4.1 In order to effectively and equitably evaluate all proposals, the Contracting Officer must receive information containing sufficient detail to allow review and evaluation by the Government. Proposal clarity, organization, and cross-referencing are mandatory. Failure to submit and organize proposals as requested may adversely affect an Offeror's evaluation. Offerors should provide sufficient detail and clearly define all items required in this section.

2.4.2 Tabs. Proposal shall be organized and tabbed as shown in paragraph 2.5 Submission Format.

2.4.3 Size of Printed Matter Submissions.

2.4.3.1 Written materials shall be prepared on 8-1/2" x 11" paper.

2.4.3.2 The proposals shall contain a detailed table of contents. If more than one binder is used, the complete table of contents shall be included in each. Any materials submitted but not required by the solicitation, (such as company brochures), shall be relegated to appendices.

2.4.4 Number of Copies. Offerors shall submit one (1) hard copy of Volume I and five (5) hard copies of Volume II of their Proposal. Both volumes shall also be submitted on a CD-ROM.

2.5 Submission Format.

2.5.1 The Proposal will be tabbed and submitted in a three ring binders in the following format:

VOLUME I

TAB A – SF 1442, completed and signed by an authorized person from the company or team

TAB B – Section 00010 – Supplies or Services and Price/Costs Schedule

TAB C – Section 00600 – Representations and Certifications

TAB D – PROPOSAL DATA SHEET – See the format provided in this Section. Ensure to include Offeror's telephone number, FAX number, e-mail address and DUNS number. Duns number will be used to accesses CCASS data.

TAB E – Bid Bond

TAB F – Financial Information (e.g. Latest Financial Statement, Annual Reports, Dun and Bradstreet ratings and/or number, etc.)

TAB G – Subcontracting Plan – FOR LARGE BUSINESS OFFERORS ONLY. Subcontracting Plan shall be prepared in accordance with FAR 52.219-9. See Section 00800 for a sample plan and format.

NOTE: For the information of Large Business Offerors, Savannah District's assigned subcontracting goals are:

57.2% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with small business concerns
8.9% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with small disadvantaged business concerns
8.1% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with women owned small business concerns
3.0% of planned subcontracting dollars with HUBZone small business
3.0% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns
0.0% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with veteran-owned small business concerns. While Savannah District does not have a specific target for subcontracting with Veteran-Owned small businesses, this must be addressed in any subcontracting plan.

VOLUME II – Technical Proposal

THE TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SHALL NOT INCLUDE ANY COST INFORMATION.

TAB H – FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE

TAB J – FACTOR 2: CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

TAB K – FACTOR 3: CONSTRUCTION DURATION

3. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.1 FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE (VOLUME II, TAB H). Offerors shall be evaluated on construction projects successfully completed or substantially completed in the last three years. The Offeror's past performance in completing projects during the last three years will be evaluated to determine technical capability to perform the proposed contract and how well it satisfied its customers. The information presented in the Offeror's submittal, together with that from other sources available to the Government will comprise the input for evaluation of this factor. The following elements will be evaluated:

Quality of Construction
Timeliness of Performance
Customer Satisfaction
Subcontractor Management

3.1.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements.

3.1.1.1 Past Performance Information Sheets. Offerors shall complete and provide a Past Performance Information Sheet on three projects described above. A sample Past Performance Information Sheet is included at the end of this section.

3.1.1.2 Past Performance Questionaires. Offeror's shall identify the completed projects (or substantially complete) as described above to be used for reference and evaluation purposes and provide a questionnaire to the Point of Contact for each project listed. A sample Past Performance Evaluation Questionnaire is included at the end of this section. When completed, these forms shall be mailed, faxed or e-mailed to the Savannah District Contract Specialist identified in the sample transmittal letter provided. It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that the reference documentation is provided, as the Government may not make additional requests for past performance information from the references. The evaluation form shall be provided to the Savannah District Contract Specialist directly from the reference. Projects from which questionnaires are received shall have been completed or substantially completed within three years of the date of the solicitation.

3.1.1.3 Other Sources. The Government may contact sources other than those provided by the Offeror for information with respect to past performance. These other sources may include CCASS (Construction Contractor Appraisal Support System), telephone interviews with organizations familiar with the Offeror's performance, and Government personnel with personal knowledge of the Offeror's performance capability.

3.1.1.4 Evaluation. The Government will evaluate the Offeror's past performance using the sources available to it including but not limited to: the example projects identified by the Offeror, Past Performance Evaluation Questionnaires received, and CCASS. Offerors may be provided an opportunity to address any negative past performance information about which the Offeror has not previously had an opportunity to respond. The Government treats an Offeror's lack of past performance as having no positive or negative evaluation significance. The Government will evaluate past performance based on the elements listed below:

Quality of Construction. Based on information provided in the questionnaire and other information, the Government will assess the quality of the actual construction undertaken and the standards of workmanship exhibited by the Offeror's team.

Timeliness of Performance. The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror completing past projects within the scheduled completion times.

Customer Satisfaction. The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror's past customer satisfaction, cooperation with customers, and interaction on past projects.

Subcontractor Management. The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror's management of subcontractors, including mitigation of conflicts and resolution of disputes at the lowest level.

3.2 FACTOR 2: CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE (VOLUME II, TAB J). Offerors shall be evaluated on construction projects successfully completed or substantially completed in the last three years that demonstrate the Offeror's specialized experience in the construction of similar construction projects. For this proposal, similar projects are projects that meet the following criteria:

Either the prime contractor or a subcontractor with experience in recreational field lighting with metal light poles 60 feet high or higher.

Projects submitted should have a dollar value of $2,000,000 or higher.

3.2.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements. Offerors shall submit at least three Project Information Sheets for construction projects completed, or substantially complete, that reflect specialized experience in the construction elements referenced in paragraph 3.2 above. The examples should be as similar as possible to this solicitation in project type and scope. As a minimum, the Project Information Sheets shall provide: the Project Point of Contact with telephone number, general character of the project, scope, location, cost, and date of completion or anticipated completion. If the Offeror represents the combining of two or more companies for the purpose of this RFP, each company shall list project examples. Example projects must have been completed or substantially complete not later than three (3) years prior to the date of the solicitation. The experience of individuals will not be credited under this factor.

3.2.2 Evaluation. The Government will review the example construction projects provided by the Offeror to evaluate and rate the recent relevant specialized experience of the Offeror with similar projects. The example construction projects should closely resemble the scope, size, and complexity of the project identified in this solicitation. If the Offeror cannot provide suitable relevant experience and the evaluators consider that the information provided indicates that the Offeror has no relevant experience, a determination will be made as to the risk this lack of corporate experience presents to the Government and the proposal will be evaluated accordingly.

3.3 FACTOR 3: CONSTRUCTION DURATION (VOLUME II, TAB K) . The Government's requirement is that all design and construction on this project be completed within 365 days of Notice to Proceed, inclusive of all review periods and Government phasing requirements specified. Offeror may propose a completion period of lesser duration. Completion periods of significantly lesser duration may be rated as more advantageous to the Government. Offerors who propose completion of the work beyond the maximum completion period specified above, will be rated unsatisfactory for this factor.

3.3.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements.

3.3.1.1 Offeror's must show the proposed construction duration. This shall be shown in graphic form in a summary bar chart, which is part of the offeror's proposed NAS schedule.

3.3.1.2 If the Offeror proposes a completion period of lesser duration than the Government requirement, the following certification shall be completed and submitted:

Statement of Compliance

[*Insert name of the Offeror*] hereby proposes that the period of performance for all design and construction is _____calendar days from Notice to Proceed, inclusive of Government review periods and Government phasing requirements specified.

[*Insert name of the Offeror*] hereby certifies that the offer of this performance period is at no additional cost to the Government over the performance period specified as the minimum Government requirements.

_____
Signature and Date by Corporate Official

4. EVALUATION STANDARDS. Evaluation criteria (factors) will be rated using the following adjectival descriptions. Evaluators will apply the appropriate adjective to each criterion rated. The evaluator's narrative explanation must clearly establish that the Offeror's submittal meets the definitions established below. As each criteria is evaluated an assessment of Performance Risk will be made. Performance Risk relates to the assessment of an Offeror's present and past work and accomplishments to determine the Offeror's ability to successfully perform as required.

4.1 OUTSTANDING - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to significantly exceed performance or capability standards. The Offeror has clearly demonstrated an understanding of all aspects of the requirements to the extent that timely and highest quality performance is anticipated. The Offeror possesses exceptional strengths that will significantly benefit the Government. The Offeror's qualifications meet the fullest expectations of the Government. The Offeror has convincingly demonstrated that the RFP requirements have been analyzed, evaluated, and synthesized into approaches, plans, and techniques that, when implemented, should result in highly effective and efficient performance under the contract which represents very low risk to the Government. An assigned rating of "outstanding" indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, the submittal contains no significant weaknesses, deficiencies or disadvantages. Offeror very significantly exceeds most or all solicitation requirements. Very high probability of success. Very low risk to the Government.

4.2 ABOVE AVERAGE - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to exceed performance or capability standards. Offeror possesses one or more strengths that will benefit the Government. The areas in which the Offeror exceeds the requirements are anticipated to result in a high level of efficiency, productivity, or quality. The Offeror's qualifications are responsive with minor weaknesses, but no major weaknesses noted. An assigned rating of "Above Average" indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, any weaknesses noted are minor and should not seriously affect the offeror's performance. The submittal demonstrates that the requirements of the RFP are well understood and the approach will likely result in a high quality of performance which represents low risk to the Government. A rating of "Above Average" is used when there are no indications of exceptional features or innovations that could prove to be beneficial, or conversely, weaknesses that could diminish the quality of the effort or increase the risks of failure. Disadvantages are minimal. The submittal contains excellent features that will likely produce results very beneficial to the Government. Offeror fully meets all RFP requirements and significantly exceeds many of the RFP requirements. Response exceeds a "Satisfactory" rating. High probability of success. Low risk to the Government.

4.3 SATISFACTORY (Neutral) - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to meet performance or capability standards. Offeror presents an acceptable solution and meets minimum standard requirements. Offeror possesses few or no advantages or strengths. The Offeror's proposal contains weaknesses in several areas that are offset by strengths in other areas. A rating of "Satisfactory" indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, the Offeror may satisfactorily complete the proposed tasks, but there is at least a moderate risk that it will not be successful. There is a good probability of success and that a fully acceptable level of performance will be achieved. Offeror meets all RFP requirements, presents a complete and comprehensive proposal, exemplifies an understanding of the scope and depth of the task requirements, and displays understanding of the Government's requirements. Offeror's response exceeds a "Marginal" rating. No significant advantages or disadvantages. Moderate risk to the Government. In the case of no past performance on the part of the Offeror, a SATISFACTORY rating will be assigned for Past Performance.

4.4 MARGINAL - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to marginally meet performance or capability standards necessary for minimal but acceptable contract performance. The submittal is not adequately responsive or does not address the specific factor. The assignment of a rating of "Marginal" indicates that mandatory corrective action would be required to prevent significant deficiencies from affecting the overall project. The Offeror's qualifications demonstrate an acceptable understanding of the requirements of the RFP and the approach will likely result in an adequate quality of performance, which represents a moderate level of risk to the

Government. Offeror displays low probability of success, although the submittal has a reasonable chance of becoming at least acceptable. Offeror's response exceeds an "Unsatisfactory" rating. Significant disadvantages. High risk to the Government.

4.5 UNSATISFACTORY – Information submitted fails to meet performance or capability standards necessary for acceptable contractor performance. The Offeror's interpretation of the Government's requirements is so superficial, incomplete, vague, incompatible, incomprehensible, or incorrect as to be Unsatisfactory. The submittal does not meet the minimum requirements of the RFP; requirements could only be met with major changes to the submittal. There is no reasonable expectation that acceptable performance would be achieved which represents unacceptably high risk to the Government. The Offeror's qualifications have many deficiencies and/or gross omissions; fail to provide a reasonable, logical approach to fulfilling much of the Government's requirements; and, fail to meet many of the minimum requirements. The Offeror's qualifications are so unacceptable that it would have to be completely revised in order to attempt to make them acceptable. Very significant disadvantages. Unacceptably high risk to the Government.

5. EVALUATION FACTORS and WEIGHTS

5.1 Relative Importance Definition. For the purpose of this evaluation, the following terms will be used to establish the relative importance of the factors.

Significantly More Important*:* The criterion is at least two times greater in value than another criterion.

More Important: The criterion is greater in value than another criterion but less than two times greater.

Equal: The criterion is of the same value or nearly the same as another criterion.

5.2 PRICE is equal in importance to ALL TECHNICAL FACTORS when combined.

5.3 Weight among technical factors:

FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE: This factor is significantly more important than Factors 2 and 3.

FACTOR 2 CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE: This factor is equal in importance to Factor 3.

FACTOR 3: CONSTRUCTION DURATION: This factor is equal in importance to Factor 2.

6. PROPOSAL EVALUATION.

6.1 Each member of the Government evaluation team (Source Selection Board) will independently consider all information provided in the proposal. Worksheets are provided on the following pages, which the evaluators will use to review and rate the individual proposals.

6.2 Once these individual analyses are completed, the team will meet and determine a rating for each of the evaluation factors by consensus decision.

6.3 The evaluation team will document strengths, weaknesses, and omissions to support the rating for each factor as well as the overall rating. Documentation and comments are required for all ratings.

6.4 This final overall rating, along with ratings on individual factors, will be provided to the Contracting Officer/Source Selection Authority for the best value decision.

7. EXCEPTIONS. Exceptions to the contractual terms and conditions of the solicitation (e.g., standard company terms and conditions) may result in a determination to reject a proposal.

8. RESTRICTIONS. Failure to submit all the data in the format indicated in this section may be cause for determining a proposal incomplete and, therefore, not considered for evaluation, and for subsequent award.

9. PRICE.

9.1 The Government will perform a price analysis on all proposals received. Price analysis will be performed in accordance with FAR 15.404-1, to determine completeness, reasonableness, and understanding of the work. The evaluation will determine the adequacy of the offer in fulfilling the requirements of the proposal. Completeness addresses the extent to which the elements of the price proposal are consistent with the requirements of the RFP. Reasonableness will be established using historical price information, price competition information, the IGE, and any other pricing tools necessary.

9.2 Price will not be scored, but will be a factor in establishing the competitive range prior to discussions (if held) and in making the final best value determination for award.

10. BASIS FOR AWARD

10.1 Proposals must meet the criteria stated in the RFP in order to be eligible for award, to include responsiveness, technical acceptability and responsibility.

10.2 In order to determine which proposal represents the best overall value, the Government will compare proposals to one another. The Government will award a contract to the responsible Offeror whose technical submittal and price proposal contains the combination of those criteria described in this document offering the best overall value to the Government. Best value will be determined by a comparative assessment of proposals against all source selection criteria in this RFP.

10.3 As technical ratings and relative advantages and disadvantages become less distinct, differences in price between proposals are of increased importance in determining the most advantageous proposal. Conversely, as differences in price become less distinct, differences in scoring and relative advantages and disadvantages between proposals are of increased importance to the determination.

10.4 The Government reserves the right to accept other than the lowest priced offer. The right is also reserved to reject any and all offers. The basis of award will be a conforming offer, the price or cost of which may or may not be the lowest. If other than the lowest offer, it must be sufficiently more advantageous than the lowest offer to justify the payment of additional amounts.

10.5 Offerors are reminded to include their best technical and price terms in their initial offer and not to automatically assume that they will have an opportunity to participate in discussions or be asked to submit a revised offer. The Government may make award of a conforming proposal without discussions, if deemed to be within the best interests of the Government.

VOLUME I – TAB D
PROPOSAL DATA SHEET

PROJECT TITLE: SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION PROJECT
LOCATION: Hunter AAF, GA

1. Name of Firm:
   Address:

   Phone:
   Fax:
   E-mail:
   Duns # (used for accessing CCASS)

If a joint venture or contractor-subcontractor association of firms, list the individual firms and briefly describe the nature of the association.

Firm 1:

Firm 2:

Firm 3:

Nature of Association:

2. AUTHORIZED NEGOTIATORS. FAR 52.215-11

The Offeror represents that the following persons are authorized to negotiate on its behalf with the Government in connection with this Request for Proposals (RFP).

[List names, titles, and telephone number of the authorized negotiator.]

Name of Person Authorized to Negotiate:

Negotiator's Address:

Negotiator's Telephone:

Negotiator’s E-mail:

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION
HUNTER AAF, GA

VOLUME II – TAB H

FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE INFORMATION (Offerors should submit for at least three projects).

1. On an attached sheet, provide information for three in-progress or completed projects, preferably of similar design or features, that are being or have been constructed by the offeror to be used for reference and evaluation purposes. These should be the same projects for which questionnaires have been provided to the Procurement Point of Contact.

2. For each project provide the following information:

Project Title:

Location:

Contract number:

Procuring activity:

Procurement point of contact and telephone number:

List date of construction completion or percent completion if construction is underway:

Address of building(s):

Address and telephone number of owner:

Indicate type of project (private sector, Government, planned unit development, etc.):

General character:

Total cost:

Total cost of all modifications:

SAMPLE TRANSMITTAL LETTER
AND
PAST PERFORMANCE EVALUATION QUESTIONNAIRE

Date: _____

To: _____
_____
_____

We have listed your firm as a reference for work we have performed for you as listed below. Our firm has submitted a proposal under a project advertised by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Savannah District. In accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), an evaluation of our firm's past performance will be completed by the Corps of Engineers. Your candid response to the attached questionnaire will assist the evaluation team in this process.

We understand that you have a busy schedule and your participation in this evaluation is greatly appreciated. Please complete the enclosed questionnaire as thoroughly as possible. Space is provided for comments. Understand that while the responses to this questionnaire may be released to the offeror, FAR 15.306 (e)(4) prohibits the release of the names of the persons providing the responses. Complete confidentiality will be maintained. Furthermore, a questionnaire has also been sent to _____ of your organization. Only one response from each office is required. If at all possible, we request that you individually answer this questionnaire and then coordinate your responses with that of _____, to develop a consensus on one overall response from your organization.

Please send your completed questionnaire to the following address to arrive NOT LATER THAN _____ *[DATE]* _____:

U.S. Army Engineer District, Savannah
CESAS-CT-C (*Linda Elliott*)
100 West Oglethorpe Street
Savannah, Georgia 31402

The questionnaires can be mailed to the address above or emailed to linda.g.elliott@sas02.usace.army.mil. If you have questions regarding the attached questionnaire, or require assistance, please contact Linda Elliott at 912-652-5076. Thank you for your assistance.

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION, HUNTER AAF, GA

PAST PERFORMANCE EVALUATION QUESTIONNAIRE

Upon completion of this form, please send directly to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in the enclosed addressed envelope or e-mail linda.g.elliott@sas02.usace.army.mil. Do not return this form to our offices. Thank you.

1. Contractor/Name & Address (City and State):

2. Type of Contract: Fixed Price _____ Cost Reimbursement _____

Other (Specify) _____

3. Title of Project/Contract Number:
_____

_____

_____

4. Description of Work: (Attach additional pages as necessary)

5. Complexity of Work: High _____ Mid _____ Routine _____

6. Location of Work:_____

7. Date of Award: _____

8. Status: Active _____ (provide percent complete)

Complete _____ (provide completion date)

9. Name, address and telephone number of Contracting Officer's Technical Representative:

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION, HUNTER AAF, GA

10. QUALITY OF CONSTRUCTION:

Evaluate the contractor's performance in complying with contract requirements, quality achieved and overall technical expertise demonstrated.

Outstanding Quality	
Above Average Quality	
Satisfactory Quality	
Marginal Quality	
Unsatisfactory or Experienced Significant Quality Problems	

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

11. TIMELINESS OF PERFORMANCE:

To what extent did the contractor meet the contract and/or individual task order schedules if the contract was an indefinite delivery type contract?

Completed Substantially Ahead of Schedule (Outstanding)	
Completed Ahead of Schedule (Above Average)	
Completed on Schedule with Minor Delays Under Extenuating Circumstances (Satisfactory)	
Completed Behind Schedule (Marginal)	
Experienced Significant Delays without Justification (Unsatisfactory)	

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION, HUNTER AAF, GA

12. CUSTOMER SATISFACTION:

To what extent were the end users satisfied with:

	Quality	Cost	Schedule
Exceptionally Satisfied (Outstanding)			
Highly Satisfied (Above Average)			
Satisfied (Satisfactory)			
Somewhat Dissatisfied (Marginal)			
Highly Dissatisfied (Unsatisfactory)			

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

13. SUBCONTRACTOR MANAGEMENT

How well did the contractor manage and coordinate subcontractors, suppliers, and the labor force?

Outstanding management and coordination of subcontractors	
Above Average management and coordination of subcontractors	
Satisfactory management and coordination of subcontractors	
Marginal management and coordination of subcontractors	
Unsatisfactory management and coordination of subcontractors	

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION, HUNTER AAF, GA

14. IF GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY, WOULD YOU WORK WITH THIS CONTRACTOR AGAIN?

Yes _____ No _____ Not Sure _____

15. OTHER REMARKS:

Use the space below to provide other information related to the contractor's performance. This may include the contractor's selection and management of subcontractors, flexibility in dealing with contract challenges, their overall concern for the Government's interest (if applicable), project awards received, etc.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

SAMPLE
(Offerors should submit for at least three projects)

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION, HUNTER AAF, GA

VOLUME II – TAB J

FACTOR 2: CONSTRUCTION RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE.

On an attached sheet, provide information for in-progress or completed projects that are similar in terms of cost, complexity, design or features, (See elements identified in paragraph 3 of Section 00100) that have been constructed by the Offeror to be used for reference and evaluation purposes. For each project provide the following information:

Project Title:

Location:

Contract number:

Nature of involvement in this project, i.e. General Contractor, subcontractor, designer:

Procuring activity:

Procurement point of contact and telephone number:

List date of construction completion or percent completion if construction is underway:

Address of building(s):

Address and telephone number of owner:

Indicate type of project (private sector, Government, planned unit development, etc.):

General character:

Total cost:

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION, HUNTER AAF, GA
PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET

FACTOR 1 – OFFEROR PAST PERFORMANCE

1. GENERAL. The Government will evaluate each Offeror's past performance to determine how well it satisfied its customers. Evaluators will use this factor to evaluate the success of the Offeror based on the satisfaction of previous customers and clients as illustrated on the completed questionnaires, CCASS Ratings and personal knowledge. These completed questionnaires shall be used as a basis to begin the evaluation of this factor.

Has Government Received Three Completed Questionnaires for this Offeror? _____ YES ____ NO

Do All the Questionnaires Received Reflect Projects Completed or substantially compete within the Last Three Years? _____ YES ____ NO

2. CCASS RATINGS. The Contract Specialist will provide CCASS Ratings for the Offeror (and any other firms if a joint venture is offered).

Firm Name: _____

Number of Ratings:	Outstanding	_____
	Above Average	_____
	Satisfactory	_____
	Marginal	_____
	Unsatisfactory	_____

3. OTHER INFORMATION CONSIDERED. List all other sources of information considered (telephone interviews, personnel interviews, personal experience, etc.)

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION, HUNTER AAF, GA
PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET

FACTOR 1 – OFFEROR PAST PERFORMANCE (Continued)

OVERALL RATING.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

Comments to support the OVERALL RATING

STRENGTHS.

WEAKNESSES.

OTHER COMMENTS.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION, HUNTER AAF, GA

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 2 – CONSTRUCTION RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

1. General: Completed DATA SHEETS shall be used as a basis to begin the evaluation of this factor.

Has Government Received Three Completed DATA SHEETS for Corporate Relevant Specialized Experience for this Offeror?

____ YES ___ NO

Do All the DATA SHEETS Received Reflect Projects Completed Within the Last Three Years?

____YES ____NO

OVERALL RATING.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

Comments to support the OVERALL RATING

STRENGTHS.

WEAKNESSES.

OTHER COMMENTS.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION, HUNTER AAF, GA

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 3 – CONSTRUCTION DURATION

OVERALL RATING.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

Comments to support the OVERALL RATING

STRENGTHS.

WEAKNESSES.

OTHER COMMENTS.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION, HUNTER AAF, GA

Summary and Overall Rating

SUMMARY RATING CHART			
FACTOR No.	Description	Rating*	Comments
1	Construction Past Performance		
2	Construction Relevant Specialized Experience		
3	Construction Duration		
OVERALL TECHNICAL RATING**			

* Ratings may be either:

Outstanding – Above Average – Satisfactory – Marginal – Unsatisfactory

** Evaluators shall consider the ratings and weights of the various criteria shown to determine a suitable overall rating. The overall rating cannot be an average, mode, or median of the ratings of the four factors.

Attach additional sheets to this rating summary to provide supporting rationale for assignment of ratings.

_____
Board Member Signature

Offeror _____ Board Chairperson_____

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION, HUNTER AAF, GA

FACTOR No.	Description	Board Member 1	Board Member 2	Board Member 3	CONSENSUS	Comments
1	Offeror Past Performance*					
2	Construction Relevant Specialized Experience*					
3	Construction Duration					
OVERALL RATING**						

_____
Board Member 1

_____
Board Member 2

_____
Board Member 3

Offeror: _____

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION, HUNTER AAF, GA

CONSENSUS RATINGS

FACTOR 1 – OFFEROR PAST PERFORMANCE

STRENGTHS:

WEAKNESSES:

OTHER COMMENTS

FACTOR 2 – CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

STRENGTHS:

WEAKNESSES:

OTHER COMMENTS

Offeror: _____

SOFTBALL COMPLEX AND MISCELLLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION, HUNTER AAF, GA

CONSENSUS RATINGS
(Continued)

FACTOR 3 – CONSTRUCTION DURATION

STRENGTHS:

WEAKNESSES:

OTHER COMMENTS

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.204-6 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (OCT 2003)

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS+4” followed by the DUNS number or “DUNS+4” that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. The DUNS+4 is the DUNS number plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned at the discretion of the offeror to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at http://www.dnb.com; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business name.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company physical street address, city, state and Zip Code.

(iv) Company mailing address, city, state and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company telephone number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(End of provision)

52.211-2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (DEC 1999)

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained--

(a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at http://assist.daps.mil; or

(b) By submitting a request to the--Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP), Building 4, Section D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094, Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179, Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

52.211-14 NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be [ ] DX rated order; [X] DO rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) (15 CFR 700), and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation.

(End of provision)

52.214-5000 APPARENT CLERICAL MISTAKES (MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluations of bids, the following will be utilized in the resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of bidding schedule as submitted by the bidder:

(1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
(2) Discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;
(3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected;
(4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purpose of bid evaluation, the government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.

(c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid is low.

(End of statement)

52.215-1 INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS--COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

“Discussions” are negotiations that occur after establishment of the competitive range that may, at the Contracting Officer's discretion, result in the offeror being allowed to revise its proposal.

“In writing or written” means any worded or numbered expression which can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Proposal modification” is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation's closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

“Proposal revision” is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a Contracting Officer as the result of negotiations.

“Time”, if stated as a number of days, is calculated using calendar days, unless otherwise specified, and will include

Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. However, if the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, then the period shall include the next working day.

(b) Amendments to solicitations. If this solicitation is amended, all terms and conditions that are not amended remain unchanged. Offerors shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation by the date and time specified in the amendment(s).

(c) Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals. (1) Unless other methods (e.g., electronic commerce or facsimile) are permitted in the solicitation, proposals and modifications to proposals shall be submitted in paper media in sealed envelopes or packages (i) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (ii) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the offeror. Offerors using commercial carriers should ensure that the proposal is marked on the outermost wrapper with the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this provision.

(2) The first page of the proposal must show--

(i) The solicitation number;

(ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);

(iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation and agreement to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;

(iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons authorized to negotiate on the offeror's behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent's authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(3) Submission, modification, or revision, of proposals.

(i) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any modifications, or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposal or revision is due.

(ii)(A) Any proposal, modification, or revision received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and--

(1) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(2) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(3) It is the only proposal received.

(B) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(iii) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(iv) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(v) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile proposals, proposals may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before award, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals. Proposals may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or an authorized representative, if the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the proposal before award.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, the offeror may propose to provide any item or combination of items.

(5) Offerors shall submit proposals in response to this solicitation in English, unless otherwise permitted by the solicitation, and in U.S. dollars, unless the provision at FAR 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, is included in the solicitation.

(6) Offerors may submit modifications to their proposals at any time before the solicitation closing date and time, and may submit modifications in response to an amendment, or to correct a mistake at any time before award.

(7) Offerors may submit revised proposals only if requested or allowed by the Contracting Officer.

(8) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Withdrawals are effective upon receipt of notice by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Offer expiration date. Proposals in response to this solicitation will be valid for the number of days specified on the solicitation cover sheet (unless a different period is proposed by the offeror).

(e) Restriction on disclosure and use of data. Offerors that include in their proposals data that they do not want disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, shall--

(1) Mark the title page with the following legend: This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed--in whole or in part--for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. If, however, a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of--or in connection with-- the submission of this data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in this data if it is obtained from another source without restriction. The data subject to this restriction are contained in sheets [insert numbers or other identification of sheets]; and

(2) Mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend: Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(f) Contract award. (1) The Government intends to award a contract or contracts resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror(s) whose proposal(s) represents the best value after evaluation in accordance with the factors and subfactors in the solicitation.

(2) The Government may reject any or all proposals if such action is in the Government's interest.

(3) The Government may waive informalities and minor irregularities in proposals received.

(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract without discussions with offerors (except clarifications as described in FAR 15.306(a)). Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. The Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if the Contracting Officer later determines them to be necessary. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals.

(5) The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit cost or prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the proposal.

(6) The Government reserves the right to make multiple awards if, after considering the additional administrative costs, it is in the Government's best interest to do so.

(7) Exchanges with offerors after receipt of a proposal do not constitute a rejection or counteroffer by the Government.

(8) The Government may determine that a proposal is unacceptable if the prices proposed are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly overstated or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. A proposal may be rejected if the Contracting Officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

(9) If a cost realism analysis is performed, cost realism may be considered by the source selection authority in evaluating performance or schedule risk.

(10) A written award or acceptance of proposal mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time specified in the proposal shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.

(11) The Government may disclose the following information in postaward debriefings to other offerors:

(i) The overall evaluated cost or price and technical rating of the successful offeror;

(ii) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during source selection;

(iii) A summary of the rationale for award; and

(iv) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror.

(End of provision)

52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a firm fixed price contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of clause)

52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation for each trade
30.6%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the --

(1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;

(2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;

(3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;

(4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and

(5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is Chatham County, Georgia.

(End of provision)

52.225-10 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. Construction material, domestic construction material, and foreign construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act --Construction Materials” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-9).

(b) Requests for determinations of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction material, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers.

(1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from

U.S. Army Engineer District, Savannah
ATTN: CESAS-CT-C
100 West Oglethorpe Avenue
Savannah, GA 31401-3640

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995)

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) Site visits may be arranged during normal duty hours by contacting:
Name: Robert Unger
Address: P.O. Box 101, Mitchell Boulevard, Savannah, GA 31409
Telephone: (912) 303-3719

(End of provision)

52.236-28 PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS--CONSTRUCTION (OCT 1997)

(a) Proposals must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a proposal must initial each erasure or change appearing on any proposal form.

(b) The proposal form may require offerors to submit proposed prices for one or more items on various bases, including--

(1) Lump sum price;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the solicitation requires submission of a proposal on all items, failure to do so may result in the proposal being rejected without further consideration. If a proposal on all items is not required, offerors should insert the words “no proposal” in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate proposals will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

52.236-4011 Disclosure of Magnitude of Construction (FAR 36.204 and DFARS 236.204)

The estimated price range for this project is between $3,000,000.00 and $5,000,000.00. .

Section 00600 - Representations & Certifications

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.203-2 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)

(a) The offeror certifies that --

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to –

(i) Those prices,

(ii) The intention to submit an offer, or

(iii) The methods of factors used to calculate the prices offered:

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory --

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provison _____ (insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization);

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of clause)

52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence

Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this Certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989,--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of $100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(1) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000, and not more than $100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

52.204-4003 TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION

Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)," as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(a) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

___ TIN:._____

___ TIN has been applied for.

___ TIN is not required because:

___ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(b) Type of organization.

___ Sole proprietorship;

___ Partnership;

___ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

___ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

___ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

___ Foreign government;

___ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

___ Other _____

(c) Common parent.

___ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent

___ Name and TIN of common parent:

Name _____

TIN _____

(End of provision)

52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001)

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have ( ) have not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has ( ) has not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

This Certification Concerns a Matter Within the Jurisdiction of an Agency of the United States and the Making of a False, Fictitious, or Fraudulent Certification May Render the Maker Subject to Prosecution Under Section 1001, Title 18, United States Code.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (APR 2002) - ALTERNATE I (APR 2002)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 236220

(2) The small business size standard is $28,500,000.00.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

(i) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. (The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture:_____.) Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(7) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.) The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

____ Black American.

____ Hispanic American.

____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(c) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern," means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern," means a small business concern --

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; or

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice.

(1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

52.219-19 SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000)

(a) Definition.

"Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(b) [Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.] The Offeror [ ] is, [ ] is not an emerging small business.

(c) (Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees	Avg. Annual Gross Revenues
____ 50 or fewer	____ $1 million or less
____ 51 - 100	____ $1,000,001 - $2 million
____ 101 - 250	____ $2,000,001 - $3.5 million
____ 251 - 500	____ $3,500,001 - $5 million
____ 501 - 750	____ $5,000,001 - $10 million
____ 751 - 1,000	____ $10,000,001 - $17 million
____ Over 1,000	____ Over $17 million

(End of provision)

52.222-22 PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999)

The offeror represents that --

(a) ( ) It has, ( ) has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) ( ) It has, ( ) has not, filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

52.222-38 COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (DEC 2001)

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of 38 U.S.C. 4212(d) (i.e., if it has any contract containing Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans), it has submitted the most recent VETS-100 Report required by that clause.

(End of provision)

52.223-4 RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror

certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

(End of provision)

52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Executive Order 13148, of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management, requires submission of this certification as a prerequisite for contract award.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)

( ) (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

( ) (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313.(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

( ) (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

( ) (iv) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(A) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.

(B) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(C) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(D) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(E) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

( ) (v) The facility is not located within the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.209-7001 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) "Definitions."

As used in this provision --

(a) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for such acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) "Significant interest" means --

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtness of a firm.

(b) "Prohibition on award."

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) "Disclosure."

If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclosure such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include --

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term supplies is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) Representation. The Offeror represents that it:

____ (1) Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

____ (2) Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

Section 00700 - Contract Clauses

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (MAY 2001) --ALTERNATE I (MAR 2001)

(a) Agency head or head of the agency means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.

(b) Commercial component means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

(d) Contracting Officer means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(e) Nondevelopmental item means--

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(f) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(g) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled--

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

52.203-6 RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) Except as provided in (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with an actual or prospective subcontractor, nor otherwise act in any manner, which has or may have the effect of restricting sales by such subcontractors directly to the Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under this contract or under any follow-on production contract.

(b) The prohibition in (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed $100,000.

52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995)

(a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be

made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold, from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract, the amount of any kickback. The Contracting Officer may order the monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed $100,000.

52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the 1996 National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsections 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27 (a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 2003)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract.

(2) The making of any Federal grant.

(3) The making of any Federal loan.

(4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.

(2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3),Title 37, United States Code.

(3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

State, as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) Professional and technical services.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) Disclosure.

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding $100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) Penalties.

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Postconsumer material” means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.” For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means “postconsumer fiber” defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as--

(1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or

(2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not

(3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

“Printed or copied double-sided” means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

“Recovered material,” for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as “recovered fiber” and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber; and

(2) Manufacturing wastes such as--

(i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and

(ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

(b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.

(c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

(End of clause)

52.204-7 CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database means the primary Government repository for Contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see the FAR at Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

Registered in the CCR database means that--

(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database; and

(2) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the record “Active”.

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.

(2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS +4” followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at http://www.dnb.com; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.

(iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company Telephone Number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.

(e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.

(g)(1)(i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, “doing business as” name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

(ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the “Suspension of Payment” paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the “Suspension of payment” paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at http://www.ccr.gov or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debars Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of the $25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed $25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principles, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for

information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

52.211-15 DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990)

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

(End of clause)

52.215-2 AUDIT AND RECORDS--NEGOTIATION (JUN 1999)

(a) As used in this clause, "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) Examination of costs. If this is a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination of these, the Contractor shall maintain and the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, shall have the right to examine and audit all records and other evidence sufficient to reflect properly all costs claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred directly or indirectly in performance of this contract. This right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor's plants, or parts of them, engaged in performing the contract.

(c) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with any pricing action relating to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

(1) The proposal for the contract, subcontract, or modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the contract, subcontract, or modification; or

(4) Performance of the contract, subcontract or modification.

(d) Comptroller General--(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall

have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) Reports. If the Contractor is required to furnish cost, funding, or performance reports, the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine and audit the supporting records and materials, for the purpose of evaluating (1) the effectiveness of the Contractor's policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports and (2) the data reported.

(f) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition--

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the Contractor shall make available the records relating to the work terminated until 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) The Contractor shall make available records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(g) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and--

(1) That are cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable type or any combination of these;

(2) For which cost or pricing data are required; or

(3) That require the subcontractor to furnish reports as discussed in paragraph (e) of this clause.

The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(End of clause)

52.215-11 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, except that this clause does not apply to any modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(b) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were

not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which--

(1) The actual subcontract; or

(2) The actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if--

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if--

(A) The understated data were known by the Contractor to be understated before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid--

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data that were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

52.215-13 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall--

(1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4; and

(2) Be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later.

(End of clause)

52.215-18 REVERSION OR ADJUSTMENT OF PLANS FOR POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS (PRB) OTHER THAN PENSIONS (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate or reduce a PRB plan. If PRB fund assets revert, or inure, to the Contractor or are constructively received by it under a plan termination or otherwise, the Contractor shall make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share as required by FAR 31.205-6(o)(6). The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirements of FAR 15.408(j).

(End of clause)

52.215-21 REQUIREMENTS FOR COST OR PRICING DATA OR INFORMATION OTHER THAN COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) Exceptions from cost or pricing data. (1) In lieu of submitting cost or pricing data for modifications under this contract, for price adjustments expected to exceed the threshold set forth at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of the agreement on price or the date of the award, whichever is later, the Contractor may submit a written request for exception by submitting the information described in the following subparagraphs. The Contracting Officer may require additional supporting information, but only to the extent necessary to determine whether an exception should be granted, and whether the price is fair and reasonable--

(i) Identification of the law or regulation establishing the price offered. If the price is controlled under law by periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, attach a copy of the controlling document, unless it was previously submitted to the contracting office.

(ii) Information on modifications of contracts or subcontracts for commercial items. (A) If--

(1) The original contract or subcontract was granted an exception from cost or pricing data requirements because the price agreed upon was based on adequate price competition or prices set by law or regulation, or was a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item; and

(2) The modification (to the contract or subcontract) is not exempted based on one of these exceptions, then the Contractor may provide information to establish that the modification would not change the contract or subcontract from a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item to a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of an item other than a commercial item.

(B) For a commercial item exception, the Contractor shall provide, at a minimum, information on prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price of the modification. Such information may include--

(1) For catalog items, a copy of or identification of the catalog and its date, or the appropriate pages for the offered items, or a statement that the catalog is on file in the buying office to which the proposal is being submitted. Provide a copy or describe current discount policies and price lists (published or unpublished), e.g., wholesale, original equipment manufacturer, or reseller. Also explain the basis of each offered price and its relationship to the established catalog price, including how the proposed price relates to the price of recent sales in quantities similar to the proposed quantities.

(2) For market-priced items, the source and date or period of the market quotation or other basis for market price, the base amount, and applicable discounts. In addition, describe the nature of the market.

(3) For items included on an active Federal Supply Service Multiple Award Schedule contract, proof that an exception has been granted for the schedule item.

(2) The Contractor grants the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine, at any time before award, books, records, documents, or other directly pertinent records to verify any request for an exception under this clause, and the reasonableness of price. For items priced using catalog or market prices, or law or regulation , access does not extend to cost or profit information or other data relevant solely to the Contractor's determination of the prices to be offered in the catalog or marketplace.

(b) Requirements for cost or pricing data. If the Contractor is not granted an exception from the requirement to submit cost or pricing data, the following applies:

(1) The Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data and supporting attachments in accordance with Table 15-2 of FAR 15.408.

As soon as practicable after agreement on price, but before award (except for unpriced actions), the Contractor shall submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, as prescribed by FAR 15.406-2.

(End of clause)

52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

Definitions. As used in this contract--

HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

Small business concern means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

Small disadvantaged business concern means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that--

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B;

(2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed $750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

Women-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (JUN 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons--

(1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;

(2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or

(3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

(i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;

(iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or **regulations** of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION. (SEP 2000)

(a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

(b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of $10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(d) Payrolls and basic records.

(1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

(e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding $100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not

less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a

fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(2) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC

20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

(a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its

program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards),

Contract Termination-Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(ii) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who

has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(1) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

(a) Segregated facilities, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)

(a) Definition. United States, as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

(b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of $10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the contracting officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) Definitions. "Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of $10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the

U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

All employment openings means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

Executive and top management means any employee--

(1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;

(2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;

(3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;

(4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and

(5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

Other eligible veteran means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established “recall” lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Qualified special disabled veteran means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

Special disabled veteran means--

(1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability--

(i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or

(ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (i.e., a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or

(2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.
(b) General. (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;

(iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).

(c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.

(2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not

intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.

(e) Postings. (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.

(2) The employment notices shall--

(i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and

(ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).

(4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.

(f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of $25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of $10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

(1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workforce of the contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.

(b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."

(c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date: (1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1st of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of $10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)

(a) "Hazardous material", as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).

(b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

Material (If none, insert "None")	Identification No.
_____	_____

_____ _____

_____ _____

(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

(d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

(e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

(f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

(g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

(h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to--

(i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;

(ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and

(iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.

(End of clause)

52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (AUG 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Priority chemical means a chemical identified by the Interagency Environmental Leadership Workgroup or, alternatively, by an agency pursuant to section 503 of Executive Order 13148 of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management.

“Toxic chemical means a chemical or chemical category listed in 40 CFR 372.65.”

(b) Executive Order 13148 requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(c) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the following:

(1) The emergency planning reporting requirements of section 302 of EPCRA.

(2) The emergency notice requirements of section 304 of EPCRA.

(3) The list of Material Safety Data Sheets, required by section 311 of EPCRA.

(4) The emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of section 312 of EPCRA.

(5) The toxic chemical release inventory of section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by section 6607 of PPA.

(6) The toxic chemical, priority chemical, and hazardous substance release and use reduction goals of sections 502 and 503 of Executive Order 13148.

(End of clause)

52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to deter- mine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall-- within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) though (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor-owned or -operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(i) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.

(ii) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(iii) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(iv) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(v) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.)), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

(5) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items, as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed $100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding $100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JUN 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

Domestic construction material means--

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Domestic preference. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

(2) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows: None.

(3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act. (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) \1\
Item 1			
Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....
Item 2			
Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....

Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).
List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.
Include other applicable supporting information.

(End of clause)

52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (OCT 2003)

(a) Except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) in the Department of the Treasury, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services if any proclamation, Executive order, or statute administered by OFAC, or if OFAC's implementing regulations at 31 CFR chapter V, would prohibit such a transaction by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Except as authorized by OFAC, most transactions involving Cuba, Iran, Libya, and Sudan are prohibited, as are most imports from North Korea, into the United States or its outlying areas. Lists of entities and individuals subject to economic sanctions are included in OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons at http://www.epls.gov/Terlist1.html. More information about these restrictions, as well as updates, is available in the OFAC's regulations at 31 CFR chapter V and/or on OFAC's Web site at http://www.treas.gov/ofac.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written

instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.)

(End of clause)

52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at (FAR) 2.101.to exceed the dollar amount set forth in 13.000 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(End of clause)

52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be twemty percent of the bid price or $3,000,000.00 whichever is less.-

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for

acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.-

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of clause)

52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government.

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

52.228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS. (OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

(a) “Irrevocable letter of credit” (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand

and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of less than $25 million in the past year, ILCs over $5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of less than $25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

_____

[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

Issue Date _____

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT NO. _____

Account party's name _____

Account party's address _____

For Solicitation No. _____(for reference only)

TO: [U.S. Government agency]

[U.S. Government agency's address]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States $_____. This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on _____, or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

_____

[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

_____
[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

(Date) _____

Our Letter of Credit Advice Number _____

Beneficiary: _____ [U.S. Government agency]

Issuing Financial Institution: _____

Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.: _____

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by _____ [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars _____/U.S. $_____ and expiring with our close of business on _____ [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at _____.

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

_____

[Confirming financial institution]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

_____

[City, State]

(Date) _____

[Name and address of financial institution]

Pay to the order of _____ [Beneficiary Agency] _____ the sum of United States $_____.
This draft is drawn under Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. _____.

_____

[Beneficiary Agency]

By: _____

(End of clause)

52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS--CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2000)-

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Original contract price means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is $100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) Performance bonds (Standard Form 25). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing, Washington, DC 20227.

(e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 2003)

(a) As used in this clause--

"Contract date" means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties" means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax" means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax" means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

Local taxes includes taxes imposed by a possession or territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, or the Northern Mariana Islands, if the contract is performed wholly or partly in any of those areas.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds $250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (SEP 2002)

(a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more

frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) All payments due to subcontractors and suppliers from previous payments received under the contract have been made, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

_____

(Name)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against
the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments

shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.232-17 INTEREST (JUNE 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid. reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending

agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

52.232-27 PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (FEB 2002)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) Invoice payments--(1) Types of invoice payments. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project.

(A) The due date for making such payments is 14 days after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval by the Contracting Officer for release to the Contractor.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract).

(A) The due date for making such payments is the later of the following two events:

(1) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the Contractor.

(2) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. For a final invoice when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(B) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) Contractor's invoice. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(xi) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office must return it within 7 days after receipt, with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. When computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor, the Government will take into account if the Government notifies the Contractor of an improper invoice in an untimely manner.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., discount for prompt payment terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (e.g., 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (e.g., 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(xi) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(3) Interest penalty. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal

holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

(ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) Computing penalty amount. The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. If actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) Discounts for prompt payment. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(6) Additional interest penalty. (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315 in addition to the interest penalty amount only if--

(A) The Government owes an interest penalty of $1 or more;

(B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) The Contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall--

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible--

(1) The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(b) Contract financing payments. If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

(c) Subcontract clause requirements. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) Prompt payment for subcontractors. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) Interest for subcontractors. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) Subcontractor clause flowdown. A clause requiring each subcontractor to use:

(i) Include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts; and

(ii) Require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) Subcontract clause interpretation. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that--

(1) Retainage permitted. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) Withholding permitted. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) Withholding requirements. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes to the Contracting Officer a copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this clause.

(e) Subcontractor withholding procedures. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

(1) Subcontractor notice. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) Contracting Officer notice. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) Subcontractor progress payment reduction. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) Subsequent subcontractor payment. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--

(i) Make such payment within--

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph
(e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) Notice to Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer upon--

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--

(A) The amounts withheld under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) Interest to Government. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this clause.

(f) Third-party deficiency reports--(1) Withholding from subcontractor. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a “second-tier subcontractor”) a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under paragraph (e)(6) of this clause--

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) Subsequent payment or interest charge. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall--

(i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts DisputesAct of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) Written notice of subcontractor withholding. The Contractor shall issue a written notice of any withholding to a subcontractor (with a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer), specifying--

(1) The amount to be withheld;

(2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) Subcontractor payment entitlement. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) Prime-subcontractor disputes. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the Government is a party. The Government may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Government for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(l) Overpayments. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on an invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

(End of clause)

52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term “EFT” refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Contractor's EFT information. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(e) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for--

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

(f) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(g) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register separately in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. Notwithstanding any other requirement of this contract, payment to an ultimate recipient other than the Contractor, or a financial institution properly recognized under an assignment of claims pursuant to subpart 32.8, is not permitted. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.

(i) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.

(End of Clause)

52.233-1 DISPUTES. (JUL 2002)

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) Claim, as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding $100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification

requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) The contractors shall provide the certification specified in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim -

(A) Exceeding $100,000; or

(B) Regardless of the amount claimed, when using -

(1) Arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580; or

(2) Any other alternative means of dispute resolution (ADR) technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA).

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of $100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over $100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative disput resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG. 1996)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

As prescribed in 36.502, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the small purchase limitation. The Contracting Officer may insert the clause

in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be within the small purchase limitation.

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of

(1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or

(2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to

(1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;

(2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;

(3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site;

(4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly

stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities

(1) at or near the work site, and

(2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or

use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991) – ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will

(1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;

(2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and

(3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall-

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.

(c) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall-

(1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and

(2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

(End of clause)

52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to

increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown," as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes

drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

52.239-4001 Year 2000 Compliance

The contractor shall ensure products provided under this contract, to include hardware, software, firmware, and middleware, whether acting alone or combined as a system, are Year 2000 compliant as defined as follows: Year 2000 compliant means with respect to information technology, that the information technology accurately processes date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations, to the extent that other information, used in combination with the information technology being acquired, properly exchanges date/time data with it.

52.239-4005 Year 2000 Compliance - Construction Contracts

a. In accordance with FAR 39.106, the contractor shall ensure that with respect to any design, construction, goods, or services under this contract as well as any subsequent task/delivery orders issued under this contract (if applicable), all information technology contained therein shall be Year 2000 compliant. Specifically:

The contractor shall:

(1) Perform, maintain, and provide an inventory of all major components to include structures, equipment, items, parts, and furnishings under this contract and each task/delivery order which may be affected by the Y2K compliance requirement.

(2) Indicate whether each component is currently Year 2000 compliant or requires an upgrade for compliance prior to government acceptance.

(End of Clause)

52.239-4006 Security Contract Language for all Corps of Engineers' Unclassified Contracts (PIL 2003-06, 19 Feb 03)

All Contractor employees (U.S. citizens and Non- U.S. citizens) working under this contract (to include grants, cooperative agreements and task orders) who require access to Automated Information Systems (AIS), (stand alone computers, network computers/systems, e-mail) shall, at a minimum, be designated into an ADP-III position (non-sensitive) in accordance with DoD 5220-22-R, Industrial Security Regulation. The investigative requirements for an ADP-III position are a favorable National Agency Check (NAC), SF-85P, Public Trust Position. The contractor shall have each applicable employee complete a SF-85P and submit to the USACE, Savannah District Security Officer, ATTN: CESAS-SL, 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue, Savannah, GA 31401 within three (3) working days after award of any contract or task order, and shall be submitted prior to the individual being permitted access to an AIS. Contractors who have a commercial or government entity (CAGE) Code and Facility Security Clearance through the Defense Security Service shall process the NACs and forward visit requests/results of NAC to the Savannah District Security Officer (address above). For those contractors who do not have a CAGE Code or Facility Security Clearance, the Savannah District Security Office will process the investigation in coordination with the Contractor and contract employees.

In accordance with Engineering Regulation, ER 380-1-18, Section 4, foreign nationals who work on Corps of Engineers' contracts or task orders shall be approved by the HQUSACE Foreign Disclosure Officer or higher before beginning work on the contract/task order. This regulation includes subcontractor employees. (NOTE: exceptions to the above requirement include foreign nationals who perform janitorial and/or ground maintenance services.) The contractor shall submit to the Division/District Contract Office, the names of all foreign nationals proposed for performance under this contract/task order, along with documentation to verify that he/she was legally admitted into the United States and has authority to work and/or go to school in the US. Such documentation may include a US passport, Certificate of US citizenship (INS Form N-560 or N-561), Certificate of Naturalization (INS Form N-550 or N-570), foreign passport with I-551 stamp or attached INS Form I-94 indicating employment authorization, Alien Registration Receipt Card with photograph (INS Form I-151 or I-551), Temporary Resident Card (INS Form I-688), Employment Authorization Card (INS Form I-688A), Reentry Permit (INS Form I-327), Refugee Travel Document (INS Form I-571), Employment Authorization Document issued by the INS which contains a photograph (INS Form I-688B).

Classified contracts require the issuance of a DD Form 254 (Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification).

52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract. (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

(1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);

(2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;

(3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or

(4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating

(1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and

(2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after

(1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.243-5 CHANGES AND CHANGED CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, in writing, order changes in the drawings and specifications within the general scope of the contract.

(b) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of subsurface or latent physical conditions differing materially from those indicated in this contract or unknown unusual physical conditions at the site before proceeding with the work.

(c) If changes under paragraph (a) or conditions under paragraph (b) increase or decrease the cost of, or time required for performing the work, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment (see paragraph (d)) upon submittal of a "proposal for adjustment" (hereafter referred to as proposal) by the Contractor before final payment under the contract.

(d) The Contracting Officer shall not make an equitable adjustment under paragraph (b) unless--

(1) The Contractor has submitted and the Contracting Officer has received the required written notice; or

(2) The Contracting Officer waives the requirement for the written notice.

(e) Failure to agree to any adjustment shall be a dispute under the Disputes clause.

(End of clause)

52.244-5 COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.

(b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protege Program (Pub. L. 101–510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its proteges.

(End of clause)

52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for

(i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and

(ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action.

(1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Sharing.

(1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or $100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of $50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering-- Construction clause of contract . . . . . , shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations." If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996) - ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The

Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (g) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the

work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if--

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include

(i) acts of God or of the public enemy,

(ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,

(iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,

(iv) fires,

(v) floods,

(vi) epidemics,

(vii) quarantine restrictions,

(viii) strikes,

(ix) freight embargoes,

(x) unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to

the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.

(1) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

(1) "Arising out of a contract with the DoD" means any act in connection with—

(i) Attempting to obtain;

(ii) Obtaining, or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) "Conviction of fraud or any other felony" means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) "Date of conviction" means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than $500,000 if convicted of knowingly—

(1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as—

(1) Suspension or debarment;

(2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or

(3) Termination of the contract for default.

(f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify—

(1) The person involved;

(2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;

(3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and

(4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.

(g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.

(h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

(End of clause)

252.204-7000 DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall not release to anyone outside the Contractor's organization any unclassified information, regardless of medium (e.g., film, tape, document), pertaining to any part of this contract or any program related to this contract, unless--

(1) The Contracting Officer has given prior written approval; or

(2) The information is otherwise in the public domain before the date of release.

(b) Requests for approval shall identify the specific information to be released, the medium to be used, and the purpose for the release. The Contractor shall submit its request to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days before the proposed date for release.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include a similar requirement in each subcontract under this contract. Subcontractors shall submit requests for authorization to release through the prime contractor to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

252.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the contractor.

(End of clause)

252.204-7004 ALTERNATE A CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (NOV 2003)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause--
"Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database" means the primary Government repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.
"Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code" means-
(1) A code assigned by the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS) to identify a commercial or Government entity; or
(2) A code assigned by a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that DLIS records and maintains in the CAGE master file. This type of code is known as an "NCAGE code."
"Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number" means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.
"Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number" means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) for the same parent concern.
"Registered in the CCR database" means that-
(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database;
(2) The Contractor's CAGE code is in the CCR database; and
(3) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the records "Active."

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.

(2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS +4” followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at http://www.dnb.com; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.

(iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company Telephone Number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.

(e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.

(g)(1)(i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, “doing business as” name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

(ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the “Suspension of Payment” paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the “Suspension of payment” paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at http://www.ccr.gov or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

252.205-7000 PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991)

(a) Definition.

"Cooperative agreement holder" means a State or local government; a private, nonprofit organization; a tribal organization (as defined in section 4(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-268; 25 U.S.C. 450 (c))); or an economic enterprise (as defined in section 3(e) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-362; 25 U.S.C. 1452(e))) whether such economic enterprise is organized for profit or nonprofit purposes; which has an agreement with the Defense Logistics Agency to furnish procurement technical assistance to business entities.

(b) The Contractor shall provide cooperative agreement holders, upon their request, with a list of those appropriate employees or offices responsible for entering into subcontracts under defense contracts. The list shall include the business address, telephone number, and area of responsibility of each employee or office.

(c) The Contractor need not provide the listing to a particular cooperative agreement holder more frequently than once a year.

(End of clause)

252.209-7000 ACQUISITION FROM SUBCONTRACTORS SUBJECT TO ONSITE INSPECTION UNDER THE INTERMEDIATE-RANGE NUCLEAR FORCES (INF) TREATY (NOV 1995)

(a) The Contractor shall not deny consideration for a subcontract award under this contract to a potential subcontractor subject to on-site inspection under the INF Treaty, or a similar treaty, solely or in part because of the actual or potential presence of Soviet inspectors at the subcontractor's facility, unless the decision is approved by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall incorporate this clause, including this paragraph (b), in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in part 13 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items.

(End of clause)

252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of $25,000 with a firm, or subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.

(b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(End of clause)

252.215-7000 PRICING ADJUSTMENTS (DEC 1991)

The term "pricing adjustment," as used in paragraph (a) of the clauses entitled "Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data," and "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," means the aggregate increases and/or decreases in cost plus applicable profits.

(End of clause)

252.219-7009 SECTION 8(A) DIRECT AWARD (MAR 2002)

(a) This contract is issued as a direct award between the contracting office and the 8(a) Contractor pursuant to the Partnership Agreement dated February 1, 2002, between the Small Business Administration (SBA) and the Department of Defense. Accordingly, the SBA, even if not identified in Section A of this contract, is the prime contractor and retains responsibility for 8(a) certification, for 8(a) eligibility determinations and related issues, and for providing counseling and assistance to the 8(a) Contractor under the 8(a) Program. The cognizant SBA district office is:

(To be completed by the Contracting Officer at the time of award)

(b) The contracting office is responsible for administering the contract and for taking any action on behalf of the Government under the terms and conditions of the contract; provided that the contracting office shall give advance notice to the SBA before it issues a final notice terminating performance, either in whole or in part, under the contract. The contracting office also shall coordinate with the SBA prior to processing any novation agreement. The contracting office may assign contract administration functions to a contract administration office.

(c) The Contractor agrees that--

(1) It will notify the Contracting Officer, simultaneous with its notification to the SBA (as required by SBA's 8(a) regulations at 13 CFR 124.308), when the owner or owners upon whom 8(a) eligibility is based plan to relinquish ownership or control of the concern. Consistent with Section 407 of Pub. L. 100-656, transfer of ownership or control shall result in termination of the contract for convenience, unless the SBA waives the requirement for termination prior to the actual relinquishing of ownership and control; and

(2) It will not subcontract the performance of any of the requirements of this contract without the prior written approval of the SBA and the Contracting Officer.

(End of Clause)

252.219-7010 ALTERNATE A (JUN 1998)

(a) Offers are solicited only from small business concerns expressly certified by the Small Business Administration (SBA) for participation in the SBA's 8(a) Program and which meet the following criteria at the time of submission of offer--

(1) The Offeror is in conformance with the 8(a) limitation set forth in its approved business plan; and

(2) The Offeror is in conformance with the Business Activity Targets set forth in its approved business plan or any remedial action directed by the SBA.

(b) By submission of its offer, the Offeror represents that it meets all of the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made directly by the Contracting Officer to the successful 8(a) offeror selected through the evaluation criteria set forth in this solicitation.

(d)(1) Agreement. A small business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. The term "United States" includes its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the trust territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed $25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic firm. This subparagraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(2) The [insert name of SBA's contractor] will notify the [insert name of contracting agency] . Contracting Officer in writing immediately upon entering an agreement (either oral or written) to transfer all or part of its stock or other ownership interest to any other party.

(End of clause)

252.223-7006 PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)

(a) "Definitions".

As used in this clause --

(1) "Storage" means a non-transitory, semi-permanent or permanent holding, placement, or leaving of material. It does not include a temporary accumulation of a limited quantity of a material used in or a waste generated or resulting from authorized activities, such as servicing, maintenance, or repair of Department of Defense (DoD) items, equipment, or facilities.

(2) "Toxic or hazardous materials" means:

(i) Materials referred to in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601(14)) and materials designated under section 102 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9602) (40 CFR part 302);

(ii) Materials that are of an explosive, flammable, or pyrotechnic nature; or

(iii) Materials otherwise identified by the Secretary of Defense as specified in DoD regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2692, the Contractor is prohibited from storing or disposing of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on a DoD installation, except to the extent authorized by a statutory exception to 10 U.S.C. 2692 or as authorized by the Secretary of Defense or his designee.

(End of clause)

252.225-7012 PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (FEB 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) End product means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing.

(3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply--

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) To end products incidentally incorporating cotton, other natural fibers, or wool, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool--

(i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and (ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR part 2;

(3) To foods that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced, except that this clause does apply to fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States;

(4) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in the countries listed in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense FAR Supplement; or

(5) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if--

(i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include--

(A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/ tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and yarns manufactured in the Netherlands.

(End of clause)

252.225-7031 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (APR 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

(1) Foreign person means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

(2) United States person is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means--

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) Certification. If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it--

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

252.226-7001 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES, AND HAWAIIAN SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Indian means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any ``Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

Indian organization means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C. chapter 17.

Indian-owned economic enterprise means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

Interested party means a contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

Native Hawaiian small business concern means an entity that is--

(1) A small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632) and relevant implementing regulations; and

(2) Owned and controlled by a Native Hawaiian as defined in 25 U.S.C. 4221(9).

(b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations, Indian-owned economic enterprises, and Native Hawaiian small business concerns the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards, to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of the contract.

(c) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status.

(d) In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to--

(1) For matters relating to Indian organizations or Indian-owned economic enterprises: U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street NW, MS-2626-MIB, Washington, DC 20240-4000. The BIA will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer.

(2) For matters relating to Native Hawaiian small business concerns: Department of Hawaiian Home Lands, PO Box 1879, Honolulu, HI 96805. The Department of Hawaiian Home Lands will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer.

(e) No incentive payment will be made--

(1) While a challenge is pending; or

(2) If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant.

(f)(1) The Contractor, on its own behalf or on behalf of a subcontractor at any tier, may request an incentive payment in accordance with this clause.

(2) The incentive amount that may be requested is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or fixed price included in the subcontract at the time of award to the Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(3) In the case of a subcontract for commercial items, the Contractor may receive an incentive payment only if the subcontracted items are produced or manufactured in whole or in part by an Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and shall assert its request for an incentive payment prior to completion of contract performance.

(5) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or fixed price included in the subcontract awarded to the Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(6) If the Contractor requests and receives an incentive payment on behalf of a subcontractor, the Contractor is obligated to pay the subcontractor the incentive amount.

(g) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts exceeding $500,000 for which further subcontracting opportunities may exist.

(End of clause)

252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

252.231-7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), allowability shall also be determined in accordance with part 231 of the Defense FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

252.236-7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown --

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for --

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

252.242-7000 POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991)

The Contractor agrees to attend any postaward conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 42.5.

(End of clause)

252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR part 31 and DFARS part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

252.243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)

(a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been

separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Official's Name)

(Title)

(c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including--

(1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); and

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.

(d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to----

(1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or

(2) Final adjustment under an incentive provision of the contract.

252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

(1) "Components" means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.

(2) "Department of Defense" (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.

(3) "Foreign flag vessel" means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.

(4) "Ocean transportation" means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

(5) "Subcontractor" means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.

(6) "Supplies" means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.

(i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a

reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

(ii) "Supplies" includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

(7) "U.S.-flag vessel" means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if--

(i) This contract is a construction contract; or

(ii) The supplies being transported are--

(A) Noncommercial items; or

(B) Commercial items that--

(1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it contracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that --

(1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

(2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or

(3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum --

(1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;

(2) Required shipping date;

(3) Special handling and discharge requirements;

(4) Loading and discharge points;

(5) Name of shipper and consignee;

(6) Prime contract number; and

(7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Maritime Administration, Office of Cargo Preference, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information:

(1) Prime contract number;

(2) Name of vessel;

(3) Vessel flag of registry;

(4) Date of loading;

(5) Port of loading;

(6) Port of final discharge;

(7) Description of commodity;

(8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;

(9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and

(10) Name of the steamship company.

(f) The Contractor shall provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief--

(1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;

(2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;

(3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or

(4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

ITEM DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT LINE ITEMS	QUANTITY

TOTAL_____

(g) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the

Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(h) In the award of subcontracts for the types of supplies described in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall flow down the requirements of this clause as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall insert the substance of paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause, and this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor --

(1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and

(2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall include this clause; including this paragraph (b), revised as necessary to reflect the relationship of the contracting parties--

(1) In all subcontracts under this contract, if this contract is a construction contract; or

(2) If this contract is not a construction contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that are for--

(i) Noncommercial items; or

(ii) Commercial items that--

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(End of clause)

Section 00800 - Special Contract Requirements

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 5 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work for bid items 0001, 0002, 0006 and 0007 within 300 calendar days and bid items 0003, 0004 and 0005 completed not later than 365 calendar days after notice to proceed. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of $566.00 for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted for bid items 0001, 0002, 0003, 0004, 0005, 0006 and 0007.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

52.211-13 TIME EXTENSIONS (SEP 2000)

Time extensions for contract changes will depend upon the extent, if any, by which the changes cause delay in the completion of the various elements of construction. The change order granting the time extension may provide that the contract completion date will be extended only for those specific elements related to the changed work and that the remaining contract completion dates for all other portions of the work will not be altered. The change order also may provide an equitable readjustment of liquidated damages under the new completion schedule.

(End of clause)

52.223-9 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Postconsumer material means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.”

Recovered material means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

(b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall--

(1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of postconsumer material content; and

(2) Submit this estimate to Savannah District.

(End of clause)

52.223-4002 U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL, EM 385-1-1

This paragraph applies to contracts and purchase orders that require the contractor to comply with EM 385-1-1 (e.g., contracts that include the Accident Prevention clause at FAR 52.236-13 and/or other safety provisions). EM 385-1-1 and its changes are available at http://www.hq.usace.army.mil. (At the HQ homepage, select Safety and Occupational Health.) The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the current edition and all changes posted on the web through the date that is 10 calendar days prior to the date offers are due. If the solicitation is amended to extend the time set for receipt of offers, the 10 calendar days rule stated above shall be applied against the amended date. (For example, if offers are due on 10 April, all changes posted on or before 31 March shall apply to the contract. If the time for receipt of offers is extended from 10 April to 20 April, all changes posted on or before 10 April shall apply to the contract.)

52.228-4002 REQUIRED INSURANCE (FEB 1987 SAS) (Ref. FAR 28.307)

(a) The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the entire period of his performance under this contract the following minimum insurance:

Comprehensive and Employer's Liability Insurance in the amount required by the State law in which the work is to be performed under this contract.

Comprehensive General Liability Insurance in an amount not less than $500,000 per accident.

Automobile Liability Insurance: $200,000 per person and $500,000 per accident for bodily injury liability and $20,000 property damage liability.

(b) Prior to the commencement of work hereunder, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a certificate or written statement of the above-required insurance. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that cancellation, or any material change in the policies adversely affecting the interests of the Government in such insurance, shall not be effective for such period as may be prescribed by the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed and in no event less than 30 days after written notice thereof to the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c), in all subcontracts hereunder.

(End of clause)

52.231-5000 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE
MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region III. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet.

(End of clause)

52.232-4007 ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA (APR 1989 CESAS-RM)

214 2050 408 8021 P10511270 3230 S09133

(End of clause)

52.232-4008 DESIGNATED BILLING OFFICE (APR 1989 CESAS-RM)

Invoices will be mailed to: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Hunter AAF Resident Office
P.O. Box 101, Mitchell Boulevard
Savannah, Georgia 31409

(End of Clause)

52.232-4009 DESIGNATED PAYMENT OFFICE (AUG 1998 CESAS-RM-F)

Payment will be made by:
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Finance Center

ATTN: CEFC-AO-P
5720 Integrity Drive
Millington, TN 38054-5005
(End of clause)

52.236-4 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by soil test borings and laboratory soils testing. Locations and drilling logs of the borings and results of the laboratory soils testing are shown on the contract drawings.

(End of clause)

52.236-4013 CONTRACTOR-PREPARED NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEM
(January 2002 SAS) (Ref. DFARS 236.273)

The progress chart to be prepared by the contractor pursuant to FAR 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts, shall utilize the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation. (See Attachment 1 to Section 00800).

52.236-4015 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (OCT 1988 SAS) (Ref. FAR 36.305)

(a) A preconstruction conference will be arranged by the Area/Resident Engineer after award of contract and before commencement of work. The Area/Resident Engineer will notify the Contractor of the time and date set for the meeting. At this conference, the Contractor shall be oriented with respect to Government procedures and line of authority, contractual, administrative, and construction matters.

(b) The Contractor shall bring to this conference, in completed form, a Certificate of Insurance, plus the following items in either completed or draft form:

Accident Prevention Plan (5 copies)
(use format shown in Attachment 1 to SECTION 00800)
Quality Control Plan (5 copies)
Letter Appointing Superintendent
Transmittal Register
Power of Attorney and Certified Copy of Resolution
Network Analysis System, when applicable
List of Subcontractors

(c) A letter of record will be written documenting all items discussed at the conference, and a copy will be furnished by the Area/Resident Engineer to all in attendance.

(End of clause)

52.236-4016 VIDEO TAPING OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS (MAR 1987 SASCD-SQ)

For all of the operating and maintenance instructions which are required in the contract specifications, the Contractor shall video tape these instructions as they are presented to the Government representatives. These tapes shall provide clear and understandable detailed instructions for all items required by the contract specifications. The tapes shall be prepared by an experienced video director/cameraman using good quality half-inch VHS color tape with correct sound equipment, lighting, and backdrop. The sound and picture quality shall be high and subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. The tapes are intended as followup training for other Government representatives at a later date. They must be suitable for this purpose. The Contractor shall be responsible for the contents of the instructions and shall verify that they are correct prior to taping. The Contractor may submit individual equipment manufacturer's instructional tape(s), provided they meet the above qualifications and cover the actual equipment that is installed. The tape(s) shall be for specific equipment identified by contents and contract name and number. The Contractor shall submit one copy of the tape(s) to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. Unacceptable tapes are to be corrected by the Contractor as indicated by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-4017 SUBMITTAL OF MODIFICATION COST ESTIMATE PROPOSALS (MAR 1992 SAS)
(Ref. DFARS 52.236-7000)

When submittals of Cost Estimate Proposals are required for additions or deletions to work under this contract by modification, the Contractor shall use DA Form 5418-R titled "Cost Estimate Analysis" (see Attachment 1 to SECTION 00800). A separate assemblage will be prepared for submittal by each trade affected by the proposed work.
(End of clause)

52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--

(1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

(a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any

defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.
(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

52.249-4001 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (APR 1991 OCE)
(Ref. FAR 52.249-10)

(a) This provision specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION). In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(b) The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY
WORKDAYS BASED ON 5-DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
6	6	5	4	5	7	9	8	5	2	3	6

(c) Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed and continuing through-out the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily Contractor Quality Control report the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day in each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph (b) above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather workdays, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
(End of clause)

52.249-5000 BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS - EFARS

Actual costs will be used to determine equipment costs for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a terminations settlement proposal using the total cost basis, the following principles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

(1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.

(2)If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates , those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.

(3) Recorded job costs adjusted for unallowable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.

(4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31.205-11).

(5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate.
(End of Clause)

ATTACHMENT 1 TO SECTION 00800

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

1. Contract Drawings:

   File No. 750-21-01, Sheets 1 through 194

2. Rates of Wages:

3. Formats:

   Army Project Sign

   Project Sign Legend Defined

   Project Sign Erection Detail

   Corps of Engineers Logo

   Accident Prevention Plan (Ref. FAR 52.236-13 and EM 385-1-1)

   Construction Quality Control Report

   Small and Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan

   Weekly Temporary Electrical Inspection

4. Minimum Standard for Temporary Electrical Service (Ref. FAR 52.236-14)

5. Forms:

   SAS Form 9 - Activity Hazard Analysis

   SAD Form 1666a-R - Safety Checklist for Crawler, Truck & Wheel Mounted Cranes

   SAD Form 1666b-R - Safety Checklist for Portal, Tower, and Pillar Cranes

   SAD Form 1666c-R - Safety Checklist for Rigging

   SAD Form 1666d-R - Safety Checklist for Motor Vehicles, Trailers and Trucks

   SAD Form 1666e-R - Safety Checklist for Crawler Tractors and Dozers

   SAD Form 1666f-R - Safety Checklist for Scrapers, Motor Graders, and Other Mobile Equipment

   SAD Form 1666g-R - Safety Checklist for Material Hoists

   SAD Form 1666h-R - Safety Checklist for Earth Drilling Equipment

   ENG Form 4025 - Transmittal of Shop Drawings, Equipment Data, Material Samples, or Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance

   DA Form 5418-R - Cost Estimate Analysis

   DD Form 1354 - Transfer and Acceptance of Military Real Property

   Standard Form LLL-A - Disclosure of Lobbying Activities

   Real Property Inventory

Fort Stewart and Hunter Army Airfield Borrow Pit Excavation Permit

Wage Decision GA20030004 applies to Bid Items 0001 and 0003; Wage Decision GA20030031 applies to Bid Items 0002, 0004, 0005, 0006 and 0007.

GENERAL DECISION: **GA20030004** GA4

Date: June 13, 2003
General Decision Number: **GA20030004**

Superseded General Decision No. GA020004

State: Georgia

Construction Type:
BUILDING

County(ies):
CHATHAM

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include residential construction consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories)

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	06/13/2003

COUNTY(ies):
CHATHAM

BOIL0026A 01/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER	25.30	11.29

ELEC0508A 09/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIANS:		
Instrumentation Technician	20.00	5.20
Nuclear Work	21.75	5.20
Journeyman Wireman	15.35	5.20

IRON0709A 01/01/2003

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKERS, REINFORCING & STRUCTURAL:		
General contracts of $5,000,000 or more, or work performed on a nuclear facility	18.90	5.67
General contracts below $5,000,000	17.40	5.67

SUGA1004A 03/01/1988

	Rates	Fringes
ASPHALT RAKER	6.75	
BRICKLAYER	11.00	
CARPENTER (excluding drywall hanger		

& insulator)	10.04
CEMENT MASON	9.95
LABORER	5.53
MASON TENDER	5.50
PAINTER (excluding drywall finisher)	9.54
PIPEFITTER	12.78
PLASTERER	9.00
PLUMBER	11.09
ROOFER	7.03
SHEET METAL WORKER	8.29
TRUCK DRIVER	6.75

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.

Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

GENERAL DECISION: **GA20030031** GA31

Date: June 13, 2003
General Decision Number: **GA20030031**

Superseded General Decision No. GA020031

State: Georgia

Construction Type:
HEAVY
SEWER AND WATER LINE

County(ies):
CHATHAM EFFINGHAM

HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS; SEWER AND WATER LINE CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	06/13/2003

COUNTY(ies):
CHATHAM EFFINGHAM

PLUM0188A 01/31/2003

	Rates	Fringes
HEAVY CONSTRUCTION (NOT APPLICABLE TO SEWER & WATER LINES):		
PLUMBER & PIPEFITTER	18.80	6.16

FOOTNOTE:
Work performed at a nuclear plant site: 20% additional.

SUGA1055A 04/01/1992

	Rates	Fringes
HEAVY CONSTRUCTION (NOT APPLICABLE TO SEWER & WATER LINES):		
CARPENTER:		
Form work only	12.25	.85
All other work	10.72	
CEMENT MASON	8.72	
ELECTRICIAN	15.56	2.80
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING & STRUCTURAL	13.60	1.93
LABORER	6.34	.38
MILLWRIGHT	12.85	.85
PAINTER	9.00	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
Backhoe	7.50	
Bulldozer	10.19	
Crane	12.05	1.22
Loader	10.79	
Mechanic	11.66	1.22
TRUCK DRIVER	5.62	.38

SUGA2006A 04/01/1992

	Rates	Fringes

SEWER & WATER LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY:

LABORERS:	
Pipelayer	7.08
Unskilled	5.89
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:	
Backhoe	9.29
Bulldozer	8.83
Loader	7.98
TRUCK DRIVER	8.50

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation

to which welding is incidental.

==========

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request

review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor

200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

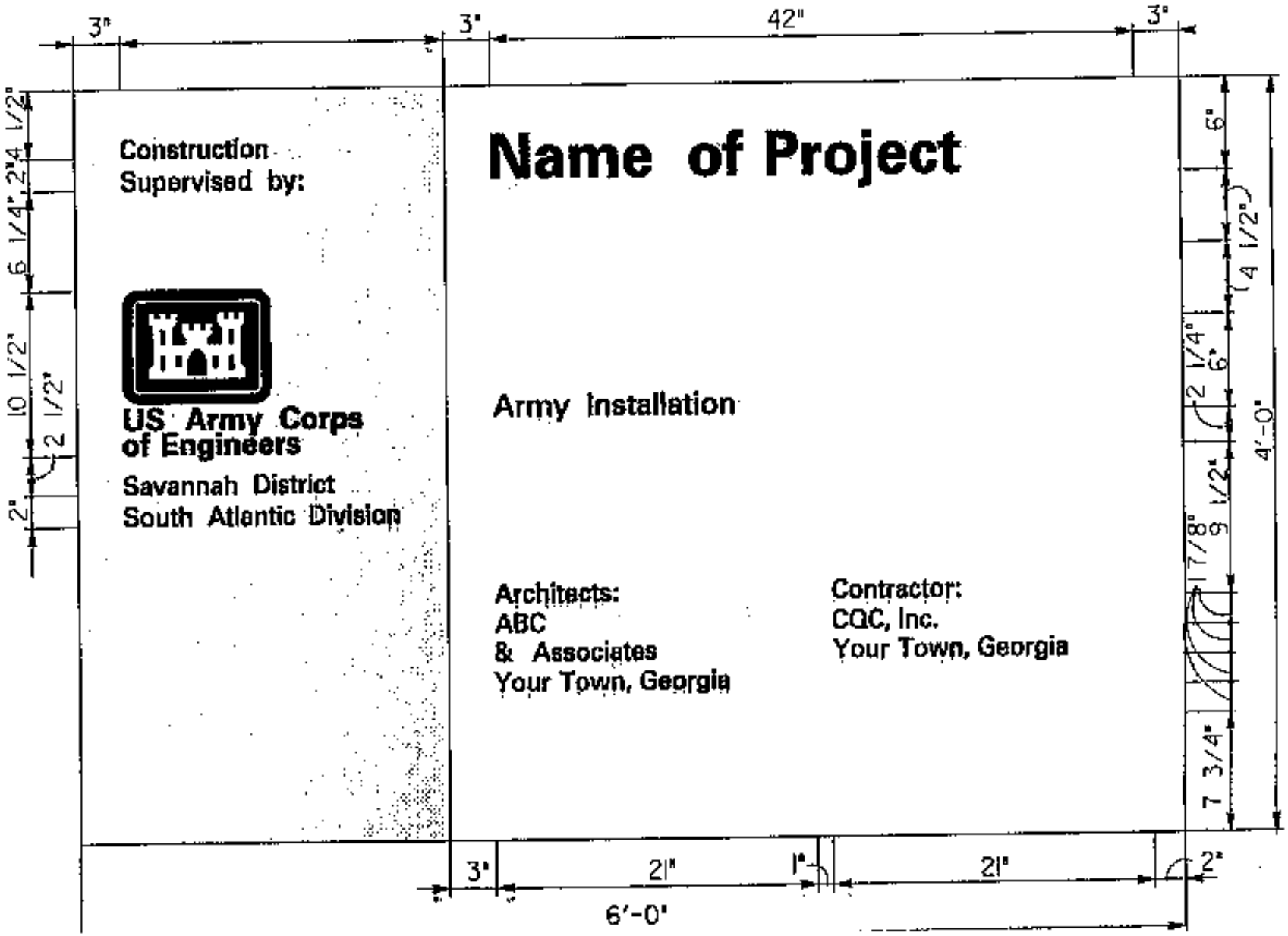
The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION


3"
3"
42"
3"
Construction
Supervised by:
US Army Corps
of Engineers
Savannah District
South Atlantic Division
Name of Project
Army Installation
Architects:
ABC
& Associates
Your Town, Georgia
Contractor:
CQC, Inc.
Your Town, Georgia
6"
4 1/2"
2 1/4"
6"
9 1/2"
7 3/4"
4'-0"
2 1/2"
10 1/2"
6 1/4"
4 1/2"
2"
3"
21"
1"
21"
2"
6'-0"

PROJECT SIGN LEGEND DEFINED

Legend Group 1: The words:

"Construction Supervised by:" or "Design and Construction Supervised by:"

shall be placed on two lines using black, 1.25" Helvetica regular typeface. Maximum line length is 19".

10.5" Reverse Signature: The Corps symbol shall be a 10.5" white reverse signature using a 6" castle on a red background. The castle and surrounding border lines shall be white. The castle windows, door, and logo background are to be red. The words "U.S. Army Corps of Engineers" shall be black.

Legend Group 2: The words:

"Savannah District
South Atlantic Division"

shall be placed on two lines below the 10.5" reverse signature, using black, 1.25" Helvetica regular typeface.

Legend Group 3: The "Name of Project" shall be placed on one to three lines using white 3" Helvetica bold typeface. Maximum line length is 42".

Legend Group 4: The "Army Installation" shall be a one or two line identification of the facility or name of the sponsoring department. Lettering is to be white, 1.5" Helvetica regular typeface. Maximum line length is 42".

NOTE: Cross-align the first line of legend group 4 with the first line of the Corps signature (U.S. Army Corps) as shown.

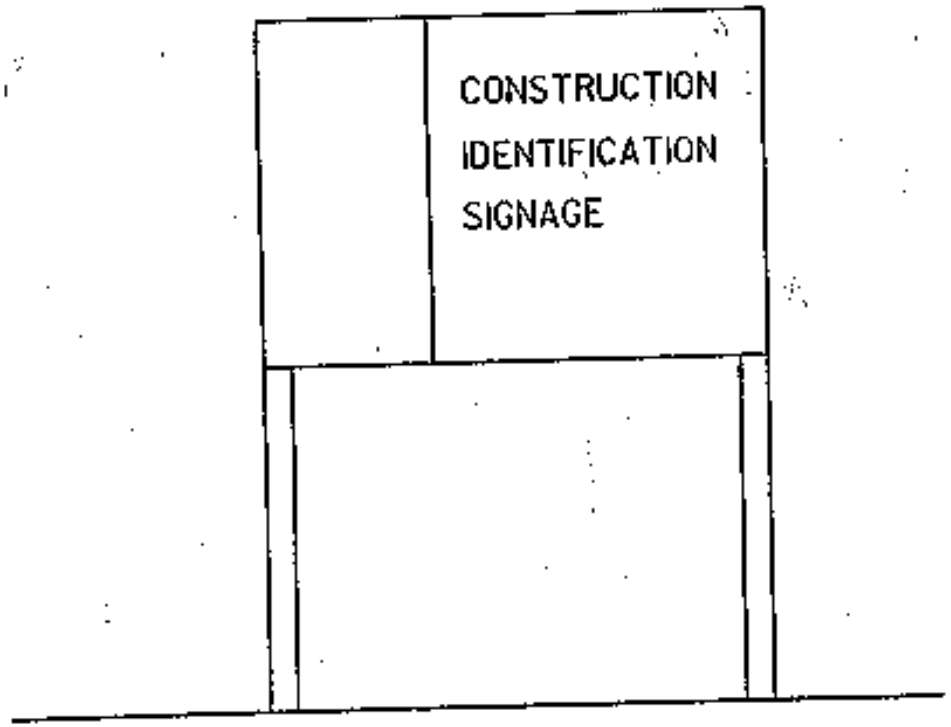
Legend Group 5a: The words:

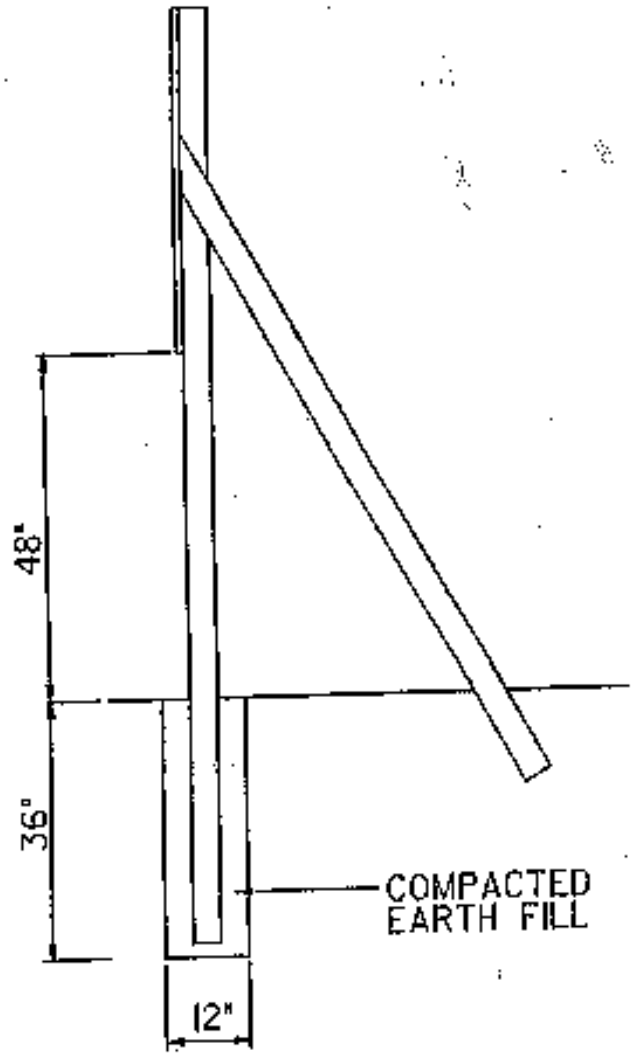
"Architects:" or "Engineers:" or "Architect-Engineers:"

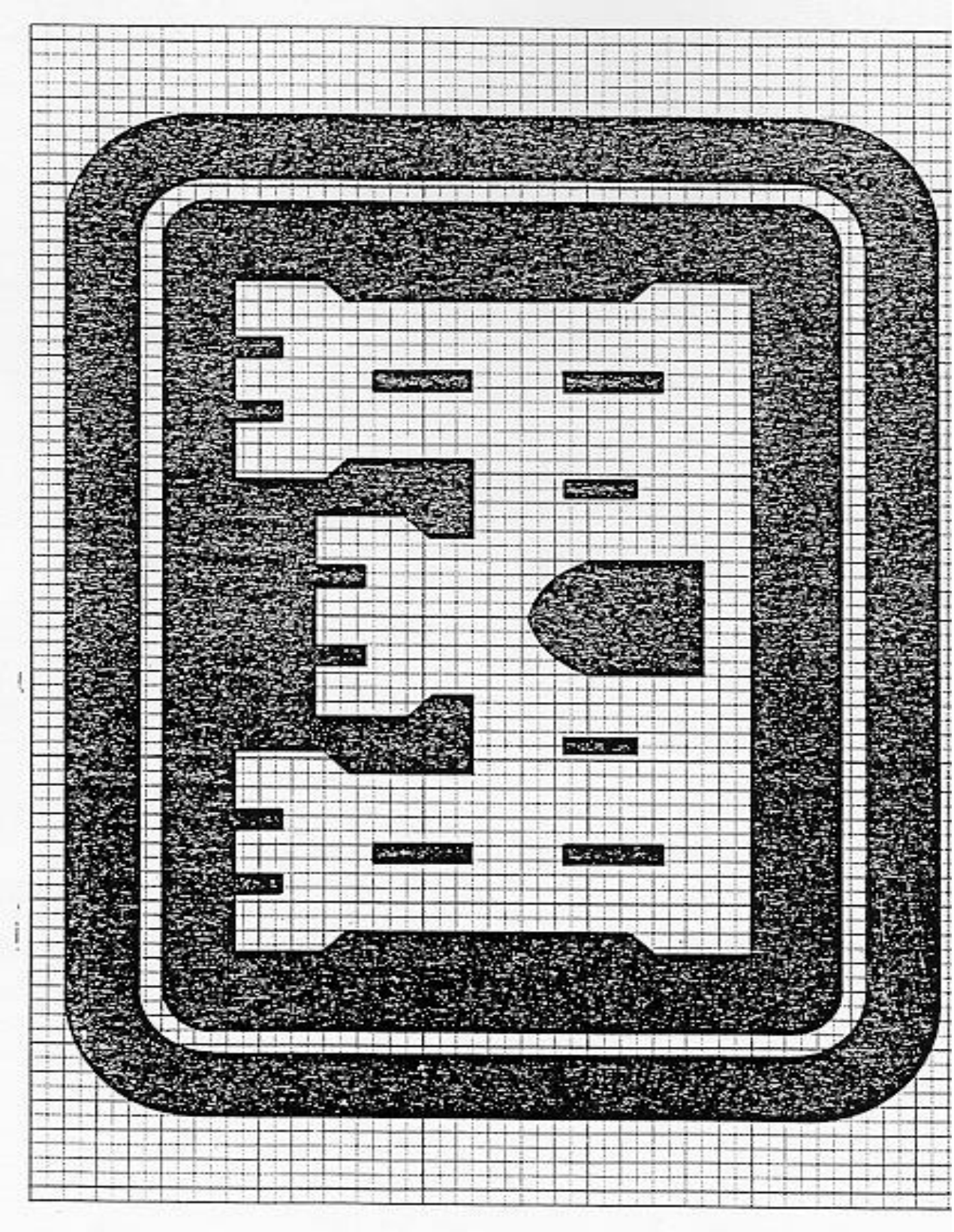
shall be a one to five line identification of the prime architect or engineering corporate or firm name, city, and State. Lettering shall be white, 1.25" Helvetica regular typeface. Maximum line length is 21".

Legend Group 5b: The "Contractor:" shall be a one to five line identification of the prime Contractor corporate or firm name, city, and State. Include type of Contractor, i.e. General Contractor, etc. Lettering shall be white, 1.25" Helvetica regular typeface. Maximum line length is 21".

NOTE: All typography shall be flush left and rag right, upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown.


CONSTRUCTION
IDENTIFICATION
SIGNAGE


48"
36"
12"
COMPACTED
EARTH FILL



CORPS OF ENGINEERS LOGO
HALF SIZE

Last revised 9 May 97

FORMAT
(Ref. FAR 52.236-13 and EM 385-1-1 dated 3 Sep 96)
ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

MINIMUM BASIC OUTLINE FOR ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

An accident prevention plan is, in essence, a safety and health policy and program document. The following areas are typically addressed in an accident prevention plan, but a plan shall be job specific and shall also address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The accident prevention plan shall interface with the employer's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the overall safety and health program that are referenced in the accident prevention plan shall be included as appropriate.

1. SIGNATURE SHEET. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

a. Plan preparer (corporate safety staff person, QC);

b. Plan approval, e.g., owner, company president, regional vice president (HTRW activities require approval of a Certified Industrial Hygienist (or qualified Industrial Hygiene personnel for in-house USACE activities; a Certified Safety Professional (or qualified USACE safety personnel for in-house work) may approve the plan for operations involving UST removal where contaminants are known to be petroleum, oils, or lubricants);

c. Plan concurrence (provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (contractor)), e.g., Corporate Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional, project QC. The plan will be developed by qualified personnel (plan preparer) and will be signed by a competent person (plan concurrence) and a representative of the prime contractor's project management team (plan approval).

2. BACKGROUND INFORMATION. List the following:

a. Contractor;

b. Contract number;

c. Project name;

d. Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location (map);

e. Contractor accident experience (provide information such as EMR, OSHA 200 Forms, corporate safety trend analyses);

f. Listing of phases of work and hazardous activities requiring activity hazards analyses.

3. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. (In addition to the corporate policy statement, a copy of the corporate safety program may provide a

significant portion of the information required by the accident prevention plan.)

4. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.

a. Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety - at both corporate and project level (contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel should include a copy of their resume - the District Safety and Occupational Health Office will review the qualifications for acceptance). For items in EM 385-1-1 which require the use of a competent person or a qualified person, the contractor is to maintain documentation demonstrating the competence or qualification of that individual.

b. Lines of authority

5. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. Provide the following:

a. Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

b. Means for controlling and coordinating subcontractors and suppliers;

c. Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

6. TRAINING.

a. List subjects to be discussed with employees in safety indoctrination.

b. List mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e. g., explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, crane operator, diver, vehicle operator, HAZWOPER training and certification, personal protective equipment) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification.

c. Identify requirements for emergency response training.

d. Outline requirements (who attends, when given, who will conduct etc.) for supervisory and employee safety meetings.

e. Identify location at the project site where the records will be maintained.

7. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS. Provide details on:

a. Who will conduct safety inspections (e.g., project manager, safety professional, QC, supervisors, employees, etc.), when inspections will be conducted, how the inspections will be recorded, deficiency tracking system, follow-up procedures, etc;

b. Any external inspections/certifications which may be required (e.g., Coast Guard).

8. SAFETY AND HEALTH EXPECTATIONS, INCENTIVE PROGRAMS, AND COMPLIANCE.

a. The company's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

b. A brief description of the company's safety incentive programs (if any) should be provided.

c. Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified.

d. Provide written company procedures for holding managers and supervisors accountable for safety.

9. ACCIDENT REPORTING. The contractor shall identify who shall complete the following, how, and when:

a. Exposure data (man-hours worked);

b. Accident investigations, reports and logs;

c. Immediate notification of major accidents.

10. MEDICAL SUPPORT. Outline on-site medical support and off-site medical arrangements.

11. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT. Outline procedures (who, when, how) for conducting hazard assessments and written certifications for use of personal protective equipment.

12. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED BY THE SAFETY MANUAL (as applicable).

a. Hazard communication program (01.B.04);

b. Emergency response plans:
- procedures and tests (01.E.01)
- spill plans (01.E.01, 06.A.02)
- fire fighting plan (01.E.01, 19.A.04)
- posting of emergency telephone numbers (01.E.04)
- wildfire prevention plan (09.K.01)
- man overboard/abandon ship (19.A.04)

c. Layout plans (04.A.01);

d. Respiratory protection plan (05.E.01);

e. Health hazard control program (06.A.02);

f. Lead abatement plan (06.B.05 & specifications);

g. Asbestos abatement plan (06.B.05 & specifications);

h. Abrasive blasting (06.H.01);

i. Confined space (06.1);

j. Hazardous energy control plan (12.A.07);

k. Critical lift procedures (16.C.17);

l. Contingency plan for severe weather (19.A.03);

m. Access and haul road plan (22.1.10);

n. Demolition plan (engineering and asbestos surveys) (23.A.01);

o. Emergency rescue (tunneling) (26.A.05);

p. Underground construction fire prevention and protection plan (26.D.01);

q. Compressed air plan (26.1.01);

r. Formwork and shoring erection and removal plans (27.B.02);

s. Lift slab plans (27.D.01);

t. SHP and SSHP (for HTRW work an SSHP must be submitted and shall contain all information required by the accident prevention plan - two documents are not required (28.B.01);

u. Blasting plan (29.A.01);

v. Diving plan (30.A.13);

w. Plan for prevention of alcohol and drug abuse (Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement Subpart 252.223-7004, Drug-Free Work Force).

13. The Contractor shall provide information on how they will meet the requirements of major sections of EM 385-1-1 in the accident prevention plan. Particular attention shall be paid to excavations, scaffolding, medical and first aid requirements, sanitation, personal protective equipment, fire prevention, machinery and mechanized equipment, electrical safety, public safety requirements, and chemical, physical agent, and biological occupational exposure prevention requirements. Detailed site-specific hazards and controls shall be provided in the activity hazard analysis for each phase of the operation. Site-specific hazards are those hazards which would be reasonably be anticipated to occur on the construction site of concern and will be identified through analysis of the activities to be performed. The controls are measures which will be implemented by the contractor to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level.

F O R M A T

CONTRACTOR'S NAME
(Address)

CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

Date: _____ Report No. _____

Contract No.: _____

Description and Location of Work: _____

WEATHER: (Clear)(P. Cloudy)(Cloudy); Temperature:___Min,___Max;
Rainfall ___Inches

Contractor/Subcontractors and Area of Responsibility
a._____
b._____
c._____
d._____
e._____
f._____
g._____
h._____

1. Work Performed Today:

(Indicate location and description of work performed. Refer to work performed by prime and/or subcontractors by letter in table above.)

_____

2. Results of Control Activities:

(Indicate whether: P-Preparatory, I-Initial, or F-Followup and include satisfactory work completed or deficiencies with action to be taken.)

_____

3. Test Required by Plans and/or Specifications Performed and Results of Tests:

_____

4. Monitoring of Materials and Equipment:

---

5. Offsite Surveillance Activities:

---

6. Job Safety:

(Daily comment required.)

---

7. Remarks:

a. (Cover any conflicts in plans, specifications or instructions.)

b. (Action taken in review of submittal.)

c. (Verbal instructions received.)

_____
Inspector

CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION:

The above report is complete and correct and all material and equipment used and work performed during this reporting period are in compliance with the contract plans and specifications except as noted above.

_____
Contractor's Approved
Authorized Representative

SAMPLE

SMALL AND DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN

BETTER BUILDERS, INC.

DATE: February 11, 2003

SOLICITATION NO. DACA21-0X-X-XXXX

TITLE: Barracks Complex, Fort Swampy, Georgia

Type of Work: Design and Construction

In accordance with applicable contract clauses of the solicitation noted above, Better Builders, Inc. submits the following Small Business Subcontracting Plan (includes small, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns).

It is company policy to follow all public laws including P.L. 99-661, Section 1207, P.L. 100-180, Section 806, P.L. 105-135 and P.L. 106-50. We have informed all purchasers to follow these laws in hiring subcontractors and buying materials.

1. The following goals (expressed in terms of percentages of the total dollars available for subcontract/purchase order award) would be applicable to a contract awarded under the cited solicitation. You must also provide the dollar amounts for each of the goals listed below.

    a. Total Proposed Contract Amount: $26,961,000

    b. Total amount available for Subcontract award: $18,300,000

    c. Large Business: $7,832,400 – 42.8%

    d. Total amount to be subcontracted to all small business: $10,467,600 - 57.2%

    e. Small Disadvantaged Business: $1,628,700 – 8.9%

    f. Women-Owned Small Business: $1,482,300 – 8.1%

    g. Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business: $549,000 - 3%

    h. HUBZone Small Business: $549,000 – 3%

i. There are no options in this solicitation. ***(NOTE: If there are options in the solicitation you must provide the same information as listed in paragraph 1 a-h for each option year/period.)***

j. Indirect and overhead costs have not been included in the goals specified in this section for amounts available for subcontract/purchase order award.

k. Consideration was given to HCBU/MI's but no opportunities were found to be included in the small disadvantaged business goals.

NOTE: While Savannah District does not have a specific goal for subcontracting with Veteran-Owned small business, it must be addressed in any subcontracting plan. However, FAR 52.219-9 requires a goal in your subcontracting plan for Veteran-Owned small business concerns.

2. The following principal products and/or services will be subcontracted under this contract, and the distribution among all small business concerns are as follows:

Large Business - Earthwork
Small Business - Windows and Storm Doors, Recreation, Site Utilities Plumbing
Veteran Owned Small Business – Materials, Equipment
Service Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business – Asphalt, Electrical, Doors
HUBZone Small Business - Window Treatment, HVAC, Concrete
Small Disadvantaged Business - Vinyl Siding, Insulation, Gutters
Women Owned Small Business – Carpentry, Ceramic Tile, Fencing

NOTE: Company names should be provided for each product and/or service listed.

The following method was used in developing our subcontracting goals: (1) all areas of potential subcontract work were determined to be available for subcontract award to all types of small business concerns, and (2) will be actively recruited for participation through the many sources described hereinafter.

3. The following individual will administer this Subcontract Plan on behalf of Better Builders, Inc.:

Name: Freddie Better Title: Executive Vice President

Address and Telephone Number: 4845 Tonka Drive
Fair Haven, CT 27413
800-621-4845

The individual's specific duties with regard to the conduct of our firm's Subcontracting Plan will include, but will not be limited to the following:

a. Developing and maintaining bidders lists of all types of small business concerns using sources such as the Pronet System developed by the Small Business Administration, the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce, Local Minority Business Development Centers and Minority Contractor Associations, and the General Business Services Center in the project's Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area.

b. Assuring the inclusion of all types of small business concerns in all solicitations for products or services which they are capable of providing; and ensuring that all solicitations are structured to permit the maximum possible participation by all types of small business concerns.

c. Establishing and maintaining records of all solicitations and subcontract awards to all types of small business concerns to ensure that the members of the firm who review bidders proposals document their reasons for selecting or not selecting a bid.

d. Preparing and submitting the Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts (SF 294) and the Summary Subcontract Report (SF 295) in accordance with the instructions provided on the forms, and coordinating and preparing for all compliance reviews by Federal agencies.

e. Conducting or arranging for all other activities necessary to further the intent and attainment of goals of the Plan to include motivational training of the firm's purchasing personnel attendance at workshop, seminars and trade fairs conducted by or on behalf of all types of small business concerns, and general cooperation with members of these concerns or their representatives.

4. The following steps will be taken to ensure that all types of small business concerns receive notice and have an equitable opportunity to compete for intended awards of subcontracts and/or purchase orders for the products and/or services described in paragraph 2 above:

a. Sources will be requested through the SBA's ProNet system, business development organizations, small business trade associations and at small business procurement conferences; sources will be contacted and bidding materials will be provided to all respond ing parties with interest.

b. Internally, motivational training will be conducted to guide and encourage purchasing personnel; source lists and guides to all types of small business concerns will be maintained and utilized by purchasing personnel while soliciting subcontracts and purchase orders; activities will be monitored to ensure sufficient time is allowed for interested bidders to prepare their bids and to evaluate continuing compliance with this Subcontracting Plan.

5. Better Builders, Inc. agrees that the clause entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" will be included in all subcontracts which offer further subcontracting opportunities. All subcontractors, except small business concerns, who receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 in the case of construction) will be required to adopt and comply with a subcontracting plan similar to this one. Such plans will be reviewed to assure that all minimum requirements of an acceptable subcontracting plan have been satisfied.

The acceptability of goals shall be determined on a case-by-case basis depending on the supplies/services involved, the availability of all potential small business and prior experience. Once approved and implemented, plans will be monitored through the submission of periodic reports or, as time and availability of funds permit, periodic visits to subcontractor's facilities to review applicable records and subcontracting program progress.

6. Better Builders, Inc. agrees to submit such periodic reports and cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required by the Contracting agency or the Small Business Administration in order to determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan and with the clause entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" contained in the solicitation.

7. Better Builders, Inc. agrees to maintain at least the following types of records to document compliance with this Subcontracting Plan:

a. The names of all organizations, agencies, and associations contacted for all small business sources, along with records of attendance at conferences, seminars and trade fairs where additional sources were developed.

b. Source lists, guides, and other data identifying all types of small business concerns

c. Records on all subcontract solicitations, on a contract-by-contract basis, indicating (1) whether all types of small business concerns were solicited, and if not, why not; and (2) the reasons for the failure of all solicited small businesses to receive a subcontract award.

d. Records of all subcontract award data, to include subcontractor's name and address, to be kept on a contract-by-contract basis.

e. Minutes of internal motivational and training meetings held for the guidance and encouragement of purchasing personnel, and records of all monitoring activities performed for compliance evaluation.

f. Copies of SF 294 and SF 295 showing date and place of filing and copies of all other reports or results of reviews conducted by the contracting agency or other interested agencies of the Federal government to monitor our compliance with this Subcontracting Plan.

In closing Better Builders, Inc. states that it will be the policy of Better Builders, Inc. to afford every practicable opportunity to all types of small business concerns to participate in construction contracts awarded to Better Builders, Inc. by the Federal Government to ensure that equitable opportunity is provided to all types of small business concerns to compete for award of subcontracts and purchase orders, and to diligently pursue the achievement of our goals by participation of all types of small business concerns in the dollars available for subcontract/purchase order award under the solicitation.

BY_____ DATE _____

_____
Signature

_____
Title, and Company Name

_____ DATE _____
Contract Specialist

Approval Recommended

_____ DATE _____
SADBU

Approve/Disapprove

_____ DATE _____
Contracting Officer

Approve/Disapprove

_____ DATE _____
Procurement Center Representative
Small Business Administration

WEEKLY TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL INSPECTION

Week ending _____

Contract No. _____

Contract Description _____

The following items were inspected in accordance with requirements in National Electrical Code and Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1.

1. Wire (size, type, condition).

2. Systems and devices (polarity, continuity of ground, resistance to ground).

3. Resistance of ground rods (25 OHMS) measured and recorded.

4. Check GFI for 15/20 amp 120 volt circuits.

5. Plugs and receptacles (type, NEMA rating).

6. Circuit breakers and disconnect (size, type, weatherproof).

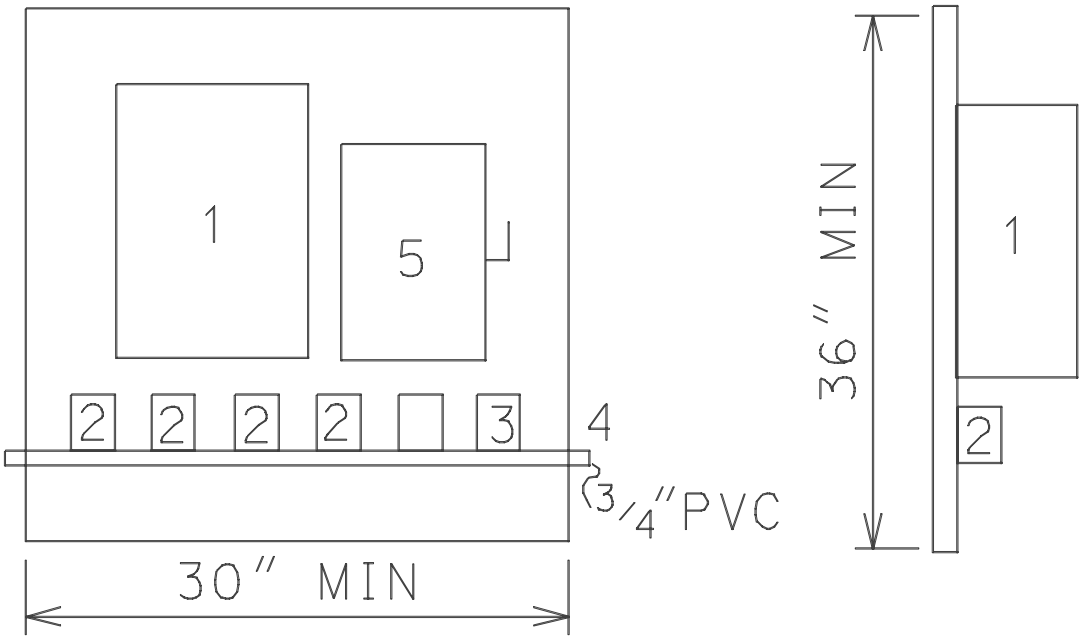
7. Extension cords (type, UL listed, insulation condition, splices, location).

8. Open wiring on insulators, nonmetallic sheathed cable, outside clearance (600 volts or less), Festoon lighting (as applicable).

_____

Signature Electrician/Electrical Engineer

MINIMUM STANDARD FOR TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE



(DIMENSIONS ARE APPROXIMATE)

A. The backboard for temporary service shall consist of not less than 1/2 inch plywood of exterior grade.

B. Numbers above correspond to the item below:

Item 1 - NEMA 3R circuit breaker type panelboard. This panelboard shall consist of 1 two-pole 60 amp main circuit breaker, 4* one pole 20 AMP branch circuit breakers, and 1* two pole 20 AMP branch circuit breaker. Breakers shall meet Federal Specifications Standards for Class 1A breakers and shall be plug-in type. (*Number of breakers to be adjusted to suit the job requirements.)

Item 2 - Duplex grounding type convenience outlets in standard utility type outlet boxes with covers, meeting the NEC and NEMA requirements for wet locations. Connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be grounded by two conductors #12 NMC cable.

Item 3 – (Optional) A single three-conductor grounding type outlet rated for 250 volt service meeting the NEC and NEMA requirements for wet locations. Connections from this outlet to the two pole breaker shall be by two conductor grounded type NMC cable.

Item 4 - 3/4 inch PVC. This shall be used to support extension cords.

Item 5 – NEMA 3R service disconnect safety switch – 60 amp minimum.

C. The panelboard shall be grounded by #6 copper wire connected to a 3/4 inch by 10-foot long ground rod.

D. Service to the panel shall consist of three copper conductor #6 minimum service entrance cable. This cable may enter the top or side of the panelboard.

E. Periodic inspections of systems and devices will be made by the Contractor at intervals not to exceed 1 week, and a report will be submitted indicating the results.

F. All receptacle outlets that provide temporary electrical power during construction, remodeling, maintenance, repair, or demolition shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter (CFCI) protection for personnel. GFCI protection shall be provided on all circuits serving portable electric hand tools or semi-portable electric power tools (such as block/brick saws, table saws, air compressors, welding machines, and drill presses). See EM 385-1-1 for exceptions.

G. Per EM 385-1-1 all temporary power distribution systems shall be submitted to the field office before installation.

ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS

1. Phase of Construction		
2. Location	3. Contract No.	4. Project
5. Prime Contractor	6. Date of Preparatory	7. Estimated Start Date
Potential Safety Hazard	Procedure to Control Hazard	
8. Contractor's Representative (signature)	9.	

SAS Form 9
1 Jan 82

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR CRAWLER, TRUCK & WHEEL MOUNTED CRANES

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contract Inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Unless the manufacture has specified an on-rubber rating, outriggers will be fully extended and down? (16.D.10)			
2. Are lattice boom cranes equipped with a boom angle indicator, load indicating device, or a load moment indicator? (16.D.01)			
3. Are lattice boom and hydraulic cranes equipped with a means for the operator to visually determine levelness? (16.D.02)			
4. Are lattice boom and hydraulic cranes, except articulating booms cranes, equipped with drum rotation indicators located for use for the operator? (16.D.03)			
5. Are lattice boom and hydraulic mobile cranes equipped with a boom angle or radius indicator within the operator’s view? (16.D.04)			
6. Are lattice boom cranes, with exception of duty cycle cranes, equipped with an anti-two blocking device? (16.D.05)			
7. When duty cycle machines are required to make a non-duty lift, is the crane equipped with an international orange warning device and is a signal person present? (16.D 05)			
8. Are the following with the crane at all times: (16.C.02) a. the manufacturer’s operating manual? b. the load rating chart? c. the crane’s log book documenting use, maintenance, inspections and tests? d. operating manual for crane operator aids used on the crane.			

	Yes	No	N/A
9. Are the following on the project site: a. completed periodic inspection report prior to initial work? (16.C.12) b. pre-operational checklist used for daily inspection? (16.C.12) c. written reports of the operational performance test? (16.C.13) d. written reports of the load performance test? (16.C.13)			
10. Are all operators physically qualified to perform work? (16.C.05)			
11. Are all operators qualified by written and practical exam or by appropriate licensing agency for the type crane they are to operate? (16.C.05)			
12. Is the crane designed and constructed IAW the standards listed in Table 16-1? (16.C.06)			
13. Is a hazard analysis for set-up and set-down available? (16.C.08)			
14. Are accessible areas within the swing radius of the rear of the crane barricaded? (16.C.09)			
15. Are there at least 3 wraps of cable on the drum? (16.C.10)			
16. Are the hoisting ropes installed IAW the manufacturer’s recommendations? (16.C.10)			
17. Are critical lift plans available? (16.C.18)			
18. Are minimum clearance distance for high voltage lines posted at the operator’s position? (11.E.04)			
19. Do older lattice boom cranes with anti-two block warning devices in lieu of anti-two block prevention devices have a written exemption? (16.D.05)			
20. Is the slow moving emblem used on all vehicles which by design move at 25 MPH or less on public roads? (08.A.04)			
21. Are all vehicles which will be parked or moving slower than normal traffic on haul roads equipped with a yellow flashing light or flasher visible from all directions? (16.A.13)			

	Yes	No	N/A
22. Is all equipment to be operated on public roads provided with: (16A.07) a. headlights? b. brake lights? c. taillights? d. back-up lights? e. front and rear turn signals?			
23. Are seat and seat belts provided for the operator and each rider on equipment? (16.A.07 and 16.B.08)			
24. Is all equipment with windshields equipped with powered wipers and defogging or defrosting devices? (16.A.07)			
25. Is the glass in the windshield or other windows clear and unbroken to provide adequate protection and visiblity for the operator? (16.A.07, 16.B.10)			
26. Is all equipment equipped with adequate service brake system and emergency brake system? (16.A.18)			
27. Are areas on equipment where employees walk or climb equipped with platforms, footwalks, steps, handholds, guardrails, toeboards and non-slip surfaces? (16.B.03)			
28. Is all self propelled equipment equipped with automatic, audible, reverse signal alarms? (16.B.01)			
29. Is there a record of manufacturer’s approval of any modification of equipment which affects its capacity or safe operation? (16.A.18)			
30. Are truck and crawler cranes attached to a barge or pontoon by a slack tiedown system? (16.F.06)			
31. Have the following conditions been met for land cranes mounted on barges or pontoons: (16.F.04) a. Have load ratings been modified to reflect the increased loading from list, trim, wave, and wind action? b. Are all deck surfaces above the water? c. Is the entire bottom area of the barge or pontoon submerged? d. Are tie downs available? e. Are cranes blocked and secured?			
32. Are all belts, gears, shafts, spindles, drums, flywheels, or other rotating parts of equipment guarded where is a potential for exposure to workers? (16.B.03)			

	Yes	No	N/A
33. Is the area where the crane is to work level, firm and secured? (16.A.10)			
34. Is a dry chemical or carbon dioxide fire extinguisher rated at least 5-B:C on the crane? (16.A.26)			
35. Are trucks, for truck mounted cranes, equipped with a working reverse signal alarm? (16.B.01)			
36. Is a signal person provided where there is danger from swinging loads, buckets, booms, etc.? (16.B.13)			
37. Is there adequate clearance from overhead structures and electrical sources for the crane to be operated safely? (16.C.09)			
38. Is there adequate lighting for night operations? (16.C.19)			
39. Has the the boom stop test on cable-supported booms been performed? (16.D.06)			
40. Is the boom disenaging device functioning as required? (16.D.06)			
41. Has all rigging and wire rope been inspected? (Section 15)			
Remarks:(Enter actions taken for all “no” answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR PORTAL, TOWER, AND PILLAR CRANES

Contract # and Title:			
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?			
Contractor:	Subcontractor:		
Contract Inspector:	Date Inspected:		
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are the following available: (16.E.02) a. written erection instructions? b. listing of the weight of each component? c. an activity hazard analysis for the erection? d. does the activity hazard analysis contain (1.) location of crane and adjacent structures? (2.) foundation design and construction requirements? (3.) clearance and bracing requirements?			
2. Is there a boom angle indicator within the operator's view? (16.E.04)			
3. Are luffing jib cranes equipped with: (16.E.05) a. shock absorbing jib stops? b. jib hoist limit switch? c. jib angle indicator visible to operator?			
4. If used, do rail clamps have slack between the point of attachment to the rail and the end fastened to the crane? (16E.06)			
5. Are the following with the crane at all times: (16.C.02) a. the manufacturer's operating manual? b. the load rating chart? c. the crane's log book documenting use, maintenance, inspections and tests? d. the operating manual for crane operational aids used on the crane?			

	Yes	No	N/A
6. Are the following on the project site: a. completed periodic inspection report prior to initial work? (16.C.12) b. pre-operational checklist used for daily inspections? (16.C.12) c. written reports of the operational performance tests? (16.C.13) d. written reports of the load performance tests? (16.C.13)			
7. Is every crane operator certified by a physician to be physically qualified to perform work? (16.C.05)			
8. Are all operators qualified by written and practical exam or by appropriate licensing agency for the type crane they are to operate? (16.C.05)			
9. Is the crane designed and constructed IAW the standards listed in Table 16-1? (16.C.05)			
10. Is a hazard analysis for set-up and set-down available? (16.C.08)			
11. Are there at least 3 wraps of cable on the drum? (16.C.10)			
12. Are the hoisting ropes installed IAW the manufacturer’s recommendations? (16.C.10)			
13. Is the a record of manufacturer’s approval of any modification of equipment which affects its capacity or safe operation? (16.A.07)			
5. Remarks: (Enter actions taken)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR RIGGING

Contract # and title:			
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?			
Contractor	Subcontractor:		
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:		
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Has all defective rigging been removed? (15.A.01)			
2. Is rigging stored properly? (15.A.01)			
3. Are running lines within 6.5’ of the ground or working level guarded? (15.A.03)			
4. Are all eye splices made in an approved manner with rope thimbles? (sling eyes excepted) (15.A.04)			
5. Are positive latching devices used to secure loads? (15.A.05)			
6. Are all custom lifting accessories marked to indicate their safe working loads? (15A.07)			
7. Are all custom designed lifting accessories proof-tested to 125% of their rated load? (15.A.07)			
8. Are the following conditions met for wire rope: (15.B.01-09) a. Are they free of rust or broken wires? b. Are defective ropes cut up or marked as unusable? c. Do rope clips attached with U-bolts have the U-bolts on the dead end or short end of the rope? d. Are protruding ends of strands in splices on slings and bridles covered or blunted? e. Except for eye splices in the end of wires and for all endless wire rope slings, are all wire ropes used in hoisting, lowering, or pulling loads one continuous piece, free of knots or splices?			

	Yes	No	N/A
f. Do all eye splices have at least 5 full tucks? g. If used, are wedge sockets fastening attached without attached the dead end of the wire rope to the live rope? h. Are they free of eyes or splices formed by wire rope clips or knots?			
9. Are the following conditions met for chain? (15.C.01-04) a. Are all chains alloyed? b. Do all coupling links or other attachments have rated capacities at least equal to that of the chain. c. Are makeshift fasteners restricted from use?			
10. Are the following conditions met for fiber rope:(15.D.01-07) a. Are all ropes protected from freezing, excessive heat or corrosive materials? b. Are all ropes protected from abrasion? c. Are splices made IAW manufacture's recommendations? d. Do all eye splices in manila rope contain at least 3 full tucks and do all short splices contain at least 6 full tucks(3 on each side of the centerline of the splice)? e. Do all splices in layed synthetic fiber rope contain at least 4 full tucks and do short splices contain at least 8 full tucks (4 on each side of the centerline of the splice)? f. Do the tails of fiber rope splices extend at least 6 rope diameters (for rope 1" diameter or greater) past the last full tuck? g. Are all eye splices large enough to provide an included angle of not greater than 60* at the splice when the eye is placed over the load or support?			
11. Are the following conditions met for all slings:(15.E.01-06) a. Is protection provided between the sling and sharp surfaces? b. Do all rope slings have minimum clear length of 40 times the diameter of component ropes between each end fitting or eye splice? c. Do all braided slings have a minimum clear length of 40 times the diameter of component ropes between each end fitting or eye splice?			

	Yes	No	N/A
d. Do all welded alloy steel chain slings have affixed permanent identification stating size, grade, rated capacity and manufacturer? e. Is each synthetic web sling marked or coded to identify its manufacturer, rated capacities for each type hitch and the type material?			
12. Are drums, sheaves, and pulley smooth and free of surface defects? (15.F.01)			
13. Is the ratio of the diameter of the rigging and the drum, block sheave or pulley thread diameter such that the rigging will adjust without excessive wear, deformation, or damage? (15F.02)			
14. Have all damaged drums, sheaves and pulleys been removed from service? (15.F.04)			
15. Are all connections, fittings, fastenings, and attachments of good quality, proper size and strength, and installed IAW manufacturer's recommendations? (15.F.05)			
16. Are all shackles and hooks sized properly? (15.F.06 & .07)			
17. Are hoisting hooks rated at 10 tons or greater provided with safe handling means? (15.F.07)			
18. Do all drums have sufficient rope capacity? (15.F.08)			
19. Is the drum end of the rope anchored by a clamp securely attached to the drum in a manner approved by the manufacturer? (15.F.08)			
20. Do grooved drums have the correct groove pitch for the diameter of the rope and is the groove depth correct? (15.F.08)			
21. Do the flanges on grooved drums project beyond the last layer of rope at a distance of either 2″ or twice the diameter of the rope, whichever is greater? (15.F.08)			
22. Do the flanges on ungrooved drums project beyond the last layer of rope a distance of either 2.5″ or twice the diameter of the rope, which ever is greater.			

	Yes	No	N/A
23. Are the sheaves compatible with the size of rope used and as specified by the manufacture? (15F.09)			
24. Are sheaves properly aligned, lubricated, and in good condition? (15.F.09)			
25. When rope is subject to riding or jumping off a sheave, are sheaves equipped with cablekeepers? 915.F.09)			
26. Are eye bolts loaded in the plane of the eye and at angles less than 45* to the horizontal? (15.F.10)			
27. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR MOTOR VEHICLES , TRAILERS AND TRUCKS

Contract # and title: owned or leased?	
Equipment name & number:	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are records of safety inspections of all vehicles available? (18.A.02)			
2. Are all vehicles to be operated between sunset and sunrise equipped with: (18.A.04) a. 2 headlights? b. taillights and brake lights? c. front and back turn signals? d. 3 emergency flares, reflective markers, or equivalent portable warning devices?			
3. Are vehicles, except trailers or semi-trailers having a gross weight of 5000 lbs or less, equipped with service brakes and manually operated parking brakes? (18.A.05)			
4. Are service brakes on trailers and semitrailers controlled from the driver’s seat of the prime mover? (18A.06)			
5. Does the vehicle have: (18.A.06) a. a speedometer? b. a fuel gage? c. an audible warning device (horn)? d. a windshield & adequate windshield wiper? e. an operable defroster and defogging device? f. an adequate rearview mirror? g. a cab, cab shield, and other protection to protect the driver from the elements and falling or shifting materials? h. non-slip surfaces on steps? I. a power-operated starting device?			

	Yes	No	N/A
6. Is all the glass safety glass and is all broken or cracked glass replace? (18.A.07)			
7. Do trailers meet the following: (18A.08) a. Are all towing devices adequate for the weight drawn? b. Are all towing devices properly mounted? c. Are locking devices or a double safety system provided on every 5th wheel mechanism and tow bar arrangement to prevent accidental separation? d. Are trailers coupled with safety chains or cables to the towing vehicle? e. Are trailers equipped with the power brakes equipped with a break-away device which will lock-up the brakes in the event the trailer separates from the towing vehicle?			
8. Are all dump trucks:(18.A.10) a. equipped with a holding device to prevent accidental lowering of the body? b. equipped with a hoist lever secured to prevent accidental starting or tipping? c. equipped with means to determine (from the operator’s position) if the dump box is lowered? d. equipped with trip handles for tailgates that allow the operator to be clear?			
9. Are all buses, trucks and combination of vehicles with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons or more, to be operated on public roads equipped with: (18.A.11) a. 3 reflective markers? b. 2 wheel chocks for each vehicle? c. at least one 2A:10B:C fire extinguisher? d. at least two properly rated fire extinguishers (for vehicles carrying flammable cargo)? e. a red flag not less than 1 foot square.			
10. Is vehicle exhaust controlled so as not to present a hazard to personnel? (18.A.13)			
11. Are all rubber tired motor vehicles equipped with fenders or with mud flaps if the vehicle is not designed for fenders? (18.A.14)			

	Yes	No	N/A
12. Are all vehicles, except buses, equipped with seat belts? (18.B.02)			
13. Does all self-propelled construction and industrial equipment have a working reverse signal alarm? (16.B.01)			
14. Are all hot surfaces of equipment, including exhaust pipes or other lines, guarded or insulated to prevent injury or fire? (16.B.03)			
15. If an off the road vehicle, is it equipped with rollover protective structures? (16.B.12)			
16. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR CRAWLER TRACTORS AND DOZERS

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are initial and daily/shift inspection records available? (16.A.01& .02)			
2. Are only qualified operators assigned to operate mechanized equipment? (16.A.04)			
3. Are sufficient lights provided for night operations? (16.A.11)			
4. Is the unit shut down before refueling? (16.A.14)			
5. Does the unit have as a minimum a 5-B:C fire extinguisher? (16.A.26)			
6. Is there an effective, working reverse alarm? (16.B.01)			
7. Are moving parts, shafts, sprockets, belts, etc., guarded? (16.B.03 ,07, and 13)			
8. Is protections against hot surfaces, exhausts, etc., provided? (16.B.03 and .13)			
9. Are fuel tanks located in a manner to prevent spills or overflows from running onto engine exhaust or electrical equipment?			

	Yes	No	N/A
10. Are exhaust discharges directed so they do not endanger person of obstruct operator vision?(16.B.05)			
11. Are seat belts provided? (16B.08)			
12. Is protection (grills, canopies, screens) provided to shield operator from falling or flying objects? (16.B.10 and .11)			
13. Is roll over protection provided? (16.B.12)			
14. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR SCRAPERS, MOTOR GRADERS , AND OTHER MOBILE EQUIPMENT

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name and number: owned or leased?	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are initial and daily/shift inspection records available? (16.A.01 & .02)			
2. Are only qualified operators assigned to operate equipment? (16.A.04)			
3. Are sufficient lights provided for night operations? (16.A.11)			
4. Does the unit have as a minimum a 5-B:C fire extinguisher? (16.A.26)			
5. Is there an effective working reverse alarm? (16.B.01)			
6. Is the unit shut down for refueling? (16.A.14)			
7. Are moving parts, shafts, sprockets, belts, etc., guarded? (16.B.03, .07 and .13)			
8. Is protection against hot surfaces, exhausts, etc., provided? (16.B.03 and .13)			
9. Are fuel tanks located in a manner to prevent spills or overflow from running onto engine exhaust or electrical equipment? (16.B.04)			
10. Are exhaust discharges directed so they do not endanger persons or obstruct operator vision? (16.B.05)			

	Yes	No	N/A
11. Are seat belts provided for each person required to ride on the equipment? (16.B.08)			
12. Is protection (grills, canopies, screens) provided to shield operators from falling or flying objects? (16.B.10 and .11)			
13. Is roll over protection provided? (16.B.12)			
14. Is a safe means of access to the cab provided (steps, grab bars, non-slip surfaces)? (16.B.03)_			
15. Are adequate head and tail lights provided? (16.A.07)			
16. Have brakes been tested and found satisfactory? (16.A.07)			
17. Does the unit have an emergency brake which will automatically stop the equipment upon brake failure? Is this system manually operable from the drivers position? (16.A.07)			
18. Is all equipment with windshields equipped with powered wipers and defogging or defrosting system? (16.A.07)			
19. Are all vehicles which will be parked or moving slower than normal traffic on haul roads equipped with a yellow flashing light or flasher visible from all directions? (16.A.13)			
20. Is the slow moving emblem used on all vehicles which by design move at 25 MPH or less on public roads? (08A.04)			

	Yes	No	N/A
21. Have air tanks been tested and certified? (20.A.01)			
22. Is an air pressure gage in working condition installed on the unit? (20.A.12)			
23. Does the air tank have an accessible drain valve? (20.B.17)			
24. Remarks: (Enter action taken for all “no” answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR MATERIAL HOISTS

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name & number:	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contract Inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are all hoist towers, masts, guys or braces, counterweights, drive machinery supports, sheave supports, platforms, supporting structures, and accessories designed by a licensed engineer? (16.K.02)			
2. Is a copy of the hoist operating manual available? (16.K.04)			
3. Do all floors and platforms have slip-resistant surfaces? (16.K.08)			
4. Are landings and runways adequately barricaded and is overhead protection provided where needed? (16.K.08)			
5. Are hoisting ropes installed IAW manufacturer's instructions? (16.K.10)			
6. Are operating rules posted at the hoist operator's station? (16.K.14)			
7. Are air powered hoists connected to an air supply of sufficient capacity and pressure to safely operate the hoist? (16.K.15)			
8. Are pneumatic hoses secured by some positive means to prevent accidental disconnection? (16.K.15)			
9. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for all "no" answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAD Form 1666g-R Mar 97 Previous editions may be used for contracts referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR EARTH DRILLING EQUIPMENT

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name & number:	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Is a copy of the manual for all drilling equipment available? (16.M.01)			
2. Have all overhead electrical hazards and potential ground hazards been identified in a site layout plan and addressed in an activity hazard analysis? (16.M.02)			
3. Are MSDSs for all drilling fluids available? (16.M.05)			
4. Does the drilling equipment have 2 easily accessible emergency shut down devices (one for the operator and one for the helper)? (16.M.06)			
5. Is the equipment posted with a warning of electrical hazards? (16.M.06)			
6. Is there a spotter or an electrical proximity warning device available to ensure safe distances from power lines are maintained? (16.M.06)			
7. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager			

SAD Form 1666h-R Mar 97 Previous editions may be used for contracts referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE *(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)*	DATE	TRANSMITTAL NO.

SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS *(This section will be initiated by the contractor)*

TO:	FROM:	CONTRACT NO.	CHECK ONE: ☐ THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL ☐ THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____
SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. *(Cover only one section with each transmittal)*	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION		CHECK ONE: THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR ☐ FIO ☐ GOV'T. APPROVAL

ITEM NO. *a.*	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED *(Type size, model number/etc.)* *b.*	MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. *(See instruction no. 8)* *c.*	NO. OF COPIES *d.*	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT		FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE *g.*	VARIATION *(See instruction No. 6)* *h.*	FOR CE USE CODE *i.*
				SPEC. PARA. NO. *e.*	DRAWING SHEET NO. *f.*			

REMARKS	I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as other wise stated. NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION

ENCLOSURES RETURNED *(List by Item No.)*	NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	DATE

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.

2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.

3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.

4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.

5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.

6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".

7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.

8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.

9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A -- Approved as submitted.

B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.

C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.
Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.

D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence.

E -- Disapproved (See attached).

F -- Receipt acknowledged.

FX -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.

G -- Other *(Specify)*

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

(Reverse of ENG Form 4025-R)

COST ESTIMATE ANALYSIS

For use of this form, see TM 5-800-2; the proponent agency is USACE.

PROJECT	INVITATION/CONTRACTOR	EFFECTIVE PRICING DATE	DATE PREPARED
LOCATION	CODE (Check one) ☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ OTHER	DRAWING NO.	SHEET OF SHEETS
		ESTIMATOR	CHECKED BY

TASK DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY		LABOR				EQUIPMENT		MATERIAL		TOTAL	SHIPPING	
	NO. OF UNITS	UNIT MEAS	MH UNIT	TOTAL HRS	UNIT PRICE	COST	UNIT PRICE	COST	UNIT PRICE	COST		UNIT WT	TOTAL WT
TOTAL THIS SHEET													

DA FORM 5418-R, Apr 85

TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY

Form Approved
OMB No. 0704-0188

PAGE OF PAGES

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports, 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, Va 22202-4302, and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0704-0188), Washington, DC 20503.

1. **FROM** *(Installation/Activity/Service and Zip code)*	2. OPERATING UNIT	3. DISTRICT CODE	4. OPERATING AGENCY	5. DATE	6. JOB NUMBER	7. SERIAL NUMBER	8. CONTRACT NUMBER

9. **TO** *(Installation/Activity/Service and Zip code)*	10. OPERATING UNIT	11. DISTRICT CODE	12. OPERATING AGENCY	13. ACCOUNTING NUMBER	14. ACCOUNTABLE OFFICE NUMBER	15. TYPE OF TRANSACTION		16. PROJECT NUMBER
						A. ☐ NEW CONSTR. ☐ EXISTING FAC. ☐ CAPITAL IMP. ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*	B. ☐ BENF/O ☐ PHYSICAL COM. ☐ FINAN. COM. ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*	

ITEM NO. 17	CATEGORY CODE 18	FACILITY *(Category description)* 19	NO. OF UNITS 20	TYPE 21	UNIT OF MEAS. 22	TOTAL QUANTITY 23	COST 24	DRAWING NUMBERS 25	REMARKS 26

27.		28. ACCEPTED BY *(Signature)*	DATE
TRANSFERRED BY *(Signature)*	DATE	TITLE *(Post Engr./Base Civ. Engr./Navy Rep.)*	29. PROPERTY VOUCHER NUMBER
TITLE *(Area Engr./Base Engr./DPWO)*			

30. CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES

31. REMARKS

INSTRUCTIONS

This form has been designed and issued for use in connection with the transfer of military real property between the military departments and to or from other government agencies. It supersedes ENG Forms 290 and 290B (formerly used by the Army and Air Force) and NAVDOCKS Form 2317 (formerly used by the Navy).

Existing instructions issued by the military departments relative to the preparation of the three superseded forms are applicable to this form to the extent that the various items and columns on the superseded forms have been retained. Additional instructions, as appropriate, will be promulgated by the military departments in connection with any new items appearing hereon.

With the issuance of this DD form, it is not intended that the departments shall revise and reprint manuals and directives simply to show the number of this DD form. Such action can be accomplished through the normal course of revision for other reasons.

Approved by OM 0348-0046

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352
(See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

1. Type of Federal Action:

☐ a. contract
b. grant
c. cooperative agreement
d. loan
e. loan guarantee
f. loan insurance

2. Status of Federal Action:

☐ a. bid/offer/application
b. initial award
c. post-award

3. Report Type:

☐ a. initial filing
b. material change

For Material Change Only:
year _____ quarter _____
date of last report _____

4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:

☐ Prime ☐ Subawardee
Tier _____, *if known*:

Congressional District, *if known:*

5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime:

Congressional District, *if known*:

6. Federal Department/Agency:

7. Federal Program Name/Description:

CFDA Number, *if applicable*: _____

8. Federal Action Number, *if known*:

9. Award Amount, *if known*:

$

10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Entity
(*if individual, last name, first name, MI):*

b. Individuals Performing Services *(including address if different from No. 10a)*
(last name, first name, MI):

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, *if necessary*)

11. Amount of Payment *(check all that apply)*:

$ _____ ☐ actual ☐ planned

12. Form of Payment *(check all that apply)*:

☐ a. cash
☐ b. in-kind; specify: nature _____
value _____

13. Type of Payment *(check all that apply)*:

☐ a. retainer
☐ b. one-time fee
☐ c. commission
☐ d. contingent fee
☐ e. deferred
☐ f. other; specify: _____

14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted, for Payment indicated in Item 11:

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, *if necessary*)

15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached: ☐ Yes ☐ No

16. Information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C section 1352. This disclosure of lobbyig activities is a materia representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352 . This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Telephone No.: _____ **Date:** _____

Federal Use Only:

Authorized for Local Reproduction

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.

2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.

3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.

4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.

5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks “Subawardee”, then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.

6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.

7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.

8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., “RFP-DE-90-001.”

9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.

10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.

    (b) Enter the full names of the individuals(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).

11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.

12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.

13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.

    Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
CONTINUATION SHEET

Approved by OM
0348-0046

Reporting Entity: _____ Page ____ of ____ ____

*U.S. G.P.O. 1990-260-708:00012

REAL PROPERTY INVENTORY

ITEM	TALLY	TOTAL
COMMODES		
LAVATORIES		
URINALS		
EXHAUST FAN (9")		
EXHAUST FAN (OTHER)		
WATER COOLER		
HOTWATER HEATER		
MOP SINK		
AC PLANT	LS 5 TN. 5-25 TN. 25-100 TN. OVER 100 TN.	
AS (WINDOW TYPE)		
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM	MANUAL HALON SPRINKLER	
EMERGENCY LIGHTS		
UNIT HEATER		
STRIP HEATER		
COOLING TOWER		
WALK-IN COOLER		
AIR CURTAIN		
EYE WASH		
SHOWERS		
BOILER	GAS FIRED OIL FIRED STEAM	
FUEL TANK	UNDERGROUND OUTSIDE	

REAL PROPERTY INVENTORY

ITEM	TALLY	TOTAL
WASH BASIN		
AIR COMPRESSOR		
HOISTS		
INVENTORY BY:		DATA:
RECONCILED BY:		DATA:

REAL PROPERTY INVENTORY

ITEM	TALLY	TOTAL
INVENTORIED BY:		DATE:
RECONCILED BY:		DATE:

FORT STEWART & HUNTER ARMY AIRFIELD
BORROW PIT EXCAVATION PERMIT

*Date of Application:

*Applicant (user/unit):

*Borrow Pit Location (Pit #): *Ft. Stewart/HAAF training area,*

*Cubic Yards required:

*Type of Material:

*Final Destination:

*Date to Begin:

*Date to End:

*POC (On-site Manager):

*POC Phone Number:

_____

Below line for office use only.

_____

On-Site Manager/Operator – mobile number

_____

Government Contracting Officer Representative

_____

Approved for Borrow Pit Number

_____

Borrow Pit Management - Environmental

(*912-767-9443/fax-767-9779, George Harris or Anthony Austermann*)

Please retain a copy of this Permit, on site, with the operator and notify Range Control when entering or leaving the training area.

Borrow Pit Release/Checkout is required before leaving the borrow pit area.

_____

Release Approved by/date

Surface Mining (Borrow Pit) Standard Operating Procedure

Excavation Procedure:

1. The Operator of the borrow pit will maintain or create a rim ditch to maximize accessibility to borrow pit materials and ultimately to optimize excavation of that material.
2. The Operator will utilize a water pump, where and when appropriate allowing him access to fill materials in a manner consistent with proper surfacing mining procedures.
3. The Operator shall show a plan as to how the property will be mined, the limits of the affected acreage, the natural drainage features and water disposal, the initial mining and overburden (spoil) area(s), the erosion and sedimentation controls, the ingress/egress area(s), the direction and schedule of mining advancement, the area to be left undisturbed (buffer) where necessary, and a plan that shows projected final reclamation of the site.
4. All borrow pit design and excavation actions shall support the objective of the borrow pit eventually becoming a recreational fishpond, if soil conditions, location and ground water resources favor such development. To accomplish this objective the following procedures must be employed.
    a. Average depth, when abandoned, will be 6 feet minimum and 12 feet maximum (water depth will range from 3-8 feet).
    b. Borrow pits will be excavated in a manner, *from the beginning*, to ultimately move them to a useable recreational fishpond.

***The pit operator shall be responsible for maintaining a 4:1 slope on all pit walls/edges and marking these slopes/edges in a manner as to prevent any foot or vehicle traffic from inadvertently falling into the** pit.*

Erosion & Sedimentation Control Measures:
- Remain within the boundaries of the borrow pit, which are marked by "surrounding trees and the perimeter road", while making every effort to retain and/or create a buffer zone(s) of undisturbed/natural vegetation following all guideline within *Georgia's Best Management Practices* to prevent silts and sediments from leaving the borrow pit area and entering the waters of the State of Georgia.

Water Quality Control Measures:
- Borrow pit excavation shall not be conducted within 100 feet of the banks of any waters of the State of Georgia, nor discharges to the water or ground to ensure no adverse affects on these waters.
- No Point Source discharges shall be allowed without coordination with the Environmental Branch, and BMPs will be followed at all times.

Sensitive/Special Sites Measures:
- If historical or archaeological resources are encountered during excavation of this borrow pit. Stop working until the Environmental Branch has cleared the pit. *Immediately contact the* ***Cultural Resources Office - 767-3359/2010***
- No borrow pit may be expanded that is in the proximity of a protected cultural resource site or within the cantonment area.

Where applicable, adverse effects from audible elements (blasting), and visual elements are to be avoided near these sites so as not to diminish the integrity of the location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, or other structural details.

Fish and Wildlife Measures:
- Borrow pits or portions of the pits that are no longer suitable for further excavation for fill may be moved toward a final excavation phase that will produce a manageable fish pond.
- The following construction criteria shall strive to be incorporated during excavation for this purpose:
    1. A water depth of 3 to 8 feet
    2. An area of 3 to 10 acres
    3. *All edges sloped at 4:1, with a 5:1 entrance/exit point for gopher tortoise escape, to be converted to a boat ramp upon pond completion.*
    4. Earthen piers may be left within the excavated pond
    5. Soil and erosion controls to stabilize slope and pond margins with appropriate ground cover plants
    6. Borrow pit/pond shall be free of hazards including pilings, poles, abandoned equipment, etc.

Endangered/Protected Species Measures:
- If the borrow pit you are proposing to use is near a protected species, another borrow pit of the same type of material which is near your final destination will be assigned for your use.
- If threatened or endangered species are encountered during excavation of this borrow pit, all work is to be discontinued, and *immediately contact the* ***Fish & Wildlife Office at 767-7263/2584***.

Wetlands Measures:
- Maintain a minimum distance of 50 feet from borrow pit banks to wetlands delineation (footprints).

Solid/Hazardous Waste Measures:
- All solid and hazardous wastes shall be disposed of properly.
- No debris will be left at, in, or around the borrow pit.

Air Quality Measures:
- Where applicable, adverse effects from atmospheric elements, specifically fugitive dust, are to be prevented so as to avoid any significant deterioration of the air quality.

**** If the borrow pit you are proposing to use has been moved into this final excavation phase or has already been converted into a fishpond, another borrow pit of the same type of material which is near your final destination will be assigned for your use. Also, seasonal conditions may be such as to merit utilization of another site to offset unsafe conditions. These sites will require coordination with your POC for utilization. If necessary, another borrow pit of the same material type that is near your final destination will be assigned for your use.***

** The following pass must be obtained from the Range Control Office* ***before entering*** *any Training Area.*

POV PASS FOR FORT STEWART ROADS AND TRAINING AREAS

TO: Appropriate Range Guards and/or military police

FROM: Chief Range Division, Fort Stewart Ga. 31314 (912) 767-877/8100

The following individual(s) is/are authorized access to the following Training Area/Facilities beginning _____ thru _____ _____
(Start Date) (End Date)

_____ _____
Rank, Name (Last, First) Training Area(s) Facility

_____ _____
Organization Phone Number

_____
Reason for Access Pass

_____
Vehicle (Model) Year (License Plate Number)
(State)

Statement of understanding

I understand that I am permitted to use only the above listed training area(s) and roads leading to and from that area. I may only use that area/facility for the date and time listed below. I understand that I am using these roads at my own risk, and the Commander, 3rd infantry Division and Fort Stewart Assume no responsibility for my safety.

Permanently off limit areas- High Risk Dud Area: Artillery Impact Area, Aerial Gunnery Ranges 1-3 (AGR), EOD Area, Tank Gunnery Ranges (B9-16) and small arms impact area, Luzon Range. Abandoned Ranges located in C1 and C4 training areas.

CAUTION: DO NOT DISTURB UNEXPLODED AMMUNITION! Mark location and notify Range Control (912) 767-8777 or call the Military Police at 911.

I have been briefed and understand the OFF-LIMITS areas and the limitations of this pass. I will notify Range Control at 767-8777 prior to entering an area and upon departure.

_____ _____
Chief, Range Division Bearer's Signature

POST ON DASHBOARD OF VEHICLE

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01110 SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW)
01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01335 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT
01354 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01500A TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
01525 SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS
01780A CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

02091 PCB BALLASTS, TRANSFORMERS AND HAZARDOUS WASTE LAMP REMOVAL AND RECYLING
02220 DEMOLITION
02230a CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300 EARTHWORK
02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02360 SOIL TREATMENT FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531 SANITARY SEWERS
02550 BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
02630A STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02723 SKINNED INFIELD FOR SOFTBALL FIELD
02754A CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
02760A FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
02763a PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02770a CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02791 ACRYLIC BASKETBALL SURFACING
02811a UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
02821A FENCING
02825 ORNAMENTAL FENCES AND GATES
02870a SITE FURNISHINGS
02883 SPORTS EQUIPMENT
02921 SEEDING
02922a SODDING
02923a SPRIGGING
02930N EXTERIOR PLANTS
02935N LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03150A EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200 MASONRY
04810 NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER/STEEL STUD WALLS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05300A STEEL DECKING
05400A COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06100A ROUGH CARPENTRY
06410A ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07212N MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07240 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07416A STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07840a FIRESTOPPING
07900A JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08330A OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
08331N ROLLING SERVICE DOORS
08520A ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08810A GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09000 BUILDING COLOR AND FINISH SCHEDULE
09100N METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
09670 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING
09680A CARPET
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100A VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
10201N METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440 *1 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10999 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11401N ELECTRIC KITCHEN EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12490A WINDOW TREATMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13120A STANDARD METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
13280A ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
13875 PRE-ENGINEERED, PREFABRICATED METAL SHELTER

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15182 REFRIGERANT PIPING
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15700A UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT
15768N ELECTRIC SPACE HEATING EQUIPMENT
15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528A EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS
16710A PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16815A CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16850 MASS EVACUATION SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

CEGS-01110 (April 1994)

SECTION 01110

SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST)

INDEX

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE
1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM
1.7 SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH PLAN
1.8 SITE DESCRIPTION AND CONTAMINATION CHARACTERIZATION
1.9 HAZARD/RISK ANALYSIS
1.10 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES
1.11 STAFF ORGANIZATION, QUALIFICATIONS, AND RESPONSIBILITIES
1.12 TRAINING
1.13 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
1.14 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE
1.15 OMITTED
1.16 EXPOSURE MONITORING/AIR SAMPLING PROGRAM
1.17 HEAT AND COLD STRESS MONITORING
1.18 SAFETY PROCEDURES, ENGINEERING CONTROLS AND WORK PRACTICES
1.19 SITE CONTROL MEASURES
1.20 PERSONAL HYGIENE AND DECONTAMINATION
1.21 EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION
1.22 EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT AND FIRST AID REQUIREMENTS
1.23 EMERGENCY RESPONSE AND CONTINGENCY PROCEDURES
1.24 CERTIFICATE OF WORKER/VISITOR ACKNOWLEDGEMENT
1.25 INSPECTIONS
1.26 SAFETY AND HEALTH PHASE-OUT REPORT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH-02 (1993) 1993-1994 Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z358.1 (1990) Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API RP 1604 (1987; Supple 1990) Removal and Disposal of Used Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks

API Publ 2015 (1993) Safe Entry and Cleaning of Petroleum Storage Tanks

API Publ 2219 (1986) Safe Operation of Vacuum Trucks in Petroleum Service

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

CFR 10 Part 20	Standards for Protection Against Radiation
CFR 29 Part 1904	Recording and Reporting Occupational Injuries and Illnesses
CFR 29 Part 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
CFR 29 Part 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
CFR 49 Part 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
CFR 49 Part 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements

ENGINEERING MANUALS

EM 385-1-1	(2003) US Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH Pub No. 85-115	(1985) Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This section provides additional requirements for implementing the accident prevention provisions of EM 385-1-1, and specifies a Site Safety and Health Plan (SSHP) which shall be appended to the project's Accident Prevention Plan (APP) as required by EM 385-1-1. The requirements shall apply to work performed in both "contaminated" and "clean" areas.

A SSHP shall be developed to cover the safety and health aspects of the removal of underground fuel storage tanks (UST). There is at least one UST removal in this project. Although the state does not require that USTs be removed under the Georgia UST program, Ft Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield does requires that all UST removal be performed in accordance with GUST. Documentation of removal shall be prepared, including condition and final disposal of the tank, and sampling results with a line drawing.

There is a confirmed underground fuel oil storage tank located to the south of the door to the former Ranger Gym, Building 1413, Mechanical Room 1 that feeds the oil-fired boiler. One above ground LP gas tank was located to the north of Mechanical Room 1. Approximate locations are indicated on the building floor plan in the contract drawings.

Should other USTs be discovered, the SSHP shall be amended by adding an addendum to the initial SSHP. A new SSHP shall not be created.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The Savannah District Safety and Occupational Health Office shall review all "G" submittals for this project. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Work Zones; G.

Drawings shall include initial work zone boundaries: Exclusion Zone (EZ), including restricted and regulated areas; Contamination Reduction Zone (CRZ); and Support Zone (SZ).

Decontamination Facilities; G.

Drawings shall show the layout of the personnel and equipment decontamination areas.

SD-06 Test Reports

Monitoring/Sampling Results; G.

Personnel exposure monitoring/sampling results.

SD-05 Design Data

Site Control Log; G.

Certifications of Training, Medical Clearances, Licenses; G.

Record of each entry and exit into the site, as specified.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Work performed under this contract shall comply with EM 385-1-1, applicable Federal, state, and local safety and occupational health laws and regulations. This includes, but is not limited to, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards, CFR 29 Part 1910, especially Section .120, "Hazardous Waste Site Operations and Emergency Response" and CFR 29 Part 1926, especially Section .65, "Hazardous Waste Site Operations and Emergency Response". Matters of interpretation of standards shall be submitted to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE

1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM

OSHA Standards CFR 29 Part 1910, Section .120 (b) and CFR 29 Part 1926, Section .65 (b) require employers to develop and implement a written Safety and Health Program for employees involved in hazardous waste operations. The site-specific program requirements of the OSHA Standards shall be integrated into one site-specific document, the Site Safety and Health Plan (SSHP). The SSHP shall interface with the employer's overall Safety and Health Program. Any portions of the overall Safety and Health Program that are referenced in the SSHP shall be included as appendices to the SSHP.

1.7 SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH PLAN

1.7.1 Preparation and Implementation

A Site Safety and Health Plan (SSHP) shall be prepared covering onsite work to be performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors. The Safety and Health Manager shall be responsible for the development, implementation and oversight of the SSHP. The SSHP shall establish, in detail, the protocols necessary for the anticipation, recognition, evaluation, and control of hazards associated

with each task performed. The SSHP shall address site-specific safety and health requirements and procedures based upon site-specific conditions. The level of detail provided in the SSHP shall be tailored to the type of work, complexity of operations to be performed, and hazards anticipated. Details about some activities may not be available when the initial SSHP is prepared and submitted. Therefore, the SSHP shall address, in as much detail as possible, anticipated tasks, their related hazards and anticipated control measures. Additional details shall be included in the activity hazard analyses as described in paragraph ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES.

1.7.2 Acceptance and Modifications

Prior to submittal, the SSHP shall be signed and dated by the Safety and Health Manager and the Site Superintendent. The SSHP shall be submitted for review 14 days prior to the Preconstruction Safety Conference. Deficiencies in the SSHP will be discussed at the preconstruction safety conference, and the SSHP shall be revised to correct the deficiencies and resubmitted for acceptance. Onsite work shall not begin until the plan has been accepted. A copy of the written SSHP shall be maintained onsite. As work proceeds, the SSHP shall be adapted to new situations and new conditions. Changes and modifications to the accepted SSHP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the work, the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, necessary action shall be taken to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Disregard for the provisions of this specification or the accepted SSHP shall be cause for stopping of work until the matter has been rectified.

1.7.3 Availability

The SSHP shall be made available in accordance with CFR 29 Part 1910, Section .120 (b)(1)(v) and CFR 29 Part 1926, Section .65 (b)(1)(v).

1.7.4 Elements

Topics required by CFR 29 Part 1910, Section .120 (b)(4) CFR 29 Part 1926, Section .65 (b)(4) and the Accident Prevention Plan as described in Table 1-1 of EM 385-1-1 and those described in this section shall be addressed in the SSHP. Where the use of a specific topic is not applicable to the project, the SSHP shall include a statement to justify its omission or reduced level of detail and establish that adequate consideration was given the topic.

1.8 SITE DESCRIPTION AND CONTAMINATION CHARACTERIZATION

1.8.1 Project/Site Conditions

The following information is a record of site contaminants and a description of the site. This information is provided to assist in preparing the SSHP. Additional sources of information are available as listed below.

1.8.1.1 Site Information

The underground storage tanks addressed by this project have been confirmed as having contained fuels. There has been no known release of fuels.

1.8.1.2 List of Available Documents

Further information is available from Hunter Army Airfield Environmental Office or from the Real Property Office. Nonleaking USTs are handled under the Fort Stewart/HAAF Real Property Office. The RPO must be notified as to the disposition of the tank in order to keep their inventory current.

1.8.2 Plan Requirements

The SSHP shall include a site description and contamination characterization section that addresses the following elements:

a. Description of site location, topography, size and past uses of the site.

b. A list of contaminants which may present occupational health and safety hazards. This list shall be created by evaluating the analytical results in this section and by researching sources of information from past site investigation activities. Chemical names, concentration ranges, media in which found, locations onsite, and estimated quantities/volumes to be impacted by site work shall be included if known. The contamination characterization shall be reviewed and revised if new chemicals are identified as work progresses.

1.8.3 Ordnance and Explosive Waste (OEW)

If explosives, chemical surety and warfare materials (CSM/CWM), or unexploded ordnance (UXO) are discovered at any time during operations, the Contractor shall immediately stop operations in the affected area, mark the location, notify onsite personnel of the OEW hazard and the area's restrictions, and notify the Contracting Officer. The Government will make appropriate arrangements for evaluation and proper disposal of each device. The SSHP shall specifically address procedures to be followed, if known or potential CSM/CWM, ordnance, or other such items are encountered during any phase of field work.

1.9 HAZARD/RISK ANALYSIS

The SSHP shall include a safety and health hazard/risk analysis for each site task and operation to be performed. The hazard/risk analysis shall provide information necessary for determining safety and health procedures, equipment, and training to protect onsite personnel, the environment, and the public. Available site information shall be reviewed when preparing the "Hazard/Risk Analysis" section of the SSHP. The following elements, at a minimum, shall be addressed.

1.9.1 Site Tasks and Operations (Workplan)

The SSHP shall include a comprehensive section that addresses the tasks and objectives of the site operations and the logistics and resources required to reach those tasks and objectives. This work is considered a removal operation. No remediation, with the exception of incidental fuel contamination allowed under GUST or remediation required due to Contractor’s spillage of fuels shall be performed. Tasks shall include excavation, crane or backhoe operations, backfilling, purging/inerting activities, cutting, and decontamination of tank, equipment, and personnel. This is not a complete list of site tasks and operations, therefore, it shall be expanded and/or revised, during preparation of the SSHP as necessary.

1.9.2 Hazards

The following potential hazards may be encountered during site work. These are not complete lists, therefore, they shall be expanded and/or revised as necessary during preparation of the SSHP.

1.9.2.1 Safety Hazards

excavations,
slips, trips, and falls,
electricity,
equipment and machinery,.
chemical hazards,
physical agents (e.g. noise, heat and cold stress, vibration),
biological hazards (e.g. poisonous plants, animals and microorganisms).

1.9.2.2 Chemical Hazards

Potential chemical hazards that may be encountered during site work are discussed in paragraph SITE DESCRIPTION AND CONTAMINATION CHARACTERIZATION. The Hazard/Risk Analysis section of the SSHP shall describe the chemical, physical, and toxicological properties of contaminants, sources and pathways of employee exposures, anticipated onsite and off site exposure level potentials, and regulatory (including Federal, state, and local) or recommended protective exposure standards. The SSHP shall also address employee exposure to hazardous substances brought onsite, and shall comply with the requirements of CFR 29 Part 1910, Section .1200 and CFR 29 Part 1926, Section .59, Hazard Communication.

1.9.3 Action Levels

1.9.3.1 General

Action levels shall be established for the situations listed below, at a minimum. The action levels and required actions (engineering controls, changes in PPE, etc.) shall be presented in the SSHP in both text and tabular form.

a. Implementation of engineering controls and work practices.

b. Upgrade or downgrade in level of personal protective equipment.

c. Work stoppage and/or emergency evacuation of onsite personnel.

d. Prevention and/or minimization of public exposures to hazards created by site activities.

1.9.3.2 Confined Space Entry

Entry into and work in a confined space will not be allowed when oxygen readings are less than 19.5% or greater than 23.5% or if the Lower Flammable Limit (LFL) reading is greater than 10%, unless these conditions are adequately addressed in the confined space entry program. In addition, action levels for toxic atmospheres shall be determined.

1.10 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES

Prior to beginning each major phase of work, an Activity Hazard Analysis shall be prepared by the Contractor performing that work and submitted for review and acceptance. The format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix A Figure 1-1. A major phase of work is defined as an operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous operations or where a new subcontractor or work crew is to perform. The analysis shall define the

activities to be performed and identify the sequence of work, the specific hazards anticipated, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the activity hazard analysis has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activities, including the government onsite representatives. The activity hazard analyses shall be continuously reviewed and when appropriate modified to address changing site conditions or operations, with the concurrence of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer. Activity hazard analyses shall be attached to and become a part of the SSHP.

1.11 STAFF ORGANIZATION, QUALIFICATIONS, AND RESPONSIBILITIES

An organizational structure shall be developed that sets forth lines of authority (chain of command), responsibilities, and communication procedures concerning site safety, health, and emergency response. This organizational structure shall cover management, supervisors and employees of the Contractor and subcontractors. The structure shall include the means for coordinating and controlling work activities of subcontractors and suppliers. The SSHP shall include a description of this organizational structure as well as qualifications and responsibilities of each of the following individuals. The Contractor shall obtain Contracting Officer's acceptance before replacing any member of the Safety and Health Staff. Requests shall include the names, qualifications, duties, and responsibilities of each proposed replacement.

1.11.1 Site Superintendent

A Site Superintendent, who has responsibility to implement the SSHP, the authority to direct work performed under this contract and verify compliance, shall be designated.

1.11.2 Safety and Health Manager

1.11.2.1 Qualifications

The services of an Industrial Hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or a safety professional certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals shall be utilized. The name, qualifications (education summary and documentation, ABIH or BCSP certificate), and work experience summary shall be included in the SSHP. The Safety and Health Manager shall have the following additional qualifications:

a. A minimum of 3 years' experience in developing and implementing safety and health programs at underground storage tank removal projects.

b. Documented experience in supervising professional and technician level personnel.

c. Documented experience in developing worker exposure assessment programs and air monitoring programs and techniques.

d. Documented experience in the development of personal protective equipment programs, including programs for working in and around potentially toxic, flammable and combustible atmospheres and confined spaces.

e. Working knowledge of state and Federal occupational safety and health regulations.

1.11.2.2 Responsibilities

The Safety and Health Manager shall:

a. Be responsible for the development, implementation, oversight, and enforcement of the SSHP.

b. Sign and date the SSHP prior to submittal.

c. Conduct initial site-specific training.

d. Be present onsite during the first 2 days of removal activities and at the startup of each new major phase.

e. Visit the site as needed and at least once per month for the duration of activities, to audit the effectiveness of the SSHP.

f. Be available for emergencies.

g. Provide onsite consultation as needed to ensure the SSHP is fully implemented.

h. Coordinate any modifications to the SSHP with the Site Superintendent, the SSHO, and the Contracting Officer.

i. Provide continued support for upgrading/downgrading of the level of personal protection.

j. Be responsible for evaluating air monitoring data and recommending changes to engineering controls, work practices, and PPE.

k. Review accident reports and results of daily inspections.

l. Serve as a member of the Contractor's quality control staff.

1.11.3 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

1.11.3.1 Qualifications

An individual and one alternate shall be designated the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The name, qualifications (education and training summary and documentation), and work experience of the Site Safety and Health Officer and alternate shall be included in the SSHP. The SSHO shall have the following qualifications:

a. A minimum of 2 years' experience in implementing safety and health programs at underground storage tank removal projects where Level C personal protective equipment was required.

b. Documented experience in construction techniques and construction safety procedures.

c. Working knowledge of Federal and state occupational safety and health regulations.

d. Specific training in personal and respiratory protective equipment program implementation, confined space program oversight, and in the proper use of air monitoring instruments, and air sampling methods.

1.11.3.2 Responsibilities

The Site Safety and Health Officer shall:

a. Assist and represent the Safety and Health Manager in onsite training and the day-to-day onsite implementation and enforcement of the accepted SSHP.

b. Be assigned to the site on a full time basis for the duration of field activities. The SSHO shall have no duties other than Safety and Health related duties. If operations are performed during more than one work shift per day, a site Safety and Health Officer shall be present for each shift.

c. Have authority to ensure site compliance with specified safety and health requirements, Federal, State and OSHA regulations and all aspects of the SSHP including, but not limited to, activity hazard analyses, air monitoring, use of PPE, decontamination, site control, standard operating procedures used to minimize hazards, safe use of engineering controls, the emergency response plan, confined space entry procedures, spill containment program, and preparation of records by performing a daily safety and health inspection and documenting results on the Daily Safety Inspection Log.

d. Have authority to stop work if unacceptable health or safety conditions exist, and take necessary action to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions.

e. Consult with and coordinate any modifications to the SSHP with the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer.

f. Serve as a member of the Contractor's quality control staff on matters relating to safety and health.

g. Conduct accident investigations and prepare accident reports.

h. Review results of daily quality control inspections and document safety and health findings into the Daily Safety Inspection Log.

i. In coordination with site management and the Safety and Health Manager, recommend corrective actions for identified deficiencies and oversee the corrective actions.

1.11.4 Occupational Physician

1.11.4.1 Qualifications

The services of a licensed physician, who is certified in occupational medicine by the American Board of Preventative Medicine, or who, by necessary training and experience is Board eligible, shall be utilized. The physician shall be familiar with this site's hazards and the scope of this project. The medical consultant's name, qualifications, and knowledge of the site's conditions and proposed activities shall be included in the SSHP.

1.11.4.2 Responsibilities

The physician shall be responsible for the determination of medical surveillance protocols and for review of examination/test results performed in compliance with CFR 29 Part 1910, Section .120 (f) and CFR 29 Part 1926, Section .65 (f) and paragraph MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE.

1.11.5 Persons Certified in First Aid and CPR

At least two persons who are currently certified in first aid and CPR by the American Red Cross or other approved agency shall be onsite at all times during site operations. They shall be trained in universal precautions and the use of PPE as described in the Bloodborne Pathogens Standard of CFR 29

Part 1910, Section .1030. These persons may perform other duties but shall be immediately available to render first aid when needed.

1.11.6 Safety and Health Technicians

For each work crew in the exclusion zone, one person, designated as a Safety and Health technician, shall perform activities such as air monitoring, decontamination, and safety oversight on behalf of the SSHO. They shall have appropriate training equivalent to the SSHO in each specific area for which they have responsibility and shall report to and be under the supervision of the SSHO.

1.11.7 Certified Health Physicist (CHP)

1.12 TRAINING

Personnel shall receive training in accordance with the Contractor's written safety and health training program and CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .120, CFR 29 Part 1926 Section .65, and CFR 29 Part 1926 Section .21. The SSHP shall include a section describing training requirements.

1.12.1 General Hazardous Waste Operations Training

Personnel entering the exclusion or contamination reduction zones shall have successfully completed 40 hours of hazardous waste instruction off the site; 3 days actual field experience under the direct supervision of a trained, experienced supervisor; and 8 hours refresher training annually. Onsite supervisors shall have completed the above training and 8 hours of additional, specialized training covering at least the following topics: the employer's safety and health program, personal protective equipment program, spill containment program, and health hazard monitoring procedures and techniques. Copies of current training certification statements shall be submitted prior to initial entry onto the work site.

1.12.2 Site-specific Training

Site-specific training sessions shall be documented in accordance with Section 01.B.03.b of EM 385-1-1.

1.12.2.1 Initial Session (Pre-entry Briefing)

Prior to commencement of onsite field activities, all site employees, including those assigned only to the Support Zone, shall attend a site-specific safety and health training session of at least 1 hour's duration. This session shall be conducted by the Safety and Health Manager and the Site Safety and Health Officer to ensure that all personnel are familiar with requirements and responsibilities for maintaining a safe and healthful work environment. Procedures and contents of the accepted SSHP and Sections 01.B.02 and 28.D.03 of EM 385-1-1 shall be thoroughly discussed. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 5 days prior to the initial site-specific training session so Government personnel involved in the project may attend.

1.12.2.2 Periodic Sessions

Periodic onsite training shall be conducted by the SSHO at least daily for personnel assigned to work at the site during the following day. The training shall address safety and health procedures, work practices, any changes in the SSHP, activity hazard analyses, work tasks, or schedule; results of previous week's air monitoring, review of safety discrepancies and accidents. Should an operational change affecting onsite field work be made,

a meeting prior to implementation of the change shall be convened to explain safety and health procedures. Site-specific training sessions for new personnel, visitors, and suppliers shall be conducted by the SSHO using the training curriculum outlines developed by the Safety and Health Manager.

1.12.2.3 Other Training

The Safety and Health Manager shall provide training as specified by CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .146, for employees who are required to supervise, standby, or enter permit-required confined spaces. Persons involved in any aspect of the transportation of hazardous materials shall be trained in accordance with CFR 49 Part 172 Subpart H.

1.13 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

1.13.1 General

In accordance with CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .120 (g)(5) and CFR 29 Part 1926 Section .65 (g)(5), a written Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) program which addresses the elements listed in that regulation, and which complies with respiratory protection program requirements of CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .134, is to be included in the employer's Safety and Health Program. The Site Safety and Health Plan shall detail the minimum PPE ensembles (including respirators) and specific materials from which the PPE components are constructed for each site-specific task and operation to be performed, based upon the hazard/risk analysis. Components of levels of protection (B, C, D and modifications) must be relevant to site-specific conditions, including heat and cold stress potential and safety hazards. Only respirators approved by NIOSH shall be used. Onsite personnel shall be provided with appropriate personal protective equipment. Protective equipment and clothing shall be kept clean and well maintained. The PPE section of the SSHP shall include site-specific procedures to determine PPE program effectiveness and for onsite fit-testing of respirators, cleaning, maintenance, inspection, and storage of PPE.

1.13.2 Levels of Protection

The Safety and Health Manager shall establish appropriate levels of protection for each work activity based on review of historical site information, existing data, an evaluation of the potential for exposure (inhalation, dermal, ingestion, and injection) during each task, past air monitoring results, and a continuing safety and health monitoring program. The Safety and Health Manager shall also establish action levels for upgrade or downgrade in levels of PPE from the following specified minimum levels of protection. Protocols and the communication network for changing the level of protection shall be described in the SSHP. The PPE reassessment protocol shall address air monitoring results, potential for exposure, changes in site conditions, work phases, job tasks, weather, temperature extremes, individual medical considerations, etc.

1.13.2.1 Components of Levels of Protection

The following items constitute minimum protective clothing and equipment ensembles to be utilized during this project:

Level D

Level D is mandatory for all USACE projects and includes: Hard hat, safety boots, hand protection from physical hazards, safety protection of eyes and face using safety glasses with side shields, face shields with safety glasses, goggles, welding/cutting masks and so forth.

Modified Level D

Level Dmod includes all of the above plus the use of chemically protective impervious gloves. An under glove (non-latex) and outer glove shall be worn for all hand chemical exposing activities. Physically protective gloves may be worn over a higher rated (with a 4-8 hour break through time) glove. Impervious boot covers and coveralls are included. Coveralls may be breathable.

Level C

Level C includes all of the above plus the use of air purifying respirators. Half mask respirators must ensure that eye and face protection is adequate, e.g. no gaps for particles to reach the eyes. Powered air purifying respirators may be worn, however cartridge change-out must reflect the contaminant concentration expected.

1.13.2.2 Initial Minimum Levels of PPE by Task

Based on available information, the initial minimum protective equipment requirements for each major task and operation are listed below. Available site information shall be reviewed and the list of tasks and operations and these levels of protection shall be expanded and/or revised during preparation of the SSHP.

TASK/OPERATION	INITIAL LEVEL OF PROTECTION
Tank removal, purging, inerting and cleaning.	Level C.
Personnel and equipment decontamination	Level D mod
Most other tasks	Level D

1.13.3 PPE for Government Personnel

Three clean sets of personal protective equipment and clothing (excluding air-purifying negative-pressure respirators and safety shoes, which will be provided by individual visitors), as required for entry into the Exclusion Zone and/or Contamination Reduction Zone, shall be available for use by the Contracting Officer or official visitors. The items shall be cleaned and maintained by the Contractor and stored onsite and clearly marked: "FOR USE BY GOVERNMENT ONLY." The Contractor shall provide basic training in the use and limitations of the PPE provided, and institute administrative controls to check prerequisites prior to issuance. Such prerequisites include meeting minimum training requirements for the work tasks to be performed and medical clearance for site hazards and respirator use.

1.14 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE

The Safety and Health Manager, in conjunction with the Occupational Physician, shall detail, in the employer's Safety and Health Program and the SSHP, the medical surveillance program that includes scheduling of examinations, certification of fitness for duty, compliance with OSHA requirements, and information provided to the physician. Examinations shall be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, preferably one knowledgeable in occupational medicine, and shall be provided without cost to the employee, without loss of pay and at a reasonable time and place. The Occupational Physician shall review medical surveillance protocols and examination and test results. The medical surveillance program shall contain the requirements specified below. Personnel working in contaminated areas of the site shall

have been examined as prescribed in CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .120, and CFR 29 Part 1926 Section .65, and determined medically fit to perform their duties.

1.14.1 Frequency of Examinations

Employees shall have been provided with medical examinations as specified, within the past 12 months and shall receive exams annually thereafter (if contract duration exceeds 1 year); on termination of employment; reassignment in accordance with CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .120 (e)(3)(i)(C), and CFR 29 Part 1926 Section .65 (e)(3)(i)(C); if the employee develops signs or symptoms of illness related to workplace exposures; if the physician determines examinations need to be conducted more often than once a year; and when an employee develops a lost time injury or illness during the period of this contract. The supervisor shall be provided with a written statement signed by the physician prior to allowing the employee to return to the work site after injury or illness resulting in a lost workday, as defined in CFR 29 Part 1904 Section .12 (f).

1.14.2 Content of Examinations

The following elements shall be included in the medical surveillance program. Additional elements may be included at the discretion of the occupational physician responsible for reviewing the medical surveillance protocols.

a. Complete medical and occupational history (initial exam only).

b. General physical examination of major organ systems.

c. Pulmonary function testing including FVC and FEV1.0.

d. CBC with differential.

e. Blood chemistry screening profile (e.g. SMAC 20/25).

f. Urinalysis with microscopic examination.

g. Audiometric testing (as required by Hearing Conservation Program).

h. Visual acuity.

i. Chest x-ray. (This test should be performed no more frequently than every 4 years, unless directed by Occupational Physician.)

j. Electrocardiogram (as directed by Occupational Physician).

k. Urine heavy metals (arsenic, cadmium, chromium, and mercury).

l. Serum lead.

m. Zinc protoporphyrin.

1.14.3 Information Provided to the Occupational Physician

The physician shall be furnished with the following:

a. Site information from paragraph, SITE DESCRIPTION AND CONTAMINATION CHARACTERIZATION.

b. Information on the employee's anticipated or measured exposure.

c. A description of any PPE used or to be used.

d. A description of the employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposures (including physical demands on the employee and heat/cold stress).

e. A copy of CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .120, or CFR 29 Part 1926 Section .65.

f. Information from previous examinations not readily available to the examining physician.

g. A copy of Section 5.0 of NIOSH Pub No. 85-115.

h. Information required by CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .134.

1.14.4 Physician's Written Opinion

Before work begins a copy of the physician's written opinion for each employee shall be obtained and furnished to the Safety and Health Manager; and the employee. The opinion shall address the employee's ability to perform hazardous remediation work and shall contain the following:

a. The physician's recommended limitations upon the employee's assigned work and/or PPE usage.

b. The physician's opinion about increased risk to the employee's health resulting from work; and

c. A statement that the employee has been informed and advised about the results of the examination.

1.14.5 Medical Records

Documentation of medical exams shall be provided as part of the Certificate of Worker or Visitor Acknowledgment. Medical records shall be maintained in accordance with CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .120, and CFR 29 Part 1926 Section .65.

1.15 OMITTED

1.16 EXPOSURE MONITORING/AIR SAMPLING PROGRAM

The Safety and Health Manager shall prepare and implement an exposure monitoring/air sampling program to identify and quantify safety and health hazards and airborne levels of hazardous substances in order to assure proper selection of engineering controls, work practices and personal protective equipment for affected site personnel. Minimum initial requirements for the program are delineated below. Available site information shall be reviewed and the exposure monitoring/air sampling program shall be expanded and/or revised for submittal as part of the SSHP.

There is no information available on this UST. The Contractor shall assume that typical fuel contaminants may become airborne. These included but are not limited to benzene, toluene, xylenes and ethylbemzene (BTEX), polyaromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), tetrachloroethylene (TCE), napthalenes, barium and miscellaneous hydrocarbon compounds.

1.17 HEAT AND COLD STRESS MONITORING

The Safety and Health Manager shall develop a heat stress and cold stress monitoring program for onsite activities. Details of the monitoring program,

including schedules for work and rest, and physiological monitoring requirements, shall be described in the SSHP. Personnel shall be trained to recognize the symptoms of heat and cold stress. The SSHO and an alternate person shall be designated, in writing, to be responsible for the heat and cold stress monitoring program.

1.17.1 Heat Stress

Physiological monitoring shall commence when the ambient temperature is above 21.1 degrees C (70 degrees F). Monitoring frequency shall increase as the ambient temperature increases or as slow recovery rates are observed. An adequate supply of cool drinking water shall be provided for the workers. NIOSH Pub No. 85-115 may be consulted for guidance in determining protocols for prevention of heat stress.

1.17.2 Cold Stress

To guard against cold injury, appropriate clothing and warm shelter for rest periods shall be provided. Procedures to monitor and avoid cold stress shall be followed in accordance with the current TLVs for Cold Stress as recommended in ACGIH-02.

1.18 SAFETY PROCEDURES, ENGINEERING CONTROLS AND WORK PRACTICES

The SSHP shall describe the standard operating safety procedures, engineering controls and safe work practices to be implemented for the work covered. These shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1.18.1 General Site Rules/Prohibitions

General site rules/prohibitions (buddy system, eating, drinking, and smoking restrictions, etc.).

1.18.2 Work Permit Requirements

Radioactive work, excavation, hot work, confined space, etc.

1.18.3 Material Handling Procedures

Soils (soil, tank, piping), liquids (fuel, wash waters), and sludge and sediment.

1.18.3.1 Spill and Discharge Control

Written spill and discharge containment/control procedures shall be developed and implemented. These procedures shall address radioactive wastes, shock sensitive wastes, laboratory waste packs, material handling equipment, and appropriate procedures for tank and vault entry as well as drum and container handling, opening, sampling, shipping and transport. These procedures shall describe prevention measures, such as building berms or dikes; spill control measures and material to be used (e.g. booms, vermiculite); location of the spill control material; personal protective equipment required to cleanup spills; disposal of contaminated material; and who is responsible to report the spill. Storage of contaminated material or hazardous materials shall be appropriately bermed, diked and/or contained to prevent any spillage of material on uncontaminated soil. If the spill or discharge is reportable, and/or human health or the environment are threatened, the National Response Center, the state, and the Contracting Officer shall be notified as soon as possible. Reporting requirements shall be in accordance with Section 02115A UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL and GUST rules.

1.18.3.2 Materials Transfer Safety

Liquids and residues shall be removed from the tanks using explosion proof or air-driven pumps. Pump motors and suction hoses shall be bonded to the tank and grounded to prevent electrostatic ignition hazards. Use of a hand pump will be permitted to remove the last of the liquid from the bottom of the tanks. If a vacuum truck is used for removal of liquids or residues, the area of operation for the vacuum truck shall be vapor free. The truck shall be located upwind from the tank and outside the path of probable vapor travel. The vacuum pump exhaust gases shall be discharged through a hose of adequate size and length downwind of the truck and tank area. Vacuum truck operating and safety practices shall conform to API Publ 2219. Tank residues shall be collected in drums, tanks, or tank trucks labeled according to CFR 49 Part 171 and CFR 49 Part 172 and disposed of as specified. After the materials have been transferred and the tanks have been exposed, fittings and lines leading to the tanks shall be disconnected and drained of their contents. The contents of the lines shall not spill to the environment during cutting or disconnecting of tank fittings. Materials drained shall be transferred into DOT-approved drums for storage and/or transportation. Only nonsparking or nonheat producing tools shall be used to disconnect and drain or to cut through tank fittings. Electrical equipment (e.g., pumps, portable hand tools, etc.) used for tank preparation shall be explosion proof. Following cutting or disconnecting of the fittings, openings leading to the tanks shall be plugged.

1.18.4 Drum and Container Handling

Procedures and Precautions: Handling waste collection drums.

1.18.5 Confined Space Entry Procedures

Confined space entry shall be avoided if possible by using remote techniques. Tasks that cannot be performed remotely shall be identified in the SSHP and include a copy of the confined space entry permit.

1.18.6 Hot Work

Hot work shall not be permitted on or within the tanks except as outlined herein. Prior to conducting hot work, a hot work permit shall be prepared and submitted. An example format for a hot work permit shall be included in the SSHP. The permit shall describe compliance with the following procedures. After tank interiors have been decontaminated, hot work may be conducted only when the tank is inerted, and to the extent necessary to begin dismantling the tanks. After decontamination of tank interiors, hot work shall not be performed unless monitoring indicates atmospheres within and immediately surrounding the tanks are less than 8% oxygen inside the tank and less than 10% of the LFL outside the tank; continuous monitoring shall continue until the hot work is completed. The hot work prohibition includes welding, cutting, grinding, sawing, or other similar operations which could be expected to potentially generate combustion-producing temperatures or sparks, or which could produce potentially hazardous fumes or vapors. An individual at each hot work site shall be designated as a fire watch. This person's sole responsibility shall be to monitor the hot work and have immediate access to the fire extinguisher located at each hot work site. A new permit shall be obtained at the start of each work shift during which hot work will be conducted.

1.18.7 Ignition Sources

Ensure that interaction with other trades includes their ignition sources.

1.18.8 Fire Protection and Prevention

Notify Hunter Army Airfield fire department 1 week prior to UST work.

1.18.9 Electrical Safety

Ensure that all overhead and subsurface clearances are conducted and documented.

1.18.10 Excavation and Trench Safety

Follow safe sloping for the soils type, avoid trench and pit entry if possible. Consider confined space requirements.

1.18.11 Guarding of Machinery and Equipment

Do not remove or modify guards. Do not use machinery and equipment for other than its intended use.

1.18.12 Lockout/Tagout

Provide a copy of the LOTO program to the SSHO.

1.18.13 Omitted

1.18.14 Hazard Communication

All MSDS must be available during the shift it is requested. Labels must be on all containers. SSHO shall have onsite a list of all hazardous chemicals that have been brought to the job site.

1.18.15 Illumination

No night work shall be conducted.

1.18.16 Sanitation

Hand and face washing with running water is required. No moist toilettes shall be used as the sole source of decontamination.

1.18.17 Engineering Controls

Engineering controls shall always be used before an upgrade in PPE.

1.18.18 Omitted

1.18.19 Signs and Labels

Work zones shall be labeled with signs and not just barrier tape.

1.18.20 Waste Disposal

Waste collection shall ensure that no spillage occurs.

1.18.21 Tank Purging for Permit-Required Confined Space Entries

Tanks shall be purged for confined space entry. The flammable vapors shall be reduced to less than 10% of the LFL and the oxygen content shall be between 19.5% and 23.5%. Confined space entry into the tanks shall not be attempted unless absolutely necessary, as for example, to remove sludge from the tank. Flammable vapors may be exhausted from the tank by any of the methods from API

RP 1604 listed below, or any method approved by the Contracting Officer. The SSHP shall specify the purging method to be used.

a. Ventilation by Eductor-Type Air Movers: The eductor-type air mover shall be properly bonded and grounded to prevent the generation and discharge of static electricity. When using this method, the fill (drop) tube shall remain in place to ensure ventilation at the bottom of the tank. Tanks equipped with fill (drop) tubes that are not removable shall be purged by this method. An eductor extension shall be used to discharge vapors a minimum of 3.7 meters (12 feet) above grade or 1 meter (3 feet) above adjacent roof lines, whichever is greater. If this is not possible, alternative methods shall be proposed and approved prior to purging. Noise levels generated by these devices as a result of high airflow may exceed OSHA PELs. Noise levels shall be evaluated and appropriate hearing protection shall be provided.

b. Ventilation by Diffused Air Blowers: When using this purging method, the air-diffusing pipe is properly bonded and grounded to prevent the discharge of a spark. Fill (drop) tubes shall be removed to allow proper diffusion of the air in the tank. Air supply shall be from a compressor that has been checked to ensure that Grade D breathing air is being supplied. Air pressure in the tank must not exceed 34 kPa (5 psi) 5 pounds per square inch gauge to avoid tank failure.

c. Commercial Emulsifiers and Volatile Fuel Encapsulators: These products are completely miscible in water, aid in the elimination of flammable vapors, and are biodegradable. Regulatory requirements for treatment and disposal of the water shall be determined prior to using this method. Standing outside the tank, the operator shall rinse the tank with a 3-to-6 percent solution of the product using a pressure sprayer through a tank opening. Explosive concentrations shall be measured at several levels (top, middle, and bottom) within the tank. If readings are greater than 10% of the LFL, the tank shall be rinsed again. When LFL readings are acceptable, the water in the tank shall be pumped out for disposal.

1.18.22 Tank Inerting (No Entry)

Following the removal of tank contents but prior to excavation of the tanks and tank preparation activities, the tanks shall be inerted only by introducing an inert gas, carbon dioxide (CO_2) or liquid nitrogen (N_2), to remove flammable vapors. Before inerting, all openings in the tanks shall be plugged with threaded or expansion type plugs except the vent tube and the opening to be used for introducing the inert gas. Within 30 minutes prior to initiating any activities (e.g., excavating, preparation, removal, opening, demolition, transportation, or other similar activities) involving a tank which has been inerted, the inerted nature of the tank (oxygen levels less than 8%) shall be verified.

a. CO_2 fire extinguishers shall not be used for inerting the tank interiors. If a compressed gas (e.g., CO_2 or N_2) is introduced into the tank the following requirements shall be met to prevent the buildup of static electricity:

(1) The UST and the compressed gas supply tank shall be bonded together and grounded.

(2) The compressed gas shall be supplied only at low flows.

(3) The liquid or gas shall be released at the tank bottom so that static electricity is not generated by liquid falling to the bottom of the tank. The tank shall be slowly filled from the bottom up.

b. Dry ice, which evolves CO2 gas as it evaporates, if used, shall be introduced in the amount of at least 10 kg per 400 L (3 pounds per 100 gallons) of tank capacity. Skin contact with dry ice shall be prevented by wearing heavy cloth gloves.

c. Sufficient quantities of inert gas (CO2 or N2) shall be introduced into the tanks to lower the oxygen content to less than 8%. Pressure inside the tank shall not exceed 34 kPa (5 psi). Prior to proceeding with additional activities on the tank (e.g., excavating), the oxygen content of the tanks shall be monitored to confirm that it is less than 8%. Additional oxygen level monitoring shall be conducted at least hourly while activities involving the tanks are underway but prior to decontamination of tank interiors; at least daily during periods in which the tanks are not being disturbed but prior to decontamination of their interiors; or as directed by the Contracting Officer. If monitoring of tank interiors indicates that oxygen levels are not remaining below 8%, additional inert gas shall be introduced and more frequent oxygen monitoring shall be initiated.

d. During inerting procedures, an extension vent tube a minimum of 3.7 meters 12 feet above grade or 1 meter (3 feet) above any adjacent (within 22.5 meters (75 feet)) roof lines, whichever is greater shall be used to discharge tank vapors. If this is not possible, alternative methods shall be proposed and approved prior to inerting. Continuous combustible gas/oxygen monitoring shall be conducted at the vent and inert gas introduction holes.

1.18.23 Tank Atmosphere Testing

The air within the storage tanks shall be monitored to ensure the space is either adequately purged and safe for personnel entry, or to ensure the tank has been adequately inerted and the oxygen content is less than 8%. In both instances, monitoring shall be performed at the top, bottom, and middle areas of the tanks to ensure stratification has not occurred. Monitoring results shall be reported to project personnel to ensure safe operations. Data shall be recorded as specified in paragraph EXPOSURE MONITORING/AIR SAMPLING PROGRAM.

1.18.23.1 Monitoring to Ensure Purging

When monitoring to ensure purging, both oxygen content and LFL readings are required. Prior to obtaining LFL readings, the Contractor shall monitor the oxygen content of the space and verify that the combustible gas indicators are operating within the oxygen limits identified by the CGI manufacturer. Personnel shall not be permitted to enter spaces with oxygen levels less than 19.5 percent, except in emergencies, and then only when equipped with the proper PPE and when following permit-required confined space entry procedures. Toxic air contaminants shall be monitored as specified in paragraph EXPOSURE MONITORING/AIR SAMPLING PROGRAM.

1.18.23.2 Monitoring to Ensure Inerting

Inerted tanks shall be monitored to ensure oxygen readings remain below a maximum allowable percentage of 8% by volume.

1.18.24 Tank Lifting

Tanks shall be lifted using equipment with a rated capacity greater than the load to be lifted. Tanks shall be lifted by lifting eyes or by straps under the ends of the tanks. Tanks shall not be lifted by the manhole flange or by removing the bungs. Personnel shall be directed to remain away from the ends of the tanks and tanks shall be positioned, whenever possible, with the ends

oriented away from occupied or traveled areas, due to potential for rupture. During transportation, the tanks shall be secured to prevent movement.

1.18.25 Tank Demolition

The tanks excavated as part of this project shall be demolished before being removed from the site unless they are transported directly to a state certified tank destruction facility. Demolition shall not be permitted until a decontamination of the interiors and exteriors is complete. Demolition shall involve opening the tanks sufficiently to permanently prohibit further use as containers of liquids. Tanks shall be inerted and tested before they are opened. Plans and procedures, including a list of materials and supplies, for safely and effectively demolishing the tanks shall be submitted in the SSHP.

1.18.26 Tank Cleaning

Safety practices and procedures for the cleaning of the storage tanks shall conform to API Publ 2015. Opening of the tanks to permit decontamination shall be conducted utilizing only methods approved in the SSHP. The interior and exterior of the tank shall be decontaminated prior to removing it from the work site unless the tank is being transported directly to a state certified tank destruction facility. Plans and procedures, including materials and supplies, for safely and effectively opening the tanks, cleaning surfaces of the interior and exterior of the tanks, and disposing of the decontamination fluids shall be submitted in the SSHP. Volatile organic solvents shall not be permitted to be utilized for decontamination procedures. Personnel shall not enter any of the storage tanks as a part of this project, except when following permit-required confined space entry procedures. Decontamination fluids shall be collected and disposed. Upon completion of this project, written certification shall be made that the tank was properly decontaminated prior to being removed from the site.

1.19 SITE CONTROL MEASURES

In order to prevent the spread of contamination and control the flow of personnel, vehicles, and materials into and out of work areas, site control measures shall be established and described in the SSHP. The SSHP shall describe the methodology to be used by the Safety and Health Manager and SSHO in determining work zone designations and their modifications, and procedures to limit the spread of contamination. The SSHP shall include procedures for the implementation and enforcement of safety and health rules for all persons on the site, including employers, employees, outside Contractors, government representatives, and visitors.

1.19.1 Work Zones

Initial anticipated work zone boundaries are shown on the drawings. Utilizing this guidance, work zone boundaries (exclusion zone, including restricted and regulated areas; contamination reduction zone; and support zone) and access points shall be established and the boundary delineations shall be included on the drawings and in the SSHP. Delineation of work zone boundaries shall be based on the contamination characterization data and the hazard/risk analysis to be performed as described in paragraph: HAZARD/RISK ANALYSIS. As work progresses and field conditions are monitored, work zone boundaries may be modified with approval of the Contracting Officer. Work zones shall be clearly identified and marked in the field (using fences, tape, signs, etc.). A site map, showing work zone boundaries and locations of decontamination facilities, shall be posted in the onsite office. Work zones shall consist of the following:

a. Exclusion Zone (EZ): The exclusion zone is the area where hazardous contamination is either known or expected to occur and the greatest potential for exposure exists. Entry into this area shall be controlled and exit may only be made through the CRZ.

b. Contamination Reduction Zone (CRZ): The CRZ is the transition area between the Exclusion Zone and the Support Zone. The personnel and equipment decontamination areas shall be separate and unique areas located in the CRZ.

c. Support Zone (SZ): The Support Zone is defined as areas of the site, other than exclusion zones and contamination reduction zones, where workers do not have the potential to be exposed to hazardous substances or dangerous conditions resulting from hazardous waste operations. The Support Zone shall be secured against active or passive contamination. Site offices, parking areas, and other support facilities shall be located in the Support Zone.

1.19.2 Site Control Log

A log of personnel visiting, entering, or working on the site shall be maintained. The log shall include the following: date, name, agency or company, time entering and exiting site, time entering and exiting the exclusion zone (if applicable), and personal protective equipment utilized. Before visitors are allowed to enter the Contamination Reduction Zone or Exclusion Zone, they shall show proof of current training, medical surveillance and respirator fit testing (if respirators are required for the tasks to be performed) and shall fill out the Certificate of Worker or Visitor Acknowledgment. This visitor information, including date, shall be recorded in the log.

1.19.3 Communication

An employee alarm system that has adequate means of on and off site communication shall be provided and installed in accordance with CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .165. The means of communication shall be able to be perceived above ambient noise or light levels by employees in the affected portions of the workplace. The signals shall be distinctive and recognizable as messages to evacuate or to perform critical operations.

1.19.4 Site Security

The following site security shall be provided: A minimum of 36-inch plastic mesh fencing shall be used around the excavation area. If uncontaminated, it may be reused. All overnight open excavations shall be lit and double fenced. Signs shall be printed in bold large letters on contrasting backgrounds in English or where appropriate in the predominant language of workers unable to read English. Signs shall be visible from all points where entry might occur and at such distances from the restricted area that employees may read the signs and take necessary protective steps before entering.

1.20 PERSONAL HYGIENE AND DECONTAMINATION

Personnel entering the Exclusion or Contamination Reduction Zones or otherwise exposed or subject to exposure to hazardous chemical vapors, liquids, or contaminated solids shall adhere to the following personal hygiene and decontamination provisions. Decontamination shall be performed in the CRZ prior to entering the Support Zone from the Exclusion Zone. Chapter 10.0 of NIOSH Pub No. 85-115 shall be consulted when preparing decontamination procedures. A detailed discussion of personal hygiene and decontamination facilities and procedures to be followed by site workers shall be submitted as part of the SSHP. Employees shall be trained in the procedures and the

procedures shall be enforced throughout site operations. Persons disregarding these provisions of the SSHP shall be barred from the site.

1.20.1 Decontamination Facilities

The following facilities shall be provided:

A personnel decontamination facility in the CRZ. This facility shall be used by both Contractor personnel and government representatives. The decontamination facility shall provide for separation of street clothing and contaminated PPE and shall be equipped with heating, lighting, ventilation, a change room and lockers, hot and cold water, shower facilities with hot and cold water, towels, soap in sufficient quantities for all anticipated personnel, and waste water storage facilities for controlling the disposal of used water. Laundry facilities or provisions of laundry service. If an off-site laundry service is used, they shall be notified, in writing, of the possibility and nature of contaminants expected on clothing. .

1.20.2 Procedures

Minimum decontamination procedures are listed below. Available site information shall be reviewed and these procedures shall be expanded and/or revised for submittal as part of the SSHP.

1.21 EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION

Vehicles and equipment used in the EZ shall be decontaminated in the CRZ prior to leaving the site. The procedures for decontamination of vehicles and equipment shall be addressed in the SSHP.

1.21.1 Decontamination Facilities

A vehicle/equipment decontamination station shall be provided within the CRZ for decontaminating vehicles and equipment leaving the EZ. The decontamination station shall be as shown on the drawings and shall include the following: A traffic surface consisting of a pad of sufficient strength to support traffic without tearing. It shall be a chemically resistant impermeable flexible membrane, such as HDPE, PVC or VLDPE. The base layer of soil on which the membrane is placed shall be free of objects greater than 0.375 inch in diameter and any other materials which could puncture or damage the membrane. The pad shall be constructed to capture decontamination water, including overspray, and shall allow for collection and removal of the decontamination water using sumps, dikes and ditches as required for: High pressure, low volume, water wash area for equipment and vehicles. A steam cleaning system for use after the mud and/or site material has been cleaned from the equipment.

1.21.2 Procedures

Procedures for equipment decontamination shall be developed and utilized to prevent the spread of contamination into the SZ and off site areas. These procedures shall address disposal of contaminated products and spent materials used on the site, including containers, fluids, oils, etc. Any item taken into the EZ shall be assumed to be contaminated and shall be inspected and/or decontaminated before the item leaves the area. Vehicles, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and decontaminated prior to leaving the site. Construction material shall be handled in such a way as to minimize the potential for contaminants being spread and/or carried off site. Prior to exiting the site, vehicles and equipment shall be monitored to ensure the adequacy of decontamination.

1.22 EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT AND FIRST AID REQUIREMENTS

The SSHP shall describe the emergency and first aid equipment to be available onsite. The following items, as a minimum, shall be maintained onsite and available for immediate use:

a. First aid equipment and supplies approved by the consulting physician.

b. Emergency eyewashes which comply with ANSI Z358.1.

c. Emergency-use respirators are not expected to be needed

d. Fire extinguishers with a minimum rating of 20-A:120-B:C shall be provided at site facilities and in all vehicles and at any other site locations where flammable or combustible materials present a fire risk.

1.23 EMERGENCY RESPONSE AND CONTINGENCY PROCEDURES

An Emergency Response Plan, that meets the requirements of CFR 29 Part 1910 Section .120 (l) and CFR 29 Part 1926 Section .65 (l), shall be developed and implemented as a section of the SSHP. In the event of any emergency associated with remedial action, the Contractor shall, without delay, alert all onsite employees that there is an emergency situation; take action to remove or otherwise minimize the cause of the emergency; alert the Contracting Officer; and institute measures necessary to prevent repetition of the conditions or actions leading to, or resulting in, the emergency. Employees that are required to respond to hazardous emergency situations shall be trained in how to respond to such expected emergencies. The plan shall be rehearsed regularly as part of the overall training program for site operations. The plan shall be reviewed periodically and revised as necessary to reflect new or changing site conditions or information. The following elements, as a minimum, shall be addressed in the plan:

a. Pre-emergency planning. The local emergency response agencies shall be contacted and met with during preparation of the Emergency Response Plan. Agencies to be contacted include local fire, police, and rescue authorities with jurisdiction and nearby medical facilities that may be utilized for emergency treatment of injured personnel. At these meetings, the agencies shall be notified of upcoming site activities and potential emergency situations. The response capabilities shall be ascertained and a response commitment obtained. The Contractor shall ensure the Emergency Response Plan for the site is compatible and integrated with the disaster, fire and/or emergency response plans of local, state, and Federal agencies.

b. Personnel roles, lines of authority, communications for emergencies.

c. Emergency recognition and prevention.

d. Site topography, layout, and prevailing weather conditions.

e. Criteria and procedures for site evacuation (emergency alerting procedures, employee alarm system, emergency PPE and equipment, safe distances, places of refuge, evacuation routes, site security and control).

f. Specific procedures for decontamination and medical treatment of injured personnel.

g. Route maps to nearest prenotified medical facility. Site-support vehicles shall be equipped with maps. At the beginning of project operations, drivers of the support vehicles shall become familiar with the emergency route and the travel time required.

h. Emergency alerting and response procedures including posted instructions and a list of names and telephone numbers of emergency contacts (physician, nearby medical facility, fire and police departments, ambulance service, Federal, state, and local environmental agencies; as well as Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, the Contracting Officer and/or their alternates).

i. Criteria for initiating community alert program, contacts, and responsibilities.

j. Procedures for reporting incidents to appropriate government agencies. In the event that an incident such as an explosion or fire, or a spill or release of toxic materials occurs during the course of the project, the appropriate government agencies shall be immediately notified. In addition, the Contracting Officer shall be verbally notified immediately and receive a written notification within 24 hours. The report shall include the following items:

(1) Name, organization, telephone number, and location of the Contractor.

(2) Name and title of the person(s) reporting.

(3) Date and time of the incident.

(4) Location of the incident, i.e., site location, facility name.

(5) Brief summary of the incident giving pertinent details including type of operation ongoing at the time of the incident.

(6) Cause of the incident, if known.

(7) Casualties (fatalities, disabling injuries).

(8) Details of any existing chemical hazard or contamination.

(9) Estimated property damage, if applicable.

(10) Nature of damage, effect on contract schedule.

(11) Action taken to ensure safety and security.

(12) Other damage or injuries sustained, public or private.

k. Procedures for critique of emergency responses and followup.

1.24 CERTIFICATE OF WORKER/VISITOR ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

A copy of a Contractor-generated certificate of worker/visitor acknowledgement shall be completed and submitted for each visitor allowed to enter contamination reduction or exclusion zones, and for each employee, following the example certificate at the end of this section.

1.25 INSPECTIONS

The SSHO shall perform daily inspections of the job site and the work in progress to ensure compliance with EM 385-1-1, the Safety and Health Program, the SSHP and other occupational health and safety requirements of the contract, and to determine the effectiveness of the SSHP. Procedures for correcting deficiencies (including actions, timetable and responsibilities)

shall be described in the SSHP. Followup inspections to ensure correction of deficiencies shall be conducted and documented. Daily safety inspection logs shall be used to document the inspections, noting safety and health deficiencies, deficiencies in the effectiveness of the SSHP, and corrective actions taken. The SSHO's Daily Inspection Logs shall be attached to and submitted with the Daily Quality Control reports. Each entry shall include the following: date, work area checked, employees present in work area, PPE and work equipment being used in each area, special safety and health issues and notes, and signature of preparer. In the event of an accident, the Contracting Officer shall be notified according to EM 385-1-1. Within 2 working days of any reportable accident, an Accident Report shall be completed on ENG Form 3394 and submitted.

1.26 SAFETY AND HEALTH PHASE-OUT REPORT

A Safety and Health Phase-Out Report shall be submitted within 14 working days following completion of the work, prior to final acceptance of the work. The following minimum information shall be included:

a. Summary of the overall performance of safety and health (accidents or incidents including near misses, unusual events, lessons learned, etc.).

b. Final decontamination documentation including procedures and techniques used to decontaminate equipment, vehicles, and onsite facilities.

c. Summary of exposure monitoring and air sampling accomplished during the project.

d. Signatures of Safety and Health Manager and SSHO.

EXAMPLE CERTIFICATE OF WORKER/VISITOR ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME CONTRACT NO.
PROJECT ADDRESS
CONTRACTOR'S NAME
[EMPLOYEE'S] [VISITOR'S] NAME

The contract for the above project requires the following: that you be provided with and complete formal and site-specific training; that you be supplied with proper personal protective equipment including respirators; that you be trained in its use; and that you receive a medical examination to evaluate your physical capacity to perform your assigned work tasks, under the environmental conditions expected, while wearing the required personal protective equipment. These things are to be done at no cost to you. By signing this certification, you are acknowledging that your employer has met these obligations to you.

I HAVE READ, UNDERSTAND AND AGREE TO FOLLOW THE SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH PLAN FOR THIS SITE.

Name Date

--- ---

FORMAL TRAINING: I have completed the following formal training courses that meet OSHA's requirements:

Date Completed

SITE-SPECIFIC TRAINING: I have been provided and have completed the site-specific training required by this Contract. The Site Safety and Health Officer conducted the training. _____

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in accordance with the criteria in [the Contractor's] [my Employer's] Respiratory Protection program. I have been trained in the proper work procedures and use and limitations of the respirator(s) I will wear. I have been trained in and will abide by the facial hair policy. _____

RESPIRATOR FIT-TEST TRAINING: I have been trained in the proper selection, fit, use, care, cleaning, and maintenance, and storage of the respirator(s) that I will wear. I have been fit-tested in accordance with the criteria in [the Contractor's] [my employer's] Respiratory Program and have received a satisfactory fit. [I have been assigned my individual respirator.] I have been taught how to properly perform positive and negative pressure fit-check upon donning negative pressure respirators each time._____

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the last 12 months which was paid for by my employer. The examination included: health history, pulmonary function tests and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray. A physician made determination regarding my physical capacity to perform work tasks on the project while wearing protective equipment including a respirator. I was personally provided a copy and informed of the results of that examination. My employer's industrial hygienist evaluated the medical certification provided by the physician and checked the appropriate blank below. The physician determined that there:

were no limitations to performing the required work tasks;

were identified physical limitations to performing the required work tasks.

Date medical exam completed

[Employee's] [Visitor's] Signature _____
Date _____

Printed Name _____

Social Security Number _____

Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer Signature _____

Date _____

Printed Name _____

Social Security Number _____

-- End of Section --

*3 SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. The Contractor module, user manuals, updates, and training information can be downloaded from the RMS web site. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

Administration
Finances
Quality Control
Submittal Monitoring
Scheduling
Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on 3-1/2 inch high-density

diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 500 MHz Pentium or higher processor

128+ MB RAM for workstation / 256+ MB RAM for server

1 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system

3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact disk (CD) Reader, 8x speed or higher

SVGA or higher resolution monitor (1024 x 768, 256 colors)

Mouse or other pointing devise

Windows compatible printer (Laser printer must have 4+ MB of RAM)

Connection to the Internet, minimum 56 BPS

Software

MS Windows 98, ME, NT, or 2000

Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer

Latest version of : Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer, or other browser that supports HTML 4.0 or higher

Electronic mail (E-mail), MAPI compatible

Virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates

1.4 RELATED INFORMATION

1.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government shall provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.6.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.6.1.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the Government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The Contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200 or OSHA Form 300.

1.6.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

1.6.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

1.6.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Contract Clause "Schedules for Construction Contracts", or Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

1.6.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

1.8.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2 inch double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, contract name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.8.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the Contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The Contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

-- End of Section --

*3 SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE
04/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publication is referenced in the text by basic designation only.

ER 1-1-11 Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems (June 1995)

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS - CONTRACTOR SCHEDULING REPRESENTATIVE

The Contractor shall designate a scheduling representative who shall be responsible for the preparation and submittal of the entire NAS project schedule including all items specified below and revisions to the schedule or supplemental completion schedules, as applicable or directed by the Contracting Officer. The scheduling representative shall be approved by the Contracting Officer based on a resume indicating as a minimum, formal training from software vendor or 5 years experience in working with NAS schedules.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (not applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The NAS Project Schedule shall be a composite schedule including the design and construction activities. The scheduling of construction only and design-construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers Designers, Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

The Government will use the NAS Project Schedule to evaluate the contractor’s progress for timely completion, plan for Quality Assurance verification of the work and evaluate the effects of a proposed modification on the contract duration (critical path activities).

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an

inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and these revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The contractor shall prepare the NAS schedule using a computer software system. The system utilized by the Contractor shall be capable of satisfying all requirements of this specification and ER 1-1-11. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require prior approval by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer intends to use PRIMAVERA P3.

Should the contractor utilize software that is different than that utilized by the Contracting Officer, based on the software utilized by the contractor for the preparation of the NAS schedule, the contractor shall provide a copy of the software and a license to the Administrative Contracting Officer at the Government field office until final payment. The software and license shall be returned to the contractor. The Contractor shall submit a copy of the user's manual outlining the selected CPM computer program's mathematical analysis capabilities, details, functions and operation. The Contractor shall provide to the Government a complete input listing for the selected software.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days). Durations shall be in work days.

3.3.2.2 Design and Permit Activities (not used)

3.3.2.3 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 60 days. Examples of key procurement activities include, but are not limited to: shop drawing submittals/ approvals/review and fabrication/delivery.

3.3.2.4 Critical Submission Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings

b. Submission and approval of 0&M manuals

c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings

d. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists

e. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB)

f. Submission of TAB specialist design review report

g. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist

h. Submission and approval of testing and balancing of HVAC plus commissioning plans and data and water balance dates

3.3.2.5 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be included in the schedule. These activities include, but are not limited to: Government approvals, Government review and verification that design submittals are in accordance with the RFP inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements. Government approval of shop drawings activities should be shown with the duration at least the minimum allowed by the contract. The contractor’s failure to provide reasonable durations in its schedule for Government activities does not establish or change the Government’s review or approval path periods and the durations established for Government’s activities are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2.5.1 Work activities to be included on the critical path:

a. CQC mechanical systems tests (each system, indicate the specific systems)

b. CQC electrical systems tests (each system, indicate the specific systems)

c. Government QA mechanical system acceptance/operational tests (each system, indicate specific systems)

d. Government QA (all) electrical system acceptance/operational tests (each system, indicate specific systems)

e. CQC completion inspection of each facility

f. Contractor works off CQC punchlist

g. Prefinal inspection (performed when the facility is completed such that it can be used for it intended function (as determined by the Contracting Officer))

h. Contractor works off prefinal punchlist

i. Final/acceptance inspection of each facility

j. Contractor works off final punchlist

The Contractor shall allow 45 calendar days total duration prior to current contract completion date for the above stated activities. (See Specification Section 01445 Contractor Quality Control)

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, approvals, design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.5.2 Contracts with multiple buildings/facilities

The contractor shall prepare a separate detailed NAS schedule for each building/facility indicating its critical path for specified interim completion dates or critical milestone date. The master NAS schedule shall indicate the interface/lag/link between buildings/facilities to maximize/level the labor and other resources. The master schedule critical path must be indicated through the various buildings/ facilities and total duration equal to the contract duration.

3.3.2.5.2.1 Target dates

For each building/facility not having a separate contractual completion date in Section 01500 of this contract, the Contractor shall establish a firm target date in the NAS schedule for the physical completion of each of these buildings/facilities. The target dates shall be firm dates for the final inspections, such that the buildings/facilities will be scheduled to be physically completed in a logical and sequential (stair step) manner during the last 2 to 4 months of the required contract period, allowing a reasonable period for the completion of each building/facility from the CQC completion inspection through the final inspection. The target dates will not have associated Liquidated Damages; however, if the Contractor falls behind on his scheduled progress toward the target date for any building/facility, the Contractor shall submit a supplemental recovery schedule to regain the schedule for completion on the target completion date. The buildings/facilities will not necessarily be accepted by the Government on the target completion dates. The Contactor shall remain responsible for the buildings/facilities until final acceptance.

3.3.2.6 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.7 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.8 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

3.3.2.9 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.10 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

3.3.2.11 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals designs, design package submissions design reviews, review conferences, permits, submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.12 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule duration shall extend from NTP to the official contract completion date as awarded (unless approved by Contracting Officer-for early completion).

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. The Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

The Contractor shall include an activity named “contingency” with no cost and a duration equal to the number of calendar days from the date all the contract work is planned to be completed, to the official contract completion date as awarded.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

3.3.6 Out-of-sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below.

The contractor shall provide a bar chart schedule for the first 30 calendar days of the contract at the Pre-construction conference.

3.4.1 Preliminary NAS Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary NAS Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval at within 30 days after NTP. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP. The preliminary schedule shall be detailed for the

first 60 days and depict the remainder of the project in summary format. Preliminary schedule submittals shall be:

a. The preliminary schedule on data disk or CD (2 copies)

b. One hard copy of diagrams

c. Three hard copies of all sorts/reports, including earnings curve and manpower plot

3.4.2 Initial NAS Project Schedule Submission

The Initial NAS Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 45 calendar days after NTP is acknowledged. The schedule shall include detailed activities for the entire project with a reasonable sequence of activities, and shall be at a reasonable level of detail as approved by the Contracting Officer. Initial schedule submittals shall be:

a. The initial schedule on data disk or CD (2 copies)

b. One hard copy of diagrams

c. Three hard copies of all sorts/reports, including earnings curve and manpower plot

3.4.3 Initial NAS Project Schedule Submission Meeting

In order to facilitate understanding and approval of the initial NAS project schedule, and prior to its approval, the Contractor shall attend a meeting with the Contracting Officer to review and discuss the initial NAS project schedule. The Contractor shall have his home office management, his field office management, and his scheduler attend the meeting. The Contractor's team should be prepared to discuss his plan for executing the work, and how that plan is evidenced in the NAS, as well as how he has included all the required components identified in this specification section in his NAS.

3.4.4 Periodic/Monthly Updates

The Contractor shall submit monthly schedule updates to the Contracting Officer for approval. Monthly updates shall continue until the contract is accepted by the Contracting Officer. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's monthly progress. Monthly schedule submittals shall include:

a. The monthly schedule updates on data disk or CD (2 copies)

b. One hard copy of diagrams

c. Three hard copies of all sorts/reports, including earnings curve and manpower plot

The contractor’s invoice may be deemed as an improper invoice if it fails to provide monthly updates acceptable to Contracting Officer, this may delay progress payment and may result in an interim unsatisfactory performance rating.

The contractor shall include its requests to revise/adjust the NAS schedule for approval, prior to implementing the revisions into the official schedule.

3.4.5 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

3.5.1 DATA DISKS

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on CD including the baseline and all updates (cumulative). Monthly data disks must be, 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version S. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval. Provide the naming convention (limited to 4 characters: i.e. Filename (contract 99-47) = 47BL for Baseline and 4701 for 1st monthly.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each monthly update of the project schedule. This report shall include: a description of activities along the most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.
If the contractor believes that any Government action or inaction has, or potentially, will impact its progress, it will include the specific notice of the fact in this report. This information should include the activity number of the impacted work, nature and duration of the

impact.

The narrative report shall address all modifications and weather activities that were input for the progress and their impact on the contract completion and total float.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity-by-activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.3.1 Project Monthly and Specific Milestone Dates

Milestone dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, each monthly milestone for the critical path activity in progress as of the data date, and other specific contract milestones as required by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

Milestone Report. The established monthly and special milestones shall be included in this report. The milestones must be established for each significant project features such as: clearing-grading-demolition, foundation, slab-on-grade, structure-frame, exterior walls-windows, roof-building dry-in, interior walls-mech/elect R/I, above ceiling mech/elect R/I, ceiling, interior wall finish-doors, painting-coverings, floor finish, installation of mech/elect and other equipment-fixtures-casework, plumbing, HVAC system, finish interior mech/elect, testing-commissioning mech/elect systems, onsite utilities, paving-landscaping, prefinal/final inspections—final cleanup and/or other features (as applicable for the project).

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be

listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

One hard copy of the network diagram shall be required on the preliminary schedule, initial schedule submission, and updated on each monthly schedule submissions. Monthly updates must indicate actual progress as of the data date. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished.

Network diagrams shall show the order and interdependence of project activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished, as planned by the Contractor. The network diagramming procedure which will be used will show how the start of a given activity is dependent on the completion of preceding activities, and how its completion restricts the start of following activities.

Activity durations shall be indicated in “work” days, and revise the assigned calendar.

The contractor may request to change the work days from 5 days/week to 6 or 7 days/week should this action become necessary to regain the schedule due to problems unrelated to the Government actions.

Contractor submissions shall include reasonable activity durations as determined by the Contractor and subcontractors. The durations are to be determined by the Contractor using the planned crew size/composition.

All activities shall be resource loaded with the crew size.

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph.

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 Earnings (S-Curves)

Earnings (cash flow) curves shall show scheduled ES/EF and LS/LF curves. The monthly updates must indicate the actual progress plotted as of the data date. The cash flow curves are affected by the assigned cost and duration of the activities. The LS/LF cash flow curve is expected approximate a reasonable % earned for any % of duration completed based on previous contracts which were completed on schedule. Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC/MONTHLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

There will be two progress meetings.

First Meeting - A progress update meeting will be held on site between the Government and the authorized Contractor representatives on the agreed cut-off date established at the pre-construction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall indicate his requested percentage completed on each activity on which there was a revised percentage of completion. The Contracting Officer must approve actual progress percentages for each. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity-by-activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

The updated progress data will be evaluated at the second progress meeting.

Second Meeting - A progress evaluation meeting shall be held with the Contractor, after the updating of the current progress period work activities percentage is complete, including modifications and adverse weather activities, to evaluate progress and the NAS schedule.

Adjustments to the NAS schedule. Update information must include the Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and

Cost-to-Date. The Contractor must address all the activities on an activity-by-activity basis during the second progress meeting.

The monthly updated NAS schedule is submitted to the Contracting Officer, for approval, with the Contractor’s request for progress payment. The evaluation will include a review of actual durations compared to scheduled durations for critical and non-critical activities, progress on critical activities and near critical activities, trends, and current/potential problem areas, cash flow progress, and projected workflow of activities.

The Contractor’s narrative report shall be available for review at least three days prior to the second progress meeting.

The monthly NAS schedule update must include an adverse weather activity for work activities impacted greated than 50% of the work shift or impacted by previous adverse weather (carry-over). The adverse weather activities must be added and applied to the NAS schedule after all of the modifications finalized within the month have been applied to the NAS schedule in the sequential order of finalization during the progress month.

The time extension for usually severe weather (in calendar days) must result from the agreement reached, or as directed by the Contracting Officer, following the joint Contractor and Contracting Officer monthly weather evaluation held to review the CQC and QA daily reports, not later than 7 calendar days after the end of the progress month. The Contracting Officer will confirm the results of this evaluation to the Contractor in writing monthly.

The official contract completion date must be revised on the NAS schedule monthly (if applicable) based on the Contracting Officer’s letter confirming the results of the monthly evaluation, to include the time extension in calendars of unusually severe weather (actual adverse weather impact less the specified anticipated adverse weather impact for the specific month). A new work activity shall be entered into the NAS schedule adjacent to the critical path activity affected by the unusually severe weather for each month based on the agreed number of calendar days for each month.

A contract modification (SF 30) for a time extension to the official contract completion date due to unusually severe weather (if any) will be completed quarterly by the Contracting Officer based on the monthly evaluations.

3.6.1 Meeting attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager/Superintendent, Chief Quality Control, and Contractor’s Scheduler shall attend the second monthly progress meeting. The onsite Government representatives shall be advised of the meetings location, time, and date.

3.6.2 Update submission following progress meeting

A complete update of the entire NAS project progress schedule containing all approved revisions, and adjustments, based on the second monthly progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 6 working days after the second monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting contents

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed.

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather, 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages, which make re-planning the work necessary, 3) Changes required correcting a schedule, which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests a time extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay shall be based on a subnet/fragnet of work activities, revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is required for any time extension approvals. The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, shall not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission requirements for time extension requests

The Contractor shall submit a comprehensive time analysis and justification for each “Request for Proposal” for a change in the contract, based upon the most recent approved schedule update at the time that the RFP is issued. Such a time analysis and justification shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

a. A subnet/fragnet of activities indicating all new change activities and the affect on existing schedule activities.

b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.

c. An analysis of the overall impact the subnet/fragnet has when applied to the current-updated approved NAS schedule.

d. Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Modifications to the contract (without agreement on time)

Upon receipt of the signed SF 30 for unpriced and unilateral modifications (or bilateral modifications with agreement on costs without an agreement on time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions (in the form of a proposed subnet/fragnet) to the Contracting Officer for approval within 14 days of the SF30 being issued. The proposed (subnet/fragnet) revisions to the schedule shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to application of those changes within the project schedule.

Should the Contractor fail or refuse to submit the provisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish to the Contractor suggested (subnet/fragnet) revisions to the project schedule. Upon receipt, the Contractor shall include those revisions in the project schedule. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 14 days of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement on the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor shall be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed

revisions will be the basis for an “equitable adjustment" for performance of the work.

Bilateral modifications shall be entered into the NAS schedule, utilizing the subnet/fragnet as agreed during negotiations, immediately after receipt of signed SF30. Entries to the schedule must be approved by Contracting Officer.

All modification subnets/fragnets shall be applied to the NAS schedule immediately in the sequence in which they were finalized (received signed SF30). The modification with time extension shall result in new work activities entered adjacent to the critical path work activity affected by the modification.

Weather time extensions must be included monthly upon receipt of the written results of the monthly weather evaluation from the Contracting Officer.

3.7.4 Ccontractor falls behind the approved project schedule

If the Contractor falls behind his approved schedule (behind the LS/LF cash flow curve or more than 15 work days of negative float), or performs the work in such a manner that the network diagram and mathematical analysis no longer indicate reasonable logic and duration for completion of the work by the current contract completion date, as determined by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall promptly provide a supplemental NAS recovery or completion schedule for completion by the current completion date, by reducing the remaining durations, revising logic, or adjusting resources onsite (in addition to the original approved NAS schedule), as approved by the Contracting Officer. The supplemental schedule shall be resource loaded with crew size and productivity for each remaining activity, and indicating overtime, weekend work, and/or double shifts needed to regain the schedule, in accordance with FAR 52.236-15, without additional cost to the Government.

The supplement schedule shall not replace the original approved schedule as the official contract schedule. The original approved schedule shall be updated monthly (in addition to the supplemental schedule) and monitored by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer to determine the effect of the supplemental schedule progress has on the contract progress to regain the rate of progress for timely completion.

The Contractor shall not artificially improve his progress by revising the schedule logic restraints or shortening future work activity durations. The Contractor may improve his progress by performing sequential work activities concurrently or by performing activities more quickly than planned, but such improvements shall be indicated on the supplement schedule and shall not be recorded on the official schedule until they have actually been achieved by the contractor. The additional resources required to improve the progress must be evident on the work site.

Failure of the Contractor to perform work and maintain progress in accordance with the supplemental recovery or completion schedule may result in an interim and final unsatisfactory performance rating and/or

may result in corrective action by the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR 52.236-15.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer: within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

- End of Section -

*3 SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.1 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are identified with submittal description (SD) numbers and are classified as follows:

1.1.1 Government Approved

Governmental approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

These items are tagged GA/AE or GA/RE in the submittal register.

The designer of record approves GA/AE review materials. This is usually an architectural-engineering design firm hired by the construction contractor. The Corps of Engineers construction resident engineer approves GA/RE review materials. This is usually a group of engineers who work for the installation’s resident engineer.

1.1.2 For Information Only (FIO)

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. These items are tagged FIO in the submittal register. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.2 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory.

Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error, which may exist, as the Contractor under the CQC requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work.

After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no re-submittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.3 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal.

If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.4 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

2.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Prior to submittal, all items (GA and FIO) shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) representative and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC representative indicating action taken.

Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified.

Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby.

Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

2.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)

At the end of this section is one set of ENG Form 4288 listing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

The Contractor will also be given the submittal register as a diskette containing the computerized ENG Form 4288 and instructions on the use of the diskette. Columns "d" through "r" have been completed by the Government; the Contractor shall complete columns "a" and "s" through "u" and submit the forms (hard copy plus associated electronic file) to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed.

The Contractor shall keep this diskette up-to-date and shall submit it to the Government together with the monthly payment request. The approved

submittal register will become the scheduling document and will be used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract.

The submittal register and the progress schedules shall be coordinated.

2.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently.

All submittals for all interior finishes (wall, floor, ceiling), all base, casework, toilet partitions, window treatments and all other similar items requiring coordinated color selection shall be submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled.

The contractor shall allow 30 calendar days, exclusive of mailing time, and this period shown on the submittal register and NAS schedule for submittals requiring Government review and approval.

No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.

An additional 10 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register and NAS schedule for the review and approval of submittals for food service equipment and refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

2.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and for information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted.

Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

2.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

Submittals shall be made as follows:

2.5.1 Procedures

The Contractor shall be responsible for the scheduling and control of all submittals.

The Contractor is responsible for confirming that the submittal register includes all submittals required by the contract documents.

In addition to those items listed on ENG Form 4288, the Contractor will furnish submittals for any deviation from the plans or specifications. The scheduled need dates must be recorded on the document for each item for

control purposes and critical items must be tied to the contractor's approved schedule where applicable.

The Contractor will submit to the Contracting Officer for approval five (5) copies of all G/AE or G/RE level and for all FIO level submittals. This number of copies of submittals specified in this portion of the contract shall be as specified in lieu of the number as specified by FAR 52.236-21.

For those contracts requiring project schedule (Network Analysis System (NAS)), the Contractor shall schedule on the NAS critical or key items of material or equipment which the procurement activities will, or have the potential to, significantly impact project critical path and completion. The list of key or critical items of material or equipment shall be submittal approved by the Contracting Officer.

Where ENG Form 4025 must be submitted prior to approval of the Construction Progress Schedule, the Contractor shall submit an initial annotated ENG Form 4288 upon which dates for submittal, approval and delivery of procurement items shall be included for the first 60 days of the work.

Upon approval of the Construction Progress Schedule, or no later than 60 days after Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit final annotated copies of ENG Form 4288-Submittal Register. Dates shall be coordinated with the approved Construction Progress Schedule to logically interface with the sequence of construction. Critical item numbers will be shown on the listing if NAS is required.

Furnishing the schedule shall not be interpreted as relieving the Contractor of his obligation to comply with all the specification requirements for the items on the schedule.

The Contractor's Quality Control representative shall review the listing at least every 30 days and take appropriate action to maintain an effective system.

The Contractor shall furnish a list each 30 days of all submittals on which either Government's or Contractor's action is past due. This monthly list of delayed items shall also be annotated by the Contractor to show what corrective action he is taking with regard to slippages in submittal schedule that are attributable to actions by him, his subcontractors, or suppliers.

The Contractor shall provide updated submittal register data, electronically or on floppy disk, to the contracting Officer, monthly, indicating the current status and codes of all submittals in order update the master submittal register maintained by the Contracting Officer and to assure that the Contractor’s schedule is being maintained. He shall also furnish revised due dates in those cases when the original submittal schedule is no longer realistic.

The Contractor shall certify that each submittal is correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications. All submittals not subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer will be submitted for Information purposes only (FIO).

No Corps of Engineers action will be required for FIO submittals prior to incorporating these items into the work, but the submittal shall be

furnished to the Area/Resident Engineer not less than 2 weeks prior to procurement of Contractor certified material, equipment, etc.

These Contractor approved submittals (FIO), will be used to verify that material received and used in the job is the same as that described and approved and will be used as record copies.

All samples of materials submitted as required by these specifications shall be properly identified and labeled for ready identification, and upon being certified by the Contractor and reviewed by the Contracting Officer, shall be stored at the site of the work for job site use until all work has been completed and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

Delegation of this approval authority to Contractor Quality Control does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to conform to any contract requirement and will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of construction not in contract conformance; nor does it relieve the Contractor from the requirement to furnish "samples" for testing by the Government Laboratory or check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

Contractor certified drawings will be subject to quality assurance review by the Government at any time during the duration of the contract.

No adjustment for time or money will be allowed for corrections required as a result of noncompliance with plans and specifications.

Submittals Requiring Government Approval (G/AE Level or G/RE Level). Where the review authority is designated to the Government, the Contractor is required to sign the certification on ENG Form 4025 in the box beside the remarks block in Section I. The Government will code the items in block h and sign the approval action block in Section II as the approving authority.

Operating and Maintenance Instructions. Six (6) complete sets of instructions containing the manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment shall be furnished. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover.

One (1) complete set shall be furnished at the time test procedures are submitted.

Remaining sets shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer on the date of final/acceptance inspection of the project.

The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: The words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Flysheets shall be placed before instructions covering each subject. Instruction sheets shall be approximately 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with large sheets of drawings folded in. Instructions shall include but are not limited to:

(1) System layout showing piping, valves and controls;

(2) Approved wiring and control diagrams;

(3) A control sequence describing startup, operation and shutdown;

(4) Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including lubrication instructions and troubleshooting guide; and

(5) Manufacturer’s bulletins, cuts and descriptive data; parts lists and recommended parts.

2.5.2 Deviations

For submittals, which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal.

The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

The contractor is not authorized to take action on an approved deviation until the deviation is included in a final contract modification.

2.6 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

2.7 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated.

Three (3) copies of the GA submittals will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two (2) copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor-within the time specified-with action code.

Submittals requiring re-submittal to the Government are due immediately upon receipt by the contractor to avoid contractor delay to the project.

2.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Three (3) copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two (2) copies returned to the contractor.

Not all FIO submittals will be reviewed by the Government. This Government review will be a quality assurance review only of a sample of the entire number of submittals.

Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract.

This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or

for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

FIO submittals noted for re-submittal to the Government for clarification or additional data are due immediately upon receipt by the contractor.

2.9 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR

(Firm Name)

_____ Approved

_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).

SIGNATURE: _____

TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

--End of Section--

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01110	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Work Zones		G													
			Decon Facilities		G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Site Control Log		G													
			Certifications of Training, Medical		G													
			Clearances, Licenses															
			Item Requiring Submittal		FIO													
		01525	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.8	G													
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.9	G													
			Crane Critical Lift Plan	1.8.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Reports	1.13	FIO													
			Accident Reports	1.13.1	FIO													
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.13.3	FIO													
			Regulatory Citations and	1.13.4	FIO													
			Violations															
			Crane Reports	1.13.5	FIO													
			Certificate of Compliance	1.13.6	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.10	FIO													
		02091	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Spill Prevention and Response		G													
			Plan															
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02091	Certification of Approved		G													
			Recycling or Transfer Facility															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			PCB Articles and Hazardous		FIO													
			Waste Lamps Disposition Report															
			Receipt of Materials at Transfer or		FIO													
			Recycling Facility or TSDF															
		02115A	*6 SD-03 Product Data															
			Work Plan	1.6.2	G													
			Qualifications	1.4	G													
			Salvage Rights	3.12.4	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Backfill Material	2.1	G													
			RE		FIO													
			Tank Contents Verification	3.2	G RE													
			Contaminated Water Disposal	3.5.2	G RE													
			Soil Examination, Testing, and	3.10	G RE													
			Analysis															
			Backfilling	3.11	G RE													
			Tank Closure Report	3.14	FIO													
		02220	SD-03 Product Data															
			Work Plan		FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Demolition plan	1.10	FIO													
			Notifications		FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02220	Notification of Demolition and		FIO													
			Renovation Forms															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Receipts		FIO													
		02230a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Materials Other Than Salable	3.4.2	FIO													
			Timber															
		02300	SD-05 Design Data															
			Earthwork		FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.13	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing	3.13	G RE													
		02315	SD-05 Design Data															
			Testing		G RE													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Density Tests		FIO													
			Testing of Fill and Backfill		FIO													
			Materials															
			Inspection, Equipment and		FIO													
			Corrective Action Reports															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificates of Compliance		FIO													
		02316	SD-04 Samples															
			Tracer Wire		FIO													
			GA RE		FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02316	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Density Tests	3.4.3	FIO													
			Testing of Fill and Backfill		FIO													
			Materials															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing		G RE													
		02360	SD-03 Product Data															
			Termiticide Application Plan	3.4	FIO													
			Termiticides	2.1	FIO													
			Foundation Exterior	3.2.3	FIO													
			Utilities and Vents	3.2.4	FIO													
			Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces	3.2.5	FIO													
			Verification of Measurement	3.5	FIO													
			Application Equipment	3.4.1	FIO													
			Warranty	1.7	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Termiticides	2.1	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration and Tank	3.4.1	FIO													
			Measurement															
			Soil Moisture	3.3.1	FIO													
			Quality Assurance	1.8	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.3	FIO													
		02510a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.1	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02510a	Waste Water Disposal Method		FIO													
			Satisfactory Installation		FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Bacteriological Disinfection		FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Representative		FIO													
			Installation	3.1	FIO													
			Meters	2.9.8	FIO													
		02531	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Precast concrete manhole		FIO													
			Metal items	2.3.4	FIO													
			Frames, covers, and gratings	2.3.4.1	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipeline materials	2.1	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Portland Cement		FIO													
			Joints		FIO													
		02550	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Equipment and Construction	1.5.1	FIO													
			Operations															
			Mix Design	1.5.1	FIO													
			Mix Design	1.5.1	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Bituminous Mixes		FIO													
			Aggregates	1.5.1	FIO													
			Mix Design	1.5.1	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02550	SD-04 Samples															
			Bituminous Material		FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Testing	3.2.2	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets		FIO													
		02630A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Placing Pipe	3.3	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm	2.1	FIO													
			Drains															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Resin Certification	2.1.8	FIO													
			Pipeline Testing		FIO													
			Determination of Density	3.7.5	FIO													
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.3.7	FIO													
			Junction Box		FIO													
		02723	SD-06 Test Reports															
			sieve and particle size analysis	3.4.2.1	FIO													
			sieve and particle size analysis	3.4.2.1	FIO													
			Liquid limit		FIO													
			Plasticity index		FIO													
			Smoothness test	3.4.2.2	FIO													
			Field density tests		FIO													
			Laboratory density tests		FIO													
			Thickness tests		FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02754A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	1.7	FIO													
			Paving	3.4	FIO													
			Mixture Proportions	2.11	FIO													
		02760A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer's Recommendations		FIO													
			Construction Equipment List		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Materials		FIO													
		02763a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	1.5	FIO													
			Composition Requirements	2.2.1	FIO													
			Qualifications		FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Testing	2.6	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Volatile Organic Compound	2.2.3	FIO													
			(VOC)															
		02770a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Concrete	2.1	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Quality Control	3.8	FIO													
		02791	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings		FIO													
			Finished Grade and Underground	3.1.4	FIO													
			Utilities															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02791	SD-03 Product Data															
			Acrylic Surfacing		FIO													
			Vapor Barrier Fabric		FIO													
			Manufacturer's/Installer's		FIO													
			Qualification															
			Site Preparation	3.1	FIO													
			Temperature Limitation		FIO													
			Primer		FIO													
			Color		FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acrylic Surfacing System		FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	2.1	FIO													
			Manufacturer's Qualification	1.7	FIO													
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.11	FIO													
			Installer's Qualification	1.8	FIO													
			Substitution		FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance Instruction		FIO													
		02811a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Sprinkler System	3.1	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Framed Instructions	3.3	FIO													
			Field Training	3.4	FIO													
			Sprinkler System	3.1	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02811a	Spare Parts		FIO													
			Design Analysis and Calculations		FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Tests	3.2	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Sprinkler System	3.1	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Sprinkler System	3.1	FIO													
		02821A	SD-07 Certificates															
			Chain Link Fence	2.1.1	FIO													
		02825	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Ornamental Fences and Gates		FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Ornamental Fences and Gates		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Ornamental Fences and Gates		G													
		02870a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Site Furnishing Standards	2.5	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Site Furnishings	1.4	FIO													
			Installation	3.1	FIO													
			Materials	2.1	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finish	2.4	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02870a	Recycled Material	2.1.5	FIO													
			Testing	3.1.6	FIO													
		02883	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	3.1.2.3	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	2.2	FIO													
			Equipment Identification	1.6	FIO													
			Delivery, Storage and Handling	1.5	FIO													
			Manufacturer Qualification	1.10	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color	2.1.7	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	2.1	FIO													
			Manufacturer Qualification	1.10	FIO													
			Installer Qualification	1.11	FIO													
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.14	FIO													
			Substitution	2.2.2	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance Instruction	3.4.1	FIO													
		02921	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment		FIO													
			Surface Erosion Control Material	2.8	FIO													
			Chemical Treatment Material		FIO													
			Delivery	1.4.1	FIO													
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02921	Topsoil	2.2	FIO													
			Quantity Check	3.5	FIO													
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9	FIO													
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5	FIO													
			Application of Pesticide	3.6	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.1	FIO													
			Soil Amendments	2.3	FIO													
			Mulch	2.4	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3	FIO													
			Soil Test	3.1.4	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Seed	2.1	FIO													
			Topsoil	2.2	FIO													
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	FIO													
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	FIO													
			Soil Conditioner		FIO													
			Mulch	2.4	FIO													
			Pesticide	2.7	FIO													
		02922a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	3.1.3	FIO													
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3.2	FIO													
			Delivery	1.4.1	FIO													
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1	FIO													
			Topsoil	2.2	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02922a	Quantity Check	3.5	FIO													
			Sod Establishment Period	3.9	FIO													
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5	FIO													
			Application of Pesticide	3.6	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.2	FIO													
			Soil Amendments	2.3	FIO													
			Temporary Seeding	3.4	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3	FIO													
			Soil Test	3.1.4	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Sod	2.1	FIO													
			Topsoil	2.2	FIO													
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	FIO													
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	FIO													
			Organic Material	2.3.4	FIO													
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5	FIO													
			Pesticide	2.5	FIO													
		02923a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment		FIO													
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3	FIO													
			Delivery	1.4.1	FIO													
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1	FIO													
			Topsoil	2.4	FIO													
			Quantity Check	3.5	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02923a	Sprig Establishment Period	3.9	FIO													
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5	FIO													
			Application of Pesticide	3.6	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.2	FIO													
			Soil Amendments	2.5	FIO													
			Temporary Seeding	3.4	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3	FIO													
			Soil Test	3.1.4	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Sprigs	2.1	FIO													
			Seed	2.2	FIO													
			Topsoil	2.4	FIO													
			pH Adjuster	2.5.1	FIO													
			Fertilizer	2.5.2	FIO													
			Organic Material	2.5.4	FIO													
			Soil Conditioner	2.5.5	FIO													
			Pesticide	2.8	FIO													
		02930N	SD-03 Product Data															
			Organic mulch	2.10.2	FIO													
			Fertilizer	1.5.1.2	FIO													
			Weed control fabric		FIO													
			Metal edging	2.13.2	FIO													
			Metal anchors		FIO													
			Antidesiccants	2.14	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02930N	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Topsoil composition tests	2.2.4	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Nursery certifications	2.1.1	FIO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Metal edging	2.13.2	FIO													
			Erosion control materials		FIO													
			Metal anchors		FIO													
		02935N	SD-03 Product Data															
			Fertilizer	2.3	G													
			Pesticides	2.8	G													
			Antidessicants	2.5	G													
			Plant growth regulators	2.6	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Topsoil composition tests	1.6.1	FIO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Pesticides	2.8	FIO													
			Antidessicants	2.5	FIO													
			Plant growth regulators	2.6	FIO													
		03150A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Waterstops	2.4	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2	FIO													
			Sealant	2.3	FIO													
			Waterstops	2.4	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03150A	Lubricant for Preformed	2.3.2	FIO													
			Compression Seals															
			Field-Molded Type	2.3.4	FIO													
			Non-metallic Materials	2.4.3	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2	FIO													
			Sealant	2.3	FIO													
			Waterstops	2.4	FIO													
		03200A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Reinforcement	3.1	G ED													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding	1.3	G RE													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Steel	2.3	G RE													
		03300	SD-03 Product Data															
			Mixture Proportions	1.9	G RE													
			Lightweight Aggregate Concrete	3.4	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Surface Retarder	2.3.5	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing and Inspection for	3.17	G RE													
			Contractor Quality Control															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.5	G RE													
		04200	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Masonry Work		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200	ED		FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2	FIO													
			Insulation	2.15	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4	G RE													
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2	G RE													
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.11	G RE													
			Positioners															
			Expansion-Joint Materials	2.16	G RE													
			Joint Reinforcement	2.12	G RE													
			Insulation	2.15	G RE													
			Portable Panel	1.3	G RE													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Pre-mixed Mortar	2.8.5	FIO													
			Unit Strength Method		FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Efflorescence Test	3.23.3	G RE													
			Fire-rated CMU		FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2	FIO													
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4	FIO													
			Control Joint Keys	2.14	FIO													
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.11	FIO													
			Positioners															
			Expansion-Joint Materials	2.16	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200	Joint Reinforcement	2.12	FIO													
			Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods	2.13	FIO													
			Masonry Cement	2.8.4	FIO													
			Mortar Coloring	2.8.2	FIO													
			Insulation	2.15	FIO													
			Insulation	2.15	FIO													
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.8.1	FIO													
			Admixtures for Grout	2.10.1	FIO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Masonry Cement	2.8.4	FIO													
		04810	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings		G ED													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Expansion Joint Materials	2.12	FIO													
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.1.1	FIO													
			Sample Panel	1.3	G ED													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Masonry Veneer/Steel Stud Wall		FIO													
			System															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.1.1	FIO													
			Joint Reinforcement		FIO													
			Expansion Joint Materials	2.12	FIO													
			Exterior Sheathing	2.7	FIO													
			Moisture Barrier	2.8.1	FIO													
			Veneer Anchors	2.9	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04810	Welding	2.10.2	FIO													
		05120	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Erection drawings		G ED													
			Fabrication drawings	1.7.1	G ED													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Shop primer	2.4	FIO													
			Load indicator washers	2.2.5	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Class B coating	2.4	FIO													
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Steel	2.1	FIO													
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2	FIO													
			Shop primer	2.4	FIO													
			Welding electrodes and rods	2.3.1	FIO													
			Nonshrink grout	2.3.2	FIO													
			Galvanizing		FIO													
			AISC Quality Certification	1.5	FIO													
			Welding procedures and	1.7.2.3	FIO													
			qualifications															
		05300A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Deck Units	2.1	G ED													
			Accessories	2.5	G ED													
			Attachments	3.3	G ED													
			Holes and Openings	3.4	G ED													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05300A	Deck Units	2.1	G ED													
			Attachments	3.3	G RE													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Deck Units	2.1	FIO													
			Accessories	2.5	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Deck Units	2.1	FIO													
			Attachments	3.3	FIO													
		05400A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Framing Components	2.1	G ED													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Mill Certificates		FIO													
			Welds	3.2.1	G RE													
		05500A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6	G ED													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6	FIO													
		06100A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Structural Wood Members	2.1.6	G ED													
			Installation of Framing	3.1	G ED													
			Nailers and Nailing Strips	3.6.4	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Structural Wood Members	2.1.6	G ED													
			Product Installations		FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Grading and Marking	2.1.1	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06100A	Insulation		FIO													
		06410A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	1.5	FIO													
			Shop Drawings	1.8	FIO													
			Installation	3.1	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Materials	2.1	FIO													
			Wood Finishes	2.10	FIO													
			Finish Schedule		FIO													
			Field-Applied Adhesives and		FIO													
			Sealants (SDD)															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Plastic Laminates	2.3	FIO													
			Cabinet Hardware	2.7	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Quality Assurance	1.4	FIO													
			Casework	2.10	FIO													
			Adhesives and Sealants		FIO													
		06650	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings		FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Solid polymer material	2.1	FIO													
			Fabrications	2.3	FIO													
			Adhesives (SDD)		FIO													
			Sealant (SDD)		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06650	Material	2.1	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Solid polymer material	2.1	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.6	FIO													
			Adhesives		FIO													
			Sealant		FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Solid polymer material	2.1	FIO													
		07212N	SD-03 Product Data															
			Blanket insulation	2.1	FIO													
			Sill sealer insulation	2.2	FIO													
			Vapor retarder	2.4	FIO													
			Pressure sensitive tape	2.5	FIO													
			Accessories	2.6	FIO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Insulation	3.3.1	FIO													
		07240	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop drawings	3.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Accessories	2.12	FIO													
			Base coat	2.7	FIO													
			Portland cement	2.8	FIO													
			Finish coat	2.10	FIO													
			Joint sealant	2.13	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07240	Primer	2.11	FIO													
			Bond breaker	2.14	FIO													
			Backer rod	2.15	FIO													
			Warranty	1.7	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Sample Boards	1.2.3.7	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Wind load	1.2.1.2	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Abrasion resistance	1.2.3.1	FIO													
			Accelerated weathering	1.2.3.2	FIO													
			Impact resistance		FIO													
			Mildew resistance	1.2.3.3	FIO													
			Salt spray resistance	1.2.3.4	FIO													
			Water vapor transmission		FIO													
			Absorption-freeze-thaw	1.2.3.6	FIO													
			Radiant heat	1.2.2.2	FIO													
			Wind load	1.2.1.2	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications of EIFS	1.4.1	FIO													
			Manufacturer															
			Qualification of EIFS Installer	1.4.2	FIO													
			Qualification of Sealant Applicator	1.4.3	FIO													
			Inspection Check List	3.5.2	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation	3.3	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07240	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			EIFS	1.7	FIO													
		07416A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Structural Standing Seam Metal		G ED													
			Roof System															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Design Analysis		G ED													
			Qualifications		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Roof Panels	2.1	G RE													
			Factory Color Finish	2.6	G RE													
			Fasteners	2.4	FIO													
			Insulation	2.7	FIO													
			Gaskets and Insulating	2.10	FIO													
			Compounds															
			Sealant	2.9	FIO													
			Concealed Anchor Clips	2.2	FIO													
			Subpurlins	2.5	FIO													
			EPDM Rubber Boots	2.12	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Report for Uplift Resistance		G ED													
			of the SSSMR															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Structural Standing Seam Metal		FIO													
			Roof System															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07416A	Insulation	2.7	FIO													
		07600a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Materials	2.1	FIO													
		07840a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Firestopping Materials	2.1	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Firestopping Materials	2.1	FIO													
			Installer Qualifications	1.5	FIO													
			Inspection	3.3	FIO													
		07900A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Backing	2.1	FIO													
			Bond-Breaker	2.2	FIO													
			Sealant (Interior Sealants SDD)		FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Sealant	2.5	FIO													
		08110	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1	FIO													
			Doors	2.1	FIO													
			Frames	2.7	FIO													
			Frames	2.7	FIO													
			Accessories	2.5	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1	FIO													
			Frames	2.7	FIO													
			Accessories	2.5	FIO													
		08210	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08210	Doors	2.1	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1	FIO													
			Accessories	2.2	FIO													
			Water-resistant sealer	2.3.7	FIO													
			Warranty	1.4	FIO													
			Sound transmission class rating		FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Split resistance		FIO													
			Cycle-slam		FIO													
			Hinge loading resistance		FIO													
		08330A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Overhead Rolling Door Unit		FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Overhead Rolling Door Unit		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Overhead Rolling Door Unit		FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manual		FIO													
			Maintenance and Repair Manual		FIO													
		08331N	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Rolling service doors	2.1	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Rolling service doors	2.1	FIO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08331N	Rolling service doors	2.1	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Rolling service doors	2.1	FIO													
		08520A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Aluminum Windows		FIO													
			Insect Screens	2.3	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Aluminum Windows		FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Aluminum Windows		FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Aluminum Windows		FIO													
		08710	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Hardware schedule	1.3	G RE													
			Keying system	2.3.8	G RE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hardware items	2.3	FIO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation	3.1	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Hardware Schedule	1.3	FIO													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Key bitting	1.4	FIO													
		08810A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08810A	Installation	3.2	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Insulating Glass	2.3	FIO													
			Glazing Accessories	2.11	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Insulating Glass	2.3	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Insulating Glass	2.3	FIO													
			Glazing Accessories	2.11	FIO													
			Color Boards		G													
		09100N	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Metal support systems	2.1	FIO													
		09250	SD-03 Product Data															
			Cementitious backer units	2.1.8	FIO													
			Glass Mat Water-Resistant	2.1.4	FIO													
			Gypsum Tile Backing Board															
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing	2.1.3	FIO													
			Board															
			Accessories	2.1.14	FIO													
			Adhesives (SDD)		FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	FIO													
			Adhesives		FIO													
		09310	SD-03 Product Data															
			Tile	2.1	FIO													
			Setting-Bed	2.2	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09310	Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Accessories		FIO													
			Marble Thresholds	2.5	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Tile	2.1	FIO													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4	FIO													
		09510	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Acoustical Units	2.1	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and	1.3.2	FIO													
			Test															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Acoustical Units	2.1	FIO													
		09650	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Tile Flooring	2.2	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Tile Flooring	2.2	FIO													
			Adhesive for Vinyl Composition		FIO													
			Tile (SDD)															
			Adhesive for Wall Base (SDD)		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09650	Tile Flooring	2.2	FIO													
			Wall Base	2.5	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture Test	3.3	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Adhesive		FIO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Tile Flooring	2.2	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Data Package 1		FIO													
		09670	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Flooring	2.1	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Sealer and Resin		FIO													
			Floor Surfacing		FIO													
			Mixing		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Flooring Systems		FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications of Installer	1.6	FIO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Application		FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Flooring Data Package 1		FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09680A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.4	FIO													
			Molding	2.3	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Carpet		FIO													
			Surface Preparation	3.1	FIO													
			Installation	3.4	FIO													
			Regulatory Requirements (SDD)		FIO													
			Adhesive (SDD)		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Carpet		FIO													
			Molding	2.3	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.2	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Carpet		FIO													
			Regulatory Requirements (SDD)		FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Carpet		FIO													
			Cleaning and Protection	3.5	FIO													
		09900	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping identification	3.12	FIO													
			stencil		FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coating	2.1	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09900	Manufacturer's Technical Data	2.1	FIO													
			Sheets															
			Sealant		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color	1.9	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3	FIO													
			Qualification Testing		FIO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Application instructions		FIO													
			Mixing	3.8.2	FIO													
			Manufacturer's Material Safety	1.7.2	FIO													
			Data Sheets															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Coatings	2.1	FIO													
		10100A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Visual Display Boards		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Aluminum	2.2.6	FIO													
			Materials	2.2	FIO													
		10201N	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Wall louvers	2.2	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Wall louvers	2.2	FIO													
		10430	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10430	Exterior Signs		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Exterior Signs		FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Exterior Signs		FIO													
			Exterior Signs		FIO													
		10440	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	3.1	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.1	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Interior Signage	1.3	G													
			RO		FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Approved Manufacturer's	3.1	FIO													
			Instructions															
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	FIO													
		10800	SD-03 Product Data															
			Finishes	2.1.2	FIO													
			Accessory Items	2.2	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finishes	2.1.2	FIO													
			Accessory Items	2.2	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Accessory Items	2.2	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10999	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings		FIO													
		11401N	SD-03 Product Data															
			Kitchen equipment	2.1	FIO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Kitchen equipment	2.1	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Kitchen equipment	2.1	G													
		12490A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.2	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Window Treatments	3.2	FIO													
			Hardware	1.3	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Window Treatments	3.2	FIO													
		13080	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Bracing	3.1	G DO													
			Resilient Vibration Isolation	3.4	G DO													
			Devices															
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G DO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Bracing	3.1	G DO													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G DO													
		13100A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings		FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13100A	SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	2.1	FIO													
		13120A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings		G													
			ED		FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Design Analysis	1.5	G													
			ED		FIO													
			Instruction Manuals		G													
			Erection	3.1	G													
			Qualifications	1.3.2	G													
			RE		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Accessories	2.3.7	FIO													
			Roofing and Siding	2.3	G													
			RE		FIO													
			Fasteners	2.5	FIO													
			Insulation	2.14	FIO													
			Gaskets and Insulating	2.16	FIO													
			Compounds															
			Sealant	2.15	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Metal Building Systems		G													
			RE		FIO													
			Insulation	2.14	FIO													
		13280A	SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13280A	Respiratory Protection Program		G	SO												
			Cleanup and Disposal		G													
			Detailed Drawings		G	SO												
			Materials and Equipment		G	SO												
			Qualifications		G													
			Training Program		G													
			Medical Requirements		G													
			Encapsulants		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Exposure Assessment and Air		G													
			Monitoring															
			Local Exhaust Ventilation		G													
			Licenses, Permits and		G													
			Notifications															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Vacuum, Filtration and Ventilation		G													
			Equipment															
		13875	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Metal Shelter System		G	ED												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Instruction Manuals		FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finishes		G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Metal Shelter System		FIO													
		15070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15070A	Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G	DO												
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3	G	DO												
			Equipment Requirements	1.3	G	DO												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G	DO												
			Equipment Requirements	1.3	G	DO												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G	DO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Flexible Ball Joints	2.2	FIO													
		15080A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Mica Plates	3.2.2.4	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			General Materials	2.1	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Thermal Insulation Materials		FIO													
		15182	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G													
			RO		FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	FIO													
			Spare Parts	1.6.3	FIO													
			Qualifications	1.3	G													
			RO		FIO													
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.3	G													
			Demonstrations	3.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15182	Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.3	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1	G													
			RO		FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance	1.7	FIO													
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4	FIO													
			Manuals															
		15400A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G	RE												
			Electrical Work	1.4	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding	1.5.1	G	RE												
			Plumbing Fixture Schedule	3.10	G	RE												
			Vibration-Absorbing Features	3.4	G	RE												
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.9	G	RE												
			Test of Backflow Prevention	3.9.1.1	G	RE												
			Assemblies															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	1.3	G	RE												
			Bolts	2.1.1	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15400A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G RE													
		15700A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings		G													
			RO		FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Unitary Equipment	2.4	G													
			Unitary Equipment	2.6	G													
			RO		FIO													
			Spare Parts Data		FIO													
			Posted Instructions	3.5	FIO													
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G													
			Demonstrations	3.5	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and	3.3	G													
			Start-Up															
			RO		FIO													
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Unitary Equipment	2.4	FIO													
			Unitary Equipment	2.6	FIO													
			Service Organization	2.1	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manuals		FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15700A	Maintenance Manuals	3.5	FIO													
		15768N	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Heater installation drawing	3.1	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Electric unit heaters	2.1	FIO													
			Thermostat	2.1.6	FIO													
			Unit thermostat	2.2.5	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Electric unit heaters	2.1	FIO													
		15895	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings	3.1.9	G													
			RO		FIO													
			Installation	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Components and Equipment	2.1	G													
			RO		FIO													
			Test Procedures		G													
			Welding Procedures		G													
			Diagrams	3.1	FIO													
			Manufacturer's Exerience		G													
			Welded Joints	3.1.1.1	G													
			Performance Tests	3.7	G													
			Field Training	3.9	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Performance Tests	3.7	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15895	RO		FIO													
			Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	3.6	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Bolts	2.5.2.2	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.9	G													
			Instructions															
			RO		FIO													
		15990A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			TAB Schematic Drawings and	3.3	G RO													
			Report Forms															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	3.2	G RO													
			TAB Procedures	3.5.1	G RO													
			Calibration	1.4	G RO													
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2	G RO													
			TAB Execution	3.5.1	G RO													
			TAB Verification	3.5.4	G RO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Design Review Report	3.1	G RO													
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2	G RO													
			TAB Report	3.5.3	G RO													
			TAB Verification Report	3.5.4	G RO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Ductwork Leak Testing	3.4	G RO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15990A	TAB Firm	1.5.1	G	RO												
			TAB Specialist	1.5.2	G	RO												
		16070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	FIO													
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G	ED												
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G	ED												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.3.4	G	ED												
		16370A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	FIO													
			As-Built Drawings		FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Nameplates	2.3	FIO													
			Material and Equipment	2.2	FIO													
			General Installation Requirements	3.1	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Tests		FIO													
			Field Testing	3.11	FIO													
			Operating Tests	3.11.9	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Material and Equipment	2.2	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	FIO													
		16375A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16375A	Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	FIO													
			As-Built Drawings		FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Nameplates	2.2	FIO													
			Material and Equipment	2.1	FIO													
			General Installation Requirements	3.1	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Tests	2.17	FIO													
			Field Testing	3.11	FIO													
			Operating Tests	3.11.13	G													
			RE		FIO													
			Cable Installation	3.2.1.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Material and Equipment	2.1	FIO													
			Cable Joints		FIO													
			Cable Installer Qualifications		FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	FIO													
		16415A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Interior Electrical Equipment		FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Light Fixtures		G ED													
			Occupancy Sensor System		G ED													
			Manufacturer's Catalog		FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16415A	Material, Equipment, and Fixture		FIO													
			Lists															
			Installation Procedures		FIO													
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.6	FIO													
			Onsite Tests	3.24.2	G RE													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Test Reports		G R													
			Field Test Plan		G RE													
			Field Test Reports	3.22	G RE													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	1.4	G RE													
		16528A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Lighting System	1.3.1	G													
			RE		FIO													
			Detail Drawings	2.11.3	G													
			As-Built Drawings	3.16.3	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Light Fixtures		G ED													
			Sports Lighting Controls		G ED													
			Equipment and Materials	1.3.9	FIO													
			Spare Parts		FIO													
			Scoreboards and Controls		G ED													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Sports Lighting Pole and Pole		G ED													
			Foundation Calculations															
			Sport Lighting Calculations		G ED													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16528A	Scoreboard Foundation		G ED													
			Calculations															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Operating Test	3.16.2	G													
			RE		FIO													
			Ground Resistance	3.16.3	FIO													
			Measurements															
			Tests for Fiberglass Poles		FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Lighting and Control Systems		FIO													
		16710A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Premises Distribution System	1.7	G RE													
			Installation	3.1	G RE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Record Keeping and		G RE													
			Documentation															
			Spare Parts	3.1.9	FIO													
			Manufacturer's Recommendations	3.1.2	G RE													
			Test Plan	3.6	G RE													
			Qualifications	1.5	G RE													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Reports	3.6	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Premises Distribution System	1.7	FIO													
			Materials and Equipment	2.1	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16710A	Installers	1.5.1	G	RE												
		16815A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Cable Television Premises		G	RE												
			Distribution System															
			Installation	3.1	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts		FIO													
			Manufacturer's Recommendations		G	RE												
			Test Plan		G	RE												
			Qualifications	1.5	G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.6	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	2.1	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance		FIO													
			Manuals															
		16850	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Mass Evacuation System		G	G												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Special Tools and Spare Parts		FIO													
			Technical Data and Computer		G	RE												
			Software															
			Training		G	RE												
			Testing		G	RE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Softball Complex and Miscellaneous Construction, Hunter AAF, GA

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16850	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing		G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Equipment		FIO													
			Qualifications		G	RE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Technical Data and Computer		G	RE												
			Software															

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01335

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01335

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT
07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section --

Table 01335-2 Environmental/Transfer Building

SPIRIT Credit Paragraph	SPIRIT Summary Table	Maximum Points Achievable	Applicable to This Facility	Inherent in Design - Note 1	Material Selection 'SDD' - Note 2	Construction Related - Note 3	Specification or Drawing Reference	
PAR	**FEATURE**							**REMARKS**
	CATEGORY 1 - SUSTAINABLE SITES							
1.R1	Sediment/Erosion Control Plan	R	R	X				Requirements are incorporated into contract documents.
1.C1	Avoid undesirable sites	1	1	X				Site meets all criteria.
	Site adjacencies/compatibility	1	1	X				Site meets criteria.
1.C2	Increase density	1	1	X				Site meets criteria.
	Minimize new infrastructure	1	1	X				Site meets criteria.
1.C3	Brownfield	1	0					Site does not meet criteria.
1.C4	Proximity to transit system	1	0					Site does not meet criteria. The Installation currently has no transit system. Public bus lines alongside Installation boundary are too far to qualify.
	Bike racks & showers	1	1	X				A bike rack with minimum 2 bike capacity is provided at the entrance. This meets 5% requirement. All occupants have access to showers.
	Proximity to alternative fuel station	1	0					Site does not meet criteria.
	Parking capacity, carpool parking	1	1	X				Carpool parking provided.
1.C5	Limited site disturbance , restoration	1	0					Native habitat restoration at 50% of the open area conflicts with AT/FP requirements.
	Reduced footprint	1	1	X				Installation land use plan does not have open space requirements per site. Green space is provided equal to and adjacent to the building footprint, which earns the point in absence of specified open space requirements (ref LEED Reference Guide).
1.C6	Stormwater runoff rate	1	1	X				Requirements are incorporated into contract documents.
	Stormwater treatment	1	0					Current design does not earn this point.
1.C7	Reduce site heat islands	1	0					Current design does not earn this point.
	Reduce roof heat islands	1	0					
1.C8	Reduce light pollution	1	1	X			16528, ES-52	Project design will earn this point. Cutoff light fixtures will be used to eliminate direct beam light leaving site.
1.C9	Optimize site features	1	0					Project design will not earn this point.
1.C10	Cluster facilities	1	0					Project design will not earn this point.
	Mitigate offsite impacts	1	0					Project design will not earn this point.
1.C11	Site Ecology	1	0					Project does not create habitat.
	CATEGORY 2 – WATER EFFICIENCY							
2.C1	High efficiency irrigation/recycle site water	1	1	X				Irrigation system not required for this facility.
	No irrigation	1	1	X				Irrigation system not required for this facility.
2.C2	Innovative wastewater technologies	1	0					Project plumbing system design will not meet this requirement due to potential cost implications of greywater systems, code requirements, potential health issues, installation approval for greywater usage, etc.
2.C3	20% Water use reduction	1	0					Project plumbing system design will not meet this requirement. Since water-conserving type fixtures are generally specified, unless greywater systems are used, the potential for a 20% reduction in water usage is not feasible.
	30% Water use reduction	1	0					Project plumbing system design will not meet this requirement. Since water-conserving type fixtures are generally specified, unless greywater systems are used, the potential for a 30% reduction in water usage is not feasible.
	CATEGORY 3 – ENERGY AND ATMOSPHERE							
3.R1	Building commissioning	R	R	X			15995	Project requirement.
3.R2	Minimum energy performance	R	R	X				Project requirement.
3.R3	CFC Reduction	R	R	X			15620	Project requirement.
3.C1	Optimize energy performance	20	0					Project mechanical systems design will not pursue potential point(s) in this category. Opportunities for heat recovery of outside air (depending on availability of space), and the use of other energy efficient devices (high efficiency motors, VFD's for pumps, etc.) will not be pursued.
3.C2	5% Onsite renewable energy	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
	10% onsite renewable energy	2	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
	15% onsite renewable energy	3	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
	20% onsite renewable energy	4	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
3.C3	Additional commissioning	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not pursue this point.
3.C5	Measurement and verification	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not pursue this point.
3.C6	Green power	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
3.C7	Distributed generation	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
	CATEGORY 4 – MATERIALS AND RESOURCES							
4.R1	Storage & collection of recyclables	R	R	X				Space available in warehouse and breakroom.
4.C1	Building reuse	3	0					Project will not earn this point, which is not applicable.
4.C2	Reduce construction waste	1	1			X	1335	Project requirement.
	Reduce construction waste addl	1	0					Project will not pursue this point due to additional first cost, uncertainty about availability of recycling sources.
4.C3	Salvage/reused materials	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
	Salvage/reused materials addl	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
4.C4	Materials recycled content	1	1		X	X	1335	Project will attempt to earn this point. The following materials' recycled content will contribute - acoustic tile ceiling, steel, concrete, aluminum roof and ceiling panels, rubber wall base, bituminous pavement.
	Additional materials recycled content	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
4.C5	Regionally manufactured materials	1	1		X	X	1335	Project will attempt to earn this point.
	Regionally extracted materials	1	0					Project will not pursue this point. Insufficient research to determine potential to meet goal.
4.C6	Rapidly renewable materials	1	0					Project will not pursue this point. Material requirements and project budget do not lend themselves to these types of materials.
4.C7	Certified wood	1	0					Project will not pursue this point. Product is not readily available in this region and is more costly.
	CATEGORY 5 – INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY							

Table 01335-2 Environmental/Transfer Building

SPIRIT Credit Paragraph	**SPIRIT Summary Table**	Maximum Points Achievable	Applicable to This Facility	Inherent in Design - Note 1	Material Selection 'SDD' - Note 2	Construction Related - Note 3	Specification or Drawing Reference	
PAR	**FEATURE**							**REMARKS**
5.R1	Minimum IAQ performance	R	R	X				Project requirement.
5.R2	Environmental tobacco smoke	R	R	X				Project requirement. Smoking is prohibited in DA office facilities.
5.C1	IAQ monitoring	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement due to potential cost implications and maintenance requirements for CO2 sensors.
5.C2	Increase ventilation effectiveness	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not pursue this point based on evaluation and analysis of ASHRAE 129 requirements.
5.C3	SMACNA/absorptive mtls/filtration	1	1			X	1335	Project requirement.
	Flushout/baseline IAQ test	1	1			X	1335	Project requirement.
5.C4	Adhesive/sealant VOC	1	1		X		06650, 07900, 09250, 09650, 09680	Interior adhesives and sealants are specified to meet VOC criteria.
	Green Seal paints & coatings	1	1		X			Paints and coatings are specified to meet VOC criteria.
	CRI Green Label carpet	1	1		X		9680	Carpet is specified to meet this criteria.
	No urea/formaldehyde resins	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
5.C5	Indoor pollutant source control	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
5.C6	Operable windows, perimeter light controls	1	1	X				Project will pursue this point. All offices with one exception have operable windows and lighting control
	Non-perimeter controls	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.Separate controls at one interior office not feasible.
5.C7	ASHRAE thermal comfort stds	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not pursue this point.
	Temperature/humidity monitoring	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not pursue this point. Since humidity is not a direct-controlled variable, monitoring will not be provided.
5.C8	75% daylighting	1	1	X				Project will pursue this point. Indirect daylighting is provided by operable blinds.
	90% outdoor view	1	1	X				Design meets criteria.
5.C9	Noise control	1	1	X				Design meets criteria.
5.C10	IAQ management plan	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not pursue this point since permanent monitoring of CO, CO2, TVOC's (Total Volatile Organic Compounds) will not be provided due to potential cost implications and maintenance requirements of sensors.
	CATEGORY 6 – FACILITY DELIVERY PROCESS							
6.C1	Team leader experience	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
	Train team	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
	Identify project goals	1	1	X				The goals of the project are identified in the Project Management Plan.
	Charettes	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
	Resolve tradeoffs	2	2	X				Project will pursue these points through the design submittal review and VE processes.
	Document results	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
	CATEGORY 7 – CURRENT MISSION							
7.C1	Develop O&M plan	2	0					Project will not pursue these points.
	Durable materials	1	1	X				Project will pursue this point. Materials specified meet criteria.
7.C2	Quality indoor environment	1	1	X				Project will pursue this point. Design meets criteria.
	Functional work environment	1	1	X				Project will pursue this point. Design meets criteria.
	Healthy work environment	1	1	X				Project will pursue this point. Design meets criteria.
	CATEGORY 8 – FUTURE MISSIONS							
8.C1	Determine functional life	1	1	X				The designed function is expected to occupy the facility for the expected facility lifespan of 25 years.
	Determine building life	1	0					Project will not pursue this point due to limited design time and resources.
8.C2	Design for future uses	1	0					Project will not pursue this point due to the unique nature of this facility type and it's limited conversion potential.
	Minimize building size	1	0					Project will not pursue this point due to limited design time and resources.
	TOTAL	100	31					

NOTES: 1. POINTS INDICATED IN THIS COLUMN ARE INHERENT WITHIN THE DESIGN AND NO FURTHER DOCUMENTATION IS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACTOR.

2. POINTS INDICATED IN THIS COLUMN ARE DEPENDENT ON MATERIAL SELECTION, PRODUCT OR EXECUTION AND SHALL BE DOCUMENTED BY THE CONTRACTOR.

3. POINTS INDICATED IN THIS COLUMN ARE DEPENDENT ON CONSTRUCTION PRACTICES, PROCUREMENT DATA OR CUMULATIVE CALCULATIONS OF MATERIALS THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT. THESE MUST BE DOCUMENTED BY THE CONTRACTOR.

4. SEE SPIRIT 1.4.1 AND LEED REFERENCE GUIDE FOR FULL DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH ITEM.

5. COLUMNS MARKED WITH AN "R" INDICATE A PREREQUISITE REQUIREMENT FOR SPiRiT AND MUST BE DOCUMENTED ACCORDING TO THE COLUMN IN WHICH IT IS ENTERED.

Table 01335-3 Softball Pavilion

SPiRiT Credit Paragraph	SPIRIT Summary Table	Maximum Points Achievable	Applicable to This Facility	Inherent in Design - Note 1	Material Selection 'SDD' - Note 2	Construction Related - Note 3	Specification or Drawing Reference	
PAR	**FEATURE**							**REMARKS**
	CATEGORY 1 - SUSTAINABLE SITES							
1.R1	Sediment/Erosion Control Plan	R	R	X				Requirements are incorporated into contract documents.
1.C1	Avoid undesirable sites	1	1	X				Site meets all criteria.
	Site adjacencies/compatibility	1	1	X				Site meets criteria.
1.C2	Increase density	1	1	X				Site meets criteria.
	Minimize new infrastructure	1	1	X				Site meets criteria.
1.C3	Brownfield	1	0					Site does not meet criteria.
1.C4	Proximity to transit system	1	0					Site does not meet criteria. The Installation currently has no transit system. Public bus lines alongside Installation boundary are too far to qualify.
	Bike racks & showers	1	0					Project will not pursue this point. No showers.
	Proximity to alternative fuel station	1	0					Site does not meet criteria.
	Parking capacity, carpool parking	1	1	X				Van parking provided.
1.C5	Limited site disturbance , restoration	1	0					Conflicts with functional requirement.
	Reduced footprint	1	1	X				Installation land use plan does not have open space requirements per site. Facility footprint has been minimized maximum amount.
1.C6	Stormwater runoff rate	1	1	X				Requirements are incorporated into contract documents.
	Stormwater treatment	1	0					Current design does not earn this point.
1.C7	Reduce site heat islands	1	0					Project design will not earn this point.
	Reduce roof heat islands	1	0					Current design does not earn this point. This was discussed at predesign conference and aesthetic requirement to match roof color of adjacent facilities takes precedence.
1.C8	Reduce light pollution	1	0					Project design will not earn this point due outdoor field lighting requirements.
1.C9	Optimize site features	1	0					Project design will not earn this point. Functional requirements govern layout.
1.C10	Cluster facilities	1	0					Project design will not earn this point.
	Mitigate offsite impacts	1	1	X				Project site development earns this point.
1.C11	Site Ecology	1	0					Project does not create habitat.
	CATEGORY 2 – WATER EFFICIENCY							
2.C1	High efficiency irrigation/recycle site water	1	0					Project design will not earn this point.
	No irrigation	1	0					Project design will not earn this point.
2.C2	Innovative wastewater technologies	1	0					Project plumbing system design will not meet this requirement due to potential cost implications of greywater systems, code requirements, potential health issues, installation approval for greywater usage, etc.
2.C3	20% Water use reduction	1	0					Project plumbing system design will not meet this requirement. Since water-conserving type fixtures are generally specified, unless greywater systems are used, the potential for a 20% reduction in water usage is not feasible.
	30% Water use reduction	1	0					Project plumbing system design will not meet this requirement. Since water-conserving type fixtures are generally specified, unless greywater systems are used, the potential for a 30% reduction in water usage is not feasible.
	CATEGORY 3 – ENERGY AND ATMOSPHERE							
3.R1	Building commissioning	R	R	X			15995	Project requirement.
3.R2	Minimum energy performance	R	R	X				Project requirement.
3.R3	CFC Reduction	R	R	X			15620	Project requirement.
3.C1	Optimize energy performance	20	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
3.C2	5% Onsite renewable energy	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
	10% onsite renewable energy	2	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
	15% onsite renewable energy	3	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
	20% onsite renewable energy	4	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
3.C3	Additional commissioning	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not pursue this point.
3.C5	Measurement and verification	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
3.C6	Green power	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
3.C7	Distributed generation	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement.
	CATEGORY 4 – MATERIALS AND RESOURCES							
4.R1	Storage & collection of recyclables	R	R	X				Enlarged dumpster pads to provide space for receptacles for newspaper, aluminum cans, glass and plastic soda type bottles.
4.C1	Building reuse	3	0					Project will not earn this point, which is not applicable.
4.C2	Reduce construction waste	1	1			X	1335	Project requirement.
	Reduce construction waste addl	1	0					Project will not pursue this point due to additional first cost, uncertainty about availability of recycling sources.
4.C3	Salvage/reused materials	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
	Salvage/reused materials addl	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
4.C4	Materials recycled content	1	1		X	X	1335	Project will attempt to earn this point.
	Additional materials recycled content	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
4.C5	Regionally manufactured materials	1	1		X	X	1335	Project will attempt to earn this point.
	Regionally extracted materials	1	0					Project will not pursue this point. Insufficient research to determine potential to meet goal.
4.C6	Rapidly renewable materials	1	0					Project will not pursue this point. Material requirements and project budget do not lend themselves to these types of materials.
4.C7	Certified wood	1	0					Project will not pursue this point. Product is not readily available in this region and is more costly.
	CATEGORY 5 – INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY							
5.R1	Minimum IAQ performance	R	R	X				Project requirement.
5.R2	Environmental tobacco smoke	R	R	X				Project requirement. Smoking is prohibited in DA facilities.

Table 01335-3 Softball Pavilion

SPiRiT Credit Paragraph	**SPIRIT Summary Table**	Maximum Points Achievable	Applicable to This Facility	Inherent in Design - Note 1	Material Selection 'SDD' - Note 2	Construction Related - Note 3	Specification or Drawing Reference	
PAR	**FEATURE**							**REMARKS**
5.C1	IAQ monitoring	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not meet this requirement due to potential cost implications and maintenance requirements for CO2 sensors.
5.C2	Increase ventilation effectiveness	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not pursue this requirement due to potential cost implications for analysis of ASHRAE 129 requirements.
5.C3	SMACNA/absorptive mtls/filtration	1	1			X	1335	Project requirement.
	Flushout/baseline IAQ test	1	1			X	1335	Project requirement.
5.C4	Adhesive/sealant VOC	1	1		X		06410, 07900, 09250, 09650	Interior adhesives and sealants are specified to meet VOC criteria.
	Green Seal paints & coatings	1	0					Epoxy paint does not meet VOC criteria.
	CRI Green Label carpet	1	0					Project will not pursue this point. There is no carpet.
	No urea/formaldehyde resins	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
5.C5	Indoor pollutant source control	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
5.C6	Operable windows, perimeter light controls	1	1	X				Project will pursue this point. All occupied spaces have operable windows and lighting control.
	Non-perimeter controls	1	0					Project will not pursue this point - not applicable.
5.C7	ASHRAE thermal comfort stds	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not pursue this point.
	Temperature/humidity monitoring	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not pursue this point. Since humidity is not a direct-controlled variable, monitoring will not be provided.
5.C8	75% daylighting	1	0					Project will not pursue this point. Indirect daylighting is not provided.
	90% outdoor view	1	1	X				Project will pursue this point. All occupied spaces have operable windows.
5.C9	Noise control	1	1	X				Noise control appropriate to facility use provided.
5.C10	IAQ management plan	1	0					Project mechanical systems design will not pursue this point since permanent monitoring of CO, CO2, TVOC's (Total Volatile Organic Compounds) will not be provided due to potential cost implications and maintenance requirements of sensors.
	CATEGORY 6 – FACILITY DELIVERY PROCESS							
6.C1	Team leader experience	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
	Train team	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
	Identify project goals	1	1	X				The goals of the project are identified in the Project Management Plan.
	Charettes	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
	Resolve tradeoffs	2	2	X				Project will pursue these points through the design submittal review and VE processes.
	Document results	1	0					Project will not pursue this point.
	CATEGORY 7 – CURRENT MISSION							
7.C1	Develop O&M plan	2	0					Project will not pursue these points.
	Durable materials	1	1	X				Project will pursue this point. Materials specified meet criteria.
7.C2	Quality indoor environment	1	1	X				Project will pursue this point. Design meets criteria.
	Functional work environment	1	1	X				Project will pursue this point. Design meets criteria.
	Healthy work environment	1	1	X				Project will pursue this point. Design meets criteria.
	CATEGORY 8 – FUTURE MISSIONS							
8.C1	Determine functional life	1	1	X				The designed function is expected to occupy the facility for the expected facility lifespan of 25 years.
	Determine building life	1	0					Project will not pursue this point due to limited design time and resources.
8.C2	Design for future uses	1	0					Project will not pursue this point due to the unique nature of this facility type and it's limited conversion potential.
	Minimize building size	1	0					Project will not pursue this point due to limited design time and resources.
	TOTAL	100	25					

NOTES: 1. POINTS INDICATED IN THIS COLUMN ARE INHERENT WITHIN THE DESIGN AND NO FURTHER DOCUMENTATION IS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACTOR.

2. POINTS INDICATED IN THIS COLUMN ARE DEPENDENT ON MATERIAL SELECTION, PRODUCT OR EXECUTION AND SHALL BE DOCUMENTED BY THE CONTRACTOR.

3. POINTS INDICATED IN THIS COLUMN ARE DEPENDENT ON CONSTRUCTION PRACTICES, PROCUREMENT DATA OR CUMULATIVE CALCULATIONS OF MATERIALS THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT. THESE MUST BE DOCUMENTED BY THE CONTRACTOR.

4. SEE SPIRIT 1.4.1 AND LEED REFERENCE GUIDE FOR FULL DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH ITEM.

5. COLUMNS MARKED WITH AN "R" INDICATE A PREREQUISITE REQUIREMENT FOR SPiRiT AND MUST BE DOCUMENTED ACCORDING TO THE COLUMN IN WHICH IT IS ENTERED.

ATTACHMENT A

SUSTAINABLE PROJECT RATING TOOL (SpiRiT)

Version 1.4.1

Sustainable Project Rating Tool (SPiRiT)

Version 1.4.1

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
U. S. Army Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management

June 2002

U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Disclaimer

The contents of this document are not to be used for advertising, publication, or promotional purposes. Citation of trade names does not constitute an official endorsement or approval of the use of such commercial products. All product names and trademarks cited are the property of their respective owners.

The findings of this document are not to be construed as an official Department of the Army position unless so designated by other authorized documents. The U. S. Army Corps of Engineers does not guarantee, certify, or ensure performance of any products, systems, strategies, or technologies described in the Sustainable Project Rating Tool (SPiRiT).

U. S. Green Building Council Disclaimer

The LEED Green Building Reference Guide™ 2.0 is the second edition, support document for the LEED Green Building Rating System™. These LEED™ documents were developed by the U.S. Green Building Council, under contract number DE-FG36-97GO10268, for the U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, Office of Building Technology, State, and Community Programs, and are intended for use by commercial building project stakeholders or project team members as a guide for green and sustainable design. They were prepared with the assistance and participation of representatives from many organizations. The views and opinions expressed represent general consensus and available information, but unanimous approval by all organizations is not implied. The views and opinions expressed also do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States government.

Together, the LEED™ documents represent the U.S. Green Building Council's efforts to develop a standard that improves environmental and economic performance of commercial buildings using established and/or advanced industry principles, practices, materials and standards. They are subject to change from time to time in the future.

The U.S. Green Building Council authorizes you to view the LEED Green Building Reference Guide™ 2.0 for your individual use. In exchange for this authorization, you agree to retain all copyright and other proprietary notices contained in the original LEED Green Building Reference Guide™ 2.0. You also agree not to sell or modify the LEED Green Building Reference Guide™ 2.0 or to reproduce, display or distribute the LEED Green Building Reference Guide™ 2.0 in any way for any public or commercial purpose, including display on a web site or in a networked environment. Unauthorized use of the LEED Green Building Reference Guide™ 2.0 violates copyright, trademark, and other laws and is prohibited.

Please note that the text of the federal and state codes, regulations, voluntary standards, etc. reproduced in the LEED Green Building Reference Guide™ 2.0 is either used under license to the U.S. Green Building Council or, in some instances, is in the public domain. All other text, graphics, layout, and other elements of content contained in the LEED Green Building Reference Guide™ 2.0 are owned by the U.S. Green Building Council and are protected by copyright under both United States and foreign laws.

Also please note that none of the parties involved in the funding or creation of the LEED Green Building Reference Guide™ 2.0, including the U.S. Green Building Council, its members or the United States government make any warranty (express or implied) or assume any liability or responsibility, to you or any third parties for the accuracy, completeness or use of, or reliance on, any information contained in the LEED Green Building Reference Guide™ 2.0, or for any injuries, losses or damages (including, without limitation, equitable relief) arising out of such use or reliance.

As a condition of use, you covenant not to sue, and agree to waive and release the U.S. Green Building Council, its members and the United States government from any and all claims, demands and causes of action for any injuries, losses or damages (including, without limitation, equitable relief) that you may now or hereafter have a right to assert against such parties as a result of your use of, or reliance on, the LEED Green Building Reference Guide™ 2.0.

Copyright © 2000 by the U.S. Green Building Council. All rights reserved.

Content

NOTES iii

1.0 Sustainable Sites 1

- ❑ 1.R1 Erosion, Sedimentation and Water Quality Control
- ❑ 1.C1 Site Selection
- ❑ 1.C2 Installation/Base Redevelopment
- ❑ 1.C3 Brownfield Redevelopment
- ❑ 1.C4 Alternative Transportation
- ❑ 1.C5 Reduced Site Disturbance
- ❑ 1.C6 Stormwater Management
- ❑ 1.C7 Landscape and Exterior Design to Reduce Heat Islands
- ❑ 1.C8 Light Pollution Reduction
- ❑ 1.C9 Optimize Site Features
- ❑ 1.C10 Facility Impact
- ❑ 1.C11 Site Ecology

2.0 Water Efficiency 5

- ❑ 2.C1 Water Efficient Landscaping
- ❑ 2.C2 Innovative Wastewater Technologies
- ❑ 2.C3 Water Use Reduction

3.0 Energy and Atmosphere 6

- ❑ 3.R1 Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning
- ❑ 3.R2 Minimum Energy Performance
- ❑ 3.R3 CFC Reduction In HVAC&R Equipment
- ❑ 3.C1 Optimize Energy Performance
- ❑ 3.C2 Renewable Energy
- ❑ 3.C3 Additional Commissioning
- ❑ 3.C4 <<Deleted>>
- ❑ 3.C5 Measurement and Verification
- ❑ 3.C6 Green Power
- ❑ 3.C7 Distributed Generation

4.0 Materials and Resources 10

- ❑ 4.R1 Storage & Collection of Recyclables
- ❑ 4.C1 Building Reuse
- ❑ 4.C2 Construction Waste Management
- ❑ 4.C3 Resource Reuse
- ❑ 4.C4 Recycled Content
- ❑ 4.C5 Local/Regional Materials
- ❑ 4.C6 Rapidly Renewable Materials
- ❑ 4.C7 Certified Wood

5.0 Indoor Environmental Quality (IEQ) 13

- ❑ 5.R1 Minimum IAQ Performance
- ❑ 5.R2 Environmental Tobacco Smoke (ETS) Control
- ❑ 5.C1 IAQ Monitoring
- ❑ 5.C2 Increase Ventilation Effectiveness
- ❑ 5.C3 Construction IAQ Management Plan
- ❑ 5.C4 Low-Emitting Materials
- ❑ 5.C5 Indoor Chemical and Pollutant Source Control
- ❑ 5.C6 Controllability of Systems
- ❑ 5.C7 Thermal Comfort
- ❑ 5.C8 Daylight and Views
- ❑ 5.C9 Acoustic Environment /Noise Control
- ❑ 5.C10 Facility In-Use IAQ Management Plan

6.0 Facility Delivery Process 17

- ❑ 6.C1 Holistic Delivery of Facility

7.0 Current Mission 18

- ❑ 7.C1 Operation and Maintenance
- ❑ 7.C2 Soldier and Workforce Productivity and Retention

8.0 Future Missions 19

- ❑ 8.C1 Functional Life of Facility and Supporting Systems
- ❑ 8.C2 Adaptation, Renewal and Future Uses

Facility Points Summary 20

SPiRiT Comment Sheet 22

NOTES

1) This Sustainable Project Rating Tool (SPiRiT) is derived from The U. S. Green Building Council LEED 2.0 (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) Green Building Rating System ™.

2) The SPiRiT numbering scheme parallels, but does not match LEED 2.0. LEED does not number major sections, which it calls 'Credit Categories,' ex. 'Sustainable Sites,' rather it numbers criteria or 'credits' within each major section. SPiRiT credit numbers match those of LEED where there is a 1:1 comparison. Where additional credits have been added they fall at the end of major sections.

3) The SPiRiT Credits all follow the format: Intent, Requirement and Technologies/Strategies.

Intent: A statement of the primary goal for the credit;
Requirement: Quantifiable conditions necessary to achieve stated intent;
Technologies/Strategies: Suggested technologies, strategies and referenced guidance on the means to achieve identified requirements.

4) Projects are evaluated for each SPiRiT credit which are either 'Prerequisites' or result in a point score:

Prerequisites: These credits are a statement of minimum requirements and must be met. No further points will be awarded unless the minimum is achieved. These credits are recognizable by an 'R' in the number scheme, ex. 1.R1, and a 'Reqd.' in the score column.
Point Score: These credits are evaluated and result in a point score. Where the potential score is greater than 1, no partial points are granted.

5) SPiRiT Sustainable Project Certification Levels:

SPiRiT Bronze	25 to 34 Points
SPiRiT Silver	35 to 49 Points
SPiRiT Gold	50 to 74 Points
SPiRiT Platinum	75 to 100 Points

6) SPiRiT credits have been developed to address facility life cycle phases including programming, design, construction, and commissioning. Additional rating tools will be developed to address installation/base master planning and facilities operations and maintenance, rehabilitation, recycling, and disposal.

7) POC for U. S. Army Corps of Engineers:

Mr. Harry Goradia
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
ATTN: CEMP-ET
441 G Street NW
Washington, DC 20314
Phone (202) 761-7170, FAX (202) 761-0633
Email harry.goradia@hq02.usace.army.mil

POC for U. S. Army Installations:

Mr. John Scharl
U. S. Army Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management, Directorate of Facilities & Housing
ATTN: DAIM-FDF
7701 Telegraph Road, Bldg #2594 (Room 146B),
Alexandria, VA 22315-3800
Phone (703) 428-7614, FAX (703) 428-0197
Email scharja@hqda.army.mil

8) Sustainable Project Rating Tool (SPiRiT) Authors are:
Stephen N. Flanders (Lead), U. S. Army Engineering Research & Development Center (ERDC-CRREL)
Richard L. Schneider, U. S. Army Engineering Research & Development Center (ERDC-CERL)
Donald Fournier, U. S. Army Engineering Research & Development Center (ERDC-CERL)
Annette Stumpf, U. S. Army Engineering Research & Development Center (ERDC-CERL)

9) Army/USACE employees are members of the USGBC with membership privileges accessible via the USGBC web site, http://www.usgbc.org. For information on membership and access to available LEED resources to support use of SPiRiT and sustainable design in your projects, contact Richard Schneider at (217) 373-6752 or richard.l.schneider@erdc.usace.army.mil (Annette Stumpf at (217) 352-6511 ext. 7542 or annette.l.stumpf@erdc.usace.army.mil alternate).

10) For the latest information on SPiRiT and for access to guidance, tools and resources supporting sustainable design initiatives, visit the CERL 'Sustainable Design and Development Resource' website, http://www.cecer.army.mil/SustDesign. There you may also join the CERL Sustainable Design ListServ to be directly notified of information pertinent to sustainable design.

1.0 Sustainable Sites — Score 20

1.R1 Erosion, Sedimentation, and Water Quality Control [1] — Reqd.

Intent: Control erosion and pollutants to reduce negative impacts on water and air quality.

Requirement:

- ❑ Design a site sediment and erosion control plan and a pollution prevention plan that conforms to best management practices in the EPA's Storm Water Management for Construction Activities, EPA Document No. EPA-833-R-92-001, Chapter 3, OR local Erosion and Sedimentation Control standards and codes, whichever is more stringent. The plan shall meet the following objectives:
  - Prevent loss of soil during construction by storm water runoff and/or wind erosion, including protecting topsoil by stockpiling for reuse.
  - Prevent sedimentation of storm sewer or receiving streams and/or air pollution with dust and particulate matter.
  - Prevent hazardous material discharge into storm water systems.
  - Prevent petroleum oils and lubricants (POL) discharge into storm water systems.

Technologies /Strategies: The EPA standard lists numerous measures such as silt fencing, sediment traps, oil grit separators, construction phasing, stabilization of steep slopes, maintaining vegetated ground cover and providing ground cover that will meet this prerequisite.

1.C1 Site Selection [1]

Intent: Avoid development of inappropriate sites and reduce the environmental impact from the location of a building on a site. Select site based on functional adjacencies/relationships and land use compatibility.

Requirement:

- ❑ Do not develop buildings on portions of sites that meet any one of the following criteria: **1**
  - Prime training or maneuver land.
  - Land whose elevation is lower than 5 ft. above the 100-year flood elevation as defined by FEMA.
  - Land that provides habitat for any species on the Federal or State threatened or endangered list.
  - Within 100 feet of any wetland as defined by 40 CFR, Parts 230-233 and Part 22, OR as defined by local or state rule or law, whichever is more stringent.
- ❑ Select site based on functional adjacencies/relationships and land use compatibility. **1**
  - Select sites close to existing roads and utilities or use an existing structure to minimize the need for new infrastructure.
  - Select site in area of high density.
  - Site facilities based on the strength of their relationships to other facilities/land-uses to limit travel distances. The stronger the relationship/functional interaction, the closer the distance between two facilities.
  - Select for distance to installation/base transit systems and access to pedestrian ways and bike paths.
  - Select for development previously used or developed suitable and available sites.

Technologies /Strategies: Screen potential building sites for these criteria and/or ensure that these criteria are addressed by the designer during the conceptual design phase. Utilize landscape architects, ecologists, environmental engineers, civil engineers, and similar professionals for the screening process. New wetlands constructed as part of stormwater mitigation or other site restoration efforts are not affected by the restrictions of this prerequisite.

---

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

1.C2 Installation/Base Redevelopment [1]

Intent: Channel development to installation/base cantonment areas with existing infrastructure, protecting greenfields and preserving habitat and natural resources.

Requirement:

- ❑ Increase localized density to conform to existing or desired density goals by utilizing sites that are located within existing cantonment areas of high development density. **1**
- ❑ Select sites close to existing roads and utilities or use an existing structure to minimize the need for new infrastructure. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: During the site selection process give preference to previously developed sites with installation/base cantonment redevelopment potential such as facility reduction program cleared sites.

1.C3 Brownfield Redevelopment [1]

Intent: Rehabilitate damaged sites where development is complicated by real or perceived environmental contamination, reducing pressure on undeveloped land.

Requirement:

- ❑ Develop on a site classified as a brownfield and provide remediation as required by EPA's Brownfield Redevelopment program requirements OR Develop a brownfield site (a site that has been contaminated by previous uses). **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Screen potential damaged sites for these criteria prior to selection for rehabilitation.

Utilize EPA OSWER Directive 9610.17 and ASTM Standard Practice E1739 for site remediation where required.

1.C4 Alternative Transportation [1]

Intent: Reduce pollution and land development impacts from automobile use.

Requirement:

- ❑ Locate building within ½ mile of installation/base transit systems. **1**
- ❑ Provide suitable means for securing bicycles, with convenient changing/shower facilities for use by cyclists, for 5% or more of building occupants. **1**
- ❑ Locate building within 2 miles of alternative-fuel refueling station(s). **1**
- ❑ Size parking capacity not to exceed minimum installation/base cantonment requirements AND provide preferred parking for carpools or van pools capable of serving 5% of the building occupants, OR, add no new parking for rehabilitation projects AND provide preferred parking for carpools or van pools capable of serving 5% of the building occupants. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Select sites near public installation/base transit served by safe, convenient pedestrian pathways.

---

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

1.C5 Reduced Site Disturbance [1]

Intent: Conserve existing natural areas and restore damaged areas to provide habitat and promote biodiversity.

Requirement:

- ❑ On greenfield sites, limit site disturbance including earthwork and clearing of vegetation to 40 feet beyond the building perimeter, 5 feet beyond primary roadway curbs, walkways, and main utility branch trenches, and 25 feet beyond pervious paving areas that require additional staging areas in order to limit compaction in the paved area; OR, on previously developed sites, restore a minimum of 50% of the remaining open area by planting native or adapted vegetation. **1**
- ❑ Reduce the development footprint (including building, access roads and parking) to exceed the installation/base's/base's master plan local zoning's open space requirement for the site by 25% or in accordance with installation/base policy on open space set asides, whichever is greater. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Note requirements on plans and in specifications. Establish contractual penalties for destruction of trees and site areas noted for protection. Reduce footprints by tightening program needs and stacking floor plans. Establish clearly marked construction and disturbance boundaries. Delineate laydown, recycling, and disposal areas. Use areas to be paved as staging areas. Work with local horticultural extension services, native plant societies, or installation/base agronomy staff to select indigenous plant species for site restoration and landscaping.

1.C6 Stormwater Management [1]

Intent: Limit disruption of natural water flows by minimizing storm water runoff, increasing on-site infiltration and reducing contaminants.

Requirement: Implement a stormwater management plan that results in:

- ❑ No net increase in the rate or quantity of stormwater runoff from undeveloped to developed conditions; OR, if existing imperviousness is greater than 50%, implement a stormwater management plan that results in a 25% decrease in the rate and quantity of stormwater runoff. **1**
- ❑ Treatment systems designed to remove 80% of the average annual post development total suspended solids (TSS), and 40% of the average annual post development total phosphorous (TP), by implementing Best Management Practices (BMPs) outlined in EPA's Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters (EPA-840-B-92-002 1/93). **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Significantly reduce impervious surfaces, maximize on-site stormwater infiltration, and retain pervious and vegetated areas. Capture rainwater from impervious areas of the building for groundwater recharge or reuse within building. Use green/vegetated roofs. Utilize biologically-based and innovative stormwater management features for pollutant load reduction such as constructed wetlands, stormwater filtering systems, bioswales, bio-retention basins, and vegetated filter strips. Use open vegetated swales to reduce drainage velocity and erosion, reduce system maintenance, increase vegetative variety and support wildlife habitat where space permits.

1.C7 Landscape and Exterior Design to Reduce Heat Islands [2]

Intent: Reduce heat islands (thermal gradient differences between developed and undeveloped areas) to minimize impact on microclimate and human and wildlife habitat.

Requirement:

- ❑ Provide shade (within 5 years) on at least 30% of non-roof impervious surface on the site, including parking lots, walkways, plazas, etc., OR, use light-colored/ high-albedo materials (reflectance of at least 0.3) for 30% of the site's non-roof impervious surfaces, OR place a minimum of 50% of parking space under-ground OR use open-grid pavement system (net impervious area of LESS than 50%) for a minimum of 50% of the parking lot area. **1**
- ❑ Use ENERGY STAR Roof compliant, high-reflectance AND low emissivity roofing (initial reflectance of at least .65 and three-year-aged reflectance of at least .5 when tested in accordance with ASTM E408) for a minimum of 75% of the roof surface; OR, install a "green" (vegetated) roof for at least 50% of the roof area. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Employ design strategies, materials, and landscaping designs that reduce heat absorption of exterior materials. Note albedo/reflectance requirements in the drawings and specifications. Provide shade (calculated on June 21, noon solar time) using native or climate tolerant trees and large shrubs, vegetated trellises, or other exterior structures supporting vegetation. Substitute vegetated surfaces for hard surfaces. Explore elimination of blacktop and the use of new coatings and integral colorants for asphalt to achieve light colored surfaces.

---

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

[2] © U. S. Green Building Council. Used by permission.

1.C8 **Light Pollution Reduction** [1]

Intent: Eliminate light trespass from the building site, improve night sky access, and reduce development impact on nocturnal environments.

Requirement: ❑ Do not exceed Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA) footcandle level requirements as stated in the Recommended Practice Manual: Lighting for Exterior Environments, AND design interior and exterior lighting such that zero direct-beam illumination leaves the building site. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Consult IESNA Recommended Practice Manual: Lighting for Exterior Environments for Commission Internationle de l'Eclairage (CIE) zone and pre and post curfew hour descriptions and associated ambient lighting level requirements. Ambient lighting for pre-curfew hours for CIE zones range between .01 footcandles for areas with dark landscapes such as parks, rural, and residential areas, and 1.5 footcandles for areas with high ambient brightness such as installation/base areas with high levels of nighttime activity. Design site lighting and select lighting styles and technologies to have a minimal impact off-site and minimal contribution to sky glow. Minimize lighting of architectural and landscape features. Exterior lighting should be consistent with security lighting requirements.

1.C9 **Optimize Site Features**

Intent: Optimize utilization of the site's existing natural features and placement of man-made features on the site.

Requirement: ❑ Perform both of the following: **1**

- Maximize the use of free site energy.
- Plan facility, parking and roadways to "fit" existing site contours and limit cut and fill.

Technologies /Strategies: Evaluate site resources to ascertain how each can enhance the proposed project and visa versa. Work to maximum advantage of the site's solar and wind attributes. Use landscaping to optimize solar and wind conditions and to contribute to energy efficiency; Locate and orient the facility on the site to optimize solar and wind conditions.

1.C10 **Facility Impact**

Intent: Minimize negative impacts on the site and on neighboring properties and structures; avoid or mitigate excessive noise, shading on green spaces, additional traffic, obscuring significant views, etc.

Requirement: ❑ Cluster facilities to reduce impact, access distance to utilities and sufficient occupant density to support mass transit. **1**

❑ Collaborate with installation/base and community planners to identify and mitigate potential impacts of the project beyond site boundaries, and transportation planners to insure efficient public transport. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Involve local/regional planners and community members in installation/base master planning processes. Recognize the context and the impact of a project beyond site boundaries, and integrate it with the larger installation/base/community context/land use.

1.C11 **Site Ecology**

Intent: Identify and mitigate all existing site problems including contamination of soil, water, and air, as well as any negative impacts caused by noise, eyesores, or lack of vegetation, enhancing or creating new site habitat.

Requirement: ❑ Develop site environmental management and mitigation plan. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Understand site and surrounding ecosystem interdependence and interconnectivity. Plan landscaping scheme to incorporate biodiversity. Preserve/enhance existing trees, hydrological features, ecosystems, habitats, and cultural resources. Increase the existence of healthy habitat for native species. Reintroduce native plants and trees where they have been destroyed by previous development.

---

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

2.0 Water Efficiency — Score 5

2.C1 Water Efficient Landscaping [2]

Intent: Limit or eliminate the use of potable water for landscape irrigation.

Requirement:

- ❑ Use high efficiency irrigation technology, OR, use captured rain or recycled site water to reduce potable water consumption for irrigation by 50% over conventional means. **1**
- ❑ Use only captured rain or recycled site water for an additional 50% reduction (100% total reduction) of potable water for site irrigation needs, OR, do not install permanent landscape irrigation systems. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Develop a landscaping water use baseline according to the methodology outlined in the LEED Reference Guide. Specify water-efficient, native or adapted, climate tolerant plantings. High efficiency irrigation technologies include micro irrigation, moisture sensors, or weather data based controllers. Feed irrigation systems with captured rainwater, gray water, or on-site treated wastewater.

2.C2 Innovative Wastewater Technologies [2]

Intent: Reduce generation of wastewater and potable water demand, while increasing local aquifer recharge.

Requirement:

- ❑ Reduce the use of municipally provided potable water for building sewage conveyance by a minimum of 50%, OR, treat 100% of wastewater on site to tertiary standards. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Develop a wastewater baseline according to the methodology outlined in the LEED Reference Guide. Implement decentralized on-site wastewater treatment and reuse systems. Decrease the use of potable water for sewage conveyance by utilizing gray and/or black water systems. Non-potable reuse opportunities include, toilet flushing, landscape irrigation, etc. Provide advanced wastewater treatment after use by employing innovative, ecological, on-site technologies including constructed wetlands, a mechanical recirculating sand filter, or aerobic treatment systems.

2.C3 Water Use Reduction [1]

Intent: Maximize water efficiency within buildings to reduce the burden on municipal water supply and wastewater systems.

Requirement:

- ❑ Employ strategies that in aggregate use 20% less water than the water use baseline calculated for the building (not including irrigation) after meeting Energy Policy Act (EPACT) of 1992 fixture performance requirements. **1**
- ❑ Exceed the potable water use reduction by an additional 10% (30% total efficiency increase). **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Develop a water use baseline including all water consuming fixtures, equipment, and seasonal conditions according to methodology guidance outlined in the LEED Reference Guide. Specify water conserving plumbing fixtures that exceed Energy Policy Act (EPACT) of 1992 fixture requirements in combination with ultra high efficiency or dry fixture and control technologies. Specify high water efficiency equipment (dishwashers, laundry, cooling towers, etc.). Use alternatives to potable water for sewage transport water. Use recycled or storm water for HVAC/process make up water. Install cooling tower systems designed to minimize water consumption from drift, evaporation and blowdown.

---

[2] © U. S. Green Building Council. Used by permission.

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

3.0 Energy and Atmosphere — Score 28

3.R1 Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning [1] — Reqd.

Intent: Verify and ensure that fundamental building elements and systems are designed, installed and calibrated to operate as intended.

Requirement: ❑ Implement all of the following fundamental best practice commissioning procedures.

- Engage a commissioning authority.
- Develop design intent and basis of design documentation.
- Include commissioning requirements in the construction documents.
- Develop and utilize a commissioning plan.
- Verify installation, functional performance, training and documentation.
- Complete a commissioning report.

Technologies /Strategies: Introduce standards and strategies into the design process early, and then carry through selected measures by clearly stating target requirements in the construction documents. Tie contractor final payments to documented system performance. Perform additional commissioning in accordance with the DOE Building Commissioning Guide, Version 2.2. Refer to the LEED Reference Guide for detailed descriptions of required elements and references to additional commissioning guides. Specify pre-occupancy baseline IAQ testing at time of commissioning. Test for indoor air concentrations of CO, CO2, total VOCs and particulates. Test to assure that adequate ventilation rates have been achieved prior to initial occupancy.

3.R2 Minimum Energy Performance [1] — Reqd.

Intent: Establish the minimum level of energy efficiency for the base building and systems.

Requirement: ❑ Design to meet building energy efficiency and performance as required by TI 800-01 (Design Criteria).

Technologies /Strategies: Use building modeling and analysis techniques to establish and document compliance. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-1999 provides guidance for establishing building base case development and analysis. Refer to the LEED Reference Guide for a wide variety of energy efficiency strategy resources.

Use a professionally recognized and proven computer program or programs that integrate architectural features with air-conditioning, heating, lighting, and other energy producing or consuming systems. These programs will be capable of simulating the features, systems, and thermal loads used in the design. Using established weather data files, the program will perform 8760 hourly calculations. BLAST, DOE-2 or EnergyPlus are acceptable programs for these purposes.

3.R3 CFC Reduction in HVAC&R Equipment [2] — Reqd.

Intent: Reduce ozone depletion.

Requirement: ❑ Zero use of CFC-based refrigerants in new base building HVAC&R systems. When reusing existing base building HVAC equipment, complete a comprehensive CFC phaseout conversion.

Technologies /Strategies: Specify only non-CFC-based refrigerants in all base building HVAC&R systems.

---

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

[2] © U. S. Green Building Council. Used by permission.

3.C1 Optimize Energy Performance [1]

Intent: Achieve increasing levels of energy performance above the prerequisite standard to reduce environmental impacts associated with excessive energy use.

Requirement: ❑ Reduce design energy usage (DEU) compared to the energy use budget (EUB) in joules per square meter per year for regulated energy components as described in the requirements of Chapter 11 of the TI 800-01 (Design Criteria), as demonstrated by a whole building simulation. **20**

- 1 Point will be awarded for every reduction in design energy use of 2.5% for both new and existing facilities for a maximum score of 20 points.

Regulated energy components include HVAC systems, building envelope, service hot water systems, lighting and other regulated systems as defined by ASHRAE.

Technologies /Strategies: Develop and use building modeling and analysis techniques to establish a base case that meets the minimum prerequisite standard. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-1999 provides guidance for establishing building base case development and analysis. Perform interactive energy use analysis for selected design elements that affect energy performance and document compliance.

Unit of measure for performance shall be annual energy usage in joules per square meter. Life-Cycle energy costs shall be determined using rates for purchased energy, such as electricity, gas, oil, propane, steam, and chilled water and approved by the adopting authority. Refer to the LEED Reference Guide or Whole Building Design Guide for a wide variety of energy efficiency resources and strategies including conservation measures, electromechanical energy efficiency technologies (for example ground-source heat pumps), passive heating and cooling strategies, solar hot water, and daylighting.

Life-Cycle costing will be done in accordance with 10 CFR 436.

Consider installation of an Energy Management and Control System (EMCS), which is compatible with exiting installation systems to optimize performance. Use sensors to control loads based on occupancy, schedule and/or the availability of natural resources use (day light or natural ventilation).

3.C2 Renewable Energy [1]

Intent: Encourage and recognize increasing levels of self-supply through renewable technologies to reduce environmental impacts associated with fossil fuel energy use.

Requirement: ❑ Supply a net fraction of the building's total energy use through the use of on-site renewable energy systems.

% of Total Annual Energy Usage in Renewables	
5%	**1**
10%	**2**
15%	**3**
20%	**4**

Technologies /Strategies: Employ the use of on-site non-polluting-source renewable technologies contributing to the total energy requirements of the project. Consider and use high temperature solar and/or geothermal, photovoltaics, wind, biomass (other than unsustainably harvested wood), and bio-gas. Passive solar, solar hot water heating, ground-source heat pumps, and daylighting do not qualify for points under this credit. Credit for these strategies is given in Energy & Atmosphere Credit 1: Optimizing Energy Performance.

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

3.C3 Additional Commissioning [2]

Intent: Verify and ensure that the entire building is designed, constructed, and calibrated to operate as intended.

Requirement: ❑ In addition to the Fundamental Building Commissioning prerequisite, implement the following additional commissioning tasks: 1

1. Conduct a focused review of the design prior to the construction documents phase.
2. Conduct a focused review of the construction documents when close to completion.
3. Conduct a selective review of contractor submittals of commissioned equipment.
4. Develop a system and energy management manual.
5. Have a contract in place for a near-warranty end or post occupancy review.

Items 1, 2, and 3 must be performed by someone other than the designer.

Technologies /Strategies: Introduce standards and strategies into the design process early, and then carry through selected measures by clearly stating target requirements in the construction documents. Tie contractor final payments to documented system performance. Refer to the LEED Reference Guide for detailed descriptions of required elements and references to additional guidelines.

3.C4 << Deleted >> [1]

3.C5 Measurement and Verification [1]

Intent: Provide for the ongoing accountability and optimization of building energy and water consumption performance over time.

Requirement: ❑ Comply with the installed equipment requirements for continuous metering as stated in selected Measurement and Verification Methods - Option B: Retrofit Isolation of the US DOE's International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol (IPMVP) for the following: 1

- Lighting systems and controls.
- Constant and variable motor loads.
- Variable frequency drive (VFD) operation.
- Chiller efficiency at variable loads (kW/ton).
- Cooling load.
- Air and water economizer and heat recovery cycles.
- Air distribution static pressures and ventilation air volumes.
- Boiler efficiencies.
- Building specific process energy efficiency systems and equipment.
- Indoor water risers and outdoor irrigation systems.

Technologies /Strategies: Design and specify equipment to be installed in base building systems to allow for comparison, management, and optimization of actual vs. estimated energy and water performance. Employ building automation systems to perform M&V functions where applicable. Tie contractor final payments to documented M&V system performance and include in the commissioning report. Provide for ongoing M&V system maintenance and operating plan in building operations and maintenance manuals. Consider installation/base of an Energy Management and Control System (EMCS), which is compatible with exiting installation/base systems to optimize performance.

---

[2] © U. S. Green Building Council. Used by permission.

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

3.C6 **Green Power** [1]

Intent: Encourage the development and use of grid-source, renewable energy technologies on a net zero pollution basis.

Requirement: ❑ Engage in a two year contract to purchase the amount of power equal to projected building consumption generated from renewable sources that meet the Center for Resource Solutions (CRS) Green-E requirements. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Purchase power from a provider that guarantees a fraction of its delivered electric power is from net nonpolluting renewable technologies. Begin by contacting local utility companies. If the project is in an open market state, investigate Green Power and Power Marketers licensed to provide power in that state. Grid power that qualifies for this credit originates from solar, wind, geothermal, biomass, or low-impact hydro sources. Low-impact hydro shall comply with the Low Impact Hydropower Certification Program.

3.C7 **Distributed Generation**

Intent: Encourage the development and use of distributed generation technologies, which are less polluting than grid-source energy.

Requirement: ❑ Reduce total energy usage and emissions by considering source energy implications and local cogeneration and direct energy conversion. Generate at least 50% of the building's projected annual consumption by on-site distributed generation sources. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Investigate the use of integrated generation and delivery systems, such as co-generation, fuel cells, micro-turbines and off-peak thermal storage.

---

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

4.0 Materials and Resources — Score 13

4.R1 Storage & Collection of Recyclables [1] — Reqd.

Intent: Facilitate the reduction of waste generated by building occupants that is hauled to and disposed of in landfills.

Requirement:
- ❑ Provide an easily accessible area that serves the entire building that is dedicated to the separation, collection and storage of materials for recycling including (at a minimum) paper, glass, plastics, and metals.

Technologies /Strategies: Establish a waste management plan which meets requirements of the installation/base environmental and/or solid waste management plans in cooperation with users to encourage recycling. Reserve space for recycling functions early in the building occupancy programming process and show areas dedicated to collection of recycled materials on space utilization plans. Broader recycling support space considerations should allow for collection and storage of the required elements and newspaper, organic waste (food and soiled paper), and dry waste. When collection bins are used, bin(s) should be able to accommodate a 75% diversion rate and be easily accessible to custodial staff and recycling collection workers. Consider bin designs that allow for easy cleaning to avoid health issues.

4.C1 Building Reuse [1]

Intent: Extend the life cycle of existing building stock, conserve resources, retain cultural resources, reduce waste, and reduce environmental impacts of new buildings as they relate to materials manufacturing and transport.

Requirement: Reuse large portions of existing structures during renovation or redevelopment projects.

- ❑ Maintain at least 75% of existing building structure and shell (exterior skin and framing excluding window assemblies). — 1
- ❑ Maintain an additional 25% (100% total) of existing building structure and shell (exterior skin and framing excluding window assemblies). — 1
- ❑ Maintain 100% of existing building structure and shell AND 50% non-shell (walls, floor coverings, and ceiling systems). — 1

Technologies /Strategies: Evaluate retention of existing structure. Consider facade preservation, particularly in installation/base areas. During programming and space planning, consider adjusting needs and occupant use patterns to fit within existing building structure and interior partition configurations. Identify and effectively address energy, structural, and indoor environmental (lead & asbestos) issues in building reuse planning and deconstruction documents. Percentage of reused non-shell building portions will be calculated as the total area (s.f.) of reused walls, floor covering, and ceiling systems, divided by the existing total area (s.f.) of walls, floor covering, and ceiling systems.

4.C2 Construction Waste Management [1]

Intent: Divert construction, demolition, and land clearing debris from landfill disposal. Redirect recyclable material back to the manufacturing process.

Requirement: Develop and implement a waste management plan, quantifying material diversion by weight:

- ❑ Recycle and/or salvage at least 50% (by weight) of construction, demolition, and land clearing waste. — 1
- ❑ Recycle and/or salvage an additional 25% (75% total by weight) of the construction, demolition, and land clearing debris. — 1

Technologies /Strategies: Develop and specify a waste management plan which meets requirements of the installation/base environmental and/or solid waste management plans that identifies licensed haulers and processors of recyclables; identifies markets for salvaged materials; employs deconstruction, salvage, and recycling strategies and processes, includes waste auditing; and documents the cost for recycling, salvaging, and reusing materials. Source reduction on the job site should be an integral part of the plan.

The plan should address recycling of corrugated cardboard, metals, concrete brick, asphalt, land clearing debris (if applicable), beverage containers, clean dimensional wood, plastic, glass, gypsum board, and carpet; evaluate the cost-effectiveness of recycling rigid insulation, engineered wood products and other materials; hazardous materials storage and management; and participation in manufacturers' "take-back" programs to the maximum extent possible. Refer to the LEED Reference Guide for guidelines and references that provide waste management plan development and implementation support including model bid specifications.

---

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

4.C3 **Resource Reuse** [2]

Intent: Extend the life cycle of targeted building materials, reducing environmental impacts related to materials manufacturing and transport.

Requirement:

- ❑ Specify salvaged or refurbished materials for 5% of building materials. **1**
- ❑ Specify salvaged or refurbished materials for 10% of building materials. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Commonly salvaged building materials include wood flooring/ paneling/cabinets, doors and frames, mantels, iron work and decorative lighting fixtures, brick, masonry and heavy timbers. See the LEED Reference Guide for calculation tools and guidelines. Determine percentages in terms of dollar value using the following steps:

1. Calculate total dollars* (see exclusions) of the salvaged or refurbished material.
2. Calculate total dollars (see exclusions) of all building materials.
3. Divide Step 1 by Step 2 to determine the percentage.

Exclusions: In total dollar calculations, exclude; labor costs; all mechanical and electrical material and labor costs; and project overhead and fees. *If the cost of the salvaged or refurbished material is below market value, use replacement cost to estimate the material value, otherwise use actual cost to the project.

4.C4 **Recycled Content** [1]

Intent: Increase demand for building products that have incorporated recycled content material, reducing the impacts resulting from extraction of new material.

Requirement:

- ❑ Specify a minimum of 25% of building materials that contain in aggregate a minimum weighted average of 20% post-consumer recycled content material, OR, a minimum weighted average of 40% post-industrial recycled content material. **1**
- ❑ Specify an additional 25% (50% total) of building materials that contain in aggregate, a minimum weighted average of 20% post consumer recycled content material, OR, a minimum weighted average of 40% post-industrial recycled content material. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Specify building materials containing recycled content for a fraction of total building materials. Select products and materials with supporting information from the AIA Resource Guide or the EPA Environmentally Preferable Purchasing (EPP) Program. Common building materials and products with recycled content include; wall, partition, and ceiling materials and systems; insulation; tiles and carpets; cement, concrete, and reinforcing metals; structural and framing steel. For products/materials not listed, selection should be made on the basis of EPP criterion and/or:

- Toxicity;
- Embodied energy;
- Production use of water, energy and ozone depleting substances (ODSs);
- Production limits on toxic emissions and effluents;
- Minimal, reusable or recycled/recyclable packaging;
- Impact on indoor environmental quality (IEQ);
- Installation that limits generation of waste;
- Materials that limit waste generation over their life;
- EPA guideline compliance; and
- Harvested on a sustainable yield basis.

See the LEED Reference Guide for a summary of the EPA guidelines and calculation methodology guidelines. Determine percentages in terms of dollar value using the following steps:

1. Calculate total dollars (see exclusions) of the material that contain recycled content.
2. Calculate total dollars (see exclusions) of all building materials.
3. Divide Step 1 by Step 2 to determine the percentage.

Exclusions: Labor costs; all mechanical and electrical material and labor costs; project overhead and fees)

---

[2] © U. S. Green Building Council. Used by permission.

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

4.C5 **Local/Regional Materials** [2]

Intent: Increase demand for building products that are manufactured locally, reducing the environmental impacts resulting from transportation, and supporting the local economy.

Requirement:

- ❑ Specify a minimum of 20% of building materials that are manufactured regionally within a radius of 500 miles. 1
- ❑ Of these regionally manufactured materials, specify a minimum of 50% that are extracted, harvested, or recovered within 500 miles. 1

Technologies /Strategies: Specify and install regionally extracted, harvested, and manufactured building materials. Contact the state and local waste management boards for information about regional building materials. See the LEED Reference Guide for calculation methodology guidelines. Determine percentages in terms of dollar value using the following steps:

1. Calculate total dollars (see exclusions) of material that is locally or regionally manufactured.
2. Calculate total dollars (see exclusions) of all building materials.
3. Divide Step 1 by Step 2 to determine the percentage.

Exclusions: Labor costs; all mechanical and electrical material and labor costs; project overhead and fees.

4.C6 **Rapidly Renewable Materials** [2]

Intent: Reduce the use and depletion of finite raw and long cycle renewable materials by replacing them with rapidly renewable materials.

Requirement:

- ❑ Specify rapidly renewable building materials for 5% of total building materials. 1

Technologies /Strategies: Rapidly renewable resources are those materials that substantially replenish them-selves faster than traditional extraction demand (e.g. planted and harvested in less than a 10 year cycle) and do not result in significant biodiversity loss, increase erosion, air quality impacts, and that are sustainably managed. See the LEED Reference Guide for calculation methodology guidelines. Determine percentages in terms of dollar value using the following steps:

1. Calculate total dollars (see exclusions) of materials that are considered to be rapidly renewable.
2. Calculate total dollars (see exclusions) of all building materials.
3. Divide Step 1 by Step 2 to determine the percentage.

Exclusions: Labor costs; all mechanical and electrical material and labor costs; project overhead and fees.

4.C7 **Certified Wood** [2]

Intent: Encourage environmentally responsible forest management.

Requirement:

- ❑ Use a minimum of 50% of wood-based materials certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council guidelines for wood building components including but not limited to framing, flooring, finishes, furnishings, and non-rented temporary construction applications such as bracing, concrete form work and pedestrian barriers. 1

Technologies /Strategies: Refer to the Forest Stewardship Council guidelines for wood building components that qualify for compliance to the requirements and incorporate into material selection for the project.

---

[2] © U. S. Green Building Council. Used by permission.

5.0 Indoor Environmental Quality (IEQ) Score 17

5.R1 Minimum IAQ Performance [1] Reqd.

Intent: Establish minimum IAQ performance to prevent the development of indoor air quality problems in buildings, maintaining the health and well being of the occupants.

Requirement: ❑ Meet the minimum requirements of voluntary consensus standard ASHRAE 62-1999, Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality and approved Addenda.

Technologies /Strategies: Include proactive design details that will eliminate some of the common causes of indoor air quality problems in buildings. Introduce standards into the design process early. Incorporate references to targets in plans and specifications. Ensure ventilation system outdoor air capacity can meet standards in all modes of operation. Locate building outdoor air intakes (including operable windows) away from potential pollutants/contaminant sources such as sporulating plants (allergens), loading areas, building exhaust fans, cooling towers, sanitary vents, dumpsters, vehicular exhaust, and other sources. Include operational testing in the building commissioning report. Design cooling coil drain pans to ensure complete draining. Include measures to control and mitigate radon buildup in areas where it is prevalent. Limit humidity to a range that minimizes mold growth and promotes respiratory health.

5.R2 Environmental Tobacco Smoke (ETS) Control [2] Reqd.

Intent: Prevent exposure of building occupants and systems to Environmental Tobacco Smoke (ETS).

Requirement: ❑ Zero exposure of nonsmokers to ETS by prohibition of smoking in the building, OR, by providing a designated smoking room designed to effectively contain, capture and remove ETS from the building. At a minimum, the smoking room shall be directly exhausted to the outdoors with no recirculation of ETS-containing air to the non-smoking area of the building, enclosed with impermeable structural deck-to-deck partitions and operated at a negative pressure compared with the surrounding spaces of at least 7 Pa (0.03 inches of water gauge). Performance of smoking rooms shall be verified using tracer gas testing methods as described in ASHRAE Standard 129-1997. Acceptable exposure in non-smoking areas is defined as less than 1% of the tracer gas concentration in the smoking room detectable in the adjoining non-smoking areas. Smoking room testing as described in the ASHRAE Standard 129-1997 is required in the contract documents and critical smoking facility systems testing results must be included in the building commissioning plan and report or as a separate document.

Technologies /Strategies: Prohibit smoking in the building and/or provide designated smoking areas outside the building in locations where ETS cannot reenter the building or ventilation system and away from high building occupant or pedestrian traffic.

5.C1 IAQ Monitoring [1]

Intent: Provide capacity for indoor air quality (IAQ) monitoring to sustain long term occupant health and comfort.

Requirement: ❑ Install a permanent carbon dioxide (CO_2) monitoring system that provides feedback on space ventilation performance in a form that affords operational adjustments, AND specify initial operational set point parameters that maintain indoor carbon dioxide levels no higher than outdoor levels by more than 530 parts per million at any time. 1

Technologies /Strategies: Install an independent system or make CO_2 monitoring a function of the building automation system. Situate monitoring locations in areas of the building with high occupant densities and at the ends of the longest runs of the distribution ductwork. Specify that system operation manuals require calibration of all of the sensors per manufacturer recommendations but not less than one year. Include sensor and system operational testing and initial set point adjustment in the commissioning plan and report. Also consider periodic monitoring of carbon monoxide (CO), total volatile organic compounds (TVOCs), and particulates (including PM10).

---

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

5.C2 **Increase Ventilation Effectiveness** [2]

Intent: Provide for the effective delivery and mixing of fresh air to building occupants to support their health, safety, and comfort.

Requirement:

- ❑ For mechanically ventilated buildings, design ventilation systems that result in an air change effectiveness (E) greater than or equal to 0.9 as determined by ASHRAE 129-1997. For naturally ventilated spaces demonstrate a distribution and laminar flow pattern that involves not less than 90% of the room or zone area in the direction of air flow for at least 95% of hours of occupancy. 1

Technologies /Strategies: Employ architectural and HVAC design strategies to increase ventilation effectiveness and prevent short-circuiting of airflow delivery. Techniques available include use of displacement ventilation, low velocity, and laminar flow ventilation (under floor or near floor delivery) and natural ventilation. Operable windows with an architectural strategy for natural ventilation, cross ventilation, or stack effect can be appropriate options with study of inlet areas and locations. See the LEED Reference Guide for compliance methodology guidelines.

5.C3 **Construction IAQ Management Plan** [2]

Intent: Prevent indoor air quality problems resulting from the construction/renovation process, to sustain long term installer and occupant health and comfort.

Requirement: Develop and implement an Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan for the construction and pre-occupancy phases of the building as follows:

- ❑ During construction meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 1995, AND protect stored on-site or installed absorptive materials from moisture damage, AND replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy (Filtration media shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-1999). 1
- ❑ Conduct a minimum two-week building flushout with new filtration media at 100% outside air after construction ends and prior to occupancy, OR, conduct a baseline indoor air quality testing procedure consistent with current EPA protocol for Environmental Requirements, Baseline IAQ and Materials, for the Research Triangle Park Campus, Section 01445. 1

Technologies /Strategies: Specify containment control strategies including protecting the HVAC system, controlling pollutant sources, interrupting pathways for contamination, enforcing proper housekeeping and coordinating schedules to minimize disruption. Specify the construction sequencing to install absorptive materials after the prescribed dry or cure time of wet finishes to minimize adverse impacts on indoor air quality. Materials directly exposed to moisture through precipitation, plumbing leaks, or condensation from the HVAC system are susceptible to microbial contamination. Absorptive materials to protect and sequence installation include; insulation, carpeting, ceiling tiles, and gypsum products. Appoint an IEQ Manager with owner's authority to inspect IEQ problems and require mitigation as necessary.

5.C4 **Low-Emitting Materials** [2]

Intent: Reduce the quantity of indoor air contaminants that are odorous or potentially irritating to provide installer and occupant health and comfort.

Requirement: Meet or exceed VOC limits for adhesives, sealants, paints, composite wood products, and carpet systems as follows:

- ❑ Adhesives must meet or exceed the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168 by, AND all sealants used as a filler must meet or exceed Bay Area Air Resources Board Reg. 8, Rule 51. 1
- ❑ Paints and coatings must meet or exceed the VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal requirements. 1
- ❑ Carpet systems must meet or exceed the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Indoor Air Quality Test Program. 1
- ❑ Composite wood or agrifiber products must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. 1

Technologies /Strategies: Evaluate and preferentially specify materials that are low emitting, non-irritating, nontoxic and chemically inert. Request and evaluate emissions test data from manufacturers for comparative products. Ensure that VOC limits are clearly stated in specifications, in General Conditions, or in each section where adhesives, sealants, coatings, carpets, and composite woods are addressed.

---

[2] © U. S. Green Building Council. Used by permission.

5.C5 Indoor Chemical and Pollutant Source Control [1]

Intent: Avoid exposure of building occupants to potentially hazardous chemicals that adversely impact air quality.

Requirement:

- ❑ Design to minimize cross-contamination of regularly occupied areas by chemical pollutants: 1
  - Employ permanent entryway systems (grills, grates, etc.) to capture dirt, particulates, etc. from entering the building at all high volume entryways, AND provide areas with structural deck to deck partitions with separate outside exhausting, no air recirculation and negative pressure where chemical use occurs (including housekeeping areas and copying/print rooms), AND provide drains plumbed for appropriate disposal of liquid waste in spaces where water and chemical concentrate mixing occurs.

Technologies /Strategies: Design to physically isolate activities associated with chemical contaminants from other locations in the building, providing dedicated systems to contain and remove chemical pollutants from source emitters at source locations. Applicable measures include eliminating or isolating high hazard areas; designing all housekeeping chemical storage and mixing areas (central storage facilities and janitors closets) to allow for secure product storage; designing copy/fax/printer/printing rooms with structural deck to deck partitions and dedicated exhaust ventilation systems; and including permanent architectural entryway system(s) to catch and hold particles to keep them from entering and contaminating the building interior.

Consider utilization of EPA registered anti-microbial treatments in carpet, textile or vinyl wall coverings, ceiling tiles or paints where microbial contamination is a concern. Utilize "breathable" wall finishes where circumstances require, to reduce moisture build-up and prevent microbial contamination. Minimize selection of fibrous materials, e.g. insulation, carpet and padding and flexible fabrics, whose exposed surfaces when exposed to the air stream or occupied space can contribute significant emissions and absorb and re-emit other contaminants over time.

5.C6 Controllability of Systems [2]

Intent: Provide a high level of individual occupant control of thermal, ventilation, and lighting systems to support optimum health, productivity, and comfort conditions.

Requirement:

- ❑ Provide a minimum of one operable window and one lighting control zone per 200 s.f. for all occupied areas within 15 feet of the perimeter wall. 1
- ❑ Provide controls for each individual for airflow, temperature, and lighting for 50% of the non perimeter, regularly occupied areas. 1

Technologies /Strategies: Provide individual or integrated controls systems that control lighting, airflow, and temperature in individual rooms and/or work areas. Consider combinations of ambient and task lighting control and operable windows for perimeter and VAV systems for non perimeter with a 1:1: 2 terminal box to controller to occupant ratio.

5.C7 Thermal Comfort [2]

Intent: Provide for a thermally comfortable environment that supports the productive and healthy performance of the building occupants.

Requirement:

- ❑ Comply with ASHRAE Standard 55-1992, Addenda 1995 for thermal comfort standards including humidity control within established ranges per climate zone. 1
- ❑ Install a permanent temperature and humidity monitoring system configured to provide operators control over thermal comfort performance and effectiveness of humidification and/or dehumidification systems in the building. 1

Technologies /Strategies: Integrated envelope and HVAC system design strategies that achieve thermal comfort conditions based on mean radiant temperature, local air velocity, relative humidity, and air temperature. Install and maintain a temperature and humidity monitoring system for key areas of the building (i.e., at the perimeter, and spaces provided with humidity control). This function can be satisfied by the building automation system. Specify in system operation manuals that all sensors require quarterly calibration. Include criteria verification and system operation in commissioning plan and report.

---

[1] Adapted material not reviewed or endorsed by U. S. Green Building Council.

[2] © U. S. Green Building Council. Used by permission.

5.C8 **Daylight and Views** [2]

Intent: Provide a connection between indoor spaces and the outdoor environment through the introduction of sunlight and views into the occupied areas of the building.

Requirement:

- ❑ Achieve a minimum Daylight Factor of 2% (excluding all direct sunlight penetration) in 75% of all space occupied for critical visual tasks, not including copy rooms, storage areas, mechanical, laundry, and other low occupancy support areas. Exceptions include those spaces where tasks would be hindered by the use of daylight or where accomplishing the specific tasks within a space would be enhanced by the direct penetration of sunlight. 1
- ❑ Direct line of sight to vision glazing from 90% of all regularly occupied spaces, not including copy rooms, storage areas, mechanical, laundry, and other low occupancy support areas. 1

Technologies /Strategies: Implement design strategies to provide access to daylight and views to the outdoors in a glare-free way using exterior sun shading, interior light shelves, and /or window treatments. Orient buildings to maximize daylighting options. Consider shallow or narrow building footprints. Employ courtyards, atriums, clerestory windows, skylights, and light shelves to achieve daylight penetration (from other than direct effect or direct rays from the sun) deep into regularly occupied areas of the building.

5.C9 **Acoustic Environment /Noise Control**

Intent: Provide appropriate acoustic conditions for user privacy and comfort.

Requirement:

- ❑ Minimize environmental noise through appropriate use of insulation, sound-absorbing materials and noise source isolation. 1

Technologies /Strategies: Evaluate each occupied environment and determine the appropriate layout, materials and furnishings design.

5.C10 **Facility In-Use IAQ Management Plan**

Intent: Insure the effective management of facility air quality during its life.

Requirement:

- ❑ Perform all of the following: 1
  - Develop an air quality action plan to include scheduled HVAC system cleaning.
  - Develop an air quality action plan to include education of occupants and facility managers on indoor pollutants and their roles in preventing them.
  - Develop an air quality action plan to include permanent monitoring of supply and return air, and ambient air at the fresh air intake, for carbon monoxide (CO), carbon dioxide (CO 2), total volatile organic compounds (TVOCs), and particulates (including PM10).

Technologies /Strategies: Provide action plan for periodic system maintenance, monitoring, occupant/manager training.

---

[2] © U. S. Green Building Council. Used by permission.

6.0 Facility Delivery Process

Score 7

6.C1 **Holistic Delivery of Facility**

Intent: Encourage a facility delivery process that actively engages all stakeholders in the design process to deliver a facility that meets all functional requirements while effectively optimizing tradeoffs among sustainability, first costs, life cycle costs and mission requirements.

Requirement:

- ❑ Choose team leaders that are experienced in holistic delivery of facilities. **1**
- ❑ Train the entire team in the holistic delivery process. The team must include all stakeholders in the facility delivery, including the users, the contracting staff, the construction representatives, project manager, and design/engineering team members. **1**
- ❑ Identify project goals and metrics. **1**
- ❑ Plan and execute charrettes with team members at critical phases of the facility delivery. **1**
- ❑ Identify and resolve tradeoffs among sustainability, first costs, life cycle costs and mission requirements through charrettes and other collaborative processes. **2**
- ❑ Document required results for each phase of project deliverables that achieve the project goals and are measurable throughout the facility life span. **1**

Technologies /Strategies:

Develop performance specifications or choose competitive range of products that meet environmental criteria.

Use automated modeling and analysis tools to assess site and facility design alternatives.

Conduct life-cycle cost analysis (LCCA) in the design process according to the Federal Facilities Council Technical Report, Sustainable Federal Facilities: A Guide To Integrating Value Engineering, Life Cycle Costing, and Sustainable Development, FFC # 142, 2000.

Conduct a full ecological assessment to include soil quality, water resources and flows, vegetation and trees, wildlife habitats and corridors, wetlands, and ecologically sensitive areas to identify the least sensitive site areas for development. Evaluate space utilization/functions to reduce overall space requirements, considering networking, flextime, flexi-place, dual-use, and other strategies to reduce space requirements/optimize facility size.

7.0 Current Mission — Score 6

7.C1 Operation and Maintenance

Intent: Encourage the development of a facility delivery process that enhances efficient operation and maintenance of the facility.

Requirement:

- ❑ Develop a facility operations and maintenance program to include: **2**
  - Commissioning instructions for all facility systems.
  - Comprehensive facility operations and maintenance instructions for system operation, performance verification procedures and results, an equipment inventory, warrantee information, and recommended maintenance schedule. The instructions should include a comprehensive, preventive maintenance program to keep all facility systems functioning as designed.
  - A periodic training program for occupants, facilities managers, and maintenance staff in all facility operations and maintenance activities.
  - Instructions on sustainable cleaning and pest control practices.
  - Develop a comprehensive site/facility recycling/waste management plan.
- ❑ Provide surfaces, furnishings, and equipment that are appropriately durable, according to life cycle cost analysis. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Maintain facility elements, systems and subsystems on a routine maintenance schedule to ensure integrity and longevity.

Perform scheduled cleaning and maintenance activities with nontoxic environmentally preferable cleaning products and procedures. Keep air ducts clean and free of microorganisms through a structured program of preventive maintenance. Clean lighting systems following a regular maintenance schedule to ensure optimum light output and energy efficiency.

Use pesticides and herbicides sparingly and only when necessary with preference to natural methods and materials over poisons and toxic agents.

Use automated monitors and controls for energy, water, waste, temperature, moisture, and ventilation monitors and controls. Turn off the lights, computers, computer monitors, and equipment when not in use. Enable power-down features on office equipment.

7.C2 Soldier and Workforce Productivity and Retention

Intent: Provide a high-quality, functional, healthy and safe work environment to promote soldier and workforce productivity and retention.

Requirement:

- ❑ Provide a high quality indoor environment to enhance user/occupant quality of life (QOL). **1**
- ❑ Provide a highly functional work environment to promote user/occupant work productivity. **1**
- ❑ Provide a healthy and safe work environment to sustain QOL and productivity. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Use a registered/certified interior designer to provide stimulating interior environments with pleasant colors, surface treatments, room proportions and ceiling heights, external views, natural lighting, and quality detailing for interior furnishings, equipment, materials and finishes. Use IES standards to provide light to occupied space with variations in level, comfortable contrasts, natural color rendition, natural/man-made, and adequate controls to optimize light aesthetic qualities. Provide occupant control of individual work areas configuration, and lighting, thermal and ventilation systems.

Collaborate with end users to identify functional and technical requirements and to perform adjacency studies. Configure occupied space to address the specific workers/occupants functions and activities that will be carried out there. Meet TI 800-01 Design Guide requirements. Design and configure occupied space, and select furniture and equipment using human ergonomics. Identify existing user amenities, such as dining, recreation, socialization, shopping and child care facilities. Identify what amenities should be incorporated into the project or provided in the future, nearby facility. Provide ventilation air in sufficient volume free from natural and man made contaminants.

8.0 Future Missions — Score 4

8.C1 Functional Life of Facility and Supporting Systems

Intent: Assess the functional life of a facility and its supporting systems to optimize the infrastructure investment.

Requirement:

- ❑ Identify how long the designed function is likely to occupy the current facility. **1**
- ❑ Identify how long the envelope, structure, HVAC, plumbing, communications, electrical, and other systems are likely to last before requiring replacement or upgrade. Consider economic, functional and physical obsolescence. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Assess the typical or likely lifespan of the function(s) to be accommodated to forecast eventual adaptation to a different use(s). Assess the life spans of the various building systems/components to forecast their revision/replacement during the facility lifespan and design in a manner that facilitates revision/replacement.

Consider the life span of the weapon systems, doctrines, or other programs supported by the facility.

Use life cycle data and other sources to identify the life span of the embodied systems.

8.C2 Adaptation, Renewal and Future Uses

Intent: Encourage facility design that is responsive to change over time to maximize accommodation of future uses without creating waste and insuring maximum useful life of products.

Requirement:

- ❑ Identify possible future uses for the facility; consider alternatives that expand the list of possible future uses. AND Design the building to accommodate as wide a range of future uses, as practical. AND Design the installation of building systems to accommodate foreseeable change with a minimum amount of disruption, cost, and additional materials. **1**
- ❑ Build the smallest facility necessary to meet current mission functional requirements, using the most efficient shape and form, while taking into consideration expansion capabilities and potential future mission requirements. AND Design the facility for recycling of materials and systems. **1**

Technologies /Strategies: Create durable, long-lasting and adaptable facility shell and structural system. Create an adaptable, flexible facility design using open planning, service corridors, interstitial space, access floors, demountable walls/partitions, modular furniture and other adaptable space configuration/utilization strategies.

Select materials that are recyclable, avoiding composite materials, such as reinforced plastics and carpet fibers and backing. Consider selecting materials and labeling construction materials with identification information to facilitate recycling. Use pre-cut/pre-fabricated materials and use standard lengths and sizes (dimensional modularity) in design. Design facility systems and subsystems for reconfiguration and/or disassembly/recycling using reversible/reusable connectors.

Facility Points Summary

1.0	**Sustainable Sites (S)**	**Score**	**0**	**Max 20**
1.R1	❑ Erosion, Sedimentation and Water Quality Control			[Required]
1.C1	❑ Site Selection			2
1.C2	❑ Installation/Base Redevelopment			2
1.C3	❑ Brownfield Redevelopment			1
1.C4	❑ Alternative Transportation			4
1.C5	❑ Reduced Site Disturbance			2
1.C6	❑ Stormwater Management			2
1.C7	❑ Landscape and Exterior Design to Reduce Heat Islands			2
1.C8	❑ Light Pollution Reduction			1
1.C9	❑ Optimize Site Features			1
1.C10	❑ Facility Impact			2
1.C11	❑ Site Ecology			1
2.0	**Water Efficiency (W)**	**Score**	**0**	**Max 5**
2.C1	❑ Water Efficient Landscaping			2
2.C2	❑ Innovative Wastewater Technologies			1
2.C3	❑ Water Use Reduction			2
3.0	**Energy and Atmosphere (E)**	**Score**	**0**	**Max 28**
3.R1	❑ Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning			[Required]
3.R2	❑ Minimum Energy Performance			[Required]
3.R3	❑ CFC Reduction in HVAC&R Equipment			[Required]
3.C1	❑ Optimize Energy Performance			20
3.C2	❑ Renewable Energy			4
3.C3	❑ Additional Commissioning			1
3.C4	❑ <<Deleted>>			
3.C5	❑ Measurement and Verification			1
3.C6	❑ Green Power			1
3.C7	❑ Distributed Generation			1
4.0	**Materials and Resources (M)**	**Score**	**0**	**Max 13**
4.R1	❑ Storage & Collection of Recyclables			[Required]
4.C1	❑ Building Reuse			3
4.C2	❑ Construction Waste Management			2
4.C3	❑ Resource Reuse			2
4.C4	❑ Recycled Content			2
4.C5	❑ Local/Regional Materials			2
4.C6	❑ Rapidly Renewable Materials			1
4.C7	❑ Certified Wood			1
5.0	**Indoor Environmental Quality (IEQ) [Q]**	**Score**	**0**	**Max 17**
5.R1	❑ Minimum IAQ Performance			[Required]
5.R2	❑ Environmental Tobacco Smoke (ETS) Control			[Required]
5.C1	❑ IAQ Monitoring			1
5.C2	❑ Increase Ventilation Effectiveness			1
5.C3	❑ Construction IAQ Management Plan			2
5.C4	❑ Low-Emitting Materials			4
5.C5	❑ Indoor Chemical and Pollutant Source Control			1
5.C6	❑ Controllability of Systems			2
5.C7	❑ Thermal Comfort			2
5.C8	❑ Daylight and Views			2
5.C9	❑ Acoustic Environment /Noise Control			1
5.C10	❑ Facility In-Use IAQ Management Plan			1

Facility Points Summary (Continued)

				Maximum Points
6.0	**Facility Delivery Process (P)**	Score	0	Max 7
6.C1	❑ Holistic Delivery of Facility			7
7.0	**Current Mission**	Score	0	Max 6
7.C1	❑ Operation and Maintenance			3
7.C2	❑ Soldier and Workforce Productivity and Retention			3
8.0	**Future Missions**	Score	0	Max 4
8.C1	❑ Functional Life of Facility and Supporting Systems			2
8.C2	❑ Adaptation, Renewal and Future Uses			2

Total Score 0 Max 100

SPiRiT Sustainable Project Certification Levels

SPiRiT Bronze		25 to 34 Points
SPiRiT Silver		35 to 49 Points
SPiRiT Gold		50 to 74 Points
SPiRiT Platinum		75 to 100 Points

Project Points of Contact

SPiRiT Comment Sheet

Please forward any comments that you may have on this Sustainable Project Rating Tool, preferably by Email, to:

Mr. Harry Goradia
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
ATTN: CEMP-ET
441 G Street NW
Washington, DC 20314
Phone (202) 761-7170, FAX (202) 761-0633
Email harry.goradia@hq02.usace.army.mil

SPiRiT Para.

SPiRiT (Version 1.4.1) Item 4.C4 RECYCLED CONTENT WORKSHEET

A	B	B-1	C	D	E	F
MATERIAL	**QUANTITY** (Optional)	**UNIT COST** (Optional)	**TOTAL MATERIAL COST** BxB1	**POST-CONSUMER %**	**POST-INDUST %**	**RECYCLED VALUE ($)** Cx (D/20 + E/40)
Concrete w/fly ash				0	5	$ -
Rebar						$ -
Metal Stairs						$ -
Misc Metals						$ -
Struct Steel				25	0	$ -
Lightgage Steel				25	0	$ -
Metal Deck				25	0	$ -
Metal Roofing						$ -
Gypsum Sheathing						$ -
Gypsum Wallboard						$ -
Ceramic Tile						$ -
Acoustic Tile						$ -
Rubber wall base						$ -
VCT						$ -
Metal soffit/ceiling						$ -
Carpet						$ -
Toilet Partitions						$ -
All Other Materials						$ -
		TOTAL	0		TOTAL	$ -

% Recycled content = 100 x [F Total / C Total]

% Recycled content = #DIV/0!

Notes:
1. Use default value of 25% post-consumer for structural steel, lightgage steel and metal deck unless actual values are known.
2. Use default value of 5% post-industrial for concrete with fly ash unless actual values are known.
3. Materials listed in Column A are examples only - modify as needed to reflect actual materials used with recycled content.
4. Be sure to fill in Column C value for "All Other Materials" so that total materials cost is correct.

Section 01354

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1

1.1 SUMMARY

The purpose of this narrative is to outline the requirements, enforcement, and violations for all Erosion and Sediment Control plans (E&S), Stormwater Management Notices of Intent (NOI), and Notices of Termination (NOT) to be submitted for all construction projects on Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield.

1.1.1 Erosion and Sediment Control plans (E&S)

E&S must be submitted to the Directorate of Public Works (DPW) upon awarding of the contract, and they must be reviewed by USDA-NRCS. E&S must be approved before land-disturbance of any kind can proceed. (See Exhibit 1)

1.1.2 Notice of Intent (NOI)

The Contractor must send the NOI form, with the land-disturbance permit from USDA-NRCS, to Georgia EPD:

Coastal District, Brunswick Office
Georgia Environmental Protection Division
One Conservation Way
Brunswick, GA 31520-8687
(912) 264-7284

The NOI must be submitted 14 days in advance of any land disturbing activities. A land-disturbance permit requires three (3) signatures: a) USDA-NRCS, b) DPW representative, and c) Contractor responsible for the work. NOI is required for Stormwater management. (See Exhibit 2)

Copies of the NOI should be sent to:

DPW
Chief, Engineer Plans and Services Division (Mr. Vic Maudlen)
1117 Frank Cochran Drive, Building 1114
Fort Stewart, GA 31314-4940

DPW
Environmental Branch (Ms. Tressa M. Rutland)
1550 Frank Cochran Drive, Building 1137
Fort Stewart, GA 31314-4927

DPW
Engineer Plans and Services Division (USDA-NRCS/James Freeman)
1117 Frank Cochran Drive, Building 1114
Fort Stewart, GA 31314-4940

1.1.3 Notice of Termination (NOT)

The NOT must be submitted to, Georgia EPD:

Coastal District, Brunswick Office
Georgia Environmental Protection Division

One Conservation Way
Brunswick, GA 31520-8687
(912) 264-7284

The Contractor should submit the NOT upon the site being 70% stabilized. Concurrence is needed from the Contracting Officer, USDA-NRCS, and DPW Environmental. (See Exhibit 3)

Copies of the NOT should be sent to the same people/addresses identified for the NOI above.

1.1.4 Time line for documentation

E&S plan submitted to ER&S, DPW.
E&S plan reviewed NRCS.
Upon E&S plan approval, Contractor notified by DPW.
Contractor to send NOI to GA EPD 14 days prior to start date.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publication is referred to in the text by basic designation only.

Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control of Georgia, 5th Edition - http://www.gaswcc.org/

Environmental Protection Agency - http://www.state.ga.us/dnr/environ/

PART 2

2.1 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL USING BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

2.1.1 General Provisions

Excessive soil erosion and resulting sedimentation can take place during land-disturbing activities. Therefore, plans for those land-disturbing activities, which are not excluded by this ordinance, shall contain provisions for application of soil erosion and sedimentation control measures and practices. The provisions shall be incorporated into the erosion and sedimentation control plans. Soil erosion and sedimentation control measures and practices shall conform to the minimum requirements of Section 2.2 of this ordinance. The application of measures and practices shall apply to all features of the site, including street and utility installations, drainage facilities and other temporary and permanent improvements. Measures shall be installed to prevent or control erosion and sedimentation pollution during all stages of any land-disturbing activity.

2.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS, BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMP's)

2.2.1 Best management practices, as set forth in Section 2.2 of this ordinance shall be required for all land-disturbing activities. Proper design, installation, and maintenance of best management practices shall constitute a complete defense to any action by the Director or to any other allegation of noncompliance with paragraph (2) of this subsection or any substantially similar terms contained in a permit for the discharge of storm water issued pursuant to subsection (f) of Code Section 12-5- 30, the "Georgia Water Quality Control Act". As used in this subsection the terms "proper design" and "properly designed" mean designed to control soil

erosion and sedimentation for all rainfall events up to and including a 25-year, 24-hour rainfall event.

2.2.2 Failure to properly design, install, or maintain best management practices shall constitute a violation of any land-disturbing permit issued by Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW.

2.2.3 Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW may require, in accordance with regulations adopted by the Board, reasonable and prudent monitoring of the turbidity level of receiving waters into which discharges from land disturbing activities occur.

2.2.4 The rules and regulations, ordinances, or resolutions adopted pursuant to this chapter for the purpose of governing land-disturbing activities shall require, as a minimum, best management practices, including sound conservation and engineering practices to prevent and minimize erosion and resultant sedimentation, which are consistent with, and no less stringent than, those practices contained in the Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control in Georgia published by the Georgia Soil and Water Conservation Commission as of January 1 of the year in which the land-disturbing activity was permitted, as well as the following:

2.2.4.1 Stripping of vegetation, re-grading and other development activities shall be conducted in a manner so as to minimize erosion.

2.2.4.2 Cut-and-fill operations must be kept to a minimum, as defined by Contract.

2.2.4.3 Development plans must conform to topography and soil type, so as to create the lowest practical erosion potential.

2.2.4.4 Whenever feasible, natural vegetation shall be retained, protected, and supplemented, as called for by the design.

2.2.4.5 The disturbed area and the duration of exposure to erosive elements shall be kept to a practicable minimum.

2.2.4.6 Disturbed soil shall be stabilized as quickly as practicable.

2.2.4.7 Temporary vegetation or mulching shall be employed to protect exposed critical areas during development.

2.2.4.8 Permanent vegetation and structural erosion control practices shall be installed as soon as practicable.

2.2.4.9 To the extent necessary, sediment in run-off water must be trapped by the use of debris basins, sediment basins, silt traps, or similar measures until the disturbed area is stabilized. As used in this paragraph, a disturbed area is stabilized when it is brought to a condition of continuous compliance with the requirements of O.C.G.A. 12-7-1 et. seq.

2.2.4.10 Adequate provisions must be provided to minimize damage from surface water to the cut face of excavations or the sloping of fills.

2.2.4.11 Cuts and fills may not endanger adjoining property.

2.2.4.12 Fills may not encroach upon natural watercourses or constructed channels in a manner so as to adversely affect other property owners.

2.2.4.13 Grading equipment must cross flowing streams by means of bridges or culverts except when such methods are not feasible, provided, in any

case, that such crossings are kept to a minimum.

2.2.4.14 Land-disturbing activity plans for erosion and sedimentation control shall include provisions for treatment or control of any source of sediments and adequate sedimentation control facilities to retain sediments on site or preclude sedimentation of adjacent waters beyond the levels specified in Section IV B. 2. of this ordinance.

2.2.4.15 A 25-foot buffer along the banks of all state waters, as measured horizontally from the point where vegetation has been wrested by normal stream flow or wave action, except where the Director determines to allow a variance that is at least as protective of natural resources and the environment, where otherwise allowed by the Director pursuant to O.C.G.A. 12-2-8, or where a drainage structure or a roadway drainage structure must be constructed, provided that adequate erosion control measures are incorporated in the project plans and specifications, and are implemented; provided, however, the buffers of at least 25 feet established pursuant to part 6 of Article 5, Chapter 5 of Title 12, the "Georgia Water Quality Control Act", shall remain in force unless a variance is granted by the Director as provided in this paragraph. The following requirements shall apply to any such buffer:

a. No land-disturbing activities shall be conducted within a buffer and a buffer shall remain in its natural, undisturbed state of vegetation until all land-disturbing activities on the construction site are completed.
b. Once the final stabilization of the site is achieved, a buffer may be thinned or trimmed of vegetation as long as a protective vegetative cover remains to protect water quality and aquatic habitat and a natural canopy is left in sufficient quantity to keep shade on the stream bed; provided, however, that any person constructing a single-family residence, when such residence is constructed by or under contract with the owner for his or her own occupancy, may thin or trim vegetation in a buffer at any time as long as protective vegetative cover remains to protect water quality and aquatic habitat and a natural canopy is left in sufficient quantity to keep shade on the stream bed.

2.2.4.16 The fact that a land-disturbing activity for which a permit has been issued results in injury to the property of another shall neither constitute proof of nor create a presumption of a violation of the standards provided for in this ordinance or the terms of the permit.

PART 3

3.1 APPLICATION/PERMIT PROCESS

Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW shall review plans and detailed plans of Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield that affect the tract to be developed and the area surrounding it.

3.2 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 No person shall conduct any land-disturbing activity within the jurisdictional boundaries of Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield without first obtaining a permit from Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW to perform such activity.

3.2.2 The application for a permit shall be submitted to Fort Stewart/ Hunter Army Airfield DPW and must include the applicant’s erosion and sedimentation control plan with supporting data, as necessary. Said plans shall include, as a minimum, the data specified in Section 3.3 of this

ordinance. Soil erosion and sedimentation control plans shall conform to the provisions of Section 2.2 of this ordinance. Applications for a permit will not be accepted unless accompanied by four (4) copies of the applicant's soil erosion and sedimentation control plans.

3.2.3 Immediately upon receipt of an application and plan for a permit, Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW shall refer the application and plan to the USDA-NRCS for its review and approval or disapproval concerning the adequacy of the erosion and sedimentation control plan. The results of the USDA-NRCS review shall be forwarded to the Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW. No permit will be issued unless the plan has been approved by the USDA-NRCS, and any variances required by Section IV C. 15. & 16.

3.2.4 If a permit applicant has had two or more violations of previous permits, this ordinance section, or the Erosion and Sedimentation Act, as amended, within three years prior to the date of filing of the application under consideration, the Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW may deny the permit application.

3.3 PLAN REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 General

Plans must be prepared to meet the minimum requirements as contained in Section 3.3 of this ordinance. Conformance with the minimum requirements may be attained through the use of design criteria in the current issue of the Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control in Georgia, published by the State Soil and Water Conservation Commission as a guide; or through the use of more stringent, alternate design criteria which conform to sound conservation and engineering practices. The Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control in Georgia is hereby incorporated by reference into this ordinance. The plan for the land-disturbing activity shall consider the interrelationship of the soil types, geological and hydrological characteristics, topography, watershed, vegetation, proposed permanent structures including roadways, constructed waterways, sediment control and storm water management facilities, local ordinances, and State laws.

3.3.2 Data Required for Site Plan

3.3.2.1 Notes or narrative located on the site plan, in general notes, or in erosion and sediment control notes.

3.3.2.2 Description of existing land use at project site and description of proposed project.

3.3.2.3 Name, address, and phone number of the property owner.

3.3.2.4 Name and phone number of 24-hour local contact who is responsible for erosion and sedimentation controls.

3.3.2.5 Size of project, or phase, under construction, in acres.

3.3.2.6 Activity schedule showing anticipated starting and completion dates for the project. Include the statement, in bold letters, that "The installation of erosion and sedimentation control measures and practices shall occur prior to or concurrent with land-disturbing activities."

3.3.2.7 Stormwater and sedimentation management systems storage capacity, hydrologic study, and calculations, including off-site drainage areas.

3.3.2.8 Vegetative plan for all temporary and permanent vegetative

measures, including species, planting dates, and seeding, fertilizer, lime, and mulching rates. The vegetative plan should show options for year-round seeding.

3.3.2.9 Detail drawings for all structural practices. Specifications may follow guidelines set forth in the Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control in Georgia.

3.3.2.10 Maintenance statement "Erosion and sedimentation control measures will be maintained at all times. Additional erosion and sedimentation control measures and practices will be installed if deemed necessary by onsite inspection."

3.3.2.11 Maps, drawings, and supportive computations shall bear the signature/seal of a registered or certified professional in engineering, architecture, landscape architecture, land surveying, or erosion and sedimentation control. The certified plans shall contain:

3.3.2.12 Graphic scale and north point or arrow indicating magnetic north.

3.3.2.13 Vicinity maps showing location of project and existing streets.

3.3.2.14 Boundary line survey.

3.3.2.15 Delineation of disturbed areas within project boundary.

3.3.2.16 Existing and planned contours, with an interval in accordance with the following:

Map Scale	Ground Slope	Contour Interval, ft.
1 inch = 100 ft	Flat 0-2%.	0.5 or 1
larger scale	Rolling 2-8%	1 or 2
	Steep 8% +	2, 5 or 10

3.3.2.17 Adjacent areas and features areas such as streams, lakes, residential areas, etc. which might be affected should be indicated on the plan.

3.3.2.18 Proposed structures or additions to existing structures and paved areas.

3.3.2.19 Delineate the 25-foot horizontal buffer adjacent to state waters and the specified width in MRPA areas.

3.3.2.20 Location of erosion and sedimentation control measures and practices using coding symbols from the Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control in Georgia, Chapter 6.

3.3.2.21 Maintenance of all soil erosion and sedimentation control practices, whether temporary or permanent, shall be at all times the responsibility of the property owner.

3.4 PERMITS

3.4.1 Permits shall be issued or denied as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than fifteen (15) days after receipt by Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW of a completed application.

3.4.2 No permit shall be issued by Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW unless the erosion and sedimentation control plan has been approved by USDA-NRCS and Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW has affirmatively determined

that the plan is in compliance with this ordinance and all ordinances and rules and regulations in effect within the jurisdictional boundaries of the Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW are met. If the permit is denied, the reason for denial shall be furnished to the applicant.

3.4.3 If the tract is to be developed in phases, then a separate permit shall be required for each phase.

3.4.4 The permit may be suspended, revoked, or modified by Fort Stewart/ Hunter Army Airfield DPW, as to all or any portion of the land affected by the plan, upon finding that the holder or his successor in the title is not in compliance with the approved erosion and sedimentation control plan or that the holder or his successor in title is in violation of this ordinance. A holder of a permit shall notify any successor in title to him as to all or any portion of the land affected by the approved plan of the conditions contained in the permit.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ENFORCEMENT

3.5.1 Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW, or USDA-NRCS representative, will periodically inspect the sites of land-disturbing activities for which permits have been issued to determine if the activities are being conducted in accordance with the plan and if the measures required in the plan are effective in controlling erosion and sedimentation. If, through inspection, it is deemed that a person engaged in land-disturbing activities as defined herein has failed to comply with the approved plan, with permit conditions, or with the provisions of this ordinance, a written Notice to comply shall be served upon that person. The notice shall set forth the measures necessary to achieve compliance and shall state the time within which such measures must be completed (fifteen days). If the person engaged in the land-disturbing activity fails to comply within the time specified, he shall be deemed in violation of this ordinance.

3.5.2 Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW, or USDA-NRCS representative, shall have the power to conduct such investigations as it may reasonably deem necessary to carry out duties as prescribed in this ordinance, and for this purpose to enter at reasonable times upon any site, for the purpose of investigation and inspecting the sites of land-disturbing activities.

3.5.3 No person shall refuse entry or access to any authorized representative or agent of Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW, or USDA-NRCS representative, who requests entry for the purposes of inspection, and who presents appropriate credentials; nor shall any person obstruct, hamper or interfere with any such representative while in the process of carrying out their official duties.

3.6 PENALTIES AND INCENTIVES

3.6.1 If any person commences any land-disturbing activity requiring a land-disturbing permit as prescribed in this ordinance without first obtaining said permit, the person shall be subject to a stop work order within the boundaries of Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield.

3.7 STOP-WORK ORDERS

3.7.1 For the first violation of the provisions of this ordinance, Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW shall issue a written warning to the violator. The violator shall have a designated amount of time to correct the violation. If the violation is not corrected within allotted time, Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW shall issue a stop-work order requiring that land-disturbing activities be stopped until necessary corrective action

or mitigation has occurred; provided, however, that, if the violation presents an imminent threat to public health or waters of the state or if the land-disturbing activities are conducted without obtaining the necessary permit, Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW shall issue an immediate stop-work order in lieu of a warning.

3.7.2 For a third and each subsequent violation, Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield DPW shall issue an immediate stop-work order.

3.7.3 All stop-work orders shall be effective immediately upon issuance and shall be in effect until the necessary corrective action or mitigation has occurred.

PART 4

4.1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply in the interpretation and enforcement of this ordinance, unless otherwise specifically stated:

1. Best Management Practices (BMP's): A collection of structural practices and vegetative measures which, when properly designed, installed and maintained, will provide effective erosion and sedimentation control for all rainfall events up to and including a 25-year, 24-hour rainfall event.

2. Board: The Board of Natural Resources.

3. Buffer: The area of land immediately adjacent to the banks of state waters in its natural state of vegetation, which facilitates the protection of water quality and aquatic habitat.

4. Commission: The State Soil & Water Conservation Commission.

5. Cut: A portion of land surface or area from which earth has been removed or will be removed by excavation; the depth below original ground surface to excavated surface. Also known as excavation.

6. Department: The Department of Natural Resources.

7. Director: The Director of the Environmental Protection Division of the Department of Natural Resources.

8. Division: The Environmental Protection Division of the Department of Natural Resources.

9. Drainage Structure: A device composed of a virtually non-erodible material such as concrete, steel, plastic or other such material that conveys water from one place to another by intercepting the flow and carrying it to a release point for storm-water management, drainage control, or flood control purposes.

10. Erosion: The process by which land surface is worn away by the action of wind, water, ice or gravity.

11. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan: A plan for the control of soil erosion and sedimentation, resulting from a land-disturbing activity.

12. Fill: A portion of land surface to which soil or other solid material has been added; the depth above the original ground.

13. Finished Grade: The final elevation and contour of the ground after cutting or filling and conforming to the proposed design.

14. Grading: Altering the shape of ground surfaces to a predetermined condition; this includes stripping, cutting, filling, stockpiling and shaping or any combination thereof and shall include the land in its cut or filled condition.

15. Ground Elevation: The original elevation of the ground surface prior to cutting or filling.

16. Issuing Authority: DPW

17. Land-Disturbing Activity: Any activity which may result in soil erosion from water or wind and the movement of sediments into state waters or onto lands within the state, including, but not limited to, clearing, dredging, grading, excavating, transporting, and filling of land but not including agricultural practices as described in Section III, Paragraph 5.

18. Metropolitan River Protection Act (MRPA): A state law referenced as O.C.G.A. 12-5-440 et.seq., which addresses environmental and developmental matters in certain metropolitan river corridors and their drainage basins.

19. Natural Ground Surface: The ground surface in its original state before any grading, excavation or filling.

20. Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU): Numerical units of measure based upon photometric analytical techniques for measuring the light scattered by finely divided particles of a substance in suspension. This technique is used to estimate the extent of turbidity in water in which colloidally dispersed particles are present.

21. Permit: The authorization necessary to conduct a land-disturbing activity under the provisions of this ordinance.

22. Person: Any individual, partnership, firm, association, joint venture, public or private corporation, trust, estate, commission, board, public or private institution, utility, cooperative, state agency, municipality or other political subdivision of this State, any interstate body or any other legal entity.

23. Project: The entire proposed development project regardless of the size of the area of land to be disturbed.

24. Roadway Drainage Structure: A device such as a bridge, culvert, or ditch, composed of a virtually non-erodible material such as concrete, steel, plastic, or other such material that conveys water under a roadway by intercepting the flow on one side of a traveled way consisting of one or more defined lanes, with or without shoulder areas, and carrying water to a release point on the other side.

25. Sediment: Solid material, both organic and inorganic, that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by air, water, ice, or gravity as a product of erosion.

26. Sedimentation: The process by which eroded material is transported and deposited by the action of water, wind, ice or gravity.

27. Stabilization: The process of establishing an enduring soil cover of vegetation by the installation of temporary or permanent structures for the purpose of reducing to a minimum the erosion process and the resultant

transport of sediment by wind, water, ice or gravity.

28. State Waters: Any and all rivers, streams, creeks, branches, lakes, reservoirs, ponds, drainage systems, springs, wells, and other bodies of surface or subsurface water, natural or artificial, lying within or forming a part of the boundaries of the State which are not entirely confined and retained completely upon the property of a single individual, partnership, or corporation.

29. Structural Erosion and Sedimentation Control Practices: Practices for the stabilization of erodible or sediment-producing areas by utilizing the mechanical properties of matter for the purpose of either changing the surface of the land or storing, regulating or disposing of runoff to prevent excessive sediment loss. Examples of structural erosion and sediment control practices are riprap, sediment basins, dikes, level spreaders, waterways or outlets, diversions, grade stabilization structures, sediment traps and land grading, etc. Such practices can be found in the publication Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control in Georgia.

30. Vegetative Erosion and Sedimentation Control Measures: Measures for the stabilization of erodible or sediment-producing areas by covering the soil with:

a. Permanent seeding, sprigging or planting, producing long-term vegetative cover; or

b. Temporary seeding, producing short-term vegetative cover; or

c. Sodding, covering areas with a turf of perennial sod-forming grass. Such measures can be found in the publication Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control in Georgia.

31. Watercourse: Any natural or artificial watercourse, stream, river, creek, channel, ditch, canal, conduit, culvert, drain, waterway, gully, ravine, or wash in which water flows either continuously or intermittently and which has a definite channel, bed and banks, and including any area adjacent thereto subject to inundation by reason of overflow or floodwater.

32. Wetlands: Those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas.

EXHIBIT 1

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN REVIEW CHECKLIST

Project Name _____ Date on Plans_____
Location - Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield

Site plan:
1) Show graphic scale and north arrow.
2) Provide vicinity map showing site's relation to surrounding area.
3) Provide both existing and planned contours with contour lines drawn at an interval in accordance with the following:

Map Scale	Ground Slope	Contour Interval, ft
1 inch = 100 ft	FIat 0-2%	0.5 or 1
or larger scale	Rolling 2-8%	1 or 2
	Steep 8% +	2, 5 or 10

4) Delineate contributing drainage areas both on and off site. Include hydrology study and maps of drainage basins for both the pre- and post-developed conditions.
5) Delineate all state waters located on or within 200 feet of the protect site.
6) Show location of erosion and sediment practices using uniform coding symbols from the Manual for erosion and sediment Control in Georgia, Chapter 6, with legend.
7) Delineate 25-foot undisturbed buffers of state waters. Clearly note areas of impact.
8) Delineate all wetlands and provide regulatory documentation permitting any proposed impacts.
9) Include soil series and their delineation.
10) Describe adjacent areas — neighboring areas such as streams, lakes, residential areas, etc. which might be affected.

Narrative Notes and Other Information: Notes or narrative should be located on the site plan under erosion notes or under erosion and sediment control notes.
1) Provide description of existing land use at project site and description of proposed project.
2) Name and phone number of 24-hour local contact that is responsible for erosion and sediment controls.
3) Show signature and seal of qualified plan preparer.
4) Note total and disturbed acreage of the project or phase under construction.
5) Provide detailed construction activity schedule; show anticipated starting and completion dates for events, include vegetation and mulching timeline.
6) Clearly note the statement in bold letters, "The escape of sediment from the site shall be prevented by the installation of erosion and sediment control measures and practices prior to, or concurrent with, land-disturbing activities."
7) Provide 67 cubic yards per acre sediment storage. Include specific design information and calculation for all structural measures on site, such as temporary sediment basins, retrofitted detention ponds, and channels.
8) Show storm-drain pipe and weir velocities and provide appropriate outlet protection to accommodate discharges without erosion.
9) Provide vegetative plan, noting all temporary and permanent vegetative practices. Include species, planting dates and seeding, fertilizer, lime, and mulching rates. Vegetative plan shall be site specific for appropriate time of year, that seeding will take place and for the Fort Stewart/HAAF area.
10) Provide detailed drawings for all structural practices Specifications

must, at a minimum, meet guidelines set forth in the Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control in Georgia.
11) Clearly note maintenance statement, "Erosion control measures will be maintained at all times. If full implementation of the approved plan does not provide for effective erosion control, additional erosion and sediment control measures shall be implemented to control or treat the sediment source."

GaSWCC (AmeMed - 2000)

EXHIBIT 2

For Official Use Only

NOTICE OF INTENT

State of Georgia
Environmental Protection Division
For Coverage Under General Permit GAR100000
To Discharge Storm Water Associated With Construction Activity

PRIMARY PERMITTEE

I. SITE/OWNER/OPERATOR INFORMATION

Site Project Name: _____

Site Location and Street Address: _____

City: _____ County: _____

Subdivision Name: _____

Owner's Name: _____

Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip Code: _

Operator's Name: _____ Phone: _____

Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip Code: _

Facility Contact: _____ Phone: _____

II. SITE ACTIVITY INFORMATION

Start Date: _____ Completion Date: _____ Estimated Disturbed Acreage: ___

Land Disturbance Activity Permit Number: _____ Date Issued: _____

Date Building Permit Issued: _____

Type Construction Activity: Commercial Industrial Municipal Linear Utility Residential/Subdivision Development

Number of Secondary Permittees: _____

III. RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION

A. Name of Initial Receiving Water(s): _____

Trout Stream Warm Water Fisheries Stream

B. Name of Municipal Storm Sewer System Owner/Operator: _____

Name of Receiving Water(s): _____

Trout Stream Warm Water Fisheries Stream

C. Sampling of Outfall(s) Sampling of Receiving Stream(s) Trout Stream

Number of Outfalls: ___ Appendix B NTU Value: __ Surface Water Drainage Area: ___

IV. ATTACHMENTS

Indicate below the items attached to this Notice of Intent:

_____ Location map showing receiving stream(s), outfall(s) or combination thereof to be monitored.

_____ Erosion, Sedimentation and Pollution Control Plan (if project is greater than 50 acres).

_____ Comprehensive Monitoring Program (if the project is greater than 50 acres).

_____ List of known secondary permittees.

_____ Schedule for the timing of the major construction activities.

V. CERTIFICATIONS

1. I certify that the location of the receiving water(s) or outfall(s) or a combination of receiving water(s) and outfall(s) to be monitored is shown on a map or drawing of appropriate scale and a copy of this map or drawing are attached to this Notice.

2. I certify that the Erosion, Sedimentation, and Pollution Control Plan (Plan) has been prepared in accordance with Part IV of the General NPDES Permit GAR100000, the Plan will be implemented, and that such Plan will provide for compliance with this permit. If the site is greater than 50 acres of disturbed area, I certify that a copy of the Erosion, Sedimentation, and Pollution Plan is attached to the notice.

3. I certify that a copy of the Erosion, Sedimentation and Pollution Control Plan or the applicable portions of the Plan will be provided to each and every secondary permittee. A list of the secondary permittees known at the time of making this Notice is attached.

4. I certify that a schedule for the timing of the various major construction activities, if applicable, is attached to this Notice.

5. I certify that the receiving water(s) or the outfall(s) or a combination of receiving water(s) and outfall(s) will be monitored in accordance with the Comprehensive Monitoring Program.

6. I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based upon my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Owner's Printed Name: _____ Title: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Operator's Printed Name: _____ Title: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Instructions
Notice of Intent - *Primary Permittee*
For Storm Water Discharges
Associated With Construction Activity
To Be Covered Under The NPDES General Permit No. GAR100000
Who must file a Notice of Intent (NOI) Form

This Notice of Intent must be typed. Any NOI that contains illegible information will not be accepted, will be returned, and the site will not be granted Permit coverage. All information on this NOI must be submitted to be a valid Notice. Any information requested on the NOI that is not applicable to the owner and operator or to the site must be marked “N/A”.

The Owner and Operator of an activity that has a discharge of storm water from a site where construction activities occur must apply for a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit. The Georgia Environmental Protection Division has issued this General NPDES Permit for storm water discharges from construction activities on June 12, 2000, with an effective date of August 1, 2000. The Permit is available is available for review at EPD’s offices and on EPD’s web page at www.dnr.state.ga.us/epd. It is highly recommended that the permittee read and understand the terms and conditions of the Permit. New non-linear projects 250 acres or greater in size are not eligible for coverage under this Permit. Such projects should contact EPD at 404/675-6240 for application guidance. Contact EPD at the Regional Office or District Office shown on the next page for assistance in completing this NOI.

Where to file NOI Forms -- The NOI and attachments must be sent to the Regional Office or District Office shown on the next page.

Section I. Site / Primary Permittee Information
Enter the information required. The site/project name is the physical location of the construction activity. Should the site lack a street address, describe where the facility sufficient so one can locate the site. Should additional space is needed, attach the description to the notice.

The facility contact is the person who the primary permittee has assigned the responsibility for the daily on-site operational control. Please do not leave any blanks in this section.

Section II. Site Activity Information
The start date and completion date are expected for the construction activity for which this NOI is applicable.

Estimated disturbed acreage is the total number of disturbed acres the primary permittee will disturb.

Section III. Receiving Water Information
If the facility discharges storm water directly or indirectly (but not through a MS4) to the receiving water(s), enter the name(s) of the receiving water(s) and indicate whether the water(s) is a trout stream or a warm water fisheries stream. Attach to this notice a written description and a map of the location of the receiving water(s).

If the storm water discharges to a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4), enter the name of the operator of the MS4 (e.g., city name or county name) and the name of the receiving water at the point of discharge from the MS4. A MS4 is defined as a conveyance or system of conveyances (including: roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains) that is owned or operated by a city or county which is designed or used for collecting or conveying storm water. It may be necessary to contact the city or county that operates the MS4 to determine the name of the receiving waters. Indicate whether the receiving water(s) is a trout stream or a warm water fisheries stream.

Section IV. Certifications
All applicants must sign this certification. Federal and State statutes provide specific requirements as to whom is authorized to sign Notice of Intents. Signing of a Notice of Intent by others is not a valid submittal. Please be aware Federal and State statues provide severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal and State regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

- For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer;
  For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor; or
  For a municipality, state, Federal or other public facility: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.

EXHIBIT 3

For Official Use only

NOTICE OF TERMINATION

State of Georgia
Environmental Protection Division
To Cease Coverage Under General Permit GAR100000
To Discharge Storm Water Associated With Construction Activity

I. SITE / PERMITTEE INFORMATION

Site/Project Name: _____

Site Location and Street Address: _____

City: _____ County: _____

Subdivision Name: _____ Lot Number: _____

Permittee Name: _____ Phone: _____

Address: _____ City: _____ State: ____ Zip Code: _____

Type of Permittee: Primary Secondary Tertiary

Facility Contact: _____ Phone: _____

If Applicable:

Primary Permittee's Name: _____ Phone: _____

Address: _____ City: _____ State: ____ Zip Code: _____

II. SITE ACTIVITY INFORMATION

Construction Activity Completed No Longer Owner / Operator of Construction Activity

Construction Activity: Commercial Industrial Municipal DOT Utility

Residential Primary Permittee of a Subdivision Development, or

Individual Lot, or

Individual Lot within a Surface Water Drainage Area

where the Primary Permittee has ceased Permit Coverage

Land Disturbance Activity Permit Number: _____ Date Issued: ____

Name of Initial Receiving Water(s): _____

Name of Municipal Storm Sewer System Owner/Operator: _____

Name of Receiving Waters: _____

III. ATTACHMENT

Indicate below if this item is attached to this Notice of Termination:
_____ Final monitoring report for receiving water(s) and/or stormwater outfalls.

IV. CERTIFICATIONS

1. I certify that a copy of the final monitoring report, if applicable, is attached to this Notice. This monitoring report shows the monitoring data for a receiving water(s) and/or storm water outfall(s) collected between the period of final stabilization and the filing of this Notice.

2. I certify under penalty of law that either: (a) all storm water discharges associated with construction activity from the portion of the construction activity where I was an Owner or Operator have ceased or have been eliminated; (b) all storm water discharges associated with construction activity from the identified site that are authorized by General NPDES Permit No. GAR 100000 have ceased; (c) I am no longer an Owner or Operator at the construction site and a new Owner or Operator has assumed operational control for those portions of the construction site where I previously had ownership or operational control; and/or if I am a primary permittee filing this Notice of Termination under Part VII.A.4. of this permit, I will notify by written correspondence to the subsequent legal title holder of any remaining lots that these lot Owners and /or Operators will become tertiary permittees for purposes of this permit and I will provide these tertiary permittees with the primary permittee's Erosion, Sedimentation and Pollution Control Plan. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, that I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with construction activity by the general permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity to waters of Georgia is unlawful under the Georgia Water Quality Control Act and the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit.

3. I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based upon my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Printed Name:_____ Title:_____

Signature:_____ Date:_____

Instructions
Notice of Termination (NOT) For Storm Water Discharges
Associated With Construction Activity
NPDES General Permit No. GAR100000

Who must file a Notice of Termination (NOT) Form

This Notice of Termination must be typed. Any NOT that contains illegible information will not be accepted. All information on this NOT must be submitted to be a valid Notice. Any information requested on the NOT that is not applicable to the owner and operator or the site must be marked "N/A".

When the facility/site has been finally stabilized and all storm water discharges from construction activities authorized by the NPDES General Permit No. GAR100000 have ceased or when the Owner/Operator of the site changes, the Owner/Operator of the facility/site must submit a Notice of Termination (NOT). Final stabilization means that all soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed, and that for unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures, at least 70% of the soil surface is uniformly covered in permanent vegetation or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of rip rap, gabions, permanent mulches or geotextiles) have been employed. Permanent vegetation shall consist of: planted trees, shrubs, perennial vines; a crop of perennial vegetation appropriate for the time of year and region; or a crop of annual vegetation and a seeding of target crop perennials appropriate for the region, such that within the growing season a 70% coverage by perennial vegetation shall be achieved. Final stabilization applies to each phase of construction. For linear construction projects on land used for agricultural or silvicultural purposes, final stabilization may be accomplished by stabilizing the disturbed land for its agricultural or silvicultural use. (General NPDES Permit Part VII.A and Part I.A.11)

Where to file NOT Forms - The NOT and attachments must be sent to the Regional Office or District Office shown on the next page.

Section I. Site / Permittee Information

Enter the information required. The site/project name is the physical location of the construction activity. Should the site lack a street address, describe where the facility sufficient so one can locate the site. Should additional space be needed, attach the description to the notice.

The facility contact is the person who the Owner and Operator has assigned the responsibility for the daily on-site operational control. Please do not leave any blanks in this section.

Section II. Site Activity Information

Indicate by marking the appropriate block whether this NOT is submitted due to completion of the construction activity or a change in the Owner and Operator of the construction activity.

Mark the appropriate box to indicate the class of construction activity that was conducted at the site. For residential sites, also mark the block as either a subdivision development <u>or</u> an individual lot.

Enter the Land Disturbance Activity (LDA) Permit Number assigned by the city government, county government, or EPD for the facility/site for which this NOT is being submitted. Enter N/A if a LDA Permit Number was not required for this facility/site.

Section III. Attachment

Indicate by marking with an "X" if this item is attached to this Notice.

Section IV. Certifications

All applicants must sign this Notice. Federal and State statutes provide specific requirements as to whom is authorized to sign Notice of Terminations. Signing of a Notice of Termination by others is not a valid submittal. Please be aware Federal and State statues provide severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal and State regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

- For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer;
- For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor; or
- For a municipality, state, Federal or other public facility: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

05/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
05/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: http://www.aci-int.org

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4100 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 200
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: http://www.ari.org

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
FAX: 703-575-4449
Internet: http://www.acca.org

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)
1000 East Woodfield Road, Suite 102
Shaumburg, IL 60173-5921
Ph: 847-706-6750
Fax: 847-706-6751

Internet: http://www.flexibleduct.org

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL(AMCA)
30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: http://www.amca.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
900 19th Street N.W., Ste 300
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: http://www.aluminum.org

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: http://www.aamanet.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
Internet: http://www.aashto.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: http://www.aatcc.org

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1155
Fax: 202-367-2155
Internet: http://www.abma-dc.org

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226
Arlington, VA 22203-1900
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665
Internet: http://www.abma.com

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641
Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7216 or 800-290-2272
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: http://www.concrete-pipe.org

e-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: http://www.acgih.org
E-mail: mail@acgih.org

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Dept.
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-878-8878 or 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2785
Internet: http://www.afandpa.org/

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 N. Capitol St. N.W.Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: http://www.aga.org

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)
400 N. Capitol St. N.W.Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: http://www.aga.org

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1500 King St., Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Internet: http://www.agma.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Internet: http://www.aisc.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
Internet: http://www.aitc-glulam.org

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1140 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 705
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100

FX: 202-463-6573
Internet: http://www.steel.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
Internet: http://www.ansi.org/

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1NO1
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
Internet: http://asa.aip.org
General e-mail: asa@aip.org

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)
1000 Vermont Avenue, NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20005-4914
Ph: 202-789-2900
FAX: 202-789-1893
Internet: http://www.anla.org

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: http://www.api.org

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)
800 I Street, NW
Washington, DC 20001
PH: 202-777-2742
FAX: 202-777-2534
Internet: http://www.apha.org

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)
8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785-2230
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: http://www.arema.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768; 614-274-6003
Fax: 614-274-6899
Internet: http://www.asnt.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)
600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53203
Ph: 800-248-1946; 414-272-8575
Fax: 414-272-1734
Internet: http://www.asq.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: http://www.asce.org
e-mail: marketing@asce.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: http://www.ashrae.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: info@asse-plumbing.org
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-3951
Internet: http://www.awwa.org

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: http://www.aws.org

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
P.O.Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: http://www.apawood.org

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: http://www.awinet.org

ASBESTOS CEMENT PRODUCT PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 514-861-1153
Fax: 514-861-1152
Internet: www.asbestos-institute.ca

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)
9639 Kinsman Road
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002
Ph: 440-338-5151
Fax: 440-338-4634
Internet: http://www.asm-intl.org

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: http://www.asme.org

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K St., NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: http://www.aabchq.com
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 220
Arlington, VA 22201-4795
Ph: 1-800-332-2264 or 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
Internet: http://www.aami.org

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: http://www.aeic.org

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)
1111 19th St. NW., Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
Fax: 202-872-9354
Internet: http://www.aham.org

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL (AWCI)
803 West Broad Street
Falls Church, VA 22046
PH: 703-534-8300
FAX: 703-534-8307
Internet: http://www.awci.org

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: http://www.astm.org

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)
1200 G Street NW, Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20005
Ph: 202-628-6380
Fax: 202-393-5453
Internet: Unknown
E-mail: Unknown

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: http://www.bifma.org
E-mail: email@bifma.org

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)
The JG Press Inc.
419 State Avenue
Emmaus PA. 18049
Ph: 610-967-4135
Internet: http://www.biocycle.net
E-mail: jgpress@jgpress.com

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)
11490 Commerce Park Dr.
Reston, VA 22091-1525
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928
Internet: http://www.bia.org

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)
389 Chiswick High Road
London W4 4AL
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000
Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7001

Email: cservices@bsi-global.com
Website: http://www.bsi-global.com

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Ave.
17th floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: http://www.buildershardware.com

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 1-800-882-8846 or 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: http://www.carpet-rug.com

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: http://www.cispi.org

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 630-584-2003
Internet: http://www.cisca.org

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30333
PH: 404-639-3311

Internet: http://www.cdc.gov

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)
1300 Wilson Boulevard
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-741-5760
Fax: 703-741-6068
Internet: http://www.cl2.com

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.cagi.org/

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor
Chantilly, VA 20151-2923
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
Internet: http://www.cganet.com
e-mail: cga@cganet.com

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 N. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, MD 20814-4408
Ph: 301-504-6816
Fx: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025
Internet: http://www.cpsc.gov

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
6724 Lone Oak Blvd.
Naples, FL 34109
Ph: 239-514-3441
Fax: 239-514-3470
Internet: http://www.cemanet.org

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
2611 FM 1960 West
Suite H-200
Houston, TX 77068-3730
Ph: 281-583-4087
Fax: 281-537-1721
Internet: http://www.cti.org

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Internet: http://www.copper.org
E-mail: staff@cda.copper.org

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Ste, 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
Ph: 704-676-1190 or 800-722-6832
Fx: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc_products_cranes.cfm

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)
441 4th Street NW, Suite 520
Washington DC 20001
PH: 202-727-5090
Internet: http://www.abfa.com/dcdocs/dcmrlist.htm

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.dasma.com
e-mail: dasma@dasma.com

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)
14150 Newbrook Dr.Suite 200
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223
Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410
Internet: http://www.dhi.org
e-mail: info@dhi.org

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite O
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: http://www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270
Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 800-294-3462
Fax: 770-968-5818
Internet: http://www.eima.com

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
1650 South Dixie Highway, Ste. 500
Boca Raton, FL 33432-7462
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Internet: http://www.egsa.org

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: http://www.eia.org

ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION (ERDA)
Organization abolished by Dept of Energy Act
(91 Stat 577)4 Aug 1977
Successor Organization is Department of Energy
Forrestal 4B-222
Washington, DC, 202-586-4716
PH: 202-586-4716
FAX: 202-586-1972
Internet: http://www.directives.doe.gov/

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)
Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200
Chicago, Il 60602
PH: 312-827-8700

FAX: 312-827-8737
Internet: http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)
Intertek Testing Services, ETL SEMKO
70 Codman Hill Road
Boxborough, MA 01719
PH: 978-263-2662
FAX: 978-263-7086
Internet: http://www.etlsemko.com
E-mail: info@etlsemko.com

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 N Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: http://www.ejma.org

FM GLOBAL (FM)
1301 Atwood Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: http://www.fmglobal.com

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Road #1019
Wayne, PA 19087
PH: 610-971-4850
FAX: 610-9971-4859
Internet: http://www.fluidsealing.com
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)
205 West Rankin St.
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 601-354-3565
Fax: 601-292-0165
Internet: http://www.forestry-suppliers.com

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
Internet: http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)
P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
Ph: 303-447-2020
Fax: 303-357-1070
Internet: http://www.geosociety.org

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)
475 Kedron Ave.
Folsom, PA 19033
Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
Internet: http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
Internet: http://www.gypsum.org

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 20195-0789
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
Internet: http://www.hpva.org

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Sumner Ave
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.heatexchange.org
email: hei@heatexchange.org

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Rd.
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
fax: 410-838-2802
Internet: http://www.hpwhite.com

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: http://www.pumps.org

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)
35 Russo Pl.

P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200
Fax: 908-464-7818
Internet: http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)
Publications
4800 Falls of the Neuse
Raleigh, NC 27609
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
Internet: http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall St., 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
Internet: http://www.iesna.org

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879
Ph: 216-241-1482
Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: http://www.industrial-fasteners.org
e-mail: indfast@aol.com

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)
DEFUNCT in 1997

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: jsmith@icac.com
Internet: http://icac.com

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Ln
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060
Fax: 732-981-1712
Internet: http://www.ieee.org
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)
5005 Newport Drive, Suite 566
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008-3841
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699
Internet: http://www.iest.org

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112
Ph: 770-830-0369

Fax: 770-830-8501
Internet: http://www.icea.net

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 Goulburn Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario. CANADA
K1N 8C7
Phone: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-233-1929
e-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: http://www.igmaonline.org

CANADIAN STANDARDS ASSOCIATION(CSA)
8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44131
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-328-8118
Internet: http://www.csa-international.org

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
Internet: http://www.intlcode.org

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)
3166 S. River Road, Suite 132
Des Planies, IL 60018
Ph: 847-827-0830
Pax: 847-827-0832
Internet: http://www.icri.org

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406
Ph: 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: http://www.icbo.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, Colorado 80465
PH: 303-697-8441
FAX: 303-697-8431
Internet: http://www.netaworld.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: http://www.iec.ch
e-mail: info@iec.ch

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)
Oklahoma State University

499 Cordell South
Stillwater OK 74078-8018
PH: 800-626-4747; 405-744-5175
FAX: 405-744-5283
Internet: http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 250
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
Internet: http://www.iiar.org
e-mail: iiar@iiar.org

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
P.O. Box 539
165 East Union St.
Newark, NY 14513-0539
Ph: 315-331-2182
Ph: 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-331-8205
Internet: http://www.imsasafety.org/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
Internet: http://www.iso.ch
e-mail: central@iso.ch

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)
3 Church Circle, PMB 250
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-267-0023
Fax: 410-267-7546
Internet: http://www.slurry.org
e-mail: krissoff@slurry.org

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6040
FAX: 703-605-6887
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:
Sales Service
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20
Switzerland
E-Mail: itumail@itu.int
Ph: 41.22.730.5111
Fax: 41.22.730.6500

Internet: http://www.itu.org

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
2215 Sanders Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: http://www.ipc.org
e-mail: info@ipc.org

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)
186 Thorn Hill Road
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1
Fax: 724-776-0430
E-Mail: mailbag@issource.org
Internet: http://www.issource.org

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)
67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
e-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: http://www.isa.org

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: http://www.kcma.org

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)
Dept of Plant Biology
c/o Cornell University
228 Plant Science Building
Ithaca, NY 14853
PH: 607-255-4477
Internet: http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hort.php

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: htp://www.mss-hq.com
e-mail: info@mss-hq.com

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
60 Revere Dr., Suite 500
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
Internet: http://www.maplefloor.org

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
28901 Clemens Road, Suite 100
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-250-9222
Fax: 440-250-9223
Internet: http://www.marble-institute.com
e-mail: info@marble-institute.com

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fx: 888-211-8708
Internet: http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.mbma.com
e-mail: mbma@mbma.com

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
2017 So. 139th Cir.
Omaha, NE 68144-2149
Ph: 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: http://www.micainsulation.org
e-mail: info@micainsulation.org

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/mma

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: http://www.nace.org

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-322-0405
Fax: 312-332-0706
Internet: http://www.naamm.org
e-mail: naamm@gss.net

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)
1055 Crupper Ave.
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-847-1147
Internet: http://www.nationalboard.org

e-mail: tbecker@nationalboard.org

NATIONAL CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20036-1969
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-1055
Internet: http://www.ncta.com

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)
13750 Sunrise Valley Drive
Herndon, VA 20171
Ph: 703-713-1900
Fax: 703-713-1910
Internet: http://www.ncma.org

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)
7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 800-229-2652
Ph. 301-657-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768
Internet: http://www.ncrp.com

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)
10901D Roosevelt Boulevard North, Suite 100
St. Petersburg, FL 33716
Ph: 727-577-5006
FAX: 727-577-5012
Internet: http://www.nda4u.com/
E-mail: info@nda4u.com

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: http://www.nema.org/
E-mail: jas_peak@nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
1300 Spring Street, Suite 500
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-589-6372
Fax: 303-588-6342
Internet: http://www.nfrc.org
E-Mail: nfrcusa@aol.com or info@nfrc.com

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101

Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: http://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)
3333 N. Mayfair Rd.
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: http://www.nfpa.com
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
P.O. Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
e-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: http://www.natlhardwood.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: http://www.nicet.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4674
Fx: 513-533-8573
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 866-512-2800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax: 301-519-5149
Internet: http://www.nlectc.org
e-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST

Internet: http://www.nist.gov
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)
200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203
PH: 703-243-5463
FAX: 703-243-5489
Internet: http://www.lime.org

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)
P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022
Internet: http://www.nofma.org

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: http://www.nrmca.org

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 W. higgins Rd., Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: http://www.nrca.net

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)
110 East Market St., Suite 200 A
Leesburg, Virginia 20176
Ph: 703-779-1022 or 800-323-9736
Fax: 703-779-1026
Internet: http://www.ntma.com
e-mail: info@ntma.com

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)
Cooperative Extension
152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701
Ph: 607-255-7654

Fax: 607-254-8770
Internet: http://www.nraes.org
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)
44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: http://www.naima.org
e-mail: insulation@naima.org

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: http://www.nelma.org
e-mail: info@nelma.org

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
ATTN: Publications
789 North Dixboro Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
Internet: http://www.pfi-institute.org
e-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: http://www.ppfahome.org

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)
1825 Connecticut Ave. NW
Washington, D. C. 20009
Ph: 202-462-9607
Fax: 202-462-9779
Internet: http://www.plasticpipe.org

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Dr.
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org

E-Mail: info@pdionline.org

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)
9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310
Wilsonville, OR 97070-9626
Ph: 503-682-7919
Fax: 503-682-6241
Internet: http://www.pmcaoregon.com/

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (PHCC)
180 S. Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22040
Ph: 800-533-7694
Fax: 703-237-7442
Internet: http://www.phccweb.org

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
5696 Peachtree Parkway, PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30092
Ph: 770-242-2632
Fax: 770-446-1452
Internet: http://www.porcelainenamel.com
e-mail: penamel@aol.com

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)
1717 West Northern Avenue, Suite 114
Phoenix, AZ 85021
Ph: 602-870-7540
Fax: 602-870-7541
Internet: http://www.post-tensioning.org/

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
209 West Jackson Blvd.
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: http://www.pci.org
e-mail: info@pci.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)
405 Efrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531
Internet: http://www.calredwood.org
E-Mail: cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)
1400 K St., NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4846
Fax: 202-682-4854
Internet: http://www.rma.org
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978

Fax: 330-725-0576

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
1939 Harrison Street, Suite 400
Oakland, CA 94612
Ph: 510-832-1415
FAX: 510-832-0359
Internet: http://www.scs1.com

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
e-mail: fitzgeraldfscott@aol.com
Internet: http://www.smacentral.org

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)
3081 Zanker Road
San Jose, CA 95134
Phone: 1.408.943.6900
Fax: 1.408.428.9600
Internet: http://www.semi.org
E-mail: semihq@semi.org

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: http://www.smacna.org
e-mail: info@smacna.org

SPRI (SPRI)
200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A
Needham, MA 02494
Ph: 781-444-0242
Fax: 781-444-6111
Internet: http://www.spri.org
e-mail: spri@spri.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-5760
Internet: http://www.sae.org
e-mail: custsvc@sae.org

SOCIETY OF MOTION PICTURE & TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)
595 West Hartsdale Avenue
WhitePlains, New York 10607
PH: 914-761-1100
FAX: 914-761-3115
Internet: http://www.smpte.org

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)
American Plastics Council

1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800
Arlington Virginia 22209
PH: 800-523-6154
FX: 703-252-0664
E-mail: feedback@sprayfoam.org
Internet: http://www.sprayfoam.org

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)
c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703
PH: 321-638-1537
FAX: 321-638-1010
Internet: http://www.solar-rating.org

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: http://www.cypressinfo.org

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: http://www.spib.org

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE (CDFA)
Plant Health and Pest Prevention Services
Pest Exclusion Branch/Nursery, Seed and Cotton Program
1220 N Street, Room A-372
Sacramento CA 95814
PH: 916-653-0435
Internet: http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/phpps/nipm.htm

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)
Fax: 916-324-8997
Internet: http://www.dot.ca.gov

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
1700 Margaret Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21401
phone: 410-974-2486
fax: 410-974-2546
Internet:
http://www.sos.state.md.us/sos/dsd/comar/html/comar.html

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (NCAC)
Internet: http://ncrules.state/nc.us

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
Virginia Code Commission
General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor

910 Capitol Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Phone: 804-786-3591
Fax: 804-692-0625
Internet:
http://legis.state.va.us/statutesandregulations/admincode.htm

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: http://www.sdi.org
e-mail: Steve@sdi.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI)
30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: http://www.steeldoor.org

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
Internet: http://www.steeljoist.org

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
570 Oakwood Rd.
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: http://www.steeltank.com

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.steelwindows.com

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)
P.O. Box 105113
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113
PH: 800-322-8686
FAX: 770-446-6947
Internet: http://www.tappi.org

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Blvd

Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: http://www.tileusa.com
e-mail: literature@tileusa.com

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360
Internet: http://www.tpinst.org

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)
25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: http://www.tema.org

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
1855-A Hicks Road
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008
PH: 800-405-8873
FAX: 847-705-8347
Internet: http://www.turfgrasssod.org

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: http://www.ul.com/
e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907
Internet: http://www.uni-bell.org
e-mail: info@uni-bell.org

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA DIVISION OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES (UCDANR)
FRANKLIN BUILDING
1111 Franklin St., 6th floor
Oakland, CA 94607-5200
Internet: http://http://www.ucanr.org

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center
Ph: 410-687-3330
E-mail: afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil
Internet: http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/

U.S. ARMY (DA)
U.S. Army Publications Agency
Internet: http://www.usapa.army.mil/

U.S. ARMY CENTER FOR HEALTH PROMOTION AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE (USACHPPM)
5158 Blackhawk Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground
MD 21010-5403
PH: 800-222-9698; website
Internet: http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
Internet: http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: http://www.usace.army.mil/publications
or http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm

U.S. ARMY EDGEWOOD RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND ENGINEERING CENTER (EA)
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD
Internet: Unknown

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)
5179 Hoadley Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401
Internet: http://aec.army.mil
Order from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)
Denver Federal Center
P.O. Box 25007
Denver, CO 80225
Ph: 303-445-2080
Internet: http://www.usbr.gov
Order from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000

Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)
Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)
MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue
Bolling AFB, MD
Internet: http://www.dia.mil

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060
Internet: http://www.dla.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-8098
Internet: http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm
e-mail: jeri.irwin@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: http://www.usda.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Internet: http://www.commerce.gov/

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
FAX: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:

Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Bldg 4D
700 Robbins AV
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462
Internet: http://www.dodssp.daps.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 6091
Rockville, MD 20849
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 301-519-5767
Internet: http://www.huduser.org
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20520
Ph: 202-647-4000
Internet: http://www.state.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
PH: 202-366-4000
Internet: http://www.dot.gov

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: http://www.epa.gov

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendant of Documents
P.O. Box 371954
Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954
PH: 202-512-1800 (order desk)
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

Order free documents from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
Ardmore East Business Center

33410 75th Avenue
Landover, MD 20785
Ph:
FAX: 301-386-5394

Internet: http://www.faa.gov

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC
Fax: 202-418-0232
Internet: http://www.fcc.gov
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
500 C Street, SW
Washington, D.C. 20472
Phone: 202-566-1600
Internet: http://www.fema.gov

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov
Order from:

Superintendant of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
PH: 202-501-0705

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
PH: 703-605-5400
Internet: http://www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20408
Phone: 866-325-7208
Internet: http://www.archives.gov

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S.Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Mailstop: SDE
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov
E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1510 Gilbert St.
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: http://www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS 15

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)
1100 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370
Ph: 805-982-4980
Internet: http://www.nfesc.navy.mil

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe St.
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2452
Fax: 703-684-2492
Internet: http://www.wef.org

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Rd.
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: http://www.wqa.org
e-mail: info@mail.wqa.org

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
Internet: http://www.wclib.org
e-mail: info@wclib.org

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancover, WA 98665
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967
Internet: http://www.wwpinstitute.org
e-mail: info@wwpinstitute.org

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Suite 500

Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: http://www.wwpa.org
e-mail: info@wwpa.org

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 708-299-1286
Internet: http://www.wdma.com
e-mail: admin@wdma.com

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889
Fax: 530-661-9586
Internet: http://www.wmmpa.com

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740 (1994a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction

ASTM E 329 (1995b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

2.1 GENERAL

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product, which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract. The project superintendent in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project including quality and production.

2.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

2.2.1 General

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 5 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 60 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a

CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

2.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.

b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.

d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

e. A complete list of all specified control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, approximate date of each test and name of commercial laboratory responsible for each test.

A composite listing of approved testing laboratories within the South Atlantic Division is available upon request. The Contractor should engage the services of a laboratory contained in the composite list. Contractors may obtain the list by calling (912) 652-5094 or (912) 652-5244. Fax requests can be made to Doug Saxon at number (912) 652-6016.

f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

i. A list of the definable features of work.

A definable feature of work is a task, which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section.

This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

2.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

2.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system.

The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting.

During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance.

Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures, which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

2.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

2.4.1 General

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure contract compliance. The Contractor shall provide a CQC organization which shall be at the site at all times during progress of the work and with complete authority to take any action necessary to ensure compliance with the

contract. All CQC staff members shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

2.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a construction person with a minimum of 10 years' experience in related work. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

2.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: one (1) electrical, one (1) mechanical, and one (1) civil.

These individuals may be employees of either the prime contractor or a subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may perform other duties, but must be allowed adequate time to satisfactorily perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.

Experience Matrix

Area	Qualifications
a. Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 yrs related experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
b. Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 yrs related experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
c. Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 yrs related experience or person with 5 yrs related experience

*4
2.4.4 ~~Safety and Health Manager~~ Deleted

~~The Contractor shall submit for approval a Safety and Health Manager to serve as the Contractor's safety and health specialist to control the jobsite safety and health and to implement the Contractor's accident prevention plan. The Contractor's safety and health manager does not need to be on the jobsite at all times, but must be present periodically to ensure that the accident prevention plan, all activity hazard analyses, and~~

~~any special health and safety requirements are properly and fully implemented. The safety and health manager may be an employee of either the prime contractor or a subcontractor, or may be an independent contractor or consultant. The safety and health manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff.~~

2.4.5 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements the CQC System Manager and his entire staff shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors." This course is offered on a quarterly basis within the Savannah District boundaries. CQC system Managers and staff who have not successfully completed this course must attend the next available training session. Failure to successfully complete this training within the next available training date will be grounds for removal as CQC System Manager.

2.4.6 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times and be physically present at the construction site within 30 days after notice to proceed. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

2.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals are in compliance with the contract requirements.

2.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

2.6.1 Preparatory Phase

The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase.

This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature and prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications.

b. A review of the applicable contract drawings and details.

c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.

f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.

h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

i. A check to ensure that the prior portion of the necessary to allow the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

j. Discussion of the initial control phase.

The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report.

The Contractor shall instruct applicable subcontractor workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

2.6.2 Initial Phase

The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase.

This phase shall be accomplished after a complete sample of the work for a definable feature of work is in progress or completed. The following shall be accomplished:

a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with technical contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. This initial sample of the work shall serve as the sample for the remainder of the work. Compare with required sample panels, as appropriate. Resolve all differences.

d. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

e. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.

f. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

2.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements and the acceptable sample of work established during the initial inspection, until all work is completed for this particular feature of work.

The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work, which may be affected by the deficient work.

The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

2.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

2.7 TESTS

2.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product, which conforms to contract requirements.

Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government.

Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

2.7.2 Testing Laboratories

2.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

2.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge (as appropriate determined by Contracting Officer) to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

2.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

2.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to a laboratory to be designated by the Contracting Officer.

2.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

2.8.1 CQC Completion Inspection

Near the completion of all work, or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Special Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the CQC System Manager and staff shall conduct a detailed, comprehensive inspection of the entire project and develop a list of

deficiencies, items which are not totally completed or do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications, and any items remaining from the CQC deficiency tracking list.

Such a list of deficiencies shall be included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION below, and shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected.

The CQC System Manager and staff shall make a second follow-up inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the CQC completion inspection punchlist has been completed.

2.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer on the completion of the CQC inspection punchlist at least 14 days prior to completion to allow the scheduling of the prefinal inspection.

The Government will perform a verification inspection to assure that the facility is complete and ready for the prefinal inspection.

All mechanical and electrical systems testing must be completed and the Contractor must have performed the Government-witnessed acceptance testing prior to the scheduling of the prefinal inspection.

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil/Facility Engineer, the user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance.

A Prefinal Punch List will be developed as a result of this inspection.

The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this Government prefinal punchlist have been corrected before notifying the Government that a Final inspection with the customer should be scheduled.

Any items noted on the Prefinal punchlist shall be corrected in a timely manner and the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a schedule for completion of each item noted on the prefinal punchlist.

These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment thereof if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

2.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil/Facility Engineer, the user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance.

The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Prefinal Inspection.

Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer of the completion of the prefinal punchlist at least 14 days prior to completion to allow the final acceptance inspection to be scheduled. This notification shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection.

Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection may be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction."

2.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Tests and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. Field test report forms for all field testing including all mechanical and electrical systems (QA) acceptance tests. CQC shall maintain a test report folder to be submitted at final acceptance inspection.

e. The control phase should be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.

f. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.

g. Submittals reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

h. Off-site surveillance activities, including actions taken.

i. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

j. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

k. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no-work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

2.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of Section 00800.

2.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements.

The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice.

Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--End of Section--

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES—MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site mobilization plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the location of the project sign, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation and submit the plan to the contracting officer for approval-prior to mobilization on the site. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

1.1.2 Excavation and HOT (burning) Permits

Excavation and HOT (burning) permits require 10 working days advance written notice to the Contracting Officer and will be subject to the Contracting Officer's approval. Notice shall be accompanied with specific date and duration (start time/finish time) and a sketch showing the location of the proposed excavation or burning. For HOT (burning) permits see Section 01351.

1.1.3 Identification of Employees

All Contractor personnel shall have ID badges and vehicle passes or decals to enter the installation.

1.1.3.1 Contract Information Requirements

Fort Stewart and Hunter Army Airfield requires the following information to remain on file at the Fort Stewart Directorate of Contracting throughout the life of the contract. The Contractor must provide this information to the Contracting Officer at the Pre-Work and/or Pre-Construction Conference, and the Contracting Officer will provide the information to the Directorate of Contracting.

Contract Number
Contractor Title
Contract Location (Fort Stewart or Hunter Army Airfield)
Contract Dates (award, notice to proceed, and contract completion date)
Contractor Mailing Address
Point of Contact for the Contractor (name and phone number)
Point of Contact for the Corps of Engineers (name and phone number)

This requirement applies to construction contractors, AE/design contractors, and consultants and studies contractors.

Any time the Contract duration is changed, information as to the new contract completion date will have to be provided to the Directorate of Contracting.

1.1.3.2 ID Badges

The Contractor must prepare a letter to HQ, 3d Infantry Division (Mechanized) and Fort Stewart, Attention: Director of Contracting (Bernice Harper), 1042 William H. Wilson Avenue, Suite 219, Fort Stewart, Georgia, 31314-3324. Enclosures to the letter must include the personnel roster and the cover page of contract issued by US Army Corps of Engineers. The purpose of this letter is so that the Directorate of Contracting can verify that the Contractor has a contract on post and for how long.

The Contractor must prepare a second letter to HQ, 3d Infantry Division (Mechanized) and Fort Stewart, Attention: Civilian Personnel Advisory Center (Karen Bandera), 101 West Bultman Avenue, Suite 100, Fort Stewart, Georgia, 31314-3324. Enclosures to the letter must include employee information for each employee requiring access to the installation: full name, ssn, date of birth, weight, height, color of hair, color of eyes, sex, and identified as recovery personnel (yes/no). The purpose of this letter is so that the Civilian Personnel Advisory Center can prepare ID badges for each individual employee.

Each individual has to pick up his/her ID badge at Fort Stewart. The Civilian Personnel Advisory Center suggests that 4 or 5 people in groups, every couple of hours, should report for their ID badges.

ID badges are required to be worn at all times while on the installation.

ID badges shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee.

1.1.3.3 Vehicle Registration

Vehicle decals will be required to enter the installation or the driver will be required to go to the Military Police Station for a permit which will require drivers license, proof of insurance, contract number, and point of contact for the company before being allowed to enter.

Individual employees must go to the vehicle registration building with written certification for the Contractor that the individual is an employee of the Contractor and that the vehicle registration is requested. Vehicle registration at Fort Stewart is at Building 285, and at Hunter Army Airfield is at Building 1240.

Data needed for vehicle registration: drivers license, proof of insurance, vehicle registration, and special power of attorney (if registering a vehicle for which the individual's name does not appear on the vehicle state registration).

1.1.4 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within the area construction limits. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with

existing and established parking requirements of the military installation. If employee parking is on a grassed area, the Contractor shall be responsible for re-grassing of the area at the end of the job, and shall be responsible for the establishment of that grass.

1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, meters and meter bases required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall submit its proposed temporary power installation including tie-in to the contracting officer for review prior to installation. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established.

The Contractor shall perform a weekly electrical inspection by a qualified electrician, for all temporary electrical service and provide a report to the Contracting Officer.

1.2.3 Advance Deposit

not used

1.2.4 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter and meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

The amount of electric power consumed by the contractor after permanent power connection (for contractor use in testing, heating/cooling and lighting) shall be estimated by the government and contractor will be advised of the estimated kwh consumed monthly until acceptance of the facility.

1.2.5 Sanitation

The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

1.2.6 Telephone

The Contractor shall make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired with off post providers.

1.3 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN

1.3.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

1.3.2 Project Signs

The Contractor shall furnish and install a project sign at each project site, as selected by the Contracting Officer. The wording on the project sign must be approved by the Contracting Officer. The project sign shall be painted on 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. The sign layout shall be in accordance with the graphic format shown in Attachment 1 to Section 00800. The 4' by 4' right-hand section shall be painted white (Color No. 37875, Fed. Std. 595a) with black (Color No. 37038, Fed. Std. 595a) lettering. The 2' by 4' left-hand section shall be painted red (Color No. 12199, Fed. Std. 595a) with white lettering. Eight additional signs of similar construction and finish shall be furnished and installed at locations selected by the Contracting Officer. These signs shall be 36 inches wide, 15 inches high, with red letters 2 inches high on a white background and shall read as follows:

"OFF LIMITS TO UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL"

1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The

traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

1.4.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor will be required to use the haul routes shown on the plans unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Contracting Officer. When haul routes are not designated on the plans, the Contractor must obtain approval of the Contracting Officer of haul routes he intends to use. The Contractor shall maintain the haul routes and shall keep the dust problem under control by wetting the surface as needed. Sweeping and cleaning of pavements will be done as necessary to remove spillage resulting from the hauling operations. After all hauling has been completed; the Contractor shall restore the earth areas used for the haul routes to original condition by final grading, shaping, compacting, and grassing, and shall clean and sweep all paved areas as required. Any pavement damaged as a result of hauling operations under this contract for both the earth and the Contractor, as approved by the Contracting Officer, shall promptly repair other materials. The cost of maintenance and repair of the haul routes, as mentioned above, shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor. The axle load of earth hauling equipment operating on paved streets shall not exceed 12,000 pounds.

1.4.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction limits at the project site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

1.5.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 6-foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are

assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items that are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each workday.

1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area (if available) for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will be required at this site; and the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. The Government will not provide utilities to this area.

1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers that, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the military property.

1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

1.5.6 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

1.5.7 Utilities

All utilities will be metered and paid for by contractor.

Rates to Charge Contractor:	Water: $.94 per 1000 Gallons
	Electricity: $.0799 per KWH

Sewer: $1.08 per 1000 gallons

1.6 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available for use by Government personnel.

1.7 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. The safety fencing shall be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 42 inches high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10 foot centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

1.8 PARTNERING

Within 60 calendar days after NTP, the Government intends to propose a partnering relationship with the Contractor. This partnering relationship will attempt to draw on strengths of each organization to facilitate communications and minimize delays to achieve a quality product, within budget, and on schedule. Participation in such partnering activities may include attendance at weekly coordination meetings with the Government and cooperation in other efforts to promote the partnering relationship. The Government and the Contractor will equally share the total cost for the partnering conference and the partnering relationship, with no change in the contract price. Participation will not result in any change in the terms or price of the contract.

1.9 INITIAL MEETING WITH THE CONTRACTOR, MODIFICATION MARKUPS

An initial meeting with the Contractor will be held not later than 60 days after NTP and prior to the first modification on the contract. The meeting shall include the prime contractor and major sub-contractors. The purpose of the meeting will be to determine the applicable home office overhead (G&A), field office overhead, bond premium, and labor burden rates to be used on contract modifications.

A follow-up meeting to verify the data shall be held every 6 months.

The Contractor shall provide his detailed breakdown of costs. All costs must be in accordance with the costs elements that are allowable in FAR Part 31. The Contractor may provide a recent (within last 6 months) company audit with his breakdown of cost elements.

1.10 INSTALLATION REGULATIONS

The employees of the Contractor will be required to abide by all installation regulations as published by the Commanding Officer. A copy of these regulations can be obtained from the Area/Resident Engineer at the installation. All costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract price for the work. All costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract price for the work.

1.11 TESTING LABORATORIES

Testing is required by the Contractor as part of his Quality Control Plan to verify contract compliance. This Quality Control Testing is to be conducted by a project or commercial laboratory that has been found adequate and qualified by a Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory Inspection Team.

1.11.1 Approved Testing Laboratories

A composite listing of approved testing laboratories within the South Atlantic Division is available upon request. The Contractor should engage the services of a laboratory contained in the composite list. Contractors may obtain the list by calling (912) 652-5094 or (912) 652-5244. Fax requests can be made Doug Saxon (912) 652-6016.

1.11.2 Other Laboratory Services

The Contractor may engage the services of a laboratory other than those approved by the Corps of Engineers, if they comply with the following:

a. The Contractor identifies and proposes the unapproved laboratory a minimum of 90 days prior to the start of testing. This time is necessary to allow for scheduling an inspection by a Corps of Engineers' team. The time for Government inspection will not be the basis for an increase in the contract performance period.

b. All costs of Government inspection shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. The Contractor may request Government inspection and approval prior to award by forwarding a written request to the Contracting Officer.

1.12 CONTAMINATION

1.12.1 Site Evaluation

The job site has been evaluated for potential site contamination.

1.12.2 Contractual Responsibilities of All Parties in the Event of Encounter with Contamination

If the Contractor encounters materials or conditions which indicate that there may be contamination on the site, the Contractor shall stop all work on the job site and report the discovery of the contaminants to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The COR, will issue a written order to the Contractor to resume work or to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the

Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government as provided in FAR 52.212-12 - SUSPENSION OF WORK. The Government will be responsible for making an assessment of the contaminated site if this course of action is determined to be appropriate. After the assessment has been completed, the Government reserves the right to the following courses of action:

a. Direct the Contractor to resume work.

b. Clean up the contaminated site prior to directing the Contractor to resume work. The COR will determine whether the cleanup is to be accomplished by others or the Contractor.

c. Relocate the project site.

d. Terminate the contract for the convenience of the Government as provided in FAR 52.249-1 - TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SHORT FORM) or FAR 52.249-2 - TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) - ALTERNATE I as applicable.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RESTRAINTS - FORT STEWART AND HUNTER ARMY AIRFIELD, GA

1.13.1 Occupancy

All buildings listed to be demolished will be vacated prior to Notice to Proceed. It is the intent of these provisions to provide for maximum coordination between construction activities pursuant to this contract and concurrent ongoing routine activities of base personnel. Interference with and inconvenience to the occupants or routine of the facility shall be held to an absolute minimum.

1.13.2 Protection

The Contractor is responsible to provide such covering, shields and barricades as are required to protect building occupants, equipment, stores, supplies, etc., from dust, debris, weather intrusion, water, moisture or other cause of damage resulting from construction.

1.13.3 Phasing and Sequencing

1.13.3.1 General

In addition to the submittals required by clause SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS FAR 52.236-15, the Contractor shall submit for approval a summary work schedule setting forth schedule dates for initiation and completion of construction in each occupied work area. No work shall be performed prior to approval of this schedule and all work shall be performed in strict adherence thereto. If departures from this schedule appear to be required or desired, the Contracting Officer shall be promptly notified and his approval will be required prior to implementation of said departure(s).

1.13.3.2 Special Phasing and Coordination Restraints

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 5 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the Notice to Proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work for bid items 0001, 0002, 0006, and 0007 within 300 calendar days and bid items 0003, 0004, and 0005 completed not later than 365 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

1.13.4 Time of Performance

365 calendar days.

1.13.4.1 Access to Buildings

Not used

1.13.4.2 Work Requiring Outages

Work requiring outages of utilities or building systems will be accomplished during normal working hours in accordance with prior approved schedule(s).

1.13.5 Outages

Contractor's work requiring outages of utility systems or building systems will require 14 calendar days advance notice and will be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Notice shall include type of outage, date, and time outage will commence and estimated duration of outage.

1.13.6 Continuity

All tools, labor and materials required to complete any item of work within a given work area or requiring an outage of any building utility or system, shall be available at the site prior to commencement thereof. Once work has commenced on an item of work, said work shall be continuously and diligently performed to completion and acceptance.

1.13.7 Road and/or Railroad Closures

Road and/or railroad closures will require 2 weeks' advance written notice and be subject to the Contracting Officer's approval. Notice shall state reason for closure; date and time closure will commence and estimated duration of closure. A sketch shall be provided showing location of excavated area and placement of barricades and signs. Closures shall be limited to a maximum of 5 calendar days.

1.13.8 Entry

Not Used

1.13.9 Fire Zone

The Contractor is required to provide 72-hour notice to the Contracting Officer prior to the final programming of the fire zone information at the main fire station.

1.13.10 Excavated Debris

All excavated debris will be hauled off post. No landfills are available on Fort Stewart/Hunter Army Airfield.

1.14 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) SYSTEM

The Government has developed an electronic database, the Request for Information (RFI) System, to track and answer Contractor questions and requests for information and clarification during construction. The use of the RFI System for all requests (the Contractor's as well as the subcontractors'/suppliers') is a contractual requirement for this project. The Contractor will enter the system over the Internet using any WEB browser and any Internet service provider. The Government will provide the Contractor a user identification and password for the system that will only allow the Contractor to enter and view the requests for this project. The Contractor will provide the Government the E-mail address for the individual(s) inputting into the system in order that E-mail messages can be sent from the Government to the Contractor indicating a response to the request. The Government will provide training in the use of the software, which is a Lotus NOTES application. The Contractor will enter all requests indicating the question, recommended solution (if applicable), and needed response date. The Government will be notified through an E-mail message that the Contractor has entered a request into the system. When the Government has answered the request, an E-mail message will be sent to the Contractor, informing the Contractor that the answer to the request is in the system. The Contractor will enter the system to retrieve the answer using the same procedure to enter the question. The RFI System assigns a unique number to each request. The Contractor will not be reimbursed separately for the required use of this system. The Contractor shall include any costs associated with the use of this system into the appropriate bid item.

1.15 RED ZONE MEETING

A Red Zone meeting shall be held when the contract, or each separate portion/facility of the contract, is 90 percent complete, or not less than 60 calendar days from the anticipated Prefinal Inspection date.

The ACO/COR, the Project Engineer, the PM, the DPW, the user, and other interested persons having action to result in a fully-operational facility will meet with the Contractor to develop a schedule for completion.

The items identified below will be discussed and scheduled, as applicable. Responsibility for completion of each will be discussed.

- project completion
- prefinal inspection
- use and possession prior to completion
- final inspection
- transfer/acceptance of the project
- items due to the DPW at transfer
- warranty plan with POC for implementation
- bar chart schedule for completion

- tie-in for utilities:
  - outages for tie-in

final meter readings
transfer of payment for utilities
permanent power
chilled water
heating water
natural gas
domestic water
sanitary sewer
EMCS

tie-in for communications:
telephone
data lines
other

Fire Department:
inspection of the entire fire protection and reporting system by the Fire Marshall
coordination of the fire reporting system within Post system
fire extinguishers (provided by the user or DPW)
operational testing for all fire protection and reporting systems

Not less than 30 work days prior to Prefinal Inspection, all mechanical and electrical systems must be completely installed and ready for QC control testing.

Not less than 15 work days prior to Prefinal Inspection, all mechanical and electrical systems must be ready for QA/acceptance testing.

Not less than 10 work days prior to Prefinal Inspection, the CQC must perform his completion inspection of each facility and prepare a detailed punchlist. The list should not exceed 20-to-50 minor items/deficiencies. The list should be submitted to the Government with a scheduled date for completion of each item. The Government will review the CQC punchlist and add items as needed, based on the QA continuing deficiency tracking list maintained throughout the contract period.

1.16 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

The Contractor shall, during the progress of the project, furnish the Contracting Officer progress digital photographs to depict progress of construction. The photographs shall be taken between the 1st and 5th day of each month and be delivered to the Contracting Officer not later than the 20th day of the same month taken. The photographs shall be taken from not less than ten positions for each month as selected by the Contracting Officer. They shall show, inasmuch as practicable, work accomplished during the previous month. Each photograph shall be identified showing date made, contract title and number and a brief description of work depicted and shall be sequentially numbered. The identifying data shall be placed in the electronic file with the digital photos. No separate payment will be made for these services and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered incidental to costs of the overall project.

1.17 SCAFFOLD TAGGING SYSTEM

The Contractor's onsite representative, responsible for implementation of the Accident Prevention Plan, must perform inspections and tagging for all scaffolds after erection and prior to each work shift prior to use. The Contractor's representative must establish a tagging system to indicate that the scaffold has been inspected and is safe for use. The tagging system should include a color tag, such as green for safe and red for unsafe. The tag should provide a space for the Contractor's representative to sign daily after his inspection of the scaffold for safe use prior to the start of each work shift. Scaffolds without the proper tagging shall not be used.

1.18 SHOP DRAWINGS FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION SPACES

Detailed and comprehensive Shop Drawings are required to be submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer for all spaces where HVAC mechanical and electrical materials and equipment are installed. These spaces are, but not limited to, the following areas: above ceilings, mechanical room areas, plenum and chase areas, and electrical closets.

The Shop Drawings shall consist of a plan view for equipment layout (for the specific equipment to be provided) including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details.

The Shop Drawings shall include plan and all elevation views of all areas as required to demonstrate that the entire HVAC system, including all ductwork and equipment, has been coordinated with all other installation and trades and can be properly installed within the areas, and that all other systems may be properly installed, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

The Shop Drawings shall be submitted for approval a minimum of 30 days prior to the scheduled date for installation of the mechanical and electrical material and equipment.

1.19 MASONRY SHOP DRAWINGS

Shop Drawings for masonry work shall be submitted for Government approval. The Shop Drawings shall include an elevation view for each and every masonry wall in the contract. This requirement is in addition to the requirements in Section 04200 SD-02 Shop Drawings.

No masonry work shall be started prior to the approval of the Masonry Shop Drawings.

1.20 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud that is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities that are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material

not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

1.21 LAYOUT OF FACILITIES AND BUILDINGS

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall utilize the services of a registered professional surveyor to layout and locate the final location of all buildings and associated support facilities. The Contractor shall submit for approval a written and sealed surveyors plot indicating the final locations.

1.22 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including topsoil and seeding as necessary.

1.23 REFERENCED STANDARDS (IN TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION SECTIONS)

The Contractor (QC representative) shall provide a hard copy of all referenced standards in the technical specification sections at the time of the preparatory inspection for each definable feature of work.

The Contractor shall submit for approval to the Contracting Officer evidence of his procedure for access to the reference standards for all technical specifications (i.e. ASTM, ACI, NFPA, etc.) and include this submittal in the Contractor’s Quality Control Plan.

1.24 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

In addition to the requirements in Division 01351, the Contractor shall submit an Accident Prevention Plan to the Government for review prior to the start of any work. The Accident Prevention Plan shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1, and the format of the Accident Prevention Plan in EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, is as listed below.

An Accident Prevention Plan is, in essence, a safety and health policy and program document. The areas listed below are typically addressed in an Accident Prevention Plan, but the plan shall be job-specific and shall also address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The Accident Prevention Plan shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the overall safety and health program that are referenced in the Accident Prevention Plan shall be included as appropriate.

In the Accident Prevention Plan, the Contractor shall provide information on how they intend to meet the requirements of major sections of EM 385-1-1. Particular attention shall be paid to excavations, scaffolding, medical and first aid requirements, sanitary, personal protective equipment, fire prevention, machinery and mechanized equipment, electrical safety, public

safety requirements, and chemical, physical agent, and biological occupational exposure prevention requirements. Detailed site-specific hazards and controls shall be provided in the activity hazard analysis for each phase of the operation.

The Contractor shall consider the use of a corporate or consultant Certified Industrial Hygienist or Certified Safety Professional on either a full-time or part-time basis to meet the overall safety and health program or any of the specific hazard plan or program requirements of EM 385-1-1.

Accident Prevention Plan outline:

1. SIGNATURE SHEET. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
    a. plan preparer (corporate safety staff person, DC)
    b. plan approval (owner, company president, regional vice president) (HTRW activities require approval of a Certified Industrial Hygienist; a Certified Safety Professional may approve the plan for operations involving UST removal where contaminants are known to be petroleum, oils, or lubricants)
    c. plan concurrence (provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel; i.e. Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional, etc.)

2. BACKGROUND INFORMATION. List the following:
    a. contractor
    b. contract number
    c. project name
    d. brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location (map)
    e. contractor accident experience (provide information such as EMR, OSHA 200 Forms, corporate safety trend analyses)
    f. listing of phases of work and hazardous activities requiring activity hazards analyses

3. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. In addition to the corporate policy statement, a copy of the corporate safety program may provide a significant portion of the information required by the Accident Prevention Plan.

4. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.
    a. identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level (contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel should include a copy of their resume).
    b. lines of authority

5. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. Provide the following:
    a. identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known)
    b. means for controlling and coordinating subcontractors and suppliers
    c. safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers

6. TRAINING.
    a. list subjects to be discussed with employees in safety indoctrination

b. list mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, crane operator, diver, vehicle operator, HAZWOPER training and certification, personal protective equipment) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification
c. identify requirements for emergency response training
d. outline requirements (who attends, when given, who will conduct etc.) for supervisory and employee safety meetings

7. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS. Provide details on:
a. who will conduct safety inspections (project manager, safety professional, OC, supervisors, employees, etc.), when inspections will be conducted, how the inspections will be recorded, deficiency tracking system, follow-up procedures, etc.
b. any external inspections/certifications which may be required (i.e. Coast Guard)

8. SAFETY AND HEALTH EXPECTATIONS, INCENTIVE PROGRAMS, AND COMPLIANCE.
a. the company's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided
b. a brief description of the company's safety incentive programs (if any) should be provided
c. policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified
d. written company procedures for holding managers and supervisors accountable for safety

9. ACCIDENT REPORTING. The contractor shall identify who shall complete the following, how, and when:
a. exposure data (man-hours worked)
b. accident investigations, reports and logs
c. immediate notification of major accidents

1O. MEDICAL SUPPORT. Outline on-site medical support and off-site medical arrangements.

11. PERSONAL PROJECTIVE EQUIPMENT. Outline procedures (who, when, how) for conducting hazard assessments and written certifications for use of personal protective equipment.

12. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED BY THE SAFETY MANUAL (as applicable)
a. Hazard communication program (01.B.04)
b. Emergency response plans:
-procedures and tests (O1.E.01)
-spill plans (01 .E.01, 06.A.02)
-firefighting plan (01.E.01, 19.A.04)
-posting of emergency telephone numbers (01.E.04)
-wildfire prevention plan (09.K.O1)
-man overboard/abandon ship (19.A.04)
c. layout plans (04.A.01)
d. respiratory protection plan (05.E.01)
e. health hazard control program (06.A.02)
f. lead abatement plan (06.8.05 & specifications
g. asbestos abatement plan (06.8.05 & specifications)

h. abrasive blasting (06.H.01)
i. confined space (06.1)
j. hazardous energy control plan (12.A.07)
k. critical lift procedures (16.C.17)
l. contingency plan for severe weather (19.A.03)
m. access and haul road plan (22.1.10)
n. demolition plan (engineering and asbestos surveys) (23.A.01)
o. emergency rescue (tunneling) (26~A.05)
p. underground construction fire prevention and protection plan (26.D.01)
q. compressed air plan (26.1.01)
r. formwork and shoring erection and removal plans (27.8.02)
s. lift slab plans (27.D.01)
t. SHP and SSHP (for HTRW work an SSHP must be submitted and shall contain all information required by the accident prevention plan) (28.8.01)
u. blasting plan (29.A.01)
v. diving plan (30.A.13)
w. plan for prevention of alcohol and drug abuse (Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement Subpart 252.223-7004, DrugFree Work Force)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01525

SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM
1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS
1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications
1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Manager (SSHM)
1.6.1.2 Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial hygienist (CIH)
1.6.1.3 Deleted
1.6.1.4 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry
1.6.1.5 Competent Person for the Health Hazard Control and Respiratory Protection Program
1.6.1.6 Crane Operators
1.6.2 Personnel Duties
1.6.2.1 Site Safety and Health Manager (SSHM)/Superintendent
1.6.2.2 Certified Safety Professional (CSP). Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH), Associate Safety Professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) or Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST).
1.6.3 Meetings
1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference
1.6.3.2 Weekly Safety Meetings
1.6.3.3 Work Phase Meetings
1.7 TRAINING
1.7.1 New Employee Indoctrination
1.7.2 Periodic Training
1.7.3 Training on Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)
1.8 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)
1.8.1 EM 385-1-1 Contents
1.9 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)
1.10 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION
1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS
1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT
1.13 REPORTS
1.13.1 Accident Reports
1.13.2 Accident Notification
1.13.3 Monthly Exposure Reports
1.13.4 Regulatory Citations and Violations
1.13.5 Crane Reports
1.13.6 Certificate of Compliance
1.14 HOT WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE
2.2 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK
3.1.1 Hazardous Material Use
3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions
3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material
3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING
3.3 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION
3.3.1 Training
3.3.2 Fall Protection Equipment
3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment
3.3.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work
3.3.4 Safety Nets
3.3.5 Existing Anchorage
3.3.6 Horizontal Lifelines
3.4 OMITTED
3.5 SCAFFOLDING
3.6 EQUIPMENT
3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment
3.6.2 Weight Handling Equipment
3.6.3 Equipment and Mechanized Equipment
3.7 EXCAVATIONS
3.7.1 Utility Locations
3.7.2 Utility Location Verification
3.7.3 Utilities with Concrete Slabs
3.7.4 Shoring Systems
3.7.5 Trenching Machinery
3.8 ELECTRICAL
3.8.1 Conduct of Electrical Work
3.8.2 Portable Extension Cords
3.9 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES
3.10 CRYSTALLINE SILICA
3.11 HOUSEKEEPING
3.11.1 Clean-Up
3.11.2 Dust control

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-01525 (November 2003)

SECTION 01525

SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS
11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z359.1	(1999) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.5	(2000) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.8	(2000) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks
ASME B30.22	(2000) Articulating Boom Cranes

OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA)

29 CFR 1910	Safety and Health Regulation in General Industry
29 CFR 1910.94	Ventilation
29 CFR 1910.120	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.65	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection

U. S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2003) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(1998) Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 241	(2000) Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G

Crane Critical Lift Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph entitled, "Reports."

Accident Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Regulatory Citations and Violations

Crane Reports

Certificate of Compliance (Crane)

SD-07 Certificates

Confined Space Entry Permit

Submit one copy of each permit attached to each Daily Production Report.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Associate Safety Professional (ASP). An individual who is currently certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

b. Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST). An individual who is currently certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

c. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH). An individual who is currently certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

d. Certified Safety Professional (CSP). An individual who is currently certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

e. Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS). An individual who is currently certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

f. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity and/or high visibility.

g. Low-slope roof. A roof having a slope less than or equal to 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).

h. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

i. Multi-Employer Work Site (MEWS). A multi-employer work site, as defined by OSHA, is one in which many employers occupy the same site. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors.

j. Operating Envelope. The area surrounding any crane. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers, rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).

k. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

(1) Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;

(2) Days away from work;

(3) Restricted work;

(4) Transfer to another job;

(5) Medical treatment beyond first aid;

(6) Loss of consciousness; or

(7) A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

l. Site Safety and Health Manager (SSHM). The superintendent or other qualified or competent person who is responsible for the on-site safety and health required for the project. The Contractor quality control (QC) person can be the SSHM on this project.

m. Steep roof. A roof having a slope greater than 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).

n. "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 should be interpreted as Government property and equipment.

o. Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident. A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; and collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.).

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, work performed shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following Federal, State, and local, laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

1.5 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM

Conduct a proactive drug and alcohol use prevention program for all workers, prime and subcontractor, on the site. Ensure that no employee uses illegal drugs or consumes alcohol during work hours. Ensure there are no employees under the influence of drugs or alcohol during work hours. After accidents, collect blood, urine, or saliva specimens and test the injured and involved employees for the influence of drugs and alcohol. A copy of the test shall be made available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Manager (SSHM)

Site Safety and Health Manager (SSHM) shall be provided at the work site at all times to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The SSHO shall meet the following requirements:

Level 2:
A minimum of 3 years safety work on similar project.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within last 3 years.
Competent person training for each area specified in 385-1-1 that

will be present on the project. Excavation; Scaffolding; Fall protection; Hazardous energy; Confined space; Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

*4

Level 6 (Required only during the hazardous material abatement/removal and demolition of Buildings 1412 and 1413):

A ~~Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or~~ Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).
A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at least 5 years of experience on similar projects.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.
An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following 4 areas of competency: Excavation; Scaffolding; Fall protection; Hazardous energy; Confined space; Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

1.6.1.2 Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial hygienist (CIH)

Provide a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) at the work site a minimum of twice a month, to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The CSP or CIH shall be the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1.

*4

1.6.1.3 ~~Associate Safety professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) and/or Construction Health and Safety Technician (CHST).~~ Deleted

~~Provide an Associate Safety Professional (ASP)Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) or Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST) at the work site to perform safety management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The ASP, STS or CHST shall be the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1. The ASP, STS or CHST shall be at the work site at all times whenever work or testing is being performed and shall conduct and document daily safety inspections. The ASP,STS or CHST shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.~~

1.6.1.4 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is assigned in writing by the Designated Authority to assess confined spaces and who possesses demonstrated knowledge, skill and ability to:

a. Identify the structure, location, and designation of confined and permit-required confined spaces where work is done;

b. Calibrate and use testing equipment including but not limited to, oxygen indicators, combustible gas indicators, carbon monoxide indicators, and carbon dioxide indicators, and to interpret accurately the test results of that equipment;

c. Perform all required tests and inspections specified in 29 CFR 1910.146 and 29 CFR 1915 Subpart B;

d. Assess hazardous conditions including atmospheric hazards in confined space and adjacent spaces and specify the necessary protection and precautions to be taken;

e. Determine ventilation requirements for confined space entries and operations;

f. Assess hazards associated with hot work in confined and adjacent space and determine fire watch requirements; and,

g. Maintain records required.

1.6.1.5 Competent Person for the Health Hazard Control and Respiratory Protection Program

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is:

a. Capable by education, specialized training and/or experience of anticipating, recognizing, and evaluating employee exposure to hazardous chemical, physical and biological agents in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6.

b. Capable of specifying necessary controls and protective actions to ensure worker health.

1.6.1.6 Crane Operators

Crane operators shall meet the requirements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix G.

1.6.2 Personnel Duties

1.6.2.1 Site Safety and Health Manager (SSHM)/Superintendent

a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Safety inspection logs shall be attached to the Contractors' daily quality control report.

b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain the OSHA Form 300 and Daily Production reports for prime and sub-contractors.

c. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.

d. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.

e. Implement and enforce accepted APPS and AHAs.

f. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. A list of unresolved safety and health deficiencies shall be posted on the safety bulletin board.

g. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.

1.6.2.2 Certified Safety Professional (CSP). Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH), Associate Safety Professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) or Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST).

a. Perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the project.

b. Perform as the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1.

c. Be on site at least twice monthly whenever work or testing is being performed.

d. Conduct and document safety inspections.

e. Shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

If the CSP, CIH, ASP, STS, CHST is appointed as the SSHM all duties of that position shall also be preformed.

1.6.3 Meetings

1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

a. The Contractor will be informed, in writing, of the date of the preconstruction conference. The purpose of the preconstruction conference is for the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representatives to become acquainted and explain the functions and operating procedures of their respective organizations and to reach mutual understanding relative to the administration of the overall project's APP before the initiation of work.

b. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the AHAs and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

c. The Contractor shall discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated activity hazard analyses (AHAs) that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs shall be established to preclude project delays.

d. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention

of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Work shall not begin until there is an accepted APP.

1.6.3.2 Weekly Safety Meetings

Conduct weekly safety meetings at the project site for all employees. The Contracting Officer will be informed of the meeting in advance and be allowed attendance. Minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed shall be attached to the Contractors' daily quality control report.

1.6.3.3 Work Phase Meetings

The appropriate AHA shall be reviewed and attendance documented by the Contractor at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of safety and health controls.

1.7 TRAINING

1.7.1 New Employee Indoctrination

New employees (prime and sub-contractor) will be informed of specific site hazards before they begin work. Documentation of this orientation shall be kept on file at the project site.

1.7.2 Periodic Training

Provide Safety and Health Training in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 and the accepted APP. Ensure all required training has been accomplished for all onsite employees.

1.7.3 Training on Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Prior to beginning a new phase, training will be provided to all affected employees to include a review of the AHA to be implemented.

1.8 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

The Contractor shall use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Preparation of Accident Prevention Plan". Where a paragraph or subparagraph element is not applicable to the work to be performed indicate "Not Applicable" next to the heading. Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described below at paragraph 1.8.1. The APP shall be job-specific and shall address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP shall be included in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other

crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, the designated site safety and health officer and any designated CSP and/or CIH.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. The Contracting Officer reviews and comments on the Contractor's submitted APP and accepts it when it meets the requirements of the contract provisions.

Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and quality control manager. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of work, the project superintendent shall inform the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment.

Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the resident engineer's office and at the job site.
The APP shall be continuously reviewed and amended, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP shall be incorporated in the plan as they are discovered.

1.8.1 EM 385-1-1 Contents

In addition to the requirements outlines in Appendix A of USACE EM 385-1-1, the following is required:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of all site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated site safety and health officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used such as CSPs, CIHs, STSs, CHSTs. The duties of each position shall be specified.

b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, competent persons shall be designated and qualifications submitted for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

c. Confined Space Entry Plan. Develop a confined space entry plan in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience.

Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

d. Health Hazard Control Program. The Contractor shall designate a competent and qualified person to establish and oversee a Health Hazard Control Program in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6. The program shall ensure that employees, on-site Government representatives, and others, are not adversely exposed to chemical, physical and biological agents and that necessary controls and protective actions are instituted to ensure health.

e. Crane Critical Lift Plan. Prepare and sign weight handling critical lift plans for lifts over 75 percent of crane hoist's maximum load limit; lifts involving more than one crane or hoist; lifts of personnel; and technically difficult lifts involving non-routine rigging or operation, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraph 16.c.18. and submit 15 calendar days prior to on-site work.

f. Alcohol and Drug Abuse Plan

(1) Describe plan for random checks and testing with pre-employment screening in accordance with the DFAR Clause subpart 252.223-7004, "Drug Free Work Force."

(2) Description of the on-site prevention program

g. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan. The plan shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. It shall address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 1.8 m (6 feet). A qualified person shall prepare and sign the plan. The plan shall include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, responsibilities, rescue and escape equipment and operations, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be revised every six months for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. The accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be kept and maintained at the job site for the duration of the project.

h. Lead Abatement Plan. Should it become necessary, for safety and health reasons, to remove LBP, the Contractor shall develope and address the safety and health aspects of lead-based paint removal, and prepare Section 13283N, "Removal and Disposal of Lead Containing Paint".

i. Lead Work Plan. No lead based paint abatement is expected on this project. To address the safety and health aspects of lead work, the Contractor shall prepare Section 13282N, "Lead in Construction." This specification shall detail the requirements for the Lead Work Plan.

j. Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The safety and health aspects of asbestos work, prepared in accordance with Section 13280A, Asbestos Abatement.

k. Site Safety, Health and Emergency Response Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 01351A. HTW work is expected for the removal of the UST at Building 1413. Work w/USTs, piping, etc., shall require the preparation and submittal of a site safety and health plan (SSHP). The plan shall be prepared in acccordance with Section 01351A.

l. PCB Plan. The Contractor shall address the safety and health aspects of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in accordance with Section 02091 PCB BALLASTS, TRANSFORMERS AND HAZADRDOUS WASTE LAMP REMOVAL AND RECYCLING, paragraph 1.3.

m. Site Demolition Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02220A, Demolition. Include engineering survey as applicable.

n. Excavation Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02316, Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems.

o. Training Records and Requirements. List of mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e.g. explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, fall protection, crane operation, vehicle operator, forklift operators, personal protective equipment); list of requirements for periodic retraining/certification; outline requirements for supervisory and employee safety meetings.

1.9 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHA as amendments to the APP. An AHA will be developed by the Contractor for every operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform work. The analysis must identify and evaluate hazards and outline the proposed methods and techniques for the safe completion of each phase of work. At a minimum, define activity being performed, sequence of work, specific safety and health hazards anticipated, control measures (to include personal protective equipment) to eliminate or reduce each hazard to acceptable levels, equipment to be used, inspection requirements, training requirements for all involved, and the competent person in charge of that phase of work. For work with fall hazards, including fall hazards associated with scaffold erection and removal, identify the appropriate fall arrest systems. For work with materials handling equipment, address safeguarding measures related to materials handling equipment. For work requiring excavations, include requirements for safeguarding excavations. An activity requiring an AHA shall not proceed until the AHA has been accepted by the Contracting Officer's representative and a meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activity, including on-site Government representatives. The Contractor shall document meeting attendance at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the

Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

Activity hazard analyses shall be updated as necessary to provide an effective response to changing work conditions and activities. The on-site superintendent, site safety and health officer and competent persons used to develop the AHAs, including updates, shall sign and date the AHAs before they are implemented.

1.10 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Within 10 calendar days after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. The following information shall be displayed on the safety bulletin board in clear view of the on-site construction personnel, maintained current, and protected against the elements and unauthorized removal:

a. Map denoting the route to the nearest emergency care facility.

b. Emergency phone numbers.

c. Copy of the most up-to-date APP.

d. AHA(s).

e. OSHA 300A Form.

f. Confined space entry permit.

g. A sign indicating the number of hours worked since last lost workday accident.

h. OSHA Safety and Health Protection-On-The-Job Poster.

i. Safety and Health Warning Posters.

1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.13 REPORTS

1.13.1 Accident Reports

a. For recordable injuries and illnesses, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $2,000 in damages, the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the USACE Accident Report Form 3394 and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 1 calendar day of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.

1.13.2 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but not later than 4 hours, after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than $2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident involving a overturned crane, collapsed boom, or any other major damage to the crane or adjacent property. Information shall include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on site and Government investigation is conducted.

1.13.3 Monthly Exposure Reports

Monthly exposure reporting to the Contracting Officer is required to be attached to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both prime and subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any special forms.

1.13.4 Regulatory Citations and Violations

Contact the Contracting Officer immediately of any OSHA or other regulatory agency inspection or visit, and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of each citation, report, and contractor response. Correct violations and citations promptly and provide written corrective actions to the Contracting Officer.

1.13.5 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix H and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.13.6 Certificate of Compliance

The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance for each crane entering an activity under this contract (see Contracting Officer for a blank certificate). Certificate shall state that the crane and rigging gear meet applicable OSHA regulations (with the Contractor citing which OSHA regulations are applicable, e.g., cranes used in construction, demolition, or maintenance shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 and USACE EM 385-1-1 section 16 and Appendix H. Certify on the Certificate of Compliance that the crane operator(s) is qualified and trained in the operation of the crane to be used. The Contractor shall also certify that all of its crane operators working on the DOD activity have been trained in the proper use of all safety devices (e.g., anti-two block devices). These certifications shall be posted on the crane.

1.14 HOT WORK

Prior to performing "Hot Work" (welding, etc.) or operating other flame-producing devices, a written permit shall be requested from the HAAF Fire Department. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The Contractor will provide at least two (2) twenty (20) pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All

extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity.

a. Oil painting materials (paint, brushes, empty paint cans, etc.), and all flammable liquids shall be removed from the facility at quitting time. All painting materials and flammable liquids shall be stored outside in a suitable metal locker or box and will require re-submittal with non-hazardous materials.

b. Accumulation of trays, paper, shavings, sawdust, boxes and other packing materials shall be removed from the facility at the close of each workday and such material disposed of in the proper containers located away from the facility.

c. The storage of combustible supplies shall be a safe distance from structures.

d. Area outside the facility undergoing work shall be cleaned of trash, paper, or other discarded combustibles at the close of each workday.

e. All portable electric devices (saws, sanders, compressors, extension chord, lights, etc.) shall be disconnected at the close of each workday. When possible, the main electric switch in the facility shall be deactivated.

f. When starting work in the facility, Contractors shall require their personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency HAAF Fire Department phone number. ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE RESPONSIBLE HAAF Fire Department IMMEDIATELY.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE

Fall protection anchorage, conforming to ANSI Z359.1, will be left in place and so identified for continued customer use.

2.2 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

The Contractor shall provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for new permit-required confined spaces. Signs wording: "DANGER--PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE - DO NOT ENTER -" in bold letters a minimum of 25 mm(one inch) in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" shall be red and readable from 1.52 m(5 feet).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK

The Contractor shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations.

3.1.1 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval prior to being brought onto

the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material. Any work or storage involving hazardous chemicals or materials must be done in a manner that will not expose Government or Contractor employees to any unsafe or unhealthful conditions. Adequate protective measures must be taken to prevent Government or Contractor employees from being exposed to any hazardous condition that could result from the work or storage. The Prime Contractor shall keep a complete inventory of hazardous materials brought onto the work-site. Approval by the Contracting Officer of protective measures and storage area is required prior to the start of the work.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocynates, lead-based paint are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

The design should have identified materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos. If additional material, not indicated, that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance during construction operations is encountered, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to "FAR 52.243-4, Changes" and "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages at least 15 days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, the Contractor shall attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer and to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION

The Contractor shall establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. The program shall include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and escape procedures.

3.3.1 Training

The Contractor shall institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, the Contractor shall provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. Training requirements shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, section 21.A.16.

3.3.2 Fall Protection Equipment

The Contractor shall enforce use of the fall protection equipment designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is on a surface 1.8 m(6 feet) or more above lower levels. Fall protection systems such as guardrails, personnel fall arrest system, safety nets, etc., are required when working within 1.8m (6 feet) of any leading edge. In addition to the required fall protection systems, safety skiff, personal floatation devices, life rings etc., are required when working above or next to water in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraphs 05.I. and 05.J. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems may be required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. Fall protection must comply with 29 CFR 1926.500, Subpart M and USACE EM 385-1-1.

3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet ANSI Z359.1. Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap hooks and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment shall not exceed 1.8 m (6 feet). The total fall distance shall always be taken into consideration when attaching a person to a fall arrest system.

3.3.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Fall protection controls shall be implemented based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. The roof area to be accessed shall be evaluated for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(1) For work within 1.8 m (6 feet) of an edge, on low-slope roofs, personnel shall be protected from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.

(2) For work greater than 1.8 m (6 feet) from an edge, warning lines shall be erected and installed in accordance with 29 CFR

1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1.

b. Steep Roofs: Work on steep roofs requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also includes residential or housing type construction.

3.3.4 Safety Nets

If safety nets are used as the selected fall protection system on the project, they shall be provided at unguarded workplaces, over water, machinery, dangerous operations and leading edge work. Safety nets shall be tested immediately after installation with a drop test of 181.4 kg (400 pounds) and every six months thereafter.

3.3.5 Existing Anchorage

Existing anchorages, to be used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment, shall be certified (or re-certified) by a qualified person in accordance with ANSI Z359.1.

3.3.6 Horizontal Lifelines

Horizontal lifelines shall be designed, installed, certified and used under the supervision of a qualified person as part of a complete fall arrest system (29 CFR 1926.500).

3.4 OMITTED

3.5 SCAFFOLDING

Employees shall be provided with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Access to scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height shall be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system. Vertical ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers shall not be used for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height. The use of an adequate gate is required. Contractor shall ensure that employees are qualified to perform scaffold erection and dismantling. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. Special care shall be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material is prohibited. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base. Work platforms shall be placed on mud sills. Scaffold or work platform erectors shall have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified

with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.

b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.6.2 Weight Handling Equipment

a. Cranes must be equipped with:

(1) Load indicating devices (LIDs) and a boom angle or radius indicator,

(2) or load moment indicating devices (LMIs).

(3) Anti-two block prevention devices.

(4) Boom hoist hydraulic relief valve, disconnect, or shutoff (stops hoist when boom reaches a predetermined high angle).

(5) Boom length indicator (for telescoping booms).

(6) Device to prevent uncontrolled lowering of a telescoping hydraulic boom.

(7) Device to prevent uncontrolled retraction of a telescoping hydraulic boom.

b. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 15 days in advance of any cranes entering the activity so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator shall remain with the crane during the spot check.

c. The Contractor shall comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Erection shall be performed under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). All testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

d. The Contractor shall comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes and ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks.

e. The presence of Government personnel does not relieve the Contractor of an obligation to comply with all applicable safety regulations. The Government will investigate all complaints of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions received in writing from contractor employees, federal civilian employees, or military personnel.

f. Each load shall be rigged/attached independently to the hook/master-link in such a fashion that the load cannot slide or otherwise become detached. Christmas-tree lifting (multiple rigged materials) is not allowed.

g. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90% of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.

h. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and shall follow the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 section 11 and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.

i. Crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) shall not be used unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Personnel shall not be lifted with a line hoist or friction crane.

j. A fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 10BC and a minimum nominal capacity of 5lb of extinguishing agent shall be available at all operator stations or crane cabs. Portable fire extinguishers shall be inspected, maintained, and recharged as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

k. All employees shall be kept clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.

l. A weight handling equipment operator shall not leave his position at the controls while a load is suspended.

m. Only Contractor crane operators who have met the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.94, 29 CFR 1910.120, 29 CFR 1926.65, 29 CFR 1926.500, USACE EM 385-1-1, ASME B30.5, and ASME B30.22 and other local and state requirements shall be authorized to operate the crane.

n. The Contractor shall use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

o. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

p. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.

q. A substantial and durable rating chart containing legible letters and figures shall be provided with each crane and securely mounted onto the crane cab in a location allowing easy reading by the operator while seated in the control station.

r. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

s. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

t. The Contractor shall certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

3.6.3 Equipment and Mechanized Equipment

a. Equipment shall be operated by designated qualified operators. Proof of qualifications shall be kept on the project site for review.

b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment shall be on site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Such additional safety precautions or requirements shall be incorporated into the AHAs.

c. Equipment and mechanized equipment shall be inspected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safe operation by a competent person prior to being placed into use.

d. Daily checks or tests shall be conducted and documented on equipment and mechanized equipment by designated competent persons.

3.7 EXCAVATIONS

The competent person for excavations performed as a result of contract work shall be on-site when excavation work is being performed, and shall inspect, and document the excavations daily prior to entry by workers. The competent person must evaluate all hazards, including atmospheric, that may be associated with the work, and shall have the resources necessary to correct hazards promptly.

3.7.1 Utility Locations

Prior to digging, the appropriate digging permit must be obtained. All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a private utility locating service in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department. Any markings made during the utility investigation must be maintained throughout the contract.

3.7.2 Utility Location Verification

The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. Digging within .061 m (2 feet) of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility the utility shall be exposed by hand digging every 30.5 m (100 feet) if parallel within 1.5 m (5 feet) of the excavation.

3.7.3 Utilities with Concrete Slabs

Utilities located within concrete slabs or pier decks, bridges, and the like are extremely difficult to identify. The location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to a private locating service. Outages on system utilities shall be used in circumstances where concrete chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling is required and utilities are unable to be completely identified.

3.7.4 Shoring Systems

Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan

and AHA. Manufacture tabulated data and specifications or registered engineer tabulated data for shoring or benching systems shall be readily available on site for review. Job-made shoring or shielding shall have the registered professional engineer stamp, specifications, and tabulated data. Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables.

3.7.5 Trenching Machinery

Trenching machines with digging chain drives shall be operated only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Operator and spotters/laborers shall be provided training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Documentation of the training shall be kept on file at the project site.

3.8 ELECTRICAL

3.8.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems. Arrangements are to be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and Station Utilities for identification. The Contracting Officer will not accept an outage request until the Contractor satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers shall be permitted to enter. When work requires Contractor to work near energized circuits as defined by the NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves with leather protective sleeves, fire retarding shirts, coveralls, face shields, and safety glasses. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA.

3.8.2 Portable Extension Cords

Portable extension cords shall be sized in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protected from damage. All damaged extension cords shall be immediately removed from service. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70.

3.9 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements in Section 06.I of USACE EM 385-1-1 and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

a. Entry Procedures. Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or

enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. (See Section 06.I.05 of USACE EM 385-1-1 for entry procedures.) All hazards pertaining to the space shall be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

b. Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its' action level.

c. Ensure the use of rescue and retrieval devices in confined spaces greater than 1.5 m (5 feet) in depth. Conform to Sections 06.I.09, 06.I.10 and 06.I.11 of USACE EM 385-1-1.

d. Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

e. Include training information for employees who will be involved as entrants and attendants for the work. Conform to Section 06.I.06 of USACE EM 385-1-1.

f. Daily Entry Permit. Post the permit in a conspicuous place close to the confined space entrance.

3.10 CRYSTALLINE SILICA

Grinding, abrasive blasting, and foundry operations of construction materials containing crystalline silica, shall comply with OSHA regulations, such as 29 CFR 1910.94, and USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix C. The Contractor shall develop and implement effective exposure control and elimination procedures to include dust control systems, engineering controls, and establishment of work area boundaries, as well as medical surveillance, training, air monitoring, and personal protective equipment.

3.11 HOUSEKEEPING

3.11.1 Clean-Up

All debris in work areas shall be cleaned up daily or more frequently if necessary. Construction debris may be temporarily located in an approved location, however garbage accumulation must be removed each day.

3.11.2 Dust control

In addition to the dust control measures required elsewhere in the contract documents, dry cutting of brick or masonry shall be prohibited. Wet cutting must address control of water run off.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01780

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G, RE

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final CADD as-built drawings shall consist of one set of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format, two sets of blue-line prints, and one set of the approved working as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials;

Three copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

Warranty Management Plan; G, RE

Two sets of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags; G, RE

Three record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Cleaning; G, RE

Three copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings, which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at

the prework design conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise and maintain current at all times at the jobsite 2 full size sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information, which might be uncovered in the course of construction, shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

f. Changes or modifications, which result from the final inspection.

g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.

h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.

(1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.

(2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.

(3) For new details or sections, which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.

(4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

(5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

(6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

(7) The Modification Circle size shall be 12.7 mm 1/2 inch diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer after approval by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line

colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. Electronic files will be supplied on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. CADD colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows;

(1) Deletions (red) -Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.

(2) Additions (Green) -Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Special (Blue) -Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.

b. The Contract Drawing files shall be renamed in a manner related to the contract number (i.e., 98-C-10.DGN) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Marked-up changes shall be made only to those renamed files. All changes shall be made on the layer/level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be over struck in red. Additions shall be in green with line weights the same as the drawing. Special notes shall be in blue on layer #63.

c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 5 mm 3/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

d. Within 20 days for contracts $5 million and above after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-lined prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days for contracts $5-million and above the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days for contracts $5 million and above of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of one set of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of mylars, two sets of blue-line prints and one set of the approved working as-built drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this are the responsibility of the

Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.2.1.5 Manually Prepared Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of manually prepared drawings shall be employed to modify the original contract drawing or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be neat, clean and legible, shall be done to the same level of detail, and shall match the adjacent existing line work, and lettering being annotated in type, density, size and style. Drafting work shall be done using the same medium (pencil, plastic lead or ink) that was employed on the original contract drawings and with graphite lead on paper base material. The Contracting Officer will review as-built drawings for accuracy and conformance to the above specified drafting standards. Corrections, changes, additions, and deletions required shall meet these standards. The title block to be used for any new as-built drawings shall be similar to that used on the original drawings.

a. When final revisions have been completed, each drawing shall be lettered or stamped with the words "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high. Original contract drawings shall be marked either "As-Built" drawings denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. All original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

b. Within 20 days for contracts $5 million and above after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-line prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days for contracts $5 million and above the Contractor shall revise the drawings accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days for contracts $5 million and above of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of the completed final as-built drawings, two blue-line prints of these drawings and the return of the approved marked as-built prints. The drawings shall be complete in all details. Paper prints and reproducible drawings will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawings and marked prints, as required herein, will be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.2.1.6 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish two full size copies of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog	Composition and Size	Where Used	Model and Serial Number

1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications

The Contractor shall furnish final as-built construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.5 Real Property Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. The list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's nameplate. The "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" shall include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. A draft list shall be furnished at time of transfer. The final list shall be furnished 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

The Contractor shall develop a warranty management plan, which shall contain information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, the Contractor shall submit the warranty management plan for Government approval. The warranty management plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information

made available during the construction phase shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Approved information shall be assembled in a binder and shall be turned over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period shall begin on the date of project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4-month and 9-month warranty inspection shall be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Information contained in the warranty management plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.

c. A list for each warranted equipment, item, and feature of construction or system indicating:

Name of item.

Model and serial numbers.

Location where installed.

Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.

Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.

Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include 1 year overall warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties shall be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.

Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.

Starting point and duration of warranty period.

Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.

Cross-reference to specific pertinent operation and maintenance manuals.

Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.

Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

d. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4- and 9-month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

e. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

1.3.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's performance bond shall remain effective throughout the construction period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company, which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. The Contractor shall submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframes

specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All remaining work shall be initiated within 3 workdays and work progress shall be continuous to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

(1) Recreational support.

(2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.

(3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors

(1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

(2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors

(1) Overhead doors not operational.

(2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical

(1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).

(2) Security lights

(3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

(l) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).

(2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical

(1) Streetlights.

Code l-Gas

(l) Leaks and breaks.

(2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code l-Heat

(1) Area power failure affecting heat.

(2) Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment

(l) Dishwasher not operating properly.

(2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing

(1) Hot water heater failure.

(2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing

(1) Flush valves not operating properly.

(2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.

(3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3-Plumbing

(1) Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior

(1) Floors damaged.

(2) Paint chipping or peeling. (3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks

(1) Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks

(1) Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)

(1) No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)

(1) No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each warranted item shall be tagged with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Each tag shall be attached with a copper wire and shall be sprayed with a silicone waterproof coating. The date of acceptance and the QC signature shall remain blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. The tag shall show the following information.

Type of product/material _____.

Model number _____.

Serial number _____.

Contract number _____.

Warranty period from _____ to _____.

Inspector's signature _____.

Construction Contractor _____.

Address _____.

Telephone number _____.

Warranty contact _____.

Address _____.

Telephone number _____.

Warranty response time priority code _____.

WARNING -PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

Prior to PRE-final inspection and transfer of the completed facility; all reports, statements, certificates, and completed checklists for testing, adjusting, balancing, and commissioning of mechanical systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified in applicable technical specification sections.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operation manuals and maintenance manuals shall be submitted as specified. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals provided in a common volume shall be clearly differentiated and shall be separately indexed.

1.6 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be left broom clean. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Carpet and soft surfaces shall be vacuumed. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be replaced. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed. A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

--End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02091

PCB BALLASTS, TRANSFORMERS AND HAZARDOUS WASTE LAMP REMOVAL AND RECYLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 ELECTRICAL FIXTURES
1.2 MERCURY-CONTAINING THERMOSTATS
1.3 TRANSFORMERS, CAPACITORS, ELECTRICAL LIGHT BALLASTS, ELECTROMAGNETS, SWITCHES, AND VOLTAGE REGULATORS
1.4 COMPRESSED REFRIGERANT GAS
1.5 GREASE TRAPS
1.6 OMITTED
1.7 SMOKE DETECTORS
1.8 ABOVEGROUND FUEL OIL STORAGE TANK
1.9 LEAD ITEMS
1.10 CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS
1.11 SILICA DUST
1.12 WORK REQUIREMENTS
1.13 DEFINITIONS
1.13.1 Certified Recycling Facility (CRF)
1.13.2 Georgia EPD
1.13.3 Hazardous Materials Transporter
1.13.4 PCB Ballasts
1.13.5 Hazardous Waste Lamps (HWL)
1.13.6 Waste Mercury-Containing Lamp Transfer Facility
1.13.7 Lead Items
1.14 REFERENCES, PUBLICATIONS AND FORMS
1.15 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED ITEMS AND SERVICES
2.2 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED ITEMS AND SERVICES
2.2.1 Equipment, Materials and Tools
2.2.2 Equipment
2.2.3 Materials
2.2.4 Labeling Collection Containers
2.2.5 Transportation
2.2.6 Forms and Notifications

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SPECIFIC TASKS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02091

PCB BALLASTS, TRANSFORMERS AND HAZARDOUS WASTE LAMP REMOVAL AND RECYLING

PART 1 GENERAL

Buildings 1412 and 1413 are scheduled for demolition. The following describes the anticipated types of hazardous building materials (HBMs) that are expected to be encountered in execution of this project.

Building No. 1412 is a single story wood frame structure with a shingle roof system on the sloped portion of the building and a buil up roof system on the flat portion. The floor system is concrete slab on grade. The building's most recent use was as a recycling center; however, it was initially designed as a cold storage facility and most of the cooler components remain.

Building No. 1413 is a single story masonry frame structure with a multi-layered builtup roof system on the majority of the building and a rolled shingle roof system on small portions. The floor system is concrete slab on grade. The building's most recent use was as a gymnasium.

1.1 ELECTRICAL FIXTURES

Electrical fixtures, classed as "Hazardous Waste Lamps" (HWL) found in these buildings include (but may not be limited to) fluorescent downlight with compact fluorescence, troffers with two- and four-lamp fluorescents ranging in length from 18 inches to 8 feet; both tube, square and round styles, interior and exterior fixtures, battery backup emergency fixtures, and exterior high intensity direct (HID) fixtures including round and square mercury vapor lamps. These types and quantities may vary due to changes since the time of the initial survey, and are to be used as estimating guidelines only. These fixtures are to be removed prior to demolition/renovation after all asbestos containing materials have been removed. Fixtures are regulated based upon the presence of PCB containing electrical equipment. HWLs are regulated due to the mercury contained in the lamps. Not all buildings and all rooms of the buildings were available for inspection. Quantities are estimated and the Contractor shall take this into consideration in his proposal. All ballasts were assumed PCB containing ballast without inspection. Lighted exit signs, when found, were assumed to be fluorescent replacements, although some may be incandescent. Numbers provided here are estimates based upon the type of building and building usage. Incidental spare bulbs found in utility rooms and closets are included in this estimate. Utility (streetlight) metal halide lamps are not included in this estimate. The Contractor shall verify number and type of HWLs and ballasts to be removed and recycled. Estimated quantities are included in the Hazardous Building Materials Survey located in a separate volume.

The State of Georgia and the Federal EPA consider unbroken mercury containing lamps as universal waste. Unbroken lamps shall be packed and shipped with applicable Department of Transportation Labeling. They do not need full hazardous materials manifesting. They do require a Universal Waste "Bill of Lading" and a State of Georgia "Universal Waste" (GAU) number. Broken HWL are considered "Hazardous Waste" and RCRA and DOT requirements apply.

1.2 MERCURY-CONTAINING THERMOSTATS

Mercury-containing thermostats are present in the buildings. These shall be removed prior to demolition and disposed of as recovered, recycled or hazardous wastes. Recovery and recycling is the preferred method of handling these materials. Manifests shall be prepared for all forms of disposal.

1.3 TRANSFORMERS, CAPACITORS, ELECTRICAL LIGHT BALLASTS, ELECTROMAGNETS, SWITCHES, AND VOLTAGE REGULATORS

Transformers, capacitors, electrical light ballasts, electromagnets, switches, and voltage regulators are considered PCB articles, subclassed as PCB equipment. They shall also be removed and recycled or disposed of as required by local, State and Dederal regulations. All capacitors are assumed to contain PCBs unless a label or chemical analysis states that they do not. PCB ballasts must be disposed of as hazardous wastes and may not be resold to subsequent users. The Contractor shall be responsible for contacting the installation environmental office to determine if the large exterior transformers have been tested for PCBs. If not, the Contractor shall test and dispose of the transformer as stated by local, State and Federal requirements. Estimated quantities are included in the Hazardous Building Materials Survey located in a separate volume.

1.4 COMPRESSED REFRIGERANT GAS

Several window air-conditioning units were located in the buildings. Rooftop refrigeration/AC units possibly associated with kitchen equipment, refrigeration units possibly associated with the walk-in cooler are present. Drinking fountains are also present. All of these units are assumed to contain refrigerant gas that shall be recovered prior to demolition. The installation shall be consulted as to whether they wish to remove for reuse any portable AC units and whether they wish to remove any of the refrigerant/cooling compounds. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting what was removed by the installation and what was left for removal and disposal. Details of disposition shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer and to the installation.

1.5 GREASE TRAPS

Grease traps shall be cleaned and removed. Contents of grease traps may be considered hazardous if they contain flammable materials or can cause environmental or sewer line damage. Water generated from grease trap cleaning shall not be disposed of in POTW sewers, septic tanks, or open areas, but shall be removed and disposed of off-site in accordance with installation, local, State, and Federal regulations. Removed traps shall be cleaned prior to disposal in landfills. Contractor shall document disposal of grease and grease-trap cleaning wastes and provide to the Contracting Officer.

1.6 OMITTED

1.7 SMOKE DETECTORS

There are numerous smoke detectors in the buildings. Smoke detectors may contain hazardous materials such as chemical batteries, electronic boards, or radioactive materials. Smoke detectors have been noted in the building; however, it is not known whether they are located in any of the air ducts.

The Contractor shall remove all smoke detectors that contain hazardous materials (or remove the hazardous components) and dispose of as required by local, State, and Federal regulations.

1.8 ABOVEGROUND FUEL OIL STORAGE TANK

An aboveground fuel oil storage tank was identified in the parking lot on the eastern end of Building 1412. In 1413, one underground fuel oil storage tank was located to the south of the door to Mechanical Room 1 that feeds the oil-fired boiler. One aboveground LP gas tank was located to the north of Mechanical Room 1. Contractor shall ensure that no regulated or hazardous materials are spilled during removals and that all contents are disposed of in accordance with local, State, and Federal requirements.

1.9 LEAD ITEMS

All lead items such as poured lead seals, counter weights, etc. that are within the demolition area shall be removed and disposed of prior to demolition. Estimated quantities are included in the Hazardous Building Materials Survey located in a separate volume.

1.10 CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS

Under the State of Georgia no hazardous materials shall be disposed of in a landfill. All buildings in this project have been tested by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) and it has been determined that their debris does not contain leachable lead over the regulatory limit of 5 mg/L. Debris may be disposed of in an off-base construction and debris (C&D) landfill.

1.11 SILICA DUST

Control of silica dust hazards from demolition of any CMU is required under OSHA. Where possible wet methods should be used. Controlling hazardous demolition-generated dusts is considered a part of normal demolition tasking.

1.12 WORK REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall provide all personnel, transportation, services, materials, equipment, technical and management support required to perform the requirements as defined in this specification. The Contractor shall document the results of all recycling/recovery/reuse efforts. Documentation shall be provided in the form of a Close-out Report. Copies of all notification forms shall be included in a PCB ARTICLES, HAZARDOUS WASTE LAMP, AND MISCELLANEOUS RECOVERED/RECYCLED AND HAZARDOUS BUILDING MATERIAL DISPOSITION REPORT. The report shall be submitted at the completion of the project. The report shall include legible copies of all receipts as well as tallies, and associated costs of disposal. A minimum of three copies shall be submitted as FIO to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 DEFINITIONS

1.13.1 Certified Recycling Facility (CRF)

A facility that can validate that recyclable materials received are manufactured into new materials for commercial sale or are reused onsite by the facility.

1.13.2 Georgia EPD

Georgia Environmental Protection Division of the Department of Natural Resources.

1.13.3 Hazardous Materials Transporter

A person engaged in the off-site transportation of waste mercury-containing lamps, PCB ballasts and transformers, and any other regulated hazardous material by air, rail, highway or water.

1.13.4 PCB Ballasts

Light ballasts weighing less than 50 pounds that may contain polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.13.5 Hazardous Waste Lamps (HWL)

Any type of high or low pressure lighting device that is unprocessed, contains mercury and generated light through the discharge of electricity either directly or indirectly through a fluorescing coating. Includes fluorescent lamps, mercury lamps, metal halide lamps and high-pressure sodium lamps.

1.13.6 Waste Mercury-Containing Lamp Transfer Facility

Any transportation-related facility including loading docks, parking areas, storage areas and other similar areas where shipments of waste mercury-containing lamps are held during the normal course of transportation for 10 days or less.

1.13.7 Lead Items

Items made primarily of elemental lead for the purpose of anchoring, sealing or noise deadening. May include hot-pour lead plumbing, roofing tile anchors, window counter weights, lead cast iron tub and sink under pastes.

1.14 REFERENCES, PUBLICATIONS AND FORMS

The Contractor shall comply with the issue or version (including all changes and amendments) of Federal, State and local environmental statutes and regulations in effect on the day of issuance of this contract, including the applicable portions of the documents cited in the basic contract. References include but are not limited to the following:

Environmental Protection Agency 40 CFR Parts 260, 261, 264, 265, 268, 270 and 273

Environmental Protection Agency, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (40 CFR 266).

Environmental Protection Agency, Disposal of Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Federal Register Vol. 63, 29 June 1998, p. 25283, together with 40 CFR 761.

Hazardous Waste Management System: Modification of the Hazardous Waste Program; Hazardous Waste Lamps, Final Rule Federal Register Vol. 64, No. 128, July 6, 1999, Rules and Regulations

Hazardous Waste and Emergency Responder 29 CFR 1926.65

Department of Housing and Urban Development, HUD 6780, Guidelines for Evaluation and Control of Lead-based Paint Hazards in Housing

Occupational Health and Safety (OSHA) 29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Requirements for Construction; Lead in Construction

1.15 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Spill Prevention and Response Plan; G

Three separately bound copies including the names of workers responsible for handling of PCB articles and HWLs. Submittal shall include the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.65 Emergency Responders and all applicable training and certifications.

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of Approved Recycling or Transfer Facility; G

To be submitted 30 days prior to the removal of recyclable from the site (reference paragraph 3.1.e. 3.1.f) and any time the Contractor changes facilities.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

PCB Articles and Hazardous Waste Lamps Disposition Report

Three separately bound copies of all logs, invoices, forms, notices, manifests, bills of lading or other shipping documents shall be submitted at the completion of the removal operations specified in this section.

Receipt of Materials at Transfer or Recycling Facility or TSDF

To be submitted no later than 30 days from the date of shipment (reference paragraph 3.1.e. 3.1.f).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED ITEMS AND SERVICES

The Government shall not provide any materials or services under this specification.

2.2 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED ITEMS AND SERVICES

The Contractor shall furnish everything required to meet the conditions of this specification.

2.2.1 Equipment, Materials and Tools

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials, supplies, containers, labels, tools, vehicles and supervision necessary to perform the work defined in this specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for completing all disposal and disposal tracking documents.

2.2.2 Equipment

All equipment which is used by the Contractor to collect, transfer, transport, containerize and otherwise handle waste mercury-containing lamps, PCB ballasts and transformers, lead items and other hazardous building materials shall meet all applicable federal and state requirements. Appropriate and permitted vehicles must be used to collect and transport the recyclable hazardous materials to the appropriate transfer and recycling/reclaim facilities.

2.2.3 Materials

The Contractor shall provide appropriate collection containers for the safe collection and shipment of waste mercury-containing lamps that will accommodate 4 foot and 8 foot tube lengths as well as other sized and shaped lamps, and for the collection and shipment of small PCB ballasts and transformers and other hazardous building materials. Containers provided by the Contractor shall meet the requirements of the receiving certified recycling facility and the Department of Transportation (DOT). The Contractor shall also provide appropriate shipping labels for these containers.

2.2.4 Labeling Collection Containers

Logo decals and descriptive labels (i.e. "Used Mercury-Containing lamps" or PCB Ballasts") shall initially be placed by the contractor on all containers used to collect materials. Used Mercury-containing lamps shall not be considered hazardous waste while intact.

2.2.5 Transportation

The Contractor shall provide permitted transportation for the collection, transfer, removal and transport of waste mercury-containing lamps, PCB ballasts and transformers from Fort Benning to appropriate recycling and reclamation facilities.

2.2.6 Forms and Notifications

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine which forms must be completed for compliance with state, federal, and local requirements complete and submit these forms. Copies of all notification forms shall be included in a PCB ARTICLES, HAZARDOUS WASTE LAMP, AND MISCELLANEOUS RECOVERED/RECYCLED AND HAZARDOUS BUILDING MATERIAL DISPOSITION REPORT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SPECIFIC TASKS

a. The contractor shall perform mercury-containing fluorescent light, HID light and PCB ballast/transformer recycling/and all other hazardous building material removal and disposal. These materials are to be re-cycled within the United States. Lead items and other hazardous

building materials shall be removed for recycling or disposal as allowed by local, state and federal laws.

b. The Contractor, along with the Contracting Officer or his designated representative, shall determine a fixed quantity of said HBMs to be removed from the buildings prior to commencement of work. Broken HWL shall be noted at this time. Quantity estimates provided here are to be verified by the Contractor prior to bid submittal.

c. All waste mercury-containing lamps shall be delivered to a certified recycling facility (CRF), which has been approved prior to use by the Contracting Officer or his representative, where they shall be disassembled, reclaimed and prepared for marketing as a raw material in a manner that constitutes recycling as defined in the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (40 CFR 266).

d. PCB ballasts and transformers shall be delivered to a certified recycling facility (CRF) which has been approved prior to use by the Contracting Officer, where they shall be disassembled. PCB-contaminated liquids shall be incinerated in accordance with 40 CFR 720. All other parts of the ballast shall be reclaimed, reused or prepared for marketing as a raw material in a manner that constitutes recycling as defined in RCRA (40 CFR 266).

e. The Contractor must submit copies of manifests, bills of lading and other receipts for every shipment transported off-site from Hunter Army Airfield, to a transfer facility or recycling facility. All copies must show name, address and phone number of receiving facility, as well as weight in pounds of materials being received. Receipts must be only for materials removed at Hunter Army Airfield under this contract. The Contractor, in accordance with RCRA regulations and State and federal standards for HBMs, must fulfill all applicable transportation and record keeping requirements.

f. The Contractor shall ensure that all mercury-containing lamps, PCB ballasts, and other HBMs transformers are transported by a permitted hazardous materials transporter directly to a permitted transfer facility or permitted recycling facility, completing proper DOT shipping documentation and obtaining signature of transfer on shipping documentation from the Contracting Officer prior to leaving the site.

g. The Contractor shall take all precautions against breakage of mercury-containing lamps or spilling of any controlled or hazardous materials. If any mercury-containing lamps are broken during handling by the Contractor, they are considered to be hazardous waste and handled in accordance RCRA regulation. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the cleanup and disposal of hazardous waste generated by the Contractor's employees if intact lamps are broken while being collected and transported or hazardous building materials are spilled.

h. It is the Contractor's responsibility to clean up any pre-existing broken HWL. This material is to be treated, shipped and disposed of as hazardous waste and shall meet all of the requirements (personal protective equipment, hazard posting, site control, emergency responder training, medical clearance to wear a respirator, etc as stated in OSHA's Hazardous Waste Site and Emergency Responder, 29 CFR 1926.65). Prior to removal activities, the Contractor shall walk the buildings scheduled for demolition with the Contracting Officer to determine the number of broken HWLs. The Contractor shall submit an estimate for the clean-up and

disposal costs of broken HWL and will be reimbursed by the government. All other breakage caused by the removal and handling of the HWLs shall be the Contractor's responsibility and will not be reimbursable, as the government will not have generated it.

i. The Contractor shall conduct all renovation and demolition work in a safe manner, ensuring that no hazardous dusts are released to expose workers or contaminate the existing buildings or areas. The Contractor shall fully document the removal and disposal of all regulated materials, ensuring that copies of all receipts are provided to the Contracting Officer not later than 10 days from date of material leaving the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02115A

*6 UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Laboratory Services
1.4.2 Support Staff
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Permits and Licenses
1.5.2 Statutes and Regulations
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Sequencing and Scheduling
1.6.2 Work Plan

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKFILL MATERIAL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Safety Guidelines
3.1.2 Burning and Explosives
3.1.3 Protection of Existing Structures and Utilities
3.1.4 Shoring
3.2 TANK CONTENTS VERIFICATION
3.2.1 Sampling
3.2.2 Analysis
3.2.3 Characterization
3.3 CLEARING, GRUBBING AND REMOVALS
3.4 TOPSOIL
3.5 PREPARATIONS FOR EXCAVATION
3.5.1 Removal of Product, Pumpable Liquids, and Sludge
3.5.2 Contaminated Water Disposal
3.5.2.1 Sampling, Analysis, and Containment
3.5.2.2 Treatment
3.6 PURGING AND INERTING
3.7 EXCAVATION
3.7.1 Exploratory Trenches
3.7.2 Tank Excavation
3.7.3 Piping Excavation
3.7.4 Open Excavations
3.7.5 Stockpiles
3.8 REMOVAL OF PIPING, ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT, AND TANK
3.8.1 Piping and Ancillary Equipment

3.8.2 Tank
3.8.3 Contaminated Soil, Tank and Piping Excavation Examination
3.9 TANK CLEANING
3.9.1 Exterior
3.9.2 Temporary Storage
3.9.3 Interior
3.10 SOIL EXAMINATION, TESTING, AND ANALYSIS
3.10.1 Tank Excavation Sampling Procedures
3.10.2 Stockpiled Material Sampling
3.10.3 Analysis
3.11 BACKFILLING
3.12 DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS
3.12.1 Treatment, Disposal, and Recycling
3.12.2 Tank and Ancillary Equipment Disposal
3.12.3 Transportation of Wastes
3.12.4 Salvage Rights
3.12.5 Records
3.12.6 Hazardous/Special Waste Manifests
3.12.7 Documentation of Treatment or Disposal
3.13 SPILLS
3.14 TANK CLOSURE REPORT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02115A

*6 UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Pub 2217A	(1997) Guidelines for Work in Inert Confined Spaces in the Petroleum Industry
API Pub 2219	(1999) Safe Operation of Vacuum Trucks in Petroleum Service, 2nd Edition
API RP 1604	(1996) Closure of Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks
API RP 2003	(1998) Protection Against Ignitions Arising out of Static, Lightning, and Stray Currents
API Std 2015	(1994) Safe Entry and Cleaning of Petroleum Storage Tanks

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities

40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 280	Technical Standards and Corrective Action Requirements for Owners and Operators of Underground Storage Tanks (UST)

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Compensation for removal of contaminated soil and pumpable liquids shall be paid for under Bid Item 0007 - Abatement and Demolition of Building 1413, Complete. This shall include the cost of contents testing, confirmatory soil sampling, removal, excavation, stockpiling, transportation and disposal of the UST, appurtenances, and contaminated soil. Backfilling of any excavations with non-contaminated, suitable fill is also covered.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan; G.

The Work Plan within 30 days after notice to proceed. The Contractor shall allow 30 days in the schedule for the Government's review and approval. No adjustment for time or money will be made for resubmittals required as a result of noncompliance.

Qualifications; G.

A document indicating that the Contractor meets the specified requirements.

Salvage Rights.

A record of the disposition of salvaged materials at the end of the contract.

SD-06 Test Reports

Backfill Material; G; RE.
Tank Contents Verification; G, RE.
Contaminated Water Disposal; G, RE.
Soil Examination, Testing, and Analysis; G, RE.

Reports including the chain-of-custody records.

Backfilling; G, RE.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports.

Tank Closure Report.

Four copies of the report for each UST site opened, prepared in a standard three-ring binder, within 14 days of completing work at each site. Each binder shall be labeled with contract number, project name, location and tank number; each binder shall be indexed. A copy of the report shall be furnished to the Installation Environmental Coordinator.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall have a minimum of 2 years of tank removal experience and shall be certified by the State of Georgia for tank removal work.

1.4.1 Laboratory Services

For laboratory services the Contractor shall be validated in accordance with state certification requirements and Section 01450A CHEMICAL DATA QUALITY CONTROL.

1.4.2 Support Staff

The Contractor shall identify all staff involved for the various components, including personnel collecting and shipping samples. The qualifications of these staff members shall be detailed by the Contractor.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Permits and Licenses

The Contractor, as required or as directed by the Contracting Officer, shall obtain local, state, or federal permits and licenses that directly impact the Contractor's ability to perform the work prior to commencing removal operations.

1.5.2 Statutes and Regulations

Tank closures shall be carried out in accordance with 40 CFR 280, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265 as well as the applicable local and State of Georgia regulations. Hazardous material shall be transported in accordance with Section 02120A TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The work shall consist of removal, decontamination and disposal of one, 500-gallon underground storage tank and associated piping and ancillary equipment. The tank is constructed of steel and is at the location shown on the drawings. The tank was used for storing fuel oil. Residue remaining in the tank is considered a special waste. Subsurface conditions are represented on drawings. Existing native soils are predominantly SC. Groundwater has been encountered within 10 feet of the surface. The Contractor shall verify the actual conditions prior to submitting a bid. The site is not a hazardous waste site but shall be given special consideration due to the nature of the materials and hazards present until closure activities are complete.

1.6.1 Sequencing and Scheduling

The Contractor shall notify the Installation Environmental Coordinator and

the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to tank removal. The Contractor shall be responsible for contacting the Implementation Agency (IA) in accordance with the applicable reporting requirements.

1.6.2 Work Plan

The Contractor shall develop, implement, maintain, and supervise as part of the work, a comprehensive plan for tank removal and related operations. As a minimum the plan shall include, but not be limited to, excavation, removal, and ultimate disposal of the tank, its contents, and any contaminated materials. The Work Plan shall be based on work experience, on the requirements of this specification, and on the following references:

a. API RP 1604.

b. API Std 2015.

c. API RP 2003.

d. API Pub 2217A.

e. API Pub 2219.

No work at the site, with the exception of site inspections and mobilization, shall be performed until the Work Plan is approved. At a minimum, the Work Plan shall include:

a. Discussion of the removal approach, tank cleaning, and tank cutting procedures.

b. A Sampling and Analysis Plan prepared in accordance with Section 01450A CHEMICAL DATA QUALITY CONTROL.

c. Methods to be employed for product, sludge, vapor, and pumpable liquid removal; purging and inerting; and storage methods proposed for control of surface water.

d. Treatment options.

e. Identification of waste, tank and contaminated soil transporters and means of transportation.

f. Treatment, disposal, and alternate facilities, and means of treatment, disposal or remediation.

g. Borrow source.

h. Spill prevention plan.

i. Spill contingency plan.

j. Decontamination procedures, shoring plan, and safety measures in accordance with Section 01110 SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKFILL MATERIAL

Backfill material shall be obtained from off-site. Backfill shall be classified in accordance with ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM, SC, MH, CL, or CH and shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, snow, ice or frozen materials. If off-site materials are used, soil classification test results shall be approved prior to bringing the material onsite. The testing frequency for backfill material shall be 1 per 1000 cubic yards or a minimum of 1 test. Non-contaminated material removed from the excavation shall be used for backfill in accordance with Paragraph BACKFILLING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Safety Guidelines

Personnel shall abide by the safety guidelines specified in Section 01110 SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST).

3.1.2 Burning and Explosives

Use of explosives or burning debris will not be allowed.

3.1.3 Protection of Existing Structures and Utilities

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing structures, their appurtenances, monitoring wells, or utilities that may be affected by work activities. Any damage to utilities resulting from the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no expense to the Government. The Contractor shall coordinate with the installation to locate underground utilities prior to beginning construction. Utilities encountered which were not previously shown or otherwise located shall not be disturbed without approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Shoring

Shoring requirements shall be provided in accordance with Section 01110 SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST).

3.2 TANK CONTENTS VERIFICATION

Sampling and analysis shall be conducted in accordance with the approved Sampling and Analysis Plan and Section 01450A CHEMICAL DATA QUALITY CONTROL.

3.2.1 Sampling

Tank product, pumpable liquids, and sludge shall be sampled by the Contractor. If the data is not adequate, additional sampling and analysis to the extent required by the approved facility receiving the material shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Meeting all regulatory requirements, including the preparation of hazardous materials and waste for transportation shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.2.2 Analysis

Tank contents shall be tested by the Contractor for the parameters listed herein. Analyses shall include total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH,) benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene and xylene (BETX) and lead.

3.2.3 Characterization

Prior to removing any of the tank contents, the contents shall be characterized to determine if the tank contents must be disposed in a special manner based on local, state, and Federal disposal regulations. Tank product, pumpable liquids, and sludge shall be characterized in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and 40 CFR 279. The waste contents determination and accompanying test results for each phase present in the tank shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall be responsible for any additional requirements identified by the disposal facility. The tank contents shall not be removed until approval is given by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 CLEARING, GRUBBING AND REMOVALS

Clearing and grubbing shall be in accordance with Section 02230A CLEARING AND GRUBBING. Areas designated for clearing and grubbing as shown on the drawings shall be cleared of all trees, stumps, down timber, brush, rubbish, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots prior to commencing operations. Concrete or asphalt pavement shall be saw cut at the limits of removal, broken and removed with the resulting debris disposed at the location shown on the drawings. Chain link fence shall be removed and salvaged for reuse.

3.4 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall meet the requirements in Section 02300A EARTHWORK. Uncontaminated topsoil shall be stripped and stockpiled separately for reuse at a location approved by the Contracting Officer if it meets the requirements of clean fill given in Paragraph BACKFILLING. Additional topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation shall be obtained off-site. All areas disturbed by tank removal operations, other than areas to receive pavement or similar surface under this contract, shall be topsoiled. Topsoil shall be used wherever shown or stated on the drawings.

3.5 PREPARATIONS FOR EXCAVATION

Before excavating, the Contractor shall drain product piping back to the tank and remove all product from the tank; and the tank shall be purged and vented in accordance with API RP 1604, and as specified herein.

3.5.1 Removal of Product, Pumpable Liquids, and Sludge

Tank product, pumpable liquids, and sludge shall be contained, and stored onsite, prior to disposal. Contaminated water shall be treated as specified. Tank product, pumpable liquids, and sludge shall be analyzed and segregated to recover reusable products by the Contractor prior to being transported to the treatment, storage and disposal (TSD) facility. Tank product, pumpable liquids, and sludge shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor. No Government facilities shall be used for permanent storage or disposal of the wastes. Temporary storage on Government facilities will be allowed only until testing is complete, manifests (if necessary) are complete, and transportation is arranged. The Contractor

shall be responsible for obtaining all required permits. Usable product shall be the property of the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide approved containers, vehicles, equipment, labor, signs, labels, placards and manifests and associated land disposal restriction notices and notifications, necessary for accomplishment of the work, including materials necessary for cleaning up spills that could occur from tank removal operations.

3.5.2 Contaminated Water Disposal

3.5.2.1 Sampling, Analysis, and Containment

Contaminated water shall be sampled and analyzed both prior to and after treatment. Contaminated water produced from excavation operations and tank pumping treated onsite, shall be analyzed for pH; benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylene (BETX); total lead; total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH). Sampling and analysis shall be performed prior to disposal for every 50,000 gallons of contaminated water treated. Analysis for contaminated water to be taken to an off-site treatment facility shall conform to the requirements of the treatment facility with documentation of all analyses performed furnished to the Contracting Officer in accordance with paragraph RECORDS. Contaminated water shall be contained, stored onsite, and analyzed prior to being transported to the approved treatment, storage and disposal facility and disposed of by the Contractor in accordance with applicable Federal and state disposal regulations. The Contractor shall provide approved containers, vehicles, equipment, labor, signs, labels, placards and manifests and associated land disposal notices and notifications, necessary for accomplishment of the work. Sampling and analyses of contaminated water and treated water and the Contractor and laboratory quality assurance program shall be in accordance with Section 01450A CHEMICAL DATA QUALITY CONTROL.

3.5.2.2 Treatment

Contaminated water shall be treated onsite by oil water separation, filtering, air stripping, activated carbon or other means as approved by the Contracting Officer. If contaminated water is to be treated onsite, the proposed treatment shall be specified in the Work Plan and submitted for approval. Temporary storage and treatment equipment shall be installed in the general vicinity of the tanks at a location approved by the Contracting Officer. Treated effluent shall be sampled and analyzed and the results approved by the Contracting Officer before discharge to the sanitary sewer. Effluent shall be treated and discharged in accordance with the discharge permit.

3.6 PURGING AND INERTING

After the tank and piping contents have been removed, but prior to excavation beyond the top of the tank, the Contractor shall disconnect all the piping (except the piping needed to purge or inert the tank). Flammable and toxic vapors shall be purged from the tank or the tank made inert in accordance with API RP 1604, with the exceptions that filling with water shall not be used and, if dry ice is employed, the Contractor shall use a minimum of 3 pounds per 100 gallons of tank volume. The tank atmosphere shall be continuously monitored for combustible vapors if the tank is purged, or continuously monitored for oxygen if the tank is inerted.

3.7 EXCAVATION

Excavation areas, as well as work near roadways, shall be marked in accordance with Section 01110 SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST).

3.7.1 Exploratory Trenches

Exploratory trenches shall be excavated as necessary to determine the tank location, limits and the location of ancillary equipment.

3.7.2 Tank Excavation

Excavation around the perimeter of the tank shall be performed limiting the amount of potentially petroleum contaminated soil that could be mixed with previously uncontaminated soil. Petroleum contaminated soil shall be segregated in separate stockpiles. The Contractor shall maintain around the tank an excavation of sufficient size to allow workers ample room to complete the work, but also protect the workers from sliding or cave-ins. Sheeting, bracing, or shoring shall be installed in the absence of adequate side slopes if there is a need for workers to enter the excavated area. Surface water shall be diverted to prevent direct entry into the excavation. Dewatering of the excavation may require a discharge permit by the State and shall be limited to allow adequate access to the tank and piping, to assure a safe excavation, and to ensure that compaction and moisture requirements are met during backfilling. Dewatering may result in the production of petroleum contaminated water and/or free product. Free product shall be recovered from the groundwater only as part of necessary dewatering.

3.7.3 Piping Excavation

Excavation shall be performed as necessary to remove tank piping and ancillary equipment in accordance with paragraphs: Shoring, Tank Excavation, and Open Excavations.

3.7.4 Open Excavations

Open excavations and stockpile areas shall be secured while awaiting confirmation test results from the soil beneath the tank. The excavation shall be backfilled as soon as possible after tank and contaminated soil removals have been completed and confirmation samples have been taken. The Contractor shall divert surface water around excavations to prevent water from directly entering into the excavation.

3.7.5 Stockpiles

Uncontaminated excavated soil shall be stockpiled and used for backfill in the tank excavation prior to using borrow material. Excavated material that is regulated by the State as a hazardous waste for volatile and possibly semi-volatile hydrocarbons depending on the performance criteria for the field screening method and which has an obvious petroleum odor or as required by the State of Georgia or implementing agency shall be considered contaminated and shall be placed in containers such as drums, roll-offs or dumpsters for sampling in accordance with paragraph Stockpiled Material Sampling. Uncontaminated soil shall be stockpiled separately from the contaminated soil, a safe distance away from, but adjacent to, the excavation. The container cover shall prevent rain or surface water from coming into contact with the contaminated soil, as well as limit the escape

of the volatile constituents in the container.

3.8 REMOVAL OF PIPING, ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT, AND TANK

3.8.1 Piping and Ancillary Equipment

All piping and ancillary equipment shall be disconnected from the tank. The piping shall be removed completely or as directed by the Contracting Officer. All tank ancillary equipment and piping connections shall be capped, except those connections necessary to inert the tank within the excavation zone. The piping exterior and ancillary equipment shall be cleaned to remove all soil and inspected for signs of corrosion and leakage. The Contractor shall ensure no spillage of the piping contents occurs, as specified in the Work Plan, and as required in paragraph SPILLS. If the soil under and around the tank pad is contaminated, the tank pad shall be removed and disposed of off-site at an approved waste facility or if the soil under and around the tank pad is not contaminated, the tank pad shall remain in place.

3.8.2 Tank

The tank shall be removed from the excavation and the exterior cleaned to remove all soil and inspected for signs of corrosion, structural damage, or leakage. All materials coming into contact with the tank, or in the vicinity of the excavation such as shovels, slings and tools shall be of the non-sparking type. After removal from the excavation, the tank shall be placed on a level surface adjacent to the tank excavation and secured with wood blocks to prevent movement.

3.8.3 Contaminated Soil, Tank and Piping Excavation Examination

After the tank has been removed from the ground, the adjacent and underlying soil shall be examined for any evidence of leakage. The soil shall be visually inspected for staining after removal of all obviously contaminated soil, then screened for the presence of volatile and/or semi-volatile contamination using a real time vapor monitoring instrument. Petroleum contaminated soil not regulated by the State as hazardous waste shall be transported off-site for disposal. The Contracting Officer shall determine the extent of the contaminated soil to be removed from each site but shall not exceed 4 cubic yards per site. The Contractor shall report any evidence indicating that the amount of contaminated soil may exceed the individual site limit specified, to the Contracting Officer the same day it is discovered. If minimal additional excavation is required, the Contracting Officer may allow the Contractor to proceed. If extensive contamination is encountered, the excavation shall be sampled and backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING. After the known contaminated soil is removed, the excavation shall be sampled and analyzed in accordance with Section 01450A CHEMICAL DATA QUALITY CONTROL.

3.9 TANK CLEANING

3.9.1 Exterior

Soil shall be removed from the exterior of the tank, piping, and associated equipment to eliminate soil deposition on roadways during transportation to a temporary storage area, ensure markings will adhere to the surfaces, and simplify tank cutting. Soil shall be removed using non-sparking tools. Removed uncontaminated soil and soil not regulated by the state as a hazardous waste shall be recovered and used as backfill in the former tank

excavation. Soil believed to be contaminated shall be removed and containerized with other contaminated soil removed from the excavation.

3.9.2 Temporary Storage

If the tank is stored after the tank exterior is cleaned and ancillary equipment is removed, and prior to being cut into sections, the tank shall be labeled as directed in API RP 1604, placed on blocks, and temporarily stored on a flat area adjacent to the excavation. Prior to cleaning the tank interior the tank atmosphere shall be monitored for combustible vapors and purged or inerted if combustible vapors are detected.

3.9.3 Interior

The tank interior shall be cleaned using a high pressure (greater than 500 psi), low volume (less than 2 gpm) water spray or steam cleaned until all loose scale and sludge is removed, and contamination, in the form of a sheen, is no longer visible in the effluent stream. The interior surfaces of piping shall also be cleaned, to the extent possible, using the same method used for cleaning the tank. Contaminated water generated from interior cleaning operations (of both piping and tank) shall not exceed the following quantities for each UST cleaned:

UST VOLUME (GALLONS)	PERCENT OF UST VOLUME
1,000 or less	5
10,000 or less	5 or 100 gal., whichever is less
20,000 or less	1 or 150 gal., whichever is less
greater than 20,000	1 or 250 gal., whichever is less

All contaminated water resulting from cleaning operations shall be handled in accordance with paragraph Contaminated Water Disposal. Cleaning shall be accomplished eliminating, to the greatest extent possible, the need for personnel to enter the tank. Cleaning shall be done using specially designed tank cleaning equipment which allows the tank to be cleaned prior to cutting into sections without requiring personnel to enter the tank or, if less specialized equipment is used, the tank shall be partially dissected to overcome confined space entry hazards. This work shall be accomplished in accordance with Section 01110 SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST).

3.10 SOIL EXAMINATION, TESTING, AND ANALYSIS

3.10.1 Tank Excavation Sampling Procedures

After soil known to be contaminated has been removed or after soil excavation is complete, the excavation shall be sampled with procedures, number, location, and methodology in accordance with state regulations and Section 01450A CHEMICAL DATA QUALITY CONTROL. Samples may be obtained from the pits using a backhoe with a Shelby tube attached to the bucket. Sample preservation and analytical procedures shall conform to Section 01450A CHEMICAL DATA QUALITY CONTROL.

3.10.2 Stockpiled Material Sampling

Sampling locations, number and specific procedures shall be as required by the disposal facility.

3.10.3 Analysis

Soil samples from the excavation and stockpiled material shall be tested in accordance with the approved Sampling and Analysis Plan, and Section 01450A CHEMICAL DATA QUALITY CONTROL for the following parameters: total petroleum hydrocarbon (TPH) benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, xylene (BETX). Copies of all test results shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

3.11 BACKFILLING

The tank area and any other excavations shall be backfilled as soon as possible after tank and contaminated soil removals have been completed and confirmation samples have been taken. Contaminated soil removal shall be complete after [the bottom of the tank excavation is determined to have soil contamination levels below the state standards of [100] [_____] ppm TPH] [approval by the [state inspector] [Contracting Officer]]. The excavation shall be dewatered if necessary. Stockpiled material subjected to chemical confirmation testing shall be used as backfill if it is found to conform to the requirements of clean fill per appropriate State and local regulations. Backfill consisting of clean fill shall be placed in layers with a maximum loose thickness of 8 inches, and compacted to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils.

3.12 DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

3.12.1 Treatment, Disposal, and Recycling

Disposal of hazardous or special wastes shall be in accordance with all local, State, and Federal solid and hazardous waste laws and regulations; the RCRA; Section 02120A TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS; and conditions specified herein. This work shall include all necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analyses (if required for disposal, manifesting or completing waste profile sheets), equipment, and reports. Product and pumpable liquids removed from the tank shall be recycled to the greatest extent practicable. Each tank disposed of in this manner shall be manifested as required by the State of Georgia to document delivery and acceptance at the disposal facility.

3.12.2 Tank and Ancillary Equipment Disposal

After the tank, piping, and ancillary equipment have been removed from the excavation and the tank cleaned, the tank shall be cut into sections with no dimension greater than 5 feet. Tank and piping sections shall be disposed of in a State approved off-site disposal facility. The tank shall be cut into sections prior to being taken from the tank removal site. The Contractor shall not sell the tank intact. Ancillary equipment shall be disposed of at an approved off-site disposal facility. Piping shall be disconnected from the tank and removed unless otherwise indicated.

3.12.3 Transportation of Wastes

Transportation shall be provided in accordance with Department of Transportation (DOT) Hazardous Material Regulations and State and local requirements, including obtaining all necessary permits, licenses, and approvals. Evidence that a State licensed waste transporter is being used shall be included in the SUBMITTALS.

3.12.4 Salvage Rights

The Contractor shall retain the rights to salvage value of recycled or reclaimed product and metal not turned in to the DRMO or otherwise identified, so long as the requirements of 40 CFR 266 and 40 CFR 279, or the applicable State requirements are met. At the end of the contract, the Contractor shall provide documentation on the disposition of salvaged materials.

3.12.5 Records

Records shall be maintained of all waste determinations, including appropriate results of analyses performed, substances and sample location, the time of collection, and other pertinent data as required by 40 CFR 280, Section 74 and 40 CFR 262 Subpart D, and Section 01450A CHEMICAL DATA QUALITY CONTROL. Transportation, treatment, disposal methods and dates, the quantities of waste, the names and addresses of each transporter and the disposal or reclamation facility, shall also be recorded and available for inspection, as well as copies of the following documents:

a. Manifests.

b. Waste analyses or waste profile sheets.

c. Certifications of final treatment/disposal signed by the responsible disposal facility official.

d. Land disposal notification records required under 40 CFR 268for hazardous wastes.

Records shall be provided in accordance with Section 02120A TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Following contract close out, the records shall become the property of the Government.

3.12.6 Hazardous/Special Waste Manifests

Manifesting shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 02120A TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.

3.12.7 Documentation of Treatment or Disposal

The wastes, other than recyclable or reclaimable product or metal, shall be taken to a treatment, storage, or disposal facility which has EPA or appropriate state permits and hazardous or special waste identification numbers and complies with the provisions of the disposal regulations. [Documentation of acceptance of special waste by] [The original return copy of the hazardous waste manifest, signed by the owner or operator of] a facility legally permitted to treat or dispose of those materials shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer not later than 5 working days following the delivery of those materials to the facility; and a copy shall be included in the Tank Closure Report. A statement of agreement from the proposed treatment, storage or disposal facility and certified transporters to accept hazardous or special wastes shall be furnished in the Work Plan. If the Contractor selects a different facility than is identified in the Work Plan, documentation shall be provided for approval to certify that the facility is authorized and meets the standards specified in 40 CFR 264.

3.13 SPILLS

Immediate containment actions shall be taken as necessary to minimize effect of any spill or leak. Cleanup shall be in accordance with applicable Federal, State, local laws and regulations, and district policy at no additional cost to the Government. Refer to Section 02120A TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS for spill response and reporting requirements.

3.14 TANK CLOSURE REPORT

Tank Closure Reports shall include the following information as a minimum:

a. A cover letter signed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Georgia certifying that all services involved have been performed in accordance with the terms and conditions of this specification.

b. A narrative report describing what was encountered at each site, including:

(1) condition of the UST.

(2) any visible evidence of leaks or stained soils.

(3) results of vapor monitoring readings.

(4) actions taken including quantities of materials treated or removed.

(5) reasons for selecting sample locations.

(6) sample locations.

(7) collection data such as time of collection and method of preservation.

(8) reasons for backfilling site.

(9) whether or not groundwater was encountered.

c. Copies of all analyses performed for disposal.

d. Copies of all waste analyses or waste profile sheets.

e. Copies of all certifications of final disposal signed by the responsible disposal installation official.

f. Information on who sampled, analyzed, transported, and accepted all wastes encountered, including copies of manifests, waste profile sheets, land disposal restriction, notification and certification forms, certificates of disposal, and other pertinent documentation.

g. Copies of all analyses performed for confirmation that underlying soil is not contaminated, with copies of chain-of-custody for each sample. Analyses shall give the identification number of the sample used. Sample identification numbers shall correspond to those provided on the one-line drawings.

h. Scaled one-line drawings showing tank locations, limits of excavation, limits of contamination, underground utilities within 50 feet, sample locations, and sample identification numbers.

i. Progress Photographs. The Contractor shall take a minimum of 4 views of the site showing such things as the location of each tank, entrance/exit road, and any other notable site condition before work begins. After work has been started at the site, the Contractor shall photographically record activities at each work location daily. Photographs shall be 3 x 5 inches and shall include:

(1) Soil removal, handling, and sampling.

(2) Unanticipated events such as discovery of additional contaminated areas.

(3) Soil stockpile area.

(4) Tank.

(5) Site or task-specific employee respiratory and personal protection.

(6) Fill placement and grading.

(7) Post-construction photographs. After completion of work at each site, the Contractor shall take a minimum of four (4) views of the site. Prints shall illustrate the condition and location of work and the state of progress. The photographs shall be mounted and enclosed back-to-back in a double face plastic sleeve punched to fit standard three ring binders. Each color print shall show an information box, 1-1/2 x 3-1/2 inches. The information box for the 3 x 5 inch photographs shall be scaled down accordingly, or taped to the bottom of the photo. The box shall be typewritten and arranged as follows:

Project No. Contract No.

Location
Contractor/Photographer

Photograph No. Date/Time:

Description

Direction of View

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL
1.6 PROTECTION
1.6.1 Omitted
1.6.2 Existing Work
1.6.3 Omitted
1.6.4 Trees
1.6.5 Facilities
1.6.6 Protection of Personnel
1.7 BURNING
1.8 OMITTED
1.9 RELOCATIONS
1.10 Required Data
1.11 Environmental Protection
1.12 USE OF EXPLOSIVES
1.13 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED
3.1.1 Structures
3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment
3.1.3 Paving and Slabs
3.1.4 Omitted
3.1.5 Omitted
3.1.6 Omitted
3.1.7 Omitted
3.1.8 Omitted
3.1.9 Air Conditioning Equipment
3.1.10 Cylinders and Canisters
3.2 OMITTED
3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
3.3.1 Title to Materials
3.3.2 Omitted
3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment
3.3.4 Omitted
3.3.5 Omitted
3.3.6 Omitted
3.3.7 Unsalvageable Material
3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02220 (November 2003)

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION
11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.6	(1990) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2003) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible (in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT, if applicable; salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The

procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

SD-07 Certificates

Demolition plan

Notifications

Notification of Demolition and Renovation Forms

Submit proposed salvage, demolition and removal procedures to the Contracting Officer before work is started.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with Federal, State, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," safety requirements shall conform with ANSI A10.6.

1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the construction site and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution.

1.6 PROTECTION

1.6.1 Omitted

1.6.2 Existing Work

The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting Officer approval.

1.6.3 Omitted

1.6.4 Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected by a 6-foot high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, of lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.6.6 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.8 OMITTED

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair items to be relocated which are damaged or replace damaged items with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 Required Data

Demolition plan shall include procedures for a disconnection schedule of utility services.

1.11 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.12 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.13 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available in accordance with the following schedule:

Area	Date
Building 1412	Initial date of project construction
Building 1413	Initial date of project construction

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

3.1.1 Structures

Existing structures indicated shall be removed completely, including structures below grade.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

Remove existing utilities, as indicated and uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer. If utility lines are encountered that are not shown on drawings, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs as indicated. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal. Recycle concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs, if possible.

3.1.4 Omitted
3.1.5 Omitted
3.1.6 Omitted
3.1.7 Omitted
3.1.8 Omitted

3.1.9 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning equipment without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act

Amendment of 1990. Recover all refrigerants prior to removing air conditioning equipment.

3.1.10 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except where specified in other sections, all materials and equipment removed, and not reused, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the site.

3.3.2 Omitted

3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

3.3.4 Omitted
3.3.5 Omitted
3.3.6 Omitted

3.3.7 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material shall be disposed of off base.

3.4 CLEANUP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02230A

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS
1.1.1 Clearing
1.1.2 Grubbing
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING
3.2 GRUBBING
3.3 TREE REMOVAL
3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS
3.4.1 Salable Timber
3.4.1 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02230A (June 1997)

SECTION 02230A

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.

1.1.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING

Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work.

3.2 GRUBBING

Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic

debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 24 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground. Under paved areas trees and roots shall be completely removed.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.4.1 Salable Timber

All felled timber from which saw logs, pulpwood, posts, poles, ties, mine props, or cordwood can be produced shall be considered as salable timber, and shall be trimmed of limbs and tops, sawed into salable lengths and stockpiled at locations as directed. The disposal of the stockpiled timber will be by the Government.

3.4.1 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK

12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Satisfactory Materials
1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
1.4.4 Degree of Compaction
1.4.5 Omitted
1.4.6 Topsoil
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA
1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
1.8 BLASTING
1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
3.2.2 Drainage Structures
3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS
3.5 GRADING AREAS
3.6 BACKFILL
3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.2 Frozen Material
3.8 EMBANKMENTS
3.8.1 Earth Embankments
3.8.2 Moisture Content
3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.9.1 Construction
3.9.2 Moisture Content
3.9.3 Compaction
3.9.3.1 Omitted
3.9.3.2 Subgrade for Pavements
3.9.3.3 Subgrade for Shoulders
3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION
3.11 FINISHING
3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL
3.13 TESTING

3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation, Classification, and Moisture Content
3.13.2 In-Place Densities
3.13.3 Moisture Content
3.13.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
3.13.5 Compaction Control
3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades
3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02300 (December 1997)

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK
12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(1997) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2216	(1998) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, and Rock
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 4318	(1998) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 OMITTED
1.3 OMITTED

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, and CL-ML. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; demolition debris; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SC, SW-SC, SP-SC, ML, CL, CL-ML, MH, and CH and the unsatisfactory organic materials Pt, OL, and OH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SM, SW-SM, and SP-SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.4.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

1.4.5 Omitted

1.4.6 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoil shall be obtained from required stripping of the project site and/or areas off the installation. Material obtained from off-installation areas suitable for topsoil shall meet the requirements specified for topsoil in Sections 02921 SEEDING, 02922 SODDING, and 02923 SPRIGGING.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Earthwork.

Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

Earthwork.

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Blasting plan when blasting is permitted. Proposed source of borrow material.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing.

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, three copies of test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G|RE.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory.

1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA

Logs of soil test borings and soil test data are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations. The water level data indicate only the conditions at the particular time or times the information was obtained and may not indicate variations such as those caused by periods of drought or increased rainfall, seasonal fluctuations in rainfall, changes in the surface drainage pattern, or application of irrigation water.

1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.8 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas, as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Within areas to be excavated or to receive fill, topsoil shall be stripped to full depth. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from

other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in maximum dimension, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site and disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas, as directed..

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas, as directed. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of off post. During construction, excavation and fill placement shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from approved areas off the installation selected by the Contractor.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from approved private sources, selected by the Contractor. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties

and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Moisture content, placement and compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 8 inches; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.5 percent of optimum moisture; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earthfill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material shall be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompacted to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

3.8 EMBANKMENTS

3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.8.2 Moisture Content

Satisfactory materials in each layer of fill shall contain the amount of moisture within the limits specified below. Materials that are not within the specified limits after compaction shall be reworked regardless of density. The moisture content after compaction shall be as uniform as practicable throughout any one layer and shall be within the limits of 2.5 percentage points above optimum moisture content and 2.5 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Materials which are too wet shall be disced, harrowed, plowed, bladed, or otherwise manipulated to reduce the moisture content to within the specified limits. Materials which are too dry shall be broken up, sprinkled, and thoroughly mixed to bring the moisture content uniformly up to within specified limits. In the event that materials reach the fill which are not within the limits of moisture content specified above, the Contractor shall either adjust the moisture content to bring it within the specified limits or remove it from the fill.

3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Materials shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.0 percent of optimum moisture. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. When the subgrade is in cut, the top 8 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.0 percent of optimum moisture, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.9.2 Moisture Content

Satisfactory materials in the subgrade shall contain the amount of moisture within the limits specified below. Materials that are not within the specified limits after compaction shall be reworked regardless of density. The moisture content after compaction shall be as uniform as practicable throughout the subgrade and shall be within the limits of 2.0 percentage points above optimum moisture content and 2.0 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Materials which are too wet shall be disced, harrowed, plowed, bladed, or otherwise manipulated to reduce the moisture content to within the specified limits. Materials which are too dry shall be broken up, sprinkled, and thoroughly mixed to bring the moisture content uniformly up to within specified limits.

3.9.3 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.9.3.1 Omitted

3.9.3.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 95 percent laboratory maximum density for a depth below the subgrade of 12 inches in fill or backfill and 6 inches in undisturbed native soil or cut.

3.9.3.3 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 95 percent laboratory maximum density for a depth of 6 inches below finish grade. In areas where the shoulder is to be grassed the top 6 inches shall be compacted to a density of at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density.

3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon

as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a depth of 2 inches by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread to a thickness of 4 inches, and graded to the elevations and slopes shown and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 100 to 160 pounds per linear foot of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.13 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation, Classification, and Moisture Content

One test per 250 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 1140 (wash No. 200, without hydrometer). Liquid

limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318. Classification of soils shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2487. Moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.13.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per 8000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One test per 250 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One test per 5000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of subgrade in undisturbed native soil or cut, and under paved areas (excluding roads).

d. One test per 100 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of subgrade in roads.

3.13.3 Moisture Content

In the stockpile(s), excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests, with one-point or two-point compaction tests, as appropriate, shall be performed per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions to ensure the moisture content of the placed materials are within the specified limits.

3.13.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. Test procedures and frequency shall be as specified in paragraph TESTING of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.13.5 Compaction Control

The tests required on materials prior to placement and the compaction control procedures and methods specified in Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, paragraph TESTING (with exception of paragraph Tests Required During Placement) in regard to compaction control of soils, and utilizing the one-point or two-point compaction methods to relate field density data to laboratory test values, shall fully apply to and be considered a part of this specification section.

3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or

pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Degree of Compaction
1.2.2 Maximum Dry Density
1.2.3 Optimum Moisture Content
1.2.4 Subsurface Data
1.2.5 Related Work
1.2.5.1 Site Grading and Excavation and Backfilling for Utilities
1.2.5.2 Termite Protection
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
2.1.1.1 Natural Insitu Soil
2.1.1.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill
2.1.1.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls
2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
2.1.2.1 Natural Insitu Soil
2.1.2.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill
2.1.2.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls
2.1.2.4 Wet or Soft Materials
2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
3.2 TOPSOIL
3.3 EXCAVATION
3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING
3.4.1 Drainage
3.4.2 Dewatering
3.4.3 Control of Ground Water
3.5 SHORING
3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
3.7 BLASTING
3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES
3.9 BORROW
3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS
3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
3.12 OMITTED
3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING
3.13.1 General
3.13.2 Placement

3.13.3 Moisture Content
3.13.4 Compaction
3.14 TESTING
3.14.1 Types of Tests
3.14.1.1 Classification Tests
3.14.1.2 Moisture Content
3.14.1.3 Compaction Tests
3.14.1.4 Field Density Tests
3.14.2 Tests Required on Material Prior to Placement
3.14.2.1 General
3.14.2.2 Classification Tests
3.14.2.3 Compaction Tests
3.14.2.4 Moisture Content Tests
3.14.3 Tests Required During Placement
3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests
3.14.3.2 Moisture Content
3.14.3.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
3.14.3.4 Time and Location of Tests
3.14.3.5 Field Density Control
3.14.4 Compaction Control
3.14.5 Compaction Procedure
3.14.5.1 General
3.14.5.2 One-Point Compaction Method
3.14.5.3 Two-Point Compaction Method
3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER
3.16 GRADING
3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL
3.18 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02315 (August 1998)

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 33	(1997) Concrete Aggregate
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(1992) Amount of Material in Soils Finer Than the No. 200 (75-Micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2216	(1992) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, and Rock
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 4318	(1995a) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.2 Maximum Dry Density

The maximum dry density is expressed as the maximum density obtained when the soil is compacted in accordance with ASTM D 1557, abbreviated as laboratory maximum dry density.

1.2.3 Optimum Moisture Content

The optimum moisture content is the moisture content corresponding to the maximum dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.2.4 Subsurface Data

Logs of soil test borings and laboratory soil test data are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations. The water level data indicate only the conditions at the particular time or times the information was obtained and may not indicate variations such as those caused by periods of drought or increased rainfall, seasonal fluctuations in rainfall, changes in the surface drainage pattern, or application of irrigation water.

1.2.5 Related Work

1.2.5.1 Site Grading and Excavation and Backfilling for Utilities

Site grading and excavation and backfilling for utilities beyond the 5-foot building line are covered under Section 02300 EARTHWORK and Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

1.2.5.2 Termite Protection

Termite protection is specified under Section 02364 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Testing; G|RE.

Testing facilities for the performance of laboratory soil tests must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to work being performed.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests. Testing of Fill and Backfill Materials.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with specified test standards shall be described. Summary sheets specified herein shall be submitted as indicated.

Inspection, Equipment and Corrective Action Reports.

Copies of inspection reports, equipment specifications, and records of corrective action taken shall be submitted.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance.

Certificates of compliance indicating conformance with specified requirements shall be furnished for capillary water barrier materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

2.1.1.1 Natural Insitu Soil

Satisfactory materials for natural insitu soil supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be limited to materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC,SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, CH, MH, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

2.1.1.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill

Satisfactory material for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be limited to materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC,SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

2.1.1.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls

Satisfactory materials for fill or backfill adjacent to basement or retaining walls shall be limited to cohesionless, free draining materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, SP, and SP-SM, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

2.1.2.1 Natural Insitu Soil

Unsatisfactory materials for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH and OL and any other materials not defined as satisfactory. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.2.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill

Unsatisfactory material for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, CH and MH.

2.1.2.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls

Unsatisfactory materials for fill or backfill adjacent to walls shall be materials classified in accordance with ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, GC, SC, CL, CH, ML and MH, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML.

2.1.2.4 Wet or Soft Materials

Materials determined by the Contracting Officer as too wet or too soft to provide a stable subgrade, foundation, or fill will be classified as unsatisfactory regardless of classification. However, if such materials do meet the appropriate ASTM D 2487 classification, the Contractor shall at no additional cost to the Government, recondition the materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC,GP-GC, GM-GC, SW-SC, SP-SC, SC, ML, CL, CL-ML, MH, and CH and the unsatisfactory organic materials Pt, OL and OH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SM, SW-SM, and SP-SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines have a plasticity index of zero; otherwise they will be considered cohesive.

2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier shall consist of clean, crushed, nonporous stone, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 33 for coarse aggregate grading size 57, 67, 7, or 78.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing is specified in Section 02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING.

3.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be stripped to full depth below existing grade within the designated excavations and grading lines. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Excess topsoil shall be disposed of as specified for excess excavated material.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each building, structure, and footing except as specified, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage systems to a point 5 feet beyond the building line of each building and structure, excavation for outside grease interceptors and all work incidental thereof. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed and replaced with satisfactory material; and payment will be made in conformance with the CHANGES clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced, at no additional cost to the Government, with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of

unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

3.4.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.4.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level.

3.4.3 Control of Ground Water

Where ground water is encountered, dewatering by the use of well points or other approved methods will be required to the extent that excavations for the foundations and utilities are performed in the dry. If after dewatering, localized wet or soft areas remain, the areas shall be dried by aerating or other satisfactory means; or at the Contractor's option and at no additional cost to the Government, localized soft areas may be undercut (minimum of 2 feet for manholes and lift station) and replaced with compacted free-draining materials such as GW, GP, SW and SP in order to provide a stable working surface. Dewatering of excavations will be maintained until waterproofing and/or concrete is placed, cured, and the excavation is backfilled. Backfilling with satisfactory materials and compaction shall be as specified in paragraphs SUBGRADE PREPERATION and FILLING AND BACKFILL. Dewatering of utility excavations will be maintained until pipe and conduit are placed and tested and the trench backfilled. See section 02316 Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities Systems for additional information.

3.5 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation will be unclassified regardless of the nature of material encountered.

3.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES

Trenches for underground utilities systems and drain lines shall be excavated to the required alignments and depths. The bottoms of trenches shall be graded to secure the required slope and shall be tamped if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length.

3.9 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK. No satisfactory material shall be wasted or used for the convenience of the Contractor unless so authorized. Stockpiles and wasted materials shall be placed, graded, and shaped for proper drainage, giving due consideration to drainage from adjacent properties.

3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before the capillary water barrier or concrete is to be placed. All surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.12 OMITTED

3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

3.13.1 General

Filling and backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall not be placed in areas that are wet, muddy, contain organic materials or are otherwise unacceptable to the Contracting Officer. Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory material shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension. Where pipe and or utility lines are coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation of 2 feet above sewer lines and 1 foot above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension.

3.13.2 Placement

Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness, or 4 inches in loose thickness where hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfill shall be brought to the indicated finish grade. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in loose thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Prior to compaction, each layer shall be thoroughly and uniformly blended throughout its entire thickness by discing.

3.13.3 Moisture Content

Satisfactory materials in each layer of fill or backfill shall contain the amount of moisture within the limits specified below. Materials that are not within the specified limits after compaction shall be reworked regardless of density. The moisture content after compaction shall be as uniform as practicable throughout any one layer and shall be within the limits of 2.5 percentage points above optimum moisture content and 2.5 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Materials which are too wet shall be disced, harrowed, plowed, bladed, or otherwise manipulated to reduce the moisture content to within the specified limits. Materials which are too dry shall be broken up, sprinkled, and thoroughly mixed to bring the moisture content uniformly up to within specified limits. In the event that materials reach the fill which are not within the limits of moisture content specified above, the Contractor shall either adjust the moisture content to bring it within the specified limits or remove it from the fill.

3.13.4 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot roller, pneumatic-tired rollers, smooth-drum vibratory rollers or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Generally, sheepsfoot rollers are best suited for compacting cohesive material while smooth-drum vibratory rollers are best suited for compacting cohesionless materials. In areas inaccessible to heavy equipment, or where in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, use of heavy equipment may cause damage to pipes, conduits, or structures, approved power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted shall be used. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below.

	Percent Laboratory Maximum density
Fill, Embankment, and Backfill	
Under structures, steps,	

	Percent Laboratory Maximum density
paved areas, and in trenches	90
Beside structures, footings, and walls	90
Under sidewalks and grassed areas	85
Subgrade (Top of Fill, Embankment, and Backfill)	
Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 12 inches	95
Under footings, top 12 inches	90
Under sidewalks and grassed areas, top 6 inches	85
Subgrade (Undisturbed Native Soil or Cut)	
Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 6 inches	95
Under footings, top 6 inches	90
Under sidewalks and grased areas, top 6 inches	85

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and recompacted to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recompaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping. For compacted subgrades and/or any lift of fill or backfill that fails to meet the specified density and/or moisture requirements, the entire subgrade and/or entire lift of fill shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 8 inches, pulverized, the moisture content adjusted as necessary, and recompacted to the specified density, even if this action requires the removal and replacement of subsequently placed satisfactory lifts of fill. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Lifts of fill placed without being field density tested will not be accepted as satisfactory under any circumstances.

3.14 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory at no additional cost to the Government. Three copies of test results shall be included with the Contractor's daily construction quality control reports. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests.

3.14.1 Types of Tests

3.14.1.1 Classification Tests

Classification of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487.

a. Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index: Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

b. Sieve Analysis: Sieve analysis (wash No. 200, without hydrometer) shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 1140.

3.14.1.2 Moisture Content

Moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.14.1.3 Compaction Tests

Compaction tests shall be performed by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557. Adequate testing shall be conducted to establish at least five points with at least one point falling within plus or minus 1.5 percentage points of the plotted optimum moisture content.

3.14.1.4 Field Density Tests

Field in-place densities shall be determined by the sand displacement method in accordance with ASTM D 1556. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct the locations where field density tests are to be performed. SAS Form 865 shall be used for recording results of field density tests and submitted with the daily construction quality control reports. Results of density tests shall be maintained on CESAS Form 1177 - Summary of Field Density Tests and an updated copy submitted each week. The Contracting Officer will furnish Government forms to the Contractor.

3.14.2 Tests Required on Material Prior to Placement

3.14.2.1 General

All material from required excavations and borrow shall be tested prior to incorporation into the permanent work. The tests shall be performed on samples representative of the various materials to be utilized. Samples shall be carefully selected to represent the full range of materials to be used as fill and/or backfill. The following minimum number of tests shall be performed on the materials prior to the placement of the materials in the work. Additional tests of these types shall be performed when materials of different classification or compaction characteristics are encountered to determine the properties of the materials. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional testing as required.

3.14.2.2 Classification Tests

Classification tests shall be performed to determine the acceptability of materials in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Such tests on materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill shall be performed prior to their use. Sufficient classification tests shall be performed to define the full range of all materials proposed for use. A minimum of two classification tests shall be performed on each material classified as satisfactory for use. The Contracting Officer may at any time require additional classification tests to confirm material acceptability.

3.14.2.3 Compaction Tests

Compaction tests shall be performed prior to commencement of construction in order to determine the moisture-density relationships of all satisfactory materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill. For each compaction test performed, an associated or companion classification test and moisture content test shall be performed. Compaction tests shall be performed in sufficient number to establish the full range of maximum dry density and optimum water content. A minimum of 18 compaction tests shall be performed on materials classified as satisfactory for use. Samples for these tests shall not be obtained from the same locations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct where samples for additional compaction tests are obtained. In the event that the compaction characteristics of materials having the same classification vary appreciably, additional compaction tests shall be performed.

3.14.2.4 Moisture Content Tests

Moisture content tests shall be performed on all materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill to determine their suitability for use in accordance with paragraph Moisture Content. Moisture content tests shall be performed in sufficient number to determine the full range of moisture contents. Moisture content test shall be performed for each compaction test and as required to determine acceptability of material prior to placement. Not less than two moisture content tests shall be performed on each material classified as satisfactory for use.

3.14.3 Tests Required During Placement

3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests

Acceptance of the compacted materials shall be determined by the results of field in-place density tests. Density tests in randomly selected locations shall be performed in the material and at the minimum frequency specified below:

Material Type	Location of Material	Minimum Test Frequency
Fill, embankment and backfill	Beneath structures, to the 5-foot building line	One test per lift per each increment or fraction of 2000 square feet
Fill and backfill	Areas beside structures, footings, walls, and areas enclosed by grade beams that are compacted by hand operated compaction equipment	One test per foot of depth per each increment or fraction of 200 square feet or for each 50 linear feet of long narrow (less than 3 feet wide) fills 50 feet or more in length

Material Type	Location of Material	Minimum Test Frequency
Subgrade	Under building slabs on grade and paved areas	One test per each increment or fraction of 2000 square feet
Subgrade	Under footings	One test per each column footing and for each increment or fraction of 75 linear feet of wall footings

3.14.3.2 Moisture Content

In the stockpile(s), excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests, with one-point or two-point compaction tests, as appropriate, shall be performed per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by the local conditions to ensure the moisture content of the placed materials are within the specified limits.

3.14.3.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

One representative test shall be performed per 500 cubic yards of fill, embankment and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.14.3.4 Time and Location of Tests

The Government reserves the right to specify the location of any test. Whenever there is doubt as to the adequacy of the testing or validity of results, the Contracting Officer may direct that additional tests be performed, at no additional cost to the Government. The field density tests shall be performed at times and locations which will assure the specified compaction is being obtained throughout each lift for all materials placed. Additional field density tests shall be performed in areas where the Contracting Officer determines there is reason to doubt the adequacy of the natural subgrade.

3.14.3.5 Field Density Control

The results of field density tests shall be compared to results of compaction tests performed as required elsewhere in these specifications by the use of the appropriate procedures described in the following paragraphs.

3.14.4 Compaction Control

For fine grained (clayey and silty) soils and for sands with appreciable fines such that normal shaped compaction curves are obtained, results of all compaction tests shall be plotted on a common plot as a family of curves. For each field density test performed, a one-point compaction test, with additional points as needed, shall be performed on the same material on which the field density test was conducted. The one-point compaction test shall be performed on the dry side of the optimum moisture

content. For comparison of field density data to the proper laboratory compaction test results, the procedures for the one-point and/or two-point compaction control methods as described in paragraph Compaction Procedure, shall be used. Compaction curves plotted on the family of curves shall be of such a scale that the optimum moisture content can be interpreted to the nearest 0.1 percent and the maximum dry density can be interpreted to the nearest 0.1 pcf. When a one-point test plots outside the range of the family of curves, an additional five-point compaction test shall be performed.

3.14.5 Compaction Procedure

3.14.5.1 General

The following paragraphs describe methods of relating field density data to desired or specified values. Compaction control of soils requires comparison of fill water content and/or dry density values obtained in field density tests with optimum water content and/or maximum dry density. At a minimum, control shall be in accordance with the One-Point Compaction Method. Where conditions require, the Two-Point Compaction Method shall be used.

3.14.5.2 One-Point Compaction Method

The material from the field density test is allowed to dry to a water content on the dry side of estimated optimum, and then compacted using the same equipment and procedures used in the five-point compaction test. Thorough mixing is required to obtain uniform drying; otherwise, results obtained may be erroneous. The water content and dry density of the compacted sample are determined and then used to estimate its optimum water content and maximum dry density as illustrated in Figure 1 at the end of this section. In Figure 1, the line of optimums is well defined and the compaction curves are approximately parallel to each other, consequently, the one-point compaction method could be used with a relatively high degree of confidence. However, in Figure 2 at the end of this section, the curves are not parallel to each other and in several instances will cross if extended on the dry side. Consequently, the correct curve cannot be determined from the one-point method; therefore, the two-point compaction method should be used. The one-point method should be used only when the data define a relatively good line of optimums.

3.14.5.3 Two-Point Compaction Method

In the two-point test, one sample of material from the location of the field density test is compacted at the fill water content if thought to be at or on the dry side of optimum water content (otherwise, reduced by drying to this condition) using the same equipment and procedures used in the five-point compaction test. A second sample of material is allowed to dry back about 2 to 3 percentage points dry of the water content of the first sample and then compacted in the same manner. At least one point shall fall within 3 percent of the line of optimus. After compaction, the water contents and dry densities for the two samples are determined. The results are used to identify the appropriate compaction curve for the material being tested as shown in Figure 2 at the end of this section. The data shown in Figure 2 warrant the use of the two-point compaction test because the five-point compaction curves are not parallel. Using point A only, as in the one-point test method, would result in appreciable error as the shape of the curve would not be defined. The estimated compaction curve can be more accurately defined by two compaction points.

3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.16 GRADING

Areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

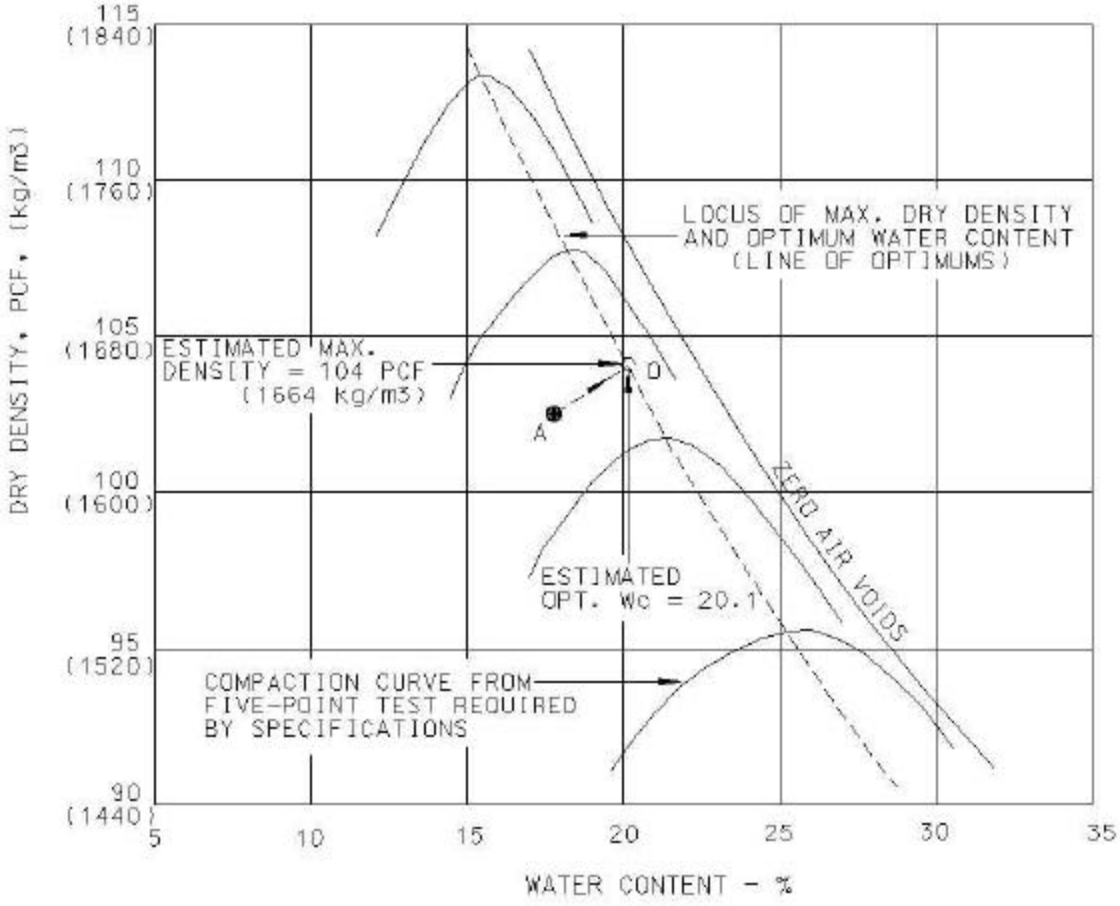
3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL

Areas outside the building lines from which topsoil has been removed shall be topsoiled. The surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a depth of 2 inches by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 100 to 160 pounds per linear foot of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.18 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --



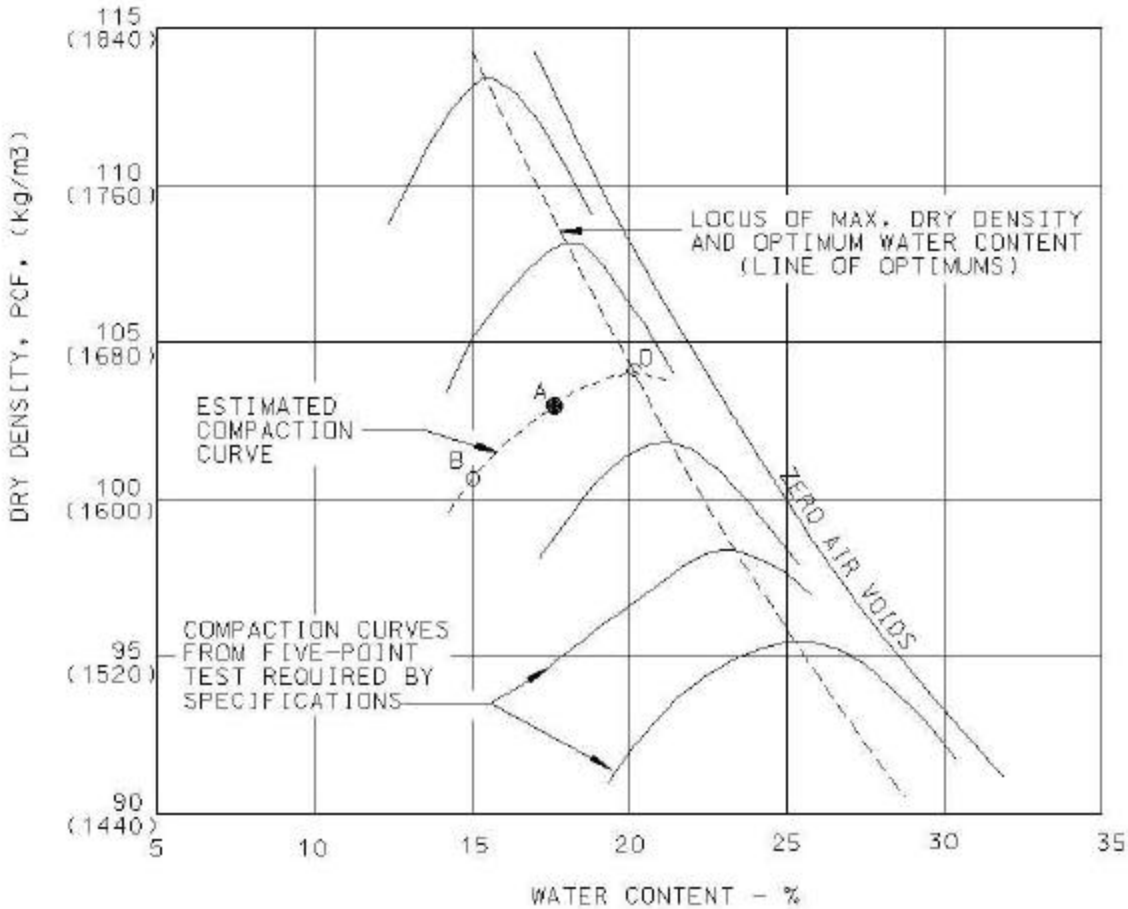
PROCEDURE:

1. Point A is the result of a one-point compaction test on material from field density test. This point must be on the dry side of optimum water content.

2. Point O is the estimated optimum water content and maximum density of the fill material based on a projection of point A approximately parallel to the adjacent compaction curves.

3. Point A must plot within 3 percent of the line of optimums.

Figure 1. Illustration of one-point compaction method.



PROCEDURE:

1. Points A and B are results of a two-point compaction test on material from field density test. Points A and B must be on the dry side of optimum water content.

2. The estimated compaction curve based on Points A and B establishes Point O on the locus, which is the estimated maximum dry density and optimum water content of the fill material.

3. One point must plot within 3 percent of the line of optimums.

Figure 2. Illustration of two-point compaction method.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Omitted
2.1.6 Unstable Material
2.1.7 Select Granular Material
2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material
2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE
2.3 TRACER WIRE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION
3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements
3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation
3.1.1.2 Omitted
3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling
3.1.1.6 Drainage and Dewatering
3.1.1.7 Dewatering
3.1.1.8 Control of Ground Water
3.1.2 Stockpiles
3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
3.2.1 Trench Backfill
3.2.1.1 Omitted
3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
3.2.1.4 Final Backfill
3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 Gas Distribution
3.3.2 Water Lines
3.3.3 Heat Distribution System
3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System
3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape
3.3.6 Tracer Wire

3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Testing Facilities
3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials
3.4.3 Field Density Tests
3.4.3.1 Compaction Control
3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02316 (November 1997)

Includes changes through Notice 1 (July 1998)

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(1992) Amount of Material in Soils Finer Than the No. 200 (75-Micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Tracer Wire; GA|RE

Sample of tracer wire, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, specifications, and installation instructions. Sample and information shall be submitted at least 60 days prior to the initial installation of any tracer wire.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests. Testing of Fill and Backfill Materials.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G|RE

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, and CL-ML.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW-SC, SP-SC, SC, ML, CL, CL-MH, MH, and CH and the unsatisfactory organic materials Pt, OL and OH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SM, SW-SM, and SP-SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines have a plasticity index of zero; otherwise they will be considered cohesive.

2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Omitted

2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.7 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a No. 200 mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 1 inch sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 2 inches, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 2 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

2.3 TRACER WIRE

Tracer wire shall be insulated No. 12 AWG solid copper and of a type specifically manufactured for locating underground utilities. Insulation shall be solid yellow in color. Tracer wire shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation of every description, regardless of material encountered, shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 2 feet. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Grading shall be done as may be

necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical, except that trench construction shall be in accordance with OHSA. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 3 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Omitted

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members and of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.1.6 Drainage and Dewatering

Surface water shall be directed away from the excavations and trenches to prevent erosion and undermining of utilities. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Open and backfilled trenches and excavations shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site or along the trench shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.1.1.7 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level. The Contractor shall provide drainage and dewatering as required to ensure that all excavations are accomplished with the subgrade soils remaining dry and firm until after the utilities have been placed and backfilled.

3.1.1.8 Control of Ground Water

Where ground water is encountered, dewatering by the use of well points or other approved methods will be required to the extent that excavations for foundations and utilities are performed in the dry. If after dewatering, localized wet or soft areas remain, the areas shall be dried by aerating or other satisfactory means; or at the Contractor's option and at no additional cost to the Government, localized soft areas may be undercut (minimum of 2 feet for manholes and lift station) and replaced with compacted free-draining materials such as GW, GP, SW and SP in order to provide a stable working surface. Backfilling with satisfactory materials and compaction shall be as specified in paragraphs SUBGRADE PREPERATION and FILLING AND BACKFILL. Dewatering of utility excavations will be maintained until pipe and conduit are placed and tested and the trench backfilled. See section 02316 Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities Systems for additional information.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory and waste materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory

materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 90 percent maximum density, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown.

3.2.1.1 Omitted

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least 1 foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

a. Roadways, Railroads, and Airfields: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300 EARTHWORK control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12 inches loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure

will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Gas Distribution

Trenches shall be excavated to a depth that will provide not less than 24 inches of cover to the top of the pipe.

3.3.2 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 30 inches in unpaved areas and 36 inches in paved areas from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.3.3 Heat Distribution System

Initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension.

3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 18 inches below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.3.6 Tracer Wire

In addition to the plastic marking tape, tracer wire shall also be provided for the underground utilities. Tracer wire shall be provided for all pipe lines, including force mains and sprinkler system lines, but excluding storm drain and sanitary sewer lines. Tracer wire shall be provided for all electrical and communication conduits and direct buried cables. Tracer wire shall be installed on the bottom of the trench just to one side of where the pipe, conduit, or cable contacts the trench bottom. The wire shall run continuously between and terminate at valve boxes on water and gas lines, regulator stub-ups on gas lines, sprinkler heads and valve boxes on sprinkler system lines, panel boxes on electrical lines, and other such aboveground appurtenances. Each end of the wire shall have an additional length of at least 2 feet coiled up in the appurtenance.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the

results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. Grain size of bedding and backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136 or ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 1140 (wash No. 200, without hydrometer), as appropriate. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per foot of placed backfill for every 150 feet, or fraction thereof, of installation shall be performed. Under grassed areas a minimum of one field density test per 2 feet of placed backfill for every 150 feet, or fraction thereof, of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 500 cubic yards of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. Copies of field and laboratory tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.3.1 Compaction Control

The tests required on materials prior to placement and the compaction control procedures and methods specified in Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, Paragraph TESTING (with the exception of paragraph Tests Required During Placement) in regard to compaction control of soils, and utilizing the one-point or two-point compaction methods to relate field density data to laboratory test values, shall fully apply to and be considered a part of this specification section.

3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 36 inches shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no

additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02360

SOIL TREATMENT FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL

03/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.5.3 Handling
1.6 INSPECTION
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TERMITICIDES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Ground Preparation
3.2.2 Verification
3.2.3 Foundation Exterior
3.2.4 Utilities and Vents
3.2.5 Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces
3.3 SITE CONDITIONS
3.3.1 Soil Moisture
3.3.2 Runoff and Wind Drift
3.3.2.1 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes
3.3.2.2 Utilities and Vents
3.3.3 Placement of Concrete
3.4 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT
3.4.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement
3.4.2 Mixing and Application
3.4.3 Treatment Method
3.4.3.1 Surface Application
3.4.3.2 Rodding and Trenching
3.4.4 Sampling
3.5 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT
3.6 CLEAN UP, DISPOSAL, AND PROTECTION
3.6.1 Clean Up
3.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide
3.6.3 Protection of Treated Area
3.7 CONDITIONS FOR SATISFACTORY TREATMENT

3.7.1 Equipment Calibrations and Measurements
3.7.2 Testing
3.7.3 Disturbance of Treated Soils
3.7.4 Termites Found Within the Warranty Period
3.8 RE-TREATMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02360

SOIL TREATMENT FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
03/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

7 USC Section 136	Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Termiticide Application Plan

Termiticide application plan with proposed sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The termiticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area/volume treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

Termiticides

Manufacturer's label and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for termiticides proposed for use.

Foundation Exterior

Written verification that other site work will not disturb the treatment.

Utilities and Vents

Written verification that utilities and vents have been located.

Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces

Written verification that crawl spaces and plenum air spaces

have been located.

Verification of Measurement

Written verification that the volume of termiticide used meets the application rate.

Application Equipment

A listing of equipment to be used.

Warranty

Copy of Contractor's warrany.

SD-04 Samples

Termiticides

Submit on request samples of the pesticides used in this work or the Contracting Officer may draw, at any time and without prior notice, from stocks at the job site. Should analysis, performed by the Government, indicate such samples to contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, work performed with such products shall be repeated, with pesticides conforming to this specification, at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the termiticide application.

Soil Moisture

Soil moisture test result.

Quality Assurance

Pest Management Report and copies of daily records signed by an officer of the Contractor.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Qualifications and state license number of the termiticide applicator.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor's principal business shall be pest control. The Contractor shall be licensed and the termiticide applicators certified in the state where the work is to be performed. Termiticide applicators shall also be certified in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pesticide applicator category which includes structural pest control.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Formulate, treat, and dispose of termiticides and their containers in accordance with label directions. Draw water for formulating only from sites designated by the Contracting Officer, and fit the filling hose with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. The filling operation shall be under the direct and continuous observation of a contractor's representative to prevent overflow. Secure pesticides and related materials under lock and key when unattended. Ensure that proper protective clothing and equipment are worn and used during all phases of termiticide application. Dispose of used pesticide containers off Government property.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Termiticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and manufacturer's registered uses. All other materials to be used on site for the purpose of termite control shall be delivered in new or otherwise good condition as supplied by the manufacturer or formulator.

1.5.2 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Termiticides and related materials shall be kept under lock and key when unattended.

1.5.3 Handling

Termiticides shall be handled in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Manufacturer's warnings and precautions shall be observed. Materials shall be handled preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material. Protect termiticides from sunlight as recommended by the manufacturer.

1.6 INSPECTION

Termiticides shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph TERMITICIDES. Each label shall bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), as amended or under appropriate regulations of the host county. Other materials shall be inspected for conformance with specified requirements. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.7 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 3-year written warranty against infestations or reinfestations by subterranean termites of the buildings or building additions constructed under this contract. Warranty shall include annual inspections of the buildings or building additions. If live subterranean termite infestation or subterranean termite damage is discovered during the warranty period, and the soil and building conditions have not been altered in the interim, the Contractor shall:

a. Retreat the soil and perform other treatment as may be necessary for elimination of subterranean termite infestation;

b. Repair damage caused by termite infestation; and

c. Reinspect the building approximately 180 days after the retreatment.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The Contractor shall comply with 7 USC Section 136 for requirements on contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. The Contractor shall maintain daily records using Pest Management Maintenance Record, DD Form 1532-1 and submit copies of records when requested by the Contracting Officer. These forms may be obtained from the main web site: http://web1.whs.osd.mil/icdhome/formsrpt/WWWDDAllbyNumber_1Page10.htm. Or directly from the following websites: http://web1.whs.osd.mil/forms/DD1532-1.pdf and http://web1.whs.osd.mil/forms/DD1532.pdf. Upon completion of this work, submit Pest Management Report. DD Form 1532 identifying target pest, type of operation, brand name and manufacturer of pesticide, formulation, concentration or rate of application used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TERMITICIDES

Termiticides shall be currently registered by the EPA or approved for such use by the appropriate agency of the host county. Termiticide shall be selected for maximum effectiveness and duration after application. The selected termiticide shall be suitable for the soil and climatic conditions at the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for subterranean termites, and may be present during treatment application. The command Pest Control Coordinator shall be contacted prior to starting work.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

Site preparation shall be in accordance with Sections 02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING, 02300A EARTHWORK, 02315A EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, 02921A SEEDING, 02922A SODDING, 02923A SPRIGGING, and 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING. Work related to final grades, landscape plantings, foundations, or any other alterations to finished construction which might alter the condition of treated soils, shall be coordinated with this specification.

3.2.1 Ground Preparation

Food sources shall be eliminated by removing debris from clearing and grubbing and post construction wood scraps such as ground stakes, form boards, and scrap lumber from the site, before termiticide application begins.

3.2.2 Verification

Before work starts, the Contractor shall verify that final grades are as indicated and smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. Soil particles shall be finely graded with particles no larger than 1 inch and compacted to eliminate soil movement to the greatest degree.

3.2.3 Foundation Exterior

The Contractor shall provide written verification that final grading and landscape planting operations will not disturb treatment of the soil on the exterior sides of foundation walls, grade beams, and similar structures.

3.2.4 Utilities and Vents

The Contractor shall provide written verification that the location and identity of HVAC ducts and vents, water and sewer lines, and plumbing have been accomplished prior to the termiticide application.

3.2.5 Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces

The Contractor shall provide written verification that the location and identity of crawl and plenum air spaces have been accomplished prior to the termiticide application.

3.3 SITE CONDITIONS

The following conditions shall determine the time of application.

3.3.1 Soil Moisture

Soils to be treated shall be tested immediately before application. Soil moisture content shall be tested to a minimum depth of 3 inches. The soil moisture shall be as recommended by the termiticide manufacturer. The termiticide will not be applied when soil moisture exceeds manufacturer's recommendations because termiticides do not adhere to the soil particles in saturated soils.

3.3.2 Runoff and Wind Drift

Termiticide shall not be applied during or immediately following heavy rains. Applications shall not be performed when conditions may cause runoff or create an environmental hazard. Applications shall not be performed when average wind speed exceeds 10 miles per hour. The termiticide shall not be allowed to enter water systems, aquifers, or endanger humans or animals.

3.3.2.1 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes

Termiticide shall be applied prior to placement of a vapor barrier or waterproof membrane.

3.3.2.2 Utilities and Vents

Prior to application, HVAC ducts and vents located in treatment area shall be turned off and blocked to protect people and animals from termiticide.

3.3.3 Placement of Concrete

Concrete covering treated soils shall be placed as soon as the termiticide has reached maximum penetration into the soil. Time for maximum penetration shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT

The Contractor shall submit a Termiticide Application Plan for approval before starting the specified treatment.

3.4.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Immediately prior to commencement of termiticide application, calibration tests shall be conducted on the application equipment to be used and the application tank shall be measured to determine the volume and contents. These tests shall confirm that the application equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified requirements. The Contractor shall provide written certification of the equipment calibration test results within 1 week of testing.

3.4.2 Mixing and Application

Formulating, mixing, and application shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the technical representative. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the termiticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying termiticides shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.4.3 Treatment Method

For areas to be treated, the Contractor shall establish complete and unbroken vertical and/or horizontal soil poison barriers between the soil and all portions of the intended structure which may allow termite access to wood and wood related products. Application shall not be made to areas which serve as crawl spaces or for use as a plenum air space.

3.4.3.1 Surface Application

Surface application shall be used for establishing horizontal barriers. Surface applicants shall be applied as a coarse spray and provide uniform distribution over the soil surface. Termiticide shall penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into the soil, or as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3.2 Rodding and Trenching

Rodding and trenching shall be used for establishing vertical soil barriers. Trenching shall be to the depth of the foundation footing. Width of trench shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, or as indicated. Rodding or other approved method may be implemented for saturating the base of the trench with termiticide. Immediately after termiticide has reached maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer, backfilling of the trench shall commence. Backfilling shall be in 6-inch rises or layers. Each rise shall be treated with termiticide.

3.4.4 Sampling

The Contracting Officer may draw from stocks at the job site, at any time and without prior notice, samples of the termiticides used to determine if the amount of active ingredient specified on the label is being applied.

3.5 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT

Once termiticide application has been completed, tank contents shall be measured to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application shall equal the established application rate for the project site conditions. The Contractor shall provide written verification of the measurements.

3.6 CLEAN UP, DISPOSAL, AND PROTECTION

Once application has been completed, the Contractor shall proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay.

3.6.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all material associated with the treatment measures, according to label instructions, and as indicated. Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off site.

3.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide

The Contractor shall dispose of residual termiticides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with label instructions and EPA criteria.

3.6.3 Protection of Treated Area

Immediately after the application, the area shall be protected from other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required or directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE. Signage shall be placed inside the entrances to crawl spaces and shall identify the space as treated with termiticide and not safe for children and animals.

3.7 CONDITIONS FOR SATISFACTORY TREATMENT

3.7.1 Equipment Calibrations and Measurements

Where results from the equipment calibration and tank measurements tests are unsatisfactory, re-treatment will be required.

3.7.2 Testing

Should an analysis, performed by a third party, indicate that the samples of the applied termiticide contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, and/or if soils are treated to a depth less than specified or approved, re-treatment will be required.

3.7.3 Disturbance of Treated Soils

Soil and fill material disturbed after treatment shall be re-treated before placement of slabs or other covering structures.

3.7.4 Termites Found Within the Warranty Period

If live subterranean termite infestation or termite damage is discovered during the warranty period, the Contractor shall re-treat the site.

3.8 RE-TREATMENT

Where re-treatment is required, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph WARRANTY.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PIPING
1.2.1 Service Lines
1.2.2 Distribution Lines 3 Inches or Larger
1.2.3 Omitted
1.2.4 Omitted
1.2.5 Potable Water Lines
1.2.6 Plastic Piping System
1.2.7 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 OMITTED
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 HANDLING
1.6.1 Omitted
1.6.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories
1.6.3 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE
2.1.1 Omitted
2.1.2 Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.1 PE Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.3 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe
2.1.3 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) Pipe
2.1.4 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)
2.1.4.1 RTRP-I
2.1.4.2 RTRP-II
2.1.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe
2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS
2.2.1 Reinforced Concrete Pipe System
2.2.2 PVC Pipe System
2.2.3 RTRP and RPMP Pipe
2.2.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe System
2.3 JOINTS
2.3.1 Gaskets for Reinforced Concrete Pipe
2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing
2.3.2.1 PE Pipe
2.3.2.2 PVC Pipe
2.3.2.3 PVCO Pipe
2.3.3 RPMP Pipe
2.3.4 RTRP Pipe
2.3.4.1 RTRP-I, Grade 1 and 2
2.3.4.2 RTRP-II, Grade 1 and 2
2.3.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

2.3.6 Omitted
2.3.7 Bonded Joints
2.3.8 Isolation Joints
2.4 VALVES
2.4.1 Omitted
2.4.2 Gate Valves
2.5 VALVE BOXES
2.6 OMITTED
2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS
2.8 OMITTED
2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
2.9.1 Service Clamps
2.9.2 Corporation Stops
2.9.3 Goosenecks
2.9.4 Service Stops
2.9.5 Tapping Sleeves
2.9.6 Service Boxes
2.9.7 Disinfection
2.9.8 Meters
2.9.8.1 Omitted
2.9.8.2 Turbine Type
2.10 METER VAULTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe
3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities
3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines
3.1.2.2 Water Lines
3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines
3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe
3.1.2.5 Omitted
3.1.2.6 Structures
3.1.3 Joint Deflection
3.1.3.1 Omitted
3.1.3.2 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe
3.1.3.3 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe
3.1.3.4 Omitted
3.1.3.5 Allowable for RPMP Pipe
3.1.4 Placing and Laying
3.1.4.1 Omitted
3.1.4.2 Plastic Pipe Installation
3.1.4.3 Piping Connections
3.1.4.4 Penetrations
3.1.4.5 Flanged Pipe
3.1.5 Jointing
3.1.5.1 Omitted
3.1.5.2 PE Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.3 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.4 RTRP I, RTRP II and RPMP Pipe
3.1.5.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.6 Omitted
3.1.5.7 Omitted
3.1.5.8 Copper Tubing Requirements
3.1.5.9 Bonded Joints Requirements
3.1.5.10 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings
3.1.5.11 Transition Fittings
3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller
3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)
3.1.7 Omitted
3.1.8 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes
3.1.8.1 Location of Fire Hydrants
3.1.8.2 Location of Meters
3.1.8.3 Location of Valves
3.1.8.4 Location of Service Boxes
3.1.9 Tapped Tees and Crosses
3.1.10 Thrust Restraint
3.1.10.1 Thrust Blocks
3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS
3.2.1 Pressure Test
3.2.2 Leakage Test
3.2.3 Time for Making Test
3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests
3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION
3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection
3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02510A (May 2002)

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 1599	(1999) Resistance to Short-Time Hydraulic Failure Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(1996b) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2657	(1997) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe

ASTM D 2997	(1995) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3839	(1994a) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 4161	(1996) "Fiberglass"(Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 1483	(1998) Oriented Poly(Vinyl Chloride), PVCO, Pressure Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C153	(1994; Errata Nov 1996) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service
AWWA C300	(1997) Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids

AWWA C301	(1992) Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C303	(1995) Concrete Pressure Pipe, Bar-Wrapped, Steel Cylinder Type
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C502	(1994; C502a) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C509	(1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(1992) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C701	(1988) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service
AWWA C707	(1982; R 1992) Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
AWWA C800	(1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	(1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution
AWWA C901	(1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service
AWWA C905	(1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 In. Through 36 In.
AWWA C909	(1998) Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe, 4 IN through 12 IN (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution
AWWA C950	(1995) Fiberglass Pressure Pipe
AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

ACPPA Work Practices	(1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14	(1998) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials
NSF 61	(1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water distribution service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than 3 inches in diameter shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, Oriented PVC plastic polyethylene, unless otherwise shown or specified. Piping for water service lines 3 inches and larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Distribution Lines 3 Inches or Larger

Piping for water distribution lines 3 inches or larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) through 36-inch nominal diameter plastic, Oriented PVC plastic filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe, or reinforced concrete, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.3 Omitted
1.2.4 Omitted

1.2.5 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

1.2.6 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components (PVC, polyethylene, thermosetting resin and reinforced plastic mortar pressure) intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.7 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.3 OMITTED
1.4 OMITTED

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation.

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Waste Water Disposal Method.

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation.

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative.

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative is technically qualified in all phases of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe laying and jointing and experienced to supervise the work and train the Contractor's field installers, prior to commencing installation.

Installation.

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

Meters.

Manufacturer's certificate stating that each meter furnished has been tested for accuracy of registration and compliance with the accuracy and capacity requirements of the appropriate AWWA standard.

1.6 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.6.1 Omitted

1.6.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories

PE pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be handled in conformance with AWWA C901.

1.6.3 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP), and Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Omitted

2.1.2 Plastic Pipe

2.1.2.1 PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe, tubing, and heat-fusion fittings shall conform to AWWA C901.

2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

a. Pipe Less Than 4-inch Diameter:

(1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

(2) Elastomeric-Gasket Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 40, with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified, or it may be pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2241, elastomeric joint, with the following applications:

SDR	Maximum Working Pressure psi	Minimum Hydrostatic Pressure psi
26	100	133
21	120	160
17	150	200
13.5	200	266

(3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure and 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure.

b. Pipe 4- through 12-inch Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.

c. Pipe 14- through 36-inch Diameter: Pipe shall conform to AWWA C905 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.2.3 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings, and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B. Pipe shall conform to AWWA C909, Class 150, and to ASTM F 1483 and shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter.

2.1.3 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) Pipe

RPMP shall be produced by centrifugal casting and shall have an OD 12 to 48 inches equal to ductile-iron, with a 150 psi pressure rating and with a minimum pipe stiffness of 36 psi. RPMP shall be in accordance with AWWA C950.

2.1.4 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

Pipe shall have a quick-burst strength greater than or equal to four times the normal working pressure of the pipe. The quick-burst strength test shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1599.

2.1.4.1 RTRP-I

RTRP-I shall conform to ASTM D 2996, except pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter or standard weight steel pipe. The pipe shall be suitable for a normal working pressure of 150 psi at 73 degrees F. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner conforming to ASTM D 2996.

2.1.4.2 RTRP-II

RTRP-II shall conform to ASTM D 2997. Pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to standard weight steel pipe.

2.1.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 150 psi, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard. When installed underground, pipe shall be coated in accordance with Section 13110 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE). Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 Reinforced Concrete Pipe System

Fittings and specials required for closures, curves, bends, branches and connections to valves, pipe, or structures shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and conform to the details furnished by the manufacturer and to AWWA C300, AWWA C301, or AWWA C303, as applicable.

2.2.2 PVC Pipe System

a. For pipe less than 4-inch diameter, fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings; fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467; and fittings for elastomeric-gasket

joint pipe shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.

b. For pipe 4-inch diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 150 psi pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable. Ductile iron compact fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C153.

2.2.3 RTRP and RPMP Pipe

Fittings and specials shall be compatible with the pipe supplied. Filament wound or molded fittings up to 6 inches shall conform to AWWA C950. Iron fittings shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104 and shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings shall be suitable for working and testing pressures specified for the pipe.

2.2.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 150 psi pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA C153.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Gaskets for Reinforced Concrete Pipe

Rubber-gasket joints shall be of the type using a bell-and-spigot joint design of steel. The gaskets shall conform to AWWA C300, AWWA C301, or AWWA C303, as applicable.

2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing

2.3.2.1 PE Pipe

Joints for pipe fittings and couplings shall be strong tight joints as specified for PE in Paragraph INSTALLATION. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.2.2 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.2.3 PVCO Pipe

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3139. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to

ASTM F 477.

2.3.3 RPMP Pipe

Joints shall be bell and spigot gasket coupling utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM D 4161.

2.3.4 RTRP Pipe

2.3.4.1 RTRP-I, Grade 1 and 2

Joints shall be bell and spigot with elastomeric gasket, mechanical coupling with elastomeric gasket, threaded and bonded coupling, or tapered bell and spigot with compatible adhesive. All RTRP-I materials shall be products of a single manufacturer.

2.3.4.2 RTRP-II, Grade 1 and 2

Joints shall be the bell and spigot type with elastomeric gasket, bell and spigot with adhesive, butt-jointed with adhesive bonded reinforced overlay, mechanical, flanged, threaded or commercially available proprietary joints, provided they are capable of conveying water at the pressure and temperature of the pipe.

2.3.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.

b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

2.3.6 Omitted

2.3.7 Bonded Joints

For all ferrous pipe, a metallic bond shall be provided at each joint, including joints made with flexible couplings, caulking, or rubber gaskets, of ferrous metallic piping to effect continuous conductivity. The bond wire shall be Size 1/0 copper conductor suitable for direct burial shaped to stand clear of the joint. The bond shall be of the thermal weld type.

2.3.8 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed between nonthreaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves. Isolation joints shall consist of a sandwich-type flange isolation gasket of the dielectric type, isolation washers, and isolation sleeves for flange bolts. Isolation gaskets shall be full faced with outside diameter equal to the flange outside diameter. Bolt isolation sleeves shall be full length. Units shall be of a shape to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements.

a. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain end pipe sections. The two couplings shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

b. Split-sleeve type couplings may be used in aboveground installations when approved in special situations and shall consist of gaskets and a housing in two or more sections with the necessary bolts and nuts.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Omitted

2.4.2 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 150 psi. Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

a. Valves smaller than 3 inches shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.

b. Valves 3 inches and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 3 to 12 inches in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 3/16 inch. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be dry-barrel type conforming to AWWA C502 with valve opening at least 5 inches in diameter and designed so that the flange at the main valve seat can be removed with the main valve seat apparatus remaining intact, closed and reasonably tight against leakage and with a breakable valve rod coupling and breakable flange connections located no more than 8 inches above the ground grade. Hydrants shall have a 6-inch bell connection, two 2-1/2 inch hose connections and one 4-1/2 inch pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with 1 coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21, of the installation's standard colors or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Suitable bronze adapter for the 4-1/2 inch outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.9.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.9.2 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

2.9.3 Goosenecks

Copper tubing for gooseneck connections shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed. Length of cable requirement connections shall be in accordance with standard practice.

2.9.4 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 200 psi.

2.9.5 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 150 psi. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 50 foot-pound.

2.9.6 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

2.9.7 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.9.8 Meters

Meters shall be the type and size shown on the drawings or specified. Meters of each of the various types furnished and installed shall be supplied by one manufacturer.

2.9.8.1 Omitted

2.9.8.2 Turbine Type

Turbine type meters shall conform to AWWA C701 Class I. The main casing shall be bronze with stainless steel external fasteners. Registers shall be straight-reading type, shall be permanently sealed and shall read in cubic feet. Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be an encoder type remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C707. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C701.

2.10 METER VAULTS

Large meters shall be installed in reinforced concrete vaults in accordance with the details shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 10 feet from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 6 feet from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 10 feet each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 3 feet horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less

than 2 feet above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 3 feet to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 12 inchesshall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.2.5 Omitted

3.1.2.6 Structures

Where water pipe is required to be installed within 3 feet of existing structures, the water pipe shall be sleeved as required in Paragraph "Casing Pipe". The Contractor shall install the water pipe and sleeve ensuring that there will be no damage to the structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Omitted

3.1.3.2 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe

Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, but shall not exceed 5 degrees.

3.1.3.3 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.3.4 Omitted

3.1.3.5 Allowable for RPMP Pipe

For pipe with bell and spigot rubber gasket joints, maximum allowable deflections from a straight line or grade shall be 4 degrees determined by the diameter, unless a lesser amount is recommended by the manufacturer. Short-radius curves and closures shall be formed by short lengths of pipe or fabricated specials specified.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of

derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 Omitted

3.1.4.2 Plastic Pipe Installation

RTRP shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 3839. RPMP shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. PE Pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 2774. PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.3 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA Work Practices.

3.1.4.4 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.4.5 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 Omitted

3.1.5.2 PE Pipe Requirements

Jointing shall comply with ASTM D 2657, Technique I-Socket Fusion or Technique II-Butt Fusion.

3.1.5.3 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

a. Pipe less than 4-inch diameter: Threaded joints shall be made by

wrapping the male threads with approved thread tape or applying an approved lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened using strap wrenches to prevent damage to the pipe and/or fitting. To avoid excessive torque, joints shall be tightened no more than one thread past hand-tight. Preformed rubber-ring gaskets for elastomeric-gasket joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F 477 and as specified. Pipe ends for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly and marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be prelubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket and ring groove in the bell or coupling shall match. The manufacturer of the pipe or fitting shall supply the elastomeric gasket. Couplings shall be provided with stops or centering rings to assure that the coupling is centered on the joint. Solvent cement joints shall use sockets conforming to ASTM D 2467. The solvent cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2564; the joint assembly shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2855 and the manufacturer's specific recommendations.

b. Pipe 4- through 12-inch diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as specified for pipe less than 4-inch diameter with configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.

3.1.5.4 RTRP I, RTRP II and RPMP Pipe

a. RTRP I: Assembly of the pipe shall be done in conformance with the manufacturer's written instruction and installation procedures. Field joints shall be prepared as specified by the pipe manufacturer. Several pipe joints having interference-fit type couplings may be field bonded and cured simultaneously. However, the pipe shall not be moved and additional joints shall not be made until the previously laid joints are completely cured. Joints not having interference-fit type coupling shall be fitted with a clamp which shall hold the joint rigidly in place until the joint cement has completely cured. The clamps shall have a protective material on the inner surface to prevent damage to the plastic pipe when the clamp is tightened in place. The pipe manufacturer shall provide a device or method to determine when the joint is pulled against the pipe stop. Additionally, the pipe manufacturer shall furnish a gauge to measure the diameter of the spigot ends to ensure the diameter conforms to the tolerances specified by the manufacturer. All pipe ends shall be gauged. Factory certified tests shall have been satisfactorily performed to verify that short-term rupture strength is 1,500 psior greater when carried out in accordance with ASTM D 1599. At any ambient temperature, field bonded epoxy-cemented joints shall be cured with a self-regulating, thermostatically temperature controlled, electrical heating blanket for the time and temperature recommended by the manufacturer for the applicable size and type of joint, or by an alternate heating method recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. The joint sections shall not be moved during heating, or until the joint has cooled to ambient temperature.

b. RTRP II: A reinforced overlay joint shall be used to join sections together through a placement of layers of reinforcement fiberglass roving, mat, tape or fabric thoroughly saturated with compatible catalyzed resin.

c. RPMP: Bell and spigot gasket-sealing coupling shall be used to connect pipes. The spigot shall be lubricated prior to push-together assembly.

d. Fittings and Specials for RTRP and RPMP Pipe: Metal to RTRP and RPMP pipe connections shall be made by bolting steel flanges to RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. Cast-iron fitting with gasket bell or mechanical joint may be used with RTRP if pipe has cast iron outside diameter. Steel flanges shall be flat-faced type. Where raised-face steel flanges are used, spacer rings shall be used to provide a flat-face seat for RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. A full-face Buna "N" gasket 1/8 inch thick with a shore hardness of 50-60 shall be used between all flanged connections. The RTRP and RPMP pipe flange shall have raised sealing rings. Flat washers shall be used under all nuts and bolts on RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. Bolts and nuts shall be of noncorrosive steel and torqued to not more than 100 foot-pounds.Flanges shall not be buried. A concrete pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

3.1.5.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

3.1.5.6 Omitted
3.1.5.7 Omitted

3.1.5.8 Copper Tubing Requirements

Joints shall be made with flared fittings. The flared end tube shall be pulled tightly against the tapered part of the fitting by a nut which is part of the fitting, so there is metal-to-metal contact.

3.1.5.9 Bonded Joints Requirements

Bonded joints shall be installed in accordance with details specified for joints in paragraph JOINTS.

3.1.5.10 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 1/8 inch thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

3.1.5.11 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall

terminate the service lines approximately 5 feet from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller

Service lines 2 inches and smaller shall be connected to the main by a directly-tapped corporation stop or by a service clamp. A corporation stop and a copper gooseneck shall be provided with either type of connection. Maximum sizes for directly-tapped corporation stops and for outlets with service clamps shall be as in TABLE I. Where 2 or more gooseneck connections to the main are required for an individual service, such connections shall be made with standard branch connections. The total clear area of the branches shall be at least equal to the clear area of the service which they are to supply.

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

Pipe Size Inches	Corporation Stops, Inches For Ductile-Iron Pipe	Outlets w/Service Clamps, Inches Single & Double Strap
3	--	1
4	1	1
6	1-1/4	1-1/2
8	1-1/2	2
10	1-1/2	2
12 and larger	2	2

NOTE:

a. Service lines 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall have a service stop.

b. Service lines 2 inches in size shall have a gate valve.

3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)

Service lines larger than 2 inches shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 3 inches and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

3.1.7 Omitted

3.1.8 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.8.1 Location of Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 6-inch branch line having at least as much

cover as the distribution main. Hydrants shall be set plumb with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, with the center of the lowest outlet not less than 18 inches above the finished surrounding grade, and the operating nut not more than 48 inches above the finished surrounding grade. Fire hydrants designated on the drawings as low profile shall have the lowest outlet not less than 18 inches above the finished surrounding grade, the top of the hydrant not more than 24 inches above the finished surrounding grade. Except where approved otherwise, the backfill around hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted to the finished grade immediately after installation to obtain beneficial use of the hydrant as soon as practicable. The hydrant shall be set upon a slab of concrete not less than 4 inches thick and 15 inches square. Not less than 7 cubic feet of free-draining broken stone or gravel shall be placed around and beneath the waste opening of dry barrel hydrants to ensure drainage.

3.1.8.2 Location of Meters

Meters and meter boxes shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings. The meters shall be centered in the boxes to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance.

3.1.8.3 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earthfill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 4 feet.

3.1.8.4 Location of Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes shall be installed directly back of the curbs. Where no curbing exists, service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

3.1.9 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

3.1.10 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.10.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2,000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.

b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.

c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at

least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 200 psi pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 200 psi. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

L = 0.0001351ND(P raised to 0.5 power)

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour
N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested
D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches
P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.

b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651. From several points in the unit, the Contracting Officer will take samples of water in proper sterilized containers for bacterial examination. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory

bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery and Storage
1.5.1.1 Piping
1.5.1.2 Metal Items
1.5.1.3 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement
1.5.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS
2.1.1 Omitted
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings
2.1.5.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings
2.1.5.2 Ductile Iron Gravity Joints and Jointing Materials
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 ABS Composite Plastic Piping
2.1.7.1 ABS Composite Plastic Pipe and Fittings
2.1.7.2 Jointing Materials for ABS Composite Plastic Piping
2.1.8 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Piping
2.1.8.1 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Pipe and Fittings
2.1.8.2 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Joints and Jointing Materials
2.1.9 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping
2.1.9.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings
2.1.9.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material
2.1.10 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings
2.1.10.1 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings
2.1.10.2 PVC Plastic Pressure Joints and Jointing Material
2.1.11 High Density Polyethylene Pipe
2.1.12 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pipe (RPMP)
2.1.13 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)
2.1.13.1 Filament Wound RTRP-I
2.1.13.2 Centrifugally Cast RTRP-II
2.1.14 Piping Beneath Railroad Right-of-Way
2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS
2.2.1 Cement Mortar
2.2.2 Portland Cement
2.2.3 Portland Cement Concrete
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Precast Concrete Manholes and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes.
2.3.2 Gaskets and Connectors
2.3.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals
2.3.4 Metal Items
2.3.4.1 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes
2.3.4.2 Manhole Steps

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION
3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines
3.1.1.1 Location
3.1.1.2 Earthwork
3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing
3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines
3.1.2 Special Requirements
3.1.2.1 Omitted
3.1.2.2 Omitted
3.1.2.3 Omitted
3.1.2.4 Omitted
3.1.2.5 Installation of Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
3.1.2.6 Omitted
3.1.2.7 Installation of ABS Composite Plastic Piping
3.1.2.8 Installation of ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Piping
3.1.2.9 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping
3.1.3 Concrete Work
3.1.4 Manhole Construction
3.1.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation
3.1.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes
3.1.5.2 Metal Work
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections
3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines
3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests
3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing
3.2.3 Tests for Pressure Lines
3.2.4 Field Tests for Concrete

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA 1-5	(2001) Pipelines

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 746	(1999) Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 270	(2001a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 443	(2001) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 828	(2001) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 923	(2000) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C 924	(1989; R 1997) Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 969	(2000) Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM C 972	(2000) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM C 990	(2001a) Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealers
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl

	Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2235	(2001) Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2321	(2000) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2412	(1996a) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2680	(2001) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D 2751	(1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(2001) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 2997	(2001) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3034	(2000) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3262	(2002) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe
ASTM D 3350	(2002) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

ASTM D 3753	(1999)Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Manholes
ASTM D 3840	(2001) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications
ASTM D 4101	(2002) Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 4161	(2001) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 624	(2000) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM F 402	(1993; R 1999) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 714	(2001) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F 794	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F 894	(1998a) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F 949	(2001a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105	(1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C153	(2000) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C600	(1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C900	(1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Distribution
AWWA M9	(1995) Manual: Concrete Pressure Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27	Fixed Ladders

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-3	(1992) Recommended Practice for the Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe (Nominal Diameters 4-36 Inch)
UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1990) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide mains and laterals of ductile-iron pipe, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) composite plastic pipe or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe at the Contractor's option. Provide building connections of acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) solid-wall plastic pipe or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe at the Contractor's option.

Provide new and modify existing exterior sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 5 feet outside of building walls.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 5 feet outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe

and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast concrete manhole

Metal items

Frames, covers, and gratings

SD-03 Product Data

Pipeline materials including joints, fittings, and couplings

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

Joints

Certificates of compliance stating that the fittings or gaskets used for waste drains or lines designated on the plans as are oil resistant.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

1.5.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.5.1.2 Metal Items

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.5.1.3 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement

As specified in Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete."

1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Omitted
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Omitted

2.1.5 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.1.5.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ASTM A 746, Thickness Class K9. Fittings shall conform to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Fittings with push-on joint ends shall conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except that the bell design shall be modified, as approved by the Contracting Officer, for push-on joint. Fittings shall have strength at least equivalent to that of the pipe. Ends of pipe and fittings shall be suitable for the joints specified hereinafter. Pipe and fittings shall have cement-mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104, standard thickness.

2.1.5.2 Ductile Iron Gravity Joints and Jointing Materials

Pipe and fittings shall have push-on joints, except as otherwise specified in this paragraph. Push-on joint pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.1.6 Omitted

2.1.7 ABS Composite Plastic Piping

2.1.7.1 ABS Composite Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2680.

2.1.7.2 Jointing Materials for ABS Composite Plastic Piping

Solvent cement and primer shall conform to ASTM D 2680.

2.1.8 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Piping

2.1.8.1 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2751, SDR 35, with ends suitable for either solvent cement joints or elastomer joints.

2.1.8.2 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Joints and Jointing Materials

Solvent cement for solvent cement joints shall conform to ASTM D 2235. Elastomeric joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets for elastomeric joints shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.1.9 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping

2.1.9.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F 949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints. ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior, size 8-inch through 48-inch diameters.

2.1.9.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.1.10 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.1.10.1 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings

a. Pipe and Fittings Less Than 4-inch Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of materials conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

(1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785, Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

(2) Push-On Joint: ASTM D 3139, with ASTM F 477 gaskets. Fittings for push-on joints shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.

(3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psiworking pressure and 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure. Fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467.

b. Pipe and Fittings 4-inch Diameter to 12-inch: Pipe shall conform

to AWWA C900 and shall be plain end or gasket bell end, Pressure Class 150 (DR 18), with cast-iron-pipe-equivalent OD. Fittings shall be gray-iron or ductile-iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 and shall have cement-mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104, standard thickness. Fittings with push-on joint ends shall conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except that bell design shall be modified, as approved, for push-on joint suitable for use with the PVC plastic pressure pipe specified in this paragraph.

2.1.10.2 PVC Plastic Pressure Joints and Jointing Material

Joints for pipe, 4-inch to 12-inch diameter, shall be push-on joints as specified in ASTM D 3139. Joints between pipe and fittings shall be push-on joints as specified in ASTM D 3139 or shall be compression-type joints/mechanical-joints as respectively specified in ASTM D 3139 and AWWA C111. Each joint connection shall be provided with an elastomeric gasket suitable for the bell or coupling with which it is to be used. Gaskets for push-on joints for pipe shall conform to ASTM F 477. Gaskets for push-on joints and compression-type joints/mechanical-joints for joint connections between pipe and fittings shall be as specified in AWWA C111, respectively, for push-on joints and mechanical-joints.

2.1.11 High Density Polyethylene Pipe

ASTM F 894, Class 63, size 18-inch through 120-inch. ASTM F 714, size 4-inch through 48-inch. The polyethylene shall be certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, cell Class 334433C. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 1170/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills. Fittings for High Density Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM F 894. Joints for high density polyethylene pipe: Rubber gasket joints shall conform to ASTM C 443.

2.1.12 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pipe (RPMP)

Reinforced plastic mortar pipe shall be produced by centrifugal casting and shall have an outside diameter equal to dectile iron pipe dimensions from 18-inch to 48-inch. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner. The minimum pipe stiffness shall be 36 psi. RPMP shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3262. Fittings for RPMP: ASTM D 3840. Joints for RPMP: Bell and spigot gasket coupling utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM D 4161 and ASTM F 477.

2.1.13 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

RTRP pipe: ASTM D 3262. Fittings for RTRP: ASTM D 3262. Joints for RTRP: Bell and spigot type utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM F 477.

2.1.13.1 Filament Wound RTRP-I

RTRP-I shall conform to ASTM D 2996, except pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter or standard weight steel pipe. The pipe shall be suitable for a normal working pressure of 150 psi at 73 degrees F.The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner conforming to ASTM D 2996.

2.1.13.2 Centrifugally Cast RTRP-II

RTRP-II shall conform to ASTM D 2997. Pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to standard weight steel pipe.

2.1.14 Piping Beneath Railroad Right-of-Way

Where pipeline passes under the right-of-way of a commercial railroad, piping shall conform to the specifications for pipelines conveying nonflammable substances in AREMA 1-5, except as otherwise specified in this paragraph. For casing pipe provide ductile-iron pipe in lieu of cast-iron soil pipe. Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to and have strength computed in accordance with ASTM A 746.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.2.1 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking.

2.2.3 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 2500 psiminimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Precast Concrete Manholes and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes.

Precast concrete manhole risers, base sections, and tops shall conform to ASTM C 478; base and first riser shall be monolithic.
Glass-fiber-reinforced polyester manholes shall conform to ASTM D 3753.

2.3.2 Gaskets and Connectors

Gaskets for joints between manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 443. Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole shall conform to ASTM C 923 or ASTM C 990.

2.3.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

An external preformed rubber joint seal shall be an accepted method of sealing cast iron covers to precast concrete sections to prevent ground water infiltration into sewer systems. All finished and sealed manholes constructed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manhole Construction" shall be tested for leakage in the same manner as pipelines as described in paragraph entitled "Leakage Tests." The seal shall be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene

Proplene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit shall consist of a top and bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Properties and valves are listed in the following tables:

MD_XX_DSProperties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals

Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl mastic
Tensile, psi	ASTM D 412	1840	2195	-
Elogation percent	ASTM D 412	553	295	350
Tear Resistance, ppi	ASTM D 624 (Die B)	280	160	-
Rebound, percent, 5 minutes	ASTM C 972 (mod.)	-	-	11
Rebound, percent, 2 hours	ASTM C 972	-	-	12

2.3.4 Metal Items

2.3.4.1 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes

Frames and covers shall be cast iron, ductile iron. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 400 pounds. The word "Sanitary Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.3.4.2 Manhole Steps

Zinc-coated steel as indicated conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27. As an option, plastic or rubber coating pressure-molded to the steel may be used. Plastic coating shall conform to ASTM D 4101, copolymer polypropylene. Rubber shall conform to ASTM C 443, except shore A durometer hardness shall be 70 plus or minus 5. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 4 feet deep.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

Apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.1.1.1 Location

The work covered by this section shall terminate at a point approximately 5 feet from the building. Where the location of the sewer is not clearly

defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay sewer line closer horizontally than 10 feet to a water main or service line. Where sanitary sewer lines pass above water lines, encase sewer in concrete for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the crossing, or substitute rubber-gasketed pressure pipe for the pipe being used for the same distance. Where sanitary sewer lines pass below water lines, lay pipe so that no joint in the sewer line will be closer than 3 feet, horizontal distance, to the water line.

a. Sanitary piping installation parallel with water line:

(1) Normal conditions: Sanitary piping or manholes shall be laid at least 10 feet horizontally from a water line whenever possible. The distance shall be measured edge-to-edge.

(2) Unusual conditions: When local conditions prevent a horizontal separation of 10 feet, the sanitary piping or manhole may be laid closer to a water line provided that:

(a) The top (crown) of the sanitary piping shall be at least 18 inches below the bottom (invert) of the water main.

(b) Where this vertical separation cannot be obtained, the sanitary piping shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

(c) The sewer manhole shall be of watertight construction and tested in place.

b. Installation of sanitary piping crossing a water line:

(1) Normal conditions: Lay sanitary piping crossing water lines to provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the top of the sanitary piping and the bottom of the water line whenever possible.

(2) Unusual conditions: When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, use the following construction:

(a) Sanitary piping passing over or under water lines shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe, pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

(b) Sanitary piping passing over water lines shall, in addition, be protected by providing:

1. A vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sanitary piping and the top of the water line.

2. Adequate structural support for the sanitary piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water line.

3. That the length, minimum 20 feet, of the sanitary piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints shall be equidistant and as far as possible from the water line.

c. Sanitary sewer manholes: No water piping shall pass through or

come in contact with any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILTIES SYSTEMS.

3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell or groove ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells and tongues in grooves to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots or tongues and grooves will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 25 feet apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose.

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

3.1.2 Special Requirements

3.1.2.1 Omitted
3.1.2.2 Omitted
3.1.2.3 Omitted
3.1.2.4 Omitted

3.1.2.5 Installation of Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and associated fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation and joint assembly.

a. Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make mechanical-joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111.

b. Exterior protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines with polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105, using Class A polyethylene film.

3.1.2.6 Omitted

3.1.2.7 Installation of ABS Composite Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer. Make joints with the primer and solvent cement specified for this joint and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Handle solvent cement in accordance with ASTM F 402.

3.1.2.8 Installation of ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer. Make solvent cement joints with the solvent cement previously specified for this type joint. Make elastomeric joints with the gaskets specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Handle solvent cement in accordance with ASTM F 402.

3.1.2.9 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for assembly of joints. Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.1.3 Concrete Work

Cast-in-place concrete is included in Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete."

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.1.4 Manhole Construction

Construct base slab of cast-in-place concrete or use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For cast-in-place concrete construction, either pour bottom slabs and walls integrally or key and bond walls to bottom slab. No parging will be permitted on interior manhole walls. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with the gaskets specified for this purpose; install in the manner specified for installing joints in concrete piping. Parging will not be required for precast concrete manholes. Cast-in-place concrete work shall be in accordance with the requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Concrete Work" of this section. Make joints between concrete manholes and pipes entering manholes with the resilient connectors specified for this purpose; install in accordance with the recommendations of the connector manufacturer. Where a new manhole is

constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the manhole. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of manhole wall, but not protruding into the manhole. Use resilient connectors as previously specified for pipe connectors to concrete manholes.

3.1.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.1.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.1.5.2 Metal Work

a. Workmanship and finish: Perform metal work so that workmanship and finish will be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops and foundries. Form iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Do shearing and punching so that clean true lines and surfaces are produced. Make castings sound and free from warp, cold shuts, and blow holes that may impair their strength or appearance. Give exposed surfaces a smooth finish with sharp well-defined lines and arises. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets wherever necessary for fitting and support.

b. Field painting: After installation, clean cast-iron frames, covers, gratings, and steps not buried in concrete to bare metal of mortar, rust, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials and apply a coat of bituminous paint. Do not paint surfaces subject to abrasion.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that water and electric power needed for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Section 00700 CONTRACT CLAUSES. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; it shall show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line. When pressure piping is used in a nonpressure line for nonpressure use, test this piping as specified for nonpressure pipe.

3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, or by low-pressure air tests. Prior to testing for leakage, backfill trench up to at least lower half of pipe. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

a. Infiltration tests and exfiltration tests: Perform these tests for sewer lines made of the specified materials, not only concrete, in accordance with ASTM C 969. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 969.

b. Low-pressure air tests: Perform tests as follows:

(1) Clay pipelines: Test in accordance with ASTM C 828. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in ASTM C 828. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 828.

(2) Concrete pipelines: Test in accordance with ASTM C 924. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in ASTM C 924. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 924.

(3) Ductile-iron pipelines: Test in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASTM C 924. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in ASTM C 924. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 924.

(4) ABS composite plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with the applicable requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

(5) PVC plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D 2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

a. Pull-through device: This device shall be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Circular sections shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including

those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall conform to the following:

(1) A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.

(2) Homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.

(3) Center bored and through-bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 70,000 pounds per square inch, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.

(4) Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.

b. Deflection measuring device: Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Deflection measuring device shall be approved prior to use.

c. Pull-through device procedure: Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

d. Deflection measuring device procedure: Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.2.3 Tests for Pressure Lines

Test pressure lines in accordance with the applicable standard specified in this paragraph, except for test pressures. For hydrostatic pressure test, use a hydrostatic pressure 50 psi in excess of the maximum working pressure of the system, but not less than 100 psi, holding the pressure for a period of not less than 1 hour. For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test. Test ductile-iron pressure lines in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. Leakage on ductile-iron pipelines with mechanical-joints or push-on joints shall not exceed the amounts given in AWWA C600; allow no leakage at joints made by other methods. Test concrete pressure lines in accordance with the recommendations in AWWA M9, Chapter 10, "Hydrostatic Testing and Disinfection of Mains." Leakage on concrete pipelines shall not exceed 20 gallons per 24 hours per inch of pipe diameter per mile of pipeline. Test PVC plastic pressure lines in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for pressure and leakage

tests, using the allowable leakage given therein.

3.2.4 Field Tests for Concrete

Field testing requirements are covered in Section 03300, "Cast-in-Place Structural Concrete."

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02550

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Quality Control

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Bituminous Tack Coat
2.2.2 Bituminous Plant Mix Surface Course
2.2.2.1 Composition
2.2.2.2 Percent Passing by Weight
2.2.2.3 Additional Requirements
2.2.2.4 Aggregate Proportions of Asphaltic Concrete Type "E"
2.2.2.5 Approximate Job Mix Asphaltic Concrete

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRIAL OPERATION
3.1.1 Batching, Mixing and Testing
3.1.2 Hot Bin Proportioning
3.2 ESTABLISHMENT OF JOB-MIX FORMULA INCLUDING SAMPLING AND TESTING
3.2.1 Establishment
3.2.2 Sampling and Testing
3.3 SAMPLING PAVEMENTS AND MIXTURES
3.3.1 Compaction of Pavement
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Control Testing
3.4.2 Additional Tests for Dryer-Drum Mixing Process

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SAVH-02550

Includes changes through Notice 5 (June 1995)

SECTION 02550

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
01/98

(Based on Modified State of Georgia Department of Transporation Specification for Less Than 1,000 Tons)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIAL (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 201	(1980); Kinematic Viscosity of Asphalts
AASHTO T 202	(1980); Viscosity of Asphalts by Vacuum Capillary Viscometer

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work specified herein comprises the construction of a bituminous pavement consisting of a graded aggregate base course, bituminous prime coat, bituminous tack coat, and bituminous surface course (central plant hot mix). The subgrade for the base course shall be prepared in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. The construction of the bituminous pavement shall conform to the requirements of the "Department of Transportation, State of Georgia, Standard Specifications, Construction of Roads and Bridges, 1993 Edition," except for the modifications or additions specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Wherever in the Department of Transportation, State of Georgia Standard Specifications, hereinafter referred to in this section as the "Standard Specifications," the following terms are used, the intent shall be understood as follows:

"State" ---------- U.S. Government

"Department" ---------- Corps of Engineers, Party of the First Part

"Engineer" ---------- Contracting Officer, Corps of Engineers

"Proposal Form" --------- General Clauses, Special Clauses or Technical Specifications

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Equipment and Construction Operations. Mix Design.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

Mix Design

At least 10 days before it is to be used.

SD-03 Product Data

Bituminous Mixes. Aggregates. Mix Design.

Notification upon selection of bituminous material and aggregate sources.

SD-04 Samples

Bituminous Material.

Bituminous material used in the job; finished pavement samples. Submit samples in quantities as indicated for verification purposes, to be performed by the Government.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing.

Calibration curves and related test results, prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field tests results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results, not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

Submit test results of samples taken from the pavement and from control testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Waybills and Delivery Tickets.

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Certified waybills and delivery tickets for all materials actually used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Quality Control

During construction an established system of quality control shall be maintained. To assure compliance with contract requirements and the maintenance of records of all materials, equipment and construction

operations, quality control shall include but not be limited to the following:

Condition of existing surface
Gradation of aggregates
Percentage of fractured faces of aggregate
Mix design properties - Marshall tests complete
Safety requirements
Grade control
Preparation of bituminous mixes
Density and thickness of compacted mixture
Straightedge requirements
Test of plant mixtures
Determination of quantities
Correction of defective pavement

a. A copy of all records and test data required in this section and the records of all corrective action taken shall be furnished the Contracting Officer.

b. Copies of specifications: During the performance of all work covered in this section, the Contractor shall keep two copies of the referenced "Standard Specifications" at the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

The work specified in this section is comprised of a bituminous pavement consisting of a graded aggregate base course, bituminous prime coat, bituminous tack coat, and bituminous surface course (central plant hot mix). Comply with requirements of Section 02300A EARTHWORK for base course subgrade preparation. The construction of the bituminous pavement shall conform to the requirements of the "Department of Transportation, State of Georgia, Standard Specifications, Construction of Roads and Bridges, 1993 Edition", except for the modifications or additions as specified in this section.

2.2 MATERIALS

Base for the paving shall be graded aggregate base course as shown on the drawings. The construction of the base course shall adhere to the requirements of Section 310 of the Standard Specifications. Coarse aggregate shall be Class A, Group II. Bituminous prime coat shall be applied in accordance with Section 412 of the Standard Specifications. The prime coat shall be Grade RC 30 or MC 30 or RC 70 or MC 70, applied at the rate of 0.20 to 0.35 gallon per square yard. Emulsified asphalt may be used upon approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.2.1 Bituminous Tack Coat

If the prime coat is not fresh, clean, and free of traffic marks, a bituminous tack coat shall be applied immediately prior to application of the asphaltic concrete surface course. The tack coat shall be applied in accordance with Section 413 of the Standard Specifications using 0.08 to 0.15 gallon per square yard of emulsified asphalt Grade SS-1. Cutback asphalt may be used upon approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.2.2 Bituminous Plant Mix Surface Course

Bituminous plant mix surface course(s) shall be applied in accordance with Section 400 of the Standard Specifications using asphaltic concrete Type "E" as listed below. Binder course shall be applied in accordance with Section 400 of the standard specifications using asphlatic concrete Type "B" as listed below. Mix designs shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being used in the work, as specified in paragraph "Establishment of Job-Mix Formula".

2.2.2.1 Composition

Asphaltic Concrete	Type "E"
Coarse Aggregate Size	78 and screenings
*Asphalt Cement, Penetration Grade	85 - 100

2.2.2.2 Percent Passing by Weight

	Type "E"	Type "B"
1 inch	-	100
3/4 inch	100	85 - 100
1/2 inch	85 - 100	-
3/8 inch	70 - 85	55 - 75
No. 4	-	-
No. 8	44 - 48	30 - 36
No. 50	10 - 25	11 - 19
No. 200	4 - 7	4 - 7

2.2.2.3 Additional Requirements

	Type "E"	Type "B"
Flow	8 - 16	8 - 16
Minimum stability based on 50-blow Marshall Test (pounds)	1,500	1,500
Temperature of mixture prior to compaction (degrees F)	245 - 255	245 - 255
Percentage of voids in mixture	4 - 5	4 - 5
Percentage aggregate voids filled with asphalt cement	70 - 82	70 - 82

2.2.2.4 Aggregate Proportions of Asphaltic Concrete Type "E"

40 percent Size No. 78 Stone
60 percent Screenings

2.2.2.5 Approximate Job Mix Asphaltic Concrete

	Percent Passing	
Sieve Size	Type "E"	Type "B"
1 inch	-	100
3/4 inch	100	100
1/2 inch	98	97
3/8 inch	82	-

Percent bitumen by

Sieve Size	Percent Passing Type "E"		Percent Passing Type "B"
No. 4	62	weight of total	67
No. 8	45	mixture is 5.75 for	32
No. 50	18	Type "E" and 4.0-5.5 for Type "B"	13
No. 200	8		6

*The Contractor has the option of using asphalt cement meeting the following viscosity grade requirements:

PROPERTIES FOR PETROLEUM ASPHALT CEMENTS

	Viscosity Grade AC-20 Minimum	Viscosity Grade AC-20 Maximum
Viscosity, 140 degrees F, poises	2,000 +/- 400	
Viscosity, 275 degrees F, Cs	300	-
Penetration, 77 degrees F, 100g., 5 sec.	60	-
Flash Point, COC, F	450	-
Solubility in trichlorethylene, %	99.0	-
Tests on Residue from Thinfilm Oven Test:		
Viscosity, 140 degrees F, poises	-	10,000
Ductility, 77 degrees F, 5cm per min., cm	50	-
Spot Test	Negative	-

Kinematic Viscosity	AASHTO T 201
Absolute Viscosity	AASHTO T 202

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRIAL OPERATION

A trial operation of the bituminous mixing plant will be required. However, this requirement may be waived by the Contracting Officer if the Contractor obtains the bituminous mixture from a plant that is already in operation and producing a mixture meeting these specifications. The waiver will be based on the Contractor furnishing plant records verifying that the test requirements listed below are being met.

3.1.1 Batching, Mixing and Testing

Not less than 2 days prior to commencement of paving, a test of the batching and mixing plant shall be made in order to check operational efficiency. The number of full scale bituminous batches required will be determined by the Contracting Officer. All of these batches will be wasted or used for purposes other than paving covered by these specifications.

The following are tests to be performed on each test batch:

Computation of theoretical specific gravity
Mix temperature
One extraction (bitumen content and sieve analysis of extracted aggregate)

One set of Marshall specimens* (set of three)

(*Temperature of mixtures immediately prior to compaction shall be 250 degrees F, plus or minus 5 degrees.)

Perform the following tests on each of the three Marshall specimens:

Stability
Flow
Unit weight
Percent voids total mix
Percent voids filled

3.1.2 Hot Bin Proportioning

Before the "trial operation" begins, the Contractor will "charge" the separate hot bins of each size aggregate through the rescreening plant at the Mixing Plant in the manner the Contractor proposes to use during paving operations. A sieve analysis will be made on each hot bin to determine proportions which will produce a combined gradation conforming to the job-mix formula. This process should be repeated a minimum of three sets on each hot bin to check the consistency of the rescreening plant and the aggregates for conformance to the job-mix formula. All labor and facilities shall be provided by the Contractor and the testing will be under the supervision of the Contracting Officer.

Results of tests shall be compared to test results from the approved job-mix formula for compliance. Necessary adjustments, corrections, etc., will be made at this time. The entire cost of the "trial operation," including labor, equipment, materials, and testing facilities will be at the expense of the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.2 ESTABLISHMENT OF JOB-MIX FORMULA INCLUDING SAMPLING AND TESTING

The bituminous plant mix surface course (hot plant mix) shall be applied in accordance with the Standard Specifications using asphaltic concrete Type E.

3.2.1 Establishment

When the estimated quantity of bituminous pavement mixture is greater than 300 tons but less than 1,000 tons the job-mix formula together with all pertinent laboratory and field test data shall be furnished the Contracting Officer for review and approval at least 45 days prior to beginning paving operations. Simultaneously, the same job-mix formula and test data together with sufficient sized samples and source of materials shall be furnished the Contracting Officer for review and check testing by the Government.

3.2.2 Sampling and Testing

The above mentioned samples and test data concerning the satisfactoriness of all materials in the mixture to be used in this work, including the Marshall test properties, shall be furnished for approval by the Contracting Officer as specified above, except for small projects where the plant mixture is 300 tons and less as specified below. The Contracting Officer's laboratory will notify the Contracting Officer of the satisfactoriness of the proposed mix design prior to the Contractor beginning placement of pavement. The Contractor shall perform the necessary density tests of the compacted base course and the compacted

bituminous surface course as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

When the estimated quantity of bituminous plant mixture is less than 300 tons, manufacturers' certificates of compliance for the materials, job-mix formula, and copies of tests of the bituminous plant mixture furnished for the project shall be acceptable in lieu of actual field and laboratory testing by the Government as described above, excluding sampling and testing required for job quality control during construction as specified hereinafter in paragraph TESTING.

3.3 SAMPLING PAVEMENTS AND MIXTURES

Samples of finished pavement, including samples that span the longitudinal joint, shall be obtained by the Contractor. Sizes of samples shall be adequate to determine conformance to density, thickness, and other specified requirements. Tests shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish a power saw or core drill and labor for cutting samples, and shall backfill the holes with fresh paving mixture thoroughly compacted to the finished surface and grade. Samples shall be taken at start of paving operations and at intervals throughout paving operations as directed. Samples of plant mixtures shall also be taken from the truck and tested by the Contractor to determine conformance to specified pavement test properties, bitumen content, and gradation requirements. When possible, the finished pavement sample shall be located in the paved area representative of the plant mixture previously sampled from the truck.

3.3.1 Compaction of Pavement

The bituminous plant mix shall be compacted to a density of at least 95 percent of the laboratory density, as determined by the Marshall method of test specified herein.

3.4 TESTING

Tests shall be required of samples taken from the pavement as specified above in paragraph SAMPLING PAVEMENTS AND MIXTURES, and for control testing as specified below. All test reports will be maintained by the Contractor Quality Control Team. Any test that fails to meet the specified requirements shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer with their recommended corrective action. In addition and under the direction of the Contractor Quality Control Team, duplicate samples* of the materials, pavement mixtures, and pavement samples* representing 10 percent of the samples used for job control shall be shipped by the Contractor at his own expense to the Contracting Officer's testing Laboratory referenced hereinbefore. The testing of these 10 percent control samples for verification purposes will be performed by the Government at no cost to the Contractor.

(*A 25-pound bag sample of the plant mixture and companion set of three pavement cores shall be considered as one sample.)

3.4.1 Control Testing

Listed below are the minimum number and types of field tests required for job control. The frequency of tests will be increased as ordered by the Contracting Officer in the event proper control of the bituminous plant and placing operation are not being maintained with the minimum number of tests

specified.

Type of Test	Number of Tests
Stability, flow, unit weight, percent voids, total mix, and percent voids filled.	Determine from set of three Marshall* specimens prepared from each 4 hours of plant operation
In-place density and thickness	From set (three sawed or cored samples) for each 4 hours of plant operation; one-half should be obtained at joints
Extractions (D 2172)	2 per day
Sieve analysis (C 136)	1 per shipment
Percentage of fractured faces of aggregate	1 per shipment

(*Mechanical Marshall hammer may be used, provided it is periodically calibrated against the results obtained by the hand hammer.)

3.4.2 Additional Tests for Dryer-Drum Mixing Process

For a period of 2 days and within 1 hour of the start of the mixing operations, the Contractor shall sample and perform tests as follows in addition to the normal tests specified above.

One set of Marshall specimens
One 20-pound bag of mixture for extractions

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
1.4.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Corrugated Steel Pipe
2.1.3.1 Omitted
2.1.3.2 Omitted
2.1.3.3 Omitted
2.1.3.4 Fully Bituminous Coated, Fully Paved
2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Omitted
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 Omitted
2.1.8 PVC Pipe
2.1.8.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe (Roof Drain)
2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
2.2.1 Flared End Sections
2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box
2.2.3 Junction Boxes
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.3.1 Concrete
2.3.2 Mortar
2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks
2.3.4 Brick
2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes
2.3.6 Omitted
2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings
2.3.8 Joints
2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints
2.3.8.2 External Sealing Bands
2.3.8.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints
2.3.8.4 PVC Plastic Pipes
2.4 STEEL LADDER
2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS
2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.1.1 Trenching
3.1.2 Omitted
3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.2 BEDDING
3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements
3.2.2 Omitted
3.2.3 Corrugated Metal Pipe
3.2.4 Omitted
3.2.5 Plastic Pipe
3.3 PLACING PIPE
3.3.1 Concrete and PVC Pipe
3.3.2 Omitted
3.3.3 Omitted
3.3.4 Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arch
3.3.5 Omitted
3.3.6 Omitted
3.3.7 Multiple Culverts
3.3.8 Jacking Pipe Through Fills
3.4 JOINTING
3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe
3.4.1.1 Omitted
3.4.1.2 Omitted
3.4.1.3 Omitted
3.4.1.4 Omitted
3.4.1.5 Omitted
3.4.1.6 Omitted
3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints
3.4.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe
3.4.2.1 Omitted
3.4.2.2 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints
3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets
3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls
3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION
3.7 BACKFILLING
3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections
3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery
3.7.4 Compaction
3.7.4.1 General Requirements
3.7.4.2 Minimum Density
3.7.5 Determination of Density

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 190	(1995) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches
AASHTO M 198	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets
AASHTO M 243	(1996) Field Applied Coating of Corrugated Metal Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Manual	(1999) Manual for Railway Engineering (4 Vol.)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997ael) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 760/A 760M	(1997) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A 798/A 798M	(1997a) Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 807	(1997) Installing Corrugated Steel Structural Plate Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1998) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C 32	(1999el) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 55	(1999) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 62	(1997a) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 76	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 139	(1999) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(1998b) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 850	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less Than 2 Ft. of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings
ASTM C 877	(1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C 923	(1998) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Materials
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1994) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2321	(1989; R 1995) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 3034	(1998) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

Samples before work is started.

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification
Pipeline Testing
Determination of Density
Frame and Cover for Gratings
Junction Box

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly

on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76, Class III and V.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Corrugated Steel Pipe

2.1.3.1 Omitted
2.1.3.2 Omitted
2.1.3.3 Omitted

2.1.3.4 Fully Bituminous Coated, Fully Paved

AASHTO M 190 Type D and ASTM A 760/A 760M zinc or aluminum (Type 2) coated Type I pipe with helical corrugations.

2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Omitted
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 Omitted

2.1.8 PVC Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.8.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe (Roof Drain)

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, maximum SDR 35, produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.2.1 Flared End Sections

Sections shall be precast concrete of a standard design.

2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

For highway loadings, ASTM C 850.

2.2.3 Junction Boxes

Junction boxes shall be constructed of cast-in-place reinforced concrete. Shop drawings for the junction boxes shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Contracting Officer for approval, 30 days prior to start of construction. The junction box design shall be stamped by a State of Georgia registered engineer.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 3500 psi concrete under Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 8 inches thick, not less than 8 inches long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.3.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist

of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph JOINTS.

2.3.6 Omitted

2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.3.8 Joints

2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 54 inches.

b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C 443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.3.8.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877.

2.3.8.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 7 inches wide and approximately 3/8 inch thick,

meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Type 2 A1, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D 1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 13/16 inch in diameter for pipe diameters of 36 inches or smaller and 7/8 inch in diameter for larger pipe having 1/2 inch deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 1-3/8 inches in diameter for pipe having 1 inch deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Flexible plastic gaskets shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 198, Type B.

b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded.

2.3.8.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.4 STEEL LADDER

Steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of the manhole exceeds 12 feet. These ladders shall be not less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2-1/2 inches wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48, Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be rectangular to fit downspout as indicated on architectural drawings with transition to fit round storm drain pipe.

2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C 923.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316 "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems" and Section 02300 "Earthwork" and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under

and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Omitted

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Omitted

3.2.3 Corrugated Metal Pipe

Bedding for corrugated metal pipe and pipe arch shall be in accordance with ASTM A 798/A 798M. It is not required to shape the bedding to the pipe geometry. However, for pipe arches, the Contractor shall either shape the bedding to the relatively flat bottom arc or fine grade the foundation to a shallow v-shape. Bedding for corrugated structural plate pipe shall meet requirements of ASTM A 807.

3.2.4 Omitted

3.2.5 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2321. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or II material.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain

adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%)
Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Alloy	5
Plastic	7.5

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.3.1 Concrete and PVC Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 Omitted
3.3.3 Omitted

3.3.4 Corrugated Metal Pipe and Pipe Arch

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly together, with the outside laps of circumferential joints pointing upstream, and with longitudinal laps on the sides. Fully paved steel pipe shall have a painted or otherwise applied label inside the pipe indicating sheet thickness of pipe. Any unprotected metal in the joints shall be coated with bituminous material as specified in AASHTO M 190 or AASHTO M 243. Interior coating shall be protected against damage from insertion or removal of struts or tie wires. Lifting lugs shall be used to facilitate moving pipe without damage to exterior or interior coatings. During transportation and installation, pipe and coupling bands shall be handled with care to preclude damage to the coating, paving or lining. Damaged coatings, pavings and linings shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations prior to placing backfill. Pipe on which coating, paving or lining has been damaged to such an extent that satisfactory field repairs cannot be made shall be removed and replaced. Vertical elongation, where indicated, shall be accomplished by factory elongation. Suitable markings or properly placed lifting lugs shall be provided to ensure placement of factory elongated pipe in a vertical plane.

3.3.5 Omitted
3.3.6 Omitted

3.3.7 Multiple Culverts

Where multiple lines of pipe are installed, adjacent sides of pipe shall be at least half the nominal pipe diameter or 3 feet apart, whichever is less.

3.3.8 Jacking Pipe Through Fills

Methods of operation and installation for jacking pipe through fills shall conform to requirements specified in Volume 1, Chapter 1, Part 4 of AREMA Manual.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe

3.4.1.1 Omitted
3.4.1.2 Omitted
3.4.1.3 Omitted
3.4.1.4 Omitted
3.4.1.5 Omitted
3.4.1.6 Omitted

3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.4.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe

3.4.2.1 Omitted

3.4.2.2 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

Installation shall be as recommended by the gasket manufacturer for use of lubricants and cements and other special installation requirements. The gasket shall be placed over one end of a section of pipe for half the width of the gasket. The other half shall be doubled over the end of the same pipe. When the adjoining section of pipe is in place, the doubled-over half of the gasket shall then be rolled over the adjoining section. Any unevenness in overlap shall be corrected so that the gasket covers the end of pipe sections equally. Connecting bands shall be centered over adjoining sections of pipe, and rods or bolts placed in position and nuts tightened. Band Tightening: The band shall be tightened evenly, even tension being kept on the rods or bolts, and the gasket; the gasket shall seat properly in the corrugations. Watertight joints shall remain uncovered for a period of time designated, and before being covered,

tightness of the nuts shall be measured with a torque wrench. If the nut has tended to loosen its grip on the bolts or rods, the nut shall be retightened with a torque wrench and remain uncovered until a tight, permanent joint is assured.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, brick, precast reinforced concrete or precast concrete segmental blocks; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.7 BACKFILLING

3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 6 inches in loose thickness. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12

inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness.

3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. Moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2216. Testing of backfill materials, frequency of testing, and compaction control shall be as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02723

SKINNED INFIELD FOR SOFTBALL FIELD

06/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SAND-CLAY
2.1.1 Optional - Pre-Manufactured Infield Mixes
2.1.1.1 Manufacturers

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 PLACEMENT AND PROCESSING
3.3 COMPACTING AND FINISHING
3.3.1 Layer Thickness
3.3.2 Maintenance
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Sampling
3.4.2 Testing
3.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis
3.4.2.2 Smoothness Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02723

SKINNED INFIELD FOR SOFTBALL FIELD
06/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft (2,700 kN-m/m))

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-06 Test Reports

Materials sieve and particle size analysis

Liquid limit

Plasticity index

Submit for materials to be provided in the work, before materials are delivered.

Sieve and particle size analysis

Smoothness test

Field density tests

Laboratory density tests

Thickness tests

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SAND-CLAY

Sand-clay for skinned infields shall consist of soils from selected sources approved by the Contracting Officer. Sand-clay will be artificially proportioned and blended. Sand-clay that has been processed and is in

place ready for compaction, shall be uniform and homogeneous throughout, free from deleterious materials, vegetation, roots, trash, and organic matter and shall have the following properties (percent by weight):

a. 97 percent shall pass a number 8 sieve, and at least 60 percent shall pass anumber 140 sieve.

b. Material used for skinned infield shall be mixed at the following ratio:

Silt 20 percent
Clay 20 percent
Sand 60 percent

2.1.1 Optional - Pre-Manufactured Infield Mixes

At the Contractor's option, a pre-manufactured sand, clay and silt infield mix may be provided if necessary to meet specified sand-clay property requirements, if the materials have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.1.1 Manufacturers

a. Batavia Turf 800/333-1472

b. Alvis 513/353-3333

c. Grassland Equipment 800/564-5587

d. Diamond-Tex 800/823-7866

e. Or approved equal

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Clean underlying surface of foreign substances. Provide adequate grade and line stakes for accurate placement and completion of the skinned infield course. Surface shall be of the specified line, subgrade, smoothness and compaction immediately before placement of sand, clay and silt materials (infield mix).

3.2 PLACEMENT AND PROCESSING

Place materials without damaging underlying material. Moisture content of the course shall be increased or decreased to facilitate mixing. During compaction, maintain moisture content uniform and as near optimum as is necessary to obtain the specified density. Before commencing compaction, ensure that materials are uniform and homogeneous throughout and meet specified requirements.

3.3 COMPACTING AND FINISHING

Compact the subbase through full depth to at least 98 percent of the maximum laboratory density obtained in accordance with ASTM D 1557, Method B or D. Determine in-place density in accordance with ASTM D 1556. Surface shall be smooth, free from waves, and shall not deviate by more than 1/4 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge. Place infield mix ontop

of the compacted subbase.

3.3.1 Layer Thickness

The specified thickness of the infield mix shall be 5 inches and constructed in one layer.

3.3.2 Maintenance

Perform additional reworking, mixing, shaping, and compacting necessitated by damage from atmospheric conditions, traffic, or other causes. Ensure that the true grade and cross section are maintained, with no rutting or other distortion, and that the skinnfield meets all requirements at the time the mix is applied. Infield shall be properly drained at all times.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Supply samples of sand, clay and silt and the specified skinned infield mix. Obtain approval for materials and select sources well in advance of the time when materials shall be required in the work.

3.4.1 Sampling

Obtain samples in accordance with ASTM D 75. Place each sample in a clean container and securely fasten to prevent material loss. Identify each sample with a tag containing the following information:

Contract No.: _____
Sample No.: _____ Quantity: 2
Date of Sample: _____
Sampler: _____
Source: _____
Intended Use: _____
For Testing: _____

3.4.2 Testing

3.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Make sieve and particle size analysis from each sample collected during the course of the project. Tests shall include an analysis of each type of material and an analysis of the combined material representing the blend or mixture. Make sieve analysis so that 97 percent passes through a number 8 sieve and 60 percent passes through a number 140 sieve. During construction, take one random sample from each ton of completed mix, but not less than one random sample per day's run. Take samples in accordance with ASTM D 75.

3.4.2.2 Smoothness Test

Perform smoothness test with a 10 foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the center line of the finished surface. Correct surface deviations in excess of 1/4 inchby loosening, adding or removing material, reshaping, watering, and compacting.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02754A

CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS

07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK
1.4.1 Evaluation Sampling
1.4.2 Surface Testing
1.4.2.1 Surface Smoothness Requirements
1.4.2.2 Surface Smoothness Testing Method
1.4.3 Omitted
1.4.4 Plan Grade Testing and Conformance
1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING OF MATERIALS
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 EQUIPMENT
1.7.1 Batching and Mixing
1.7.2 Transporting Equipment
1.7.3 Delivery Equipment
1.7.4 Paver-Finisher
1.7.4.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms
1.7.4.2 Omitted
1.7.4.3 Other Types of Finishing Equipment
1.7.5 Curing Equipment
1.7.6 Texturing Equipment
1.7.6.1 Fabric Drag
1.7.7 Sawing Equipment
1.7.8 Straightedge

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
2.1.1 Portland Cement
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)
2.2 AGGREGATES
2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.2.2 Fine Aggregate
2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
2.4 CURING MATERIALS
2.5 WATER
2.6 JOINT MATERIALS
2.6.1 Expansion Joint Material
2.6.2 Slip Joint Material
2.7 REINFORCING
2.7.1 General
2.7.2 Welded Wire Fabric
2.8 DOWELS AND TIE BARS

2.8.1 Dowels
2.8.2 Tie Bars
2.9 EPOXY RESIN
2.10 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES
2.11 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
2.11.1 Composition Concrete
2.11.2 Concrete Mixture Proportioning Studies
2.11.3 Mixture Proportioning Procedure
2.11.4 Average Strength Required for Mixtures

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL
3.2 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
3.2.1 Hot Weather Paving
3.2.2 Cold Weather Paving
3.3 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
3.3.1 General Requirements
3.3.2 Transporting and Transfer-Spreading Operations
3.4 PAVING
3.4.1 Consolidation
3.4.2 Operation
3.4.3 Required Results
3.4.4 Fixed Form Paving
3.4.5 Omitted
3.4.6 Placing Reinforcing Steel
3.4.7 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars
3.4.7.1 Contraction Joints
3.4.7.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving
3.4.7.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete
3.4.7.4 Expansion Joints
3.5 FINISHING
3.5.1 Machine Finishing With Fixed Forms
3.5.2 Omitted
3.5.3 Surface Correction
3.5.4 Hand Finishing
3.5.5 Texturing
3.5.5.1 Fabric-Drag Surface Finish
3.5.6 Edging
3.6 CURING
3.6.1 Membrane Curing
3.6.2 Moist Curing
3.7 JOINTS
3.7.1 Longitudinal Construction Joints
3.7.2 Transverse Construction Joints
3.7.3 Expansion Joints
3.7.4 Omitted
3.7.5 Contraction Joints
3.7.5.1 Sawed Joints
3.7.6 Thickened Edge Joints
3.8 REPAIR, REMOVAL, AND REPLACEMENT OF SLABS
3.8.1 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs
3.8.2 Repairing Spalls Along Joints
3.8.3 Areas Defective in Plan Grade or Smoothness
3.9 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR
3.10 PAVEMENT PROTECTION
3.11 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)
3.11.1 Batch Plant Control
3.11.2 Concrete Mixture

3.11.3 Inspection Before Placing
3.11.4 Paving Operations
3.11.5 Curing Inspection
3.11.6 Cold-Weather Protection
3.11.7 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02754A (July 2001)

SECTION 02754A

CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 301	(1999) Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1999ael) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(1999) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 123	(1998) Lightweight Particles in Aggregate
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999a) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 130	(1989) Scratch Hardness of Coarse Aggregate Particles
COE CRD-C 300	(1990) Specifications for Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This section is intended to stand alone for construction of concrete (rigid) pavement. However, where the construction covered herein interfaces with other sections, the construction at each interface shall conform to the requirements of both this section and the other section, including tolerances for both.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

The pavement will be accepted on the basis of tests made by the Government and by the Contractor or its suppliers, as specified herein. The Government may, at its discretion, make check tests to validate the results of the Contractor's testing. Concrete samples shall be taken by the Contractor at the placement to determine the slump, air content, and strength of the concrete. Test cylinders shall be made for determining conformance with the strength requirements of these specifications and, when required, for determining the time at which pavements may be placed into service. All air content measurements shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. All slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M. All test cylinders shall be 6 by 12 inch cylinders

and shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M, using only steel molds, cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M, and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory.

1.4.1 Evaluation Sampling

Sampling, testing, and mixture proportioning shall be performed by a commercial Testing Laboratory, conforming with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete and concrete constituents shall be certified as American Concrete Institute (ACI) Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete shall be certified as ACI Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II. All mix design, weekly quality control reports, smoothness reports, and project certification reports shall be signed by a Registered Engineer.

1.4.2 Surface Testing

Surface testing for surface smoothness and plan grade shall be performed as indicated below by the Testing Laboratory. The measurements shall be properly referenced in accordance with paving lane identification and stationing, and a report given to the Government within 24 hours after measurement is made. A final report of surface testing, signed by a Registered Engineer, containing all surface measurements and a description of all actions taken to correct deficiencies, shall be provided to the Government upon conclusion of surface testing.

1.4.2.1 Surface Smoothness Requirements

The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/8 inch or more, and all pavements shall be within the tolerances specified in Table 1 when checked with the straightedge.

TABLE 1
STRAIGHTEDGE SURFACE SMOOTHNESS--PAVEMENTS

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Tolerances inches
Roads and Streets	Longitudinal	3/16
	Transverse	1/4
Tank Hardstands, Parking Areas, Open Storage Areas	Longitudinal	1/4
	Transverse	1/4

1.4.2.2 Surface Smoothness Testing Method

The surface of the pavement shall be tested with the straightedge to identify all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. The entire area of the pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines approximately 15 feet apart. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest

upon the two highest spots covered by its length and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface, in the area between these two high points.

1.4.3 Omitted

1.4.4 Plan Grade Testing and Conformance

The finished surface of the pavements shall conform, within the tolerances shown in Table 1, to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. The finished surface of new abutting pavements shall coincide at their juncture. The surfaces of other pavements shall vary not more than 0.06 foot above or below the plan grade line or elevation indicated. Each pavement category shall be checked by the Contractor for conformance with plan grade requirements by running lines of levels at intervals to determine the elevation at each joint intersection.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING OF MATERIALS

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional payment or extension of time because of delays caused by sampling and testing additional sources, or samples, necessitated by failure of any samples. Aggregates shall be sampled and tested by the Test Laboratory and shall be representative of the materials to be used for the project. Test results, signed by a Registered Engineer, shall be submitted 45 days before commencing paving. No aggregate shall be used unless test results show that it meets all requirements of these specifications, including compliance with ASTM C 33 and deleterious materials limitations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Manufacturer's literature on the concrete plant; mixing equipment; hauling equipment; placing and finishing, and curing equipment; at least 7 days prior to start of paving.

Paving

Paving Schedules at least 7 days prior to start of paving.

Mixture Proportions

The report of the Contractor's mixture proportioning studies showing the proportions of all ingredients and supporting information on aggregate and other materials that will be used in the manufacture of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

1.7.1 Batching and Mixing

The batching plant shall conform to NRMCA CPMB 100, the equipment requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M, and as specified. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. All concrete materials batching shall meet ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements. Mixers shall be stationary mixers or truck mixers. Batching, mixers, mixing time, permitted reduction of mixing time, and concrete uniformity shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M, and shall be documented in the initial weekly QC Report.

1.7.2 Transporting Equipment

Transporting equipment shall be in conformance with ASTM C 94/C 94M and as specified herein. Concrete shall be transported to the paving site in rear-dump trucks, in truck mixers designed with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low slump concrete, or in agitators. Bottom-dump trucks shall not be used for delivery of concrete.

1.7.3 Delivery Equipment

When concrete transport equipment cannot operate on the paving lane, side-delivery transport equipment consisting of self-propelled moving conveyors shall be used to deliver concrete from the transport equipment and discharge it in front of the paver. Front-end loaders, dozers, or similar equipment shall not be used to distribute the concrete.

1.7.4 Paver-Finisher

The paver-finisher shall be a heavy-duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality pavement. The paver-finisher shall spread, consolidate, and shape the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass. The paver-finisher shall be equipped with a full width "knock-down" auger, capable of operating in both directions, which will evenly spread the fresh concrete in front of the screed or extrusion plate. Immersion vibrators shall be gang mounted at the front of the paver on a frame equipped with suitable controls so that all vibrators can be operated at any desired depth within the slab or completely withdrawn from the concrete. The vibrators shall be automatically controlled so that they will be immediately stopped as forward motion of the paver ceases. The spacing of the immersion vibrators across the paving lane shall be as necessary to properly consolidate the concrete, but the clear distance between vibrators shall not exceed 30 inches, and the outside vibrators shall not exceed 12 inches from the edge of the lane. The paver-finisher shall be equipped with a transversely oscillating screed or an extrusion plate to shape, compact, and smooth the surface.

1.7.4.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms

The paver-finisher shall be equipped with wheels designed to ride the forms, keep it aligned with the forms, and to spread the preventing deformation of the forms.

1.7.4.2 Omitted

1.7.4.3 Other Types of Finishing Equipment

Bridge deck finishers shall be used for pavements 10 inchesor less in thickness, where longitudinal and transverse surface smoothness tolerances are 1/4 inch or greater.

1.7.5 Curing Equipment

Equipment for curing is specified in paragraph CURING.

1.7.6 Texturing Equipment

Texturing equipment shall be as specified below.

1.7.6.1 Fabric Drag

A fabric drag shall consist of a piece of fabric material as wide as the lane width securely attached to a separate wheel mounted frame spanning the paving lane or to one of the other similar pieces of equipment. The material shall be wide enough to provide 12 to 18 inches dragging flat on the pavement surface. The fabric material shall be clean, reasonably new burlap, kept clean and saturated during use.

1.7.7 Sawing Equipment

Equipment for sawing joints and for other similar sawing of concrete shall be standard diamond-tip-bladed concrete saws mounted on a wheeled chassis.

1.7.8 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the job site one 12-foot straightedge for testing concrete surface smoothness. The straightedge shall be constructed of aluminum or magnesium alloy and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom, adequately reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles for operation on the pavement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious materials shall be portland cement and pozzolan and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150 Type II, low-alkali.

2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

Fly ash shall conform to ASTM C 618 Class F, including all the supplementary optional physical requirements.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of clean, hard, uncoated particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33, including deleterious materials, abrasion loss and soundness requirements of ASTM C 33, and other requirements specified herein.

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed gravel, crushed stone, or a combination thereof. The nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches. When the nominal maximum size is greater than 1 inch, the aggregates shall be furnished in two ASTM C 33 size groups, No. 67 and No. 4. The amount of deleterious material in each size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed the limits shown in ASTM C 33 Class 4M, depending on the weathering region, and the following limits:

a. Lightweight particles 1.0 max. percent by mass (ASTM C 123).

b. Other soft particles 2.0 max. percent by mass (COE CRD-C 130).

c. Total of all deleterious 5.0 max. percent by mass (substances listed in ASTM C 33 and above, exclusive of material finer than No. 200 sieve).

d. The separation medium for lightweight particles shall have a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of the two, and shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles. All fine aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33 and the requirements herein. The amount of deleterious material in the fine aggregate shall not exceed the limits in ASTM C 33and shall not exceed the following limits:

a. Lightweight particles (ASTM C 123) 1.0 percent max. by mass using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0.

b. The total of all deleterious material types, listed in ASTM C 33 and above, shall not exceed 3.0 percent of the mass of the fine aggregate.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Air-entraining admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260. An accelerator shall be used only when specified in paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES and shall not be used to reduce the amount of cementitious material used. Accelerator shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used. A water-reducing or retarding admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M. Type G or H admixtures are not allowed.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

Membrane forming curing compound shall be a white pigmented compound conforming to COE CRD-C 300. Burlap shall be new or shall be clean material never used for anything other than curing concrete.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali.

2.6 JOINT MATERIALS

2.6.1 Expansion Joint Material

Expansion joint filler shall be a preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751. Expansion joint filler shall be 3/4 inch thick.

2.6.2 Slip Joint Material

Slip joint material shall be 1/4 inch thick expansion joint filler conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752.

2.7 REINFORCING

2.7.1 General

Reinforcement shall be free from loose, flaky rust, loose scale, oil, grease, mud, or other coatings that might reduce the bond with concrete.

2.7.2 Welded Wire Fabric

WWF, ASTM A 185, flat sheets only.

2.8 DOWELS AND TIE BARS

2.8.1 Dowels

Dowels shall be single piece, plain (non-deformed) steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60 or higher. Dowels shall be free of loose, flaky rust and loose scale and shall be clean and straight.

2.8.2 Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60. Grade 60 or higher shall not be used for bars that are bent and straightened during construction.

2.9 EPOXY RESIN

All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to ASTM C 881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered; except, that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:

a. Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.

b. Material for use as patching for complete filling of spalls, wide cracks, and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar shall be Type III, Grade as approved.

c. Material for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.

d. Material for bonding freshly mixed portland cement concrete, mortar, or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.

2.10 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES

Specified compressive strength, f'c, for concrete is 4500 psi at 28 days. Maximum allowable water-cementitious material ratio is 0.45. The water-cementitious material ratio is based on absolute volume equivalency, where the ratio is determined using the weight of cement for a cement only mix, or using the total volume of cement plus pozzolan converted to an equivalent weight of cement by the absolute volume equivalency method described in ACI 211.1. The concrete shall be air-entrained with a total air content of 6 plus or minus 1 percent. The maximum allowable slump of the concrete shall be 3 inches for pavement constructed with fixed forms. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'c by more than 500 psi. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

2.11 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

2.11.1 Composition Concrete

Composition concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, water, fine and coarse aggregates, and admixtures. Fly ash, if used, shall be used only at a rate between 15 and 35 percent by mass of the total cementitious material. Admixtures shall consist of air entraining admixture. High range water-reducing admixtures and admixtures to produce flowable concrete shall not be used. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture proportions without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

2.11.2 Concrete Mixture Proportioning Studies

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and shall be performed by the Test Laboratory and signed by a Registered Engineer. No concrete pavement shall be placed until the Contracting Officer has approved the Contractor's mixture proportions. All materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use on the project. If there is a change in materials, additional mixture design studies shall be made using the new materials. Trial mixtures having proportions, slumps, and air content suitable for the work shall be based on methodology described in ACI 211.1. At least three different water-cementitious ratios, which will produce a range of strength encompassing that required on the project, shall be used. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be proportioned for maximum permitted slump and air content. Maximum sand content shall be 40 percent of the total aggregate SSD weight. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition.

2.11.3 Mixture Proportioning Procedure

The Contractor shall perform the following:

a. Fabricate, cure and test 6 test cylinders per age for each mixture

at 7 and 28 days.

b. Using the average strength for each w/(c+p), plot the results from each of the three mixtures on separate graphs for w/(c+p) versus 28-day strength.

c. From the graphs select a w/(c+p) which will produce a mixture giving a 28-day strength equal to the required strength determined in accordance with the following paragraph.

2.11.4 Average Strength Required for Mixtures

In order to ensure meeting, during production, the strength requirements specified, the mixture proportions selected shall produce a required average strength, f'cr, exceeding the specified strength, f'c, in accordance with procedures in Chapter 3 of ACI 301, "Proportioning."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL

Underlying material, subgrade or base course, upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, waste concrete or cement, frost, ice, and standing or running water. After the underlying material has been prepared for concrete placement, no equipment shall be permitted thereon.

3.2 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

3.2.1 Hot Weather Paving

The temperature of concrete shall not exceed 90 degrees F. Steel forms, dowels and reinforcing shall be cooled prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F.

3.2.2 Cold Weather Paving

The ambient temperature of the air at the placing site and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Calcium chloride shall not be used at any time. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period. Pavement damaged by freezing shall be completely removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense as specified in paragraph, REPAIR, REMOVAL, AND REPLACEMENT OF SLABS.

3.3 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.3.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be deposited in front of the paver within 45 minutes from the time cement has been charged into the mixing drum, except that if the ambient temperature is above 90 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 30 minutes. Every load of concrete delivered to the paving site shall be accompanied by a batch ticket from the operator of the batching plant.

Tickets shall show at least the mass, or volume, of all ingredients in each batch delivered and the time of day. Tickets shall be delivered to the placing foreman who shall keep them on file and deliver them to the Government daily.

3.3.2 Transporting and Transfer-Spreading Operations

Non-agitating equipment shall be used only on smooth roads and for haul time less than 15 minutes. Equipment shall be allowed to operate on the underlying material only if no damage is done to the underlying material and its degree of compaction. Any disturbance to the underlying material that does occur shall be corrected before the paver-finisher reaches the location of the disturbance and the equipment shall be replaced or procedures changed to prevent any future damage. Additional water may be added to truck mixers to bring the slump within the specified range provided the mixture water-cement ratio is not exceeded.

3.4 PAVING

Pavement shall be constructed with paving and finishing equipment utilizing fixed forms.

3.4.1 Consolidation

The paver vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete not closer to the underlying material than 2 inches. The vibrators or any tamping units in front of the paver shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped immediately as forward motion ceases. Excessive vibration shall not be permitted. Concrete in small, odd-shaped slabs or in locations inaccessible to the paver mounted vibration equipment shall be vibrated with a hand-operated immersion vibrator. Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete.

3.4.2 Operation

When the paver is operated between or adjacent to previously constructed pavement (fill-in lanes), provisions shall be made to prevent damage to the previously constructed pavement, including keeping the existing pavement surface free of any debris, and placing rubber mats beneath the paver tracks. Transversely oscillating screeds and extrusion plates shall overlap the existing pavement the minimum possible, but in no case more than 8 inches.

3.4.3 Required Results

The paver-finisher shall be operated to produce a thoroughly consolidated slab throughout, true to line and grade within specified tolerances. The paver-finishing operation shall produce a surface finish free of irregularities, tears, voids of any kind, and any other discontinuities. It shall produce only a very minimum of paste at the surface. Multiple passes of the paver-finisher shall not be permitted. The equipment and its operation shall produce a finished surface requiring no hand finishing, other than the use of cutting straightedges, except in very infrequent instances. No water, other than true fog sprays (mist), shall be applied to the concrete surface during paving and finishing.

3.4.4 Fixed Form Paving

Forms shall be steel, except that wood forms may be used for curves having

a radius of 150 feet or less, and for fillets. Forms may be built up with metal or wood, added only to the base, to provide an increase in depth of not more than 25 percent. The base width of the form shall be not less than eight-tenths of the vertical height of the form, except that forms 8 inches or less in vertical height shall have a base width not less than the vertical height of the form. Wood forms for curves and fillets shall be adequate in strength and rigidly braced. Forms shall be set on firm material cut true to grade so that each form section when placed will be firmly in contact with the underlying layer for its entire base. Forms shall not be set on blocks or on built-up spots of underlying material. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete.

3.4.5 Omitted

3.4.6 Placing Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcement shall be positioned on suitable chairs securely fastened to the subgrade prior to concrete placement, or may be placed on an initial layer of consolidated concrete, with the subsequent layer placed within 30 minutes of the first layer placement.

3.4.7 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels shall be installed with alignment not greater than 1/8 inch per ft. Except as otherwise specified below, location of dowels shall be within a horizontal tolerance of plus or minus 5/8 inch and a vertical tolerance of plus or minus 3/16 inch. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be painted with one coat of rust inhibiting primer paint, and then oiled just prior to placement. Dowels and tie bars in joints shall be omitted when the center of the dowel and tie bar is located within a horizontal distance from an intersecting joint equal to or less than one-fourth of the slab thickness.

3.4.7.1 Contraction Joints

Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place by means of rigid metal basket assemblies. The dowels and tie bars shall be welded to the assembly or held firmly by mechanical locking arrangements that will prevent them from becoming distorted during paving operations. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable anchors.

3.4.7.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving

Installation of dowels and tie bars shall be by the bonded-in-place method, supported by means of devices fastened to the forms. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted.

3.4.7.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete

Installation shall be by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. Holes approximately 1/8 inch greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel shall not be permitted. The dowels

shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the grout hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic collar fitted around the dowel. The vertical alignment of the dowels shall be checked by placing the straightedge on the surface of the pavement over the top of the dowel and measuring the vertical distance between the straightedge and the beginning and ending point of the exposed part of the dowel.

3.4.7.4 Expansion Joints

Dowels in expansion joints shall be installed by the bonded-in-place method or by bonding into holes drilled in hardened concrete, using procedures specified above.

3.5 FINISHING

Clary screeds, "bridge deck" finishers, or other rotating pipe or tube type equipment shall not be permitted. The sequence of machine operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, texturing, and then edging of joints. Hand finishing shall be used only infrequently and only on isolated areas of odd slab shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Equipment to be used for supplemental hand finishing shall primarily be 10 to 12 feet cutting straightedges; only very sparing use of bull floats shall be allowed. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab in any way, except for fog (mist) sprays to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking.

3.5.1 Machine Finishing With Fixed Forms

The machine shall be designed to ride the forms. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.

3.5.2 Omitted

3.5.3 Surface Correction

While the concrete is still plastic, irregularities and marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of cutting straightedges, 10 to 12 feet in length. Depressions shall be filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. Long-handled, flat "bull floats" shall be used sparingly and only as necessary to correct minor, scattered surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Joints and edges shall not be overfinished.

3.5.4 Hand Finishing

Hand finishing operations shall be used only for those unusual slabs as specified previously. Grate tampers (jitterbugs) shall not be used. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded. The surface shall be tamped with a strike-off and tamping screed, or vibratory screed. Immediately following the final tamping of the surface,

the pavement shall be floated longitudinally. Long-handled, flat bull floats shall be used sparingly and only as necessary to correct surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Joints and edges shall not be overfinished. No water shall be added to the pavement during finishing operations.

3.5.5 Texturing

Before the surface sheen has disappeared and before the concrete hardens, the surface of the pavement shall be given a texture as described herein. Following initial texturing on the first day of placement, the Placing Foreman, Contracting Officer representative, and a representative of the Using Agency shall inspect the texturing for compliance with design requirements. After curing is complete, all textured surfaces shall be thoroughly power broomed to remove all debris.

3.5.5.1 Fabric-Drag Surface Finish

Surface texture shall be applied by dragging the surface of the pavement, in the direction of the concrete placement, with a moist fabric drag. The dragging shall produce a uniform finished surface having a fine sandy texture without disfiguring marks.

3.5.6 Edging

After texturing has been completed, the edge of the slabs along the forms shall be carefully finished with an edging tool to form a smooth rounded surface of 1/8 inch radius. No water shall be added to the surface during edging.

3.6 CURING

Concrete shall be continuously protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the completion of finishing operations. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. During hot weather with low humidity and/or wind, the Contractor shall institute measures to prevent plastic shrinkage cracks from developing. ACI 305R contains means of predicting plastic shrinkage cracking and preventative measures. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry. Curing shall be accomplished by one of the following methods.

3.6.1 Membrane Curing

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete including pavement edges as soon as the free water has disappeared from the surface after finishing. If evaporation is high and no moisture is present on the surface even though bleeding has not stopped, fog sprays shall be used to keep the surface moist until setting of the cement occurs. Curing compound shall then be immediately applied. Curing compound shall be applied to the finished surfaces by means of a self-propelled automatic spraying machine, equipped with multiple spraying nozzles with wind shields, spaning the newly paved lane. The curing compound shall be applied at a maximum application rate of 200 square feet per gallon. The application of curing compound by hand-operated, mechanical powered pressure sprayers will be permitted only on odd widths or shapes of slabs where indicated and on concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms. The compound shall form

a uniform, continuous, cohesive film that will not check, crack, or peel and that will be free from pinholes and other discontinuities. Areas where the curing compound develops the above defects or is damaged by heavy rainfall, sawing or other construction operations within the curing period, shall be immediately resprayed.

3.6.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Impervious sheet curing shall not be used.

3.7 JOINTS

No deviation from the jointing pattern shown on the drawings shall be made without written approval of the Design District Pavement or Geotechnical Engineer. All joints shall be straight, perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement, and continuous from edge to edge or end to end of the pavement with no abrupt offset and no gradual deviation greater than 1/2 inch.

3.7.1 Longitudinal Construction Joints

Dowels, keys and tie bars shall be installed in the longitudinal construction joints, or the edges shall be thickened as indicated. The dimensions of the keyway shall not vary more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from the dimensions indicated and shall not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch from the mid-depth of the pavement. If any length of completed keyway of 5 feet or more fails to meet the above tolerances, dowels shall be installed.

3.7.2 Transverse Construction Joints

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at a planned transverse joint, at the end of each day's placing operations and when concrete placement is interrupted. Transverse construction joints shall be constructed either by utilizing headers and hand placement and finishing techniques, or by placing concrete beyond the transverse construction joint location and then saw cutting full depth and removing concrete back to the transverse construction joint location. For the latter case, dowels shall be installed using methods for dowels installed in hardened concrete described above. All transverse construction joints shall be dowelled.

3.7.3 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed where indicated, and about any structures and features that project through or into the pavement, using preformed joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated, and shall extend the full slab depth. Edges of the concrete at the joint face shall be edged. The joint filler strips shall be installed to form a recess at the pavement surface to be filled with joint sealant. Expansion joints shall be constructed with dowels or thickened edges for load transfer.

3.7.4 Omitted

3.7.5 Contraction Joints

Transverse and longitudinal contraction joints shall be of the weakened-plane or dummy type. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw. Transverse contraction joints shall be constructed in conformance with requirements for sawed joints.

3.7.5.1 Sawed Joints

Sawed contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the indicated depth. The time of initial sawing shall vary depending on existing and anticipated weather conditions and shall be such as to prevent uncontrolled cracking of the pavement. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting the concrete without chipping, spalling, or tearing. The joints shall be sawed at the required spacing consecutively in the sequence of the concrete placement. Sawing at a given joint location shall be discontinued when a crack develops ahead of the saw cut. Immediately after the joint is sawed, the saw cut and adjacent concrete surface shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all waste from sawing is removed from the joint. The surface shall be resprayed with curing compound as soon as free water disappears. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed with cord or backer rod before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound.

3.7.6 Thickened Edge Joints

Underlying material in the transition area shall meet the requirements for smoothness and compaction specified for all other areas of the underlying material.

3.8 REPAIR, REMOVAL, AND REPLACEMENT OF SLABS

New pavement slabs that contain full-depth cracks shall be removed and replaced, as specified herein at no cost to the Government. Removal and replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the paving lane, and the limit of removal shall be from each original transverse joint . The Contracting Officer will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require minimum 6-inch diameter cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking. Cores shall be drilled and the hole later filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with epoxy resin. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Government. Cracks that do not extend full depth of slab shall be cleaned and then pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1. The Contractor shall ensure that the crack is not widened during epoxy resin injection. Where a full depth crack intersects the original transverse joint, the slab(s) containing the crack shall be removed and replaced, with dowels installed, as required below. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified.

3.8.1 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs

Unless there are keys or dowels present, all edges of the slab shall be sawcut full depth. If keys, dowels, or tie bars are present along any edges, these edges shall be sawed full depth 6 inches from the edge if only

keys are present, or just beyond the end of dowels or tie bars if they are present. These joints shall then be carefully sawed on the joint line to within 1 inch of the depth of the dowel or key. The main slab shall be further divided by sawing full depth, at appropriate locations, and each piece lifted out and removed. The narrow strips along keyed or doweled edges shall be carefully broken up and removed. Care shall be taken to prevent damage to the dowels, tie bars, or keys or to concrete to remain in place. Protruding portions of dowels shall be painted and lightly oiled. The joint face below keys or dowels shall be suitably trimmed so that there is no abrupt offset. If underbreak occurs at any point along any edge, the area shall be hand-filled with concrete, producing an even joint face from top to bottom, before replacing the removed slab. If underbreak over 4 inches deep occurs, the entire slab containing the underbreak shall be removed and replaced. Where there are no dowels, tie bars, or keys on an edge, or where they have been damaged, dowels of the size and spacing as specified for other joints in similar pavement shall be installed by epoxy grouting them into holes drilled into the existing concrete. Original damaged dowels or tie bars shall be cut off flush with the joint face. All four edges of the new slab shall thus contain dowels or original keys or original tie bars. Prior to placement of new concrete, the underlying material shall be graded and recompacted, and the surfaces of all four joint faces shall be cleaned of all loose material and contaminants, and coated with a double application of membrane forming curing compound as bond breaker. Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. The resulting joints around the new slab shall be prepared and sealed as specified.

3.8.2 Repairing Spalls Along Joints

Spalls along joints and cracks shall be repaired by first making a vertical saw cut at least 1 inch outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 2 inches. Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas. The concrete between the saw cut and the joint, or crack, shall be chipped out to remove all unsound concrete. The cavity shall be thoroughly cleaned with high pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air to remove all loose material. Immediately before filling the cavity, a prime coat shall be applied to the dry cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face. The prime coat shall be applied in a thin coating and scrubbed into the surface with a stiff-bristle brush. Prime coat for portland cement repairs shall be a neat cement grout and for epoxy resin repairs shall be epoxy resin, Type III, Grade 1. The cavity shall be filled with low slump portland cement concrete or mortar, or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar. Portland cement concrete shall be used for larger spalls, those more than 1/3 cubic foot in size after removal operations; portland cement mortar shall be used for spalls between 0.03 and 1/3 cubic foot; and epoxy resin mortar or Type III, Grade 3 epoxy resin for those spalls less than 0.03 cubic foot in size after removal operations. Portland cement concretes and mortars shall be very low slump mixtures, proportioned, mixed, placed, tamped, and cured. Epoxy resin mortars shall be made with Type III, Grade 1, epoxy resin, using proportions, mixing, placing, tamping and curing procedures as recommended by the manufacturer. Any repair material on the surrounding surfaces of the existing concrete shall be removed before it hardens. Where the spalled area abuts a joint, an insert or other bond-breaking medium shall be used to prevent bond at the joint face. A reservoir for the joint sealant shall be sawed to the dimensions required for other joints. In lieu of sawing, spalls not adjacent to joints, and popouts, both less than 6 inches in maximum dimension, may be prepared by drilling a core 2 inches in diameter greater than the size of the defect, centered over the defect,

and 2 inches deep or 1/2 inch into sound concrete, whichever is greater. The core hole shall be repaired as specified above for other spalls.

3.8.3 Areas Defective in Plan Grade or Smoothness

In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, high areas shall be reduced to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. High areas shall be reduced by grinding the hardened concrete with a surface grinding machine after the concrete is 14 days or more old. The depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. All pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the specified limits, shall be removed and replaced. In pavement areas given a wire comb or tined texture, areas exceeding 25 square feet that have been corrected by rubbing or grinding shall be retextured by grooving machine sawn grooves meeting the requirements for the wire comb or tined texture. All areas in which grinding has been performed will be subject to the thickness tolerances specified in paragraph Thickness. Any grinding performed on individual slabs with excessive deficiencies shall be performed at the Contractor's own decision without entitlement to additional compensation if eventual removal of the slab is required.

3.9 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR

Existing concrete pavement shall be removed as indicated and as specified in Section 02220 DEMOLITION.

3.10 PAVEMENT PROTECTION

The Contractor shall protect the pavement against all damage prior to final acceptance of the work. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement. As a construction expedient in paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for 7 days and the joints have been sealed or otherwise protected. All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be continuously kept completely clean. Special cleaning and care shall be used where Contractor's traffic uses or crosses active airfield pavement.

3.11 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

Paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK contains additional CQC requirements. The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and submit reports as specified. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the paving operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease.

3.11.1 Batch Plant Control

A daily report shall be prepared indicating checks made for scale accuracy with test weights, checks of batching accuracy, and corrective action taken prior to and during placement for weighing or batching, type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water masses per cubic yard, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water masses per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.11.2 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two other tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of paving. Whenever air content reaches specified limits, an immediate confirmatory test shall be made. If the second test also shows air content at or exceeding specified limits, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched to bring air content within specified limits. If the next adjusted batch of concrete is not within specified limits, concrete placement shall be halted until concrete air content is within specified limits.

b. Slump Testing. Slump tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Whenever slump approaches the maximum limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch masses of water and fine aggregate, without exceeding the maximum w/(c+p). When a slump result exceeds the specification limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the paving site until adjustments have been made and slump is again within the limit.

c. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when strength specimens are fabricated.

d. Concrete Strength Testing. Four (4) cylinders from the same batch shall be fabricated, cured and tested for compressive strength, testing two cylinders at 7-day and two cylinders at 28-day age. A minimum of one set of four (4) cylinders shall be fabricated, cured and tested for each shift of concrete placement. Control charts for strength, showing the 7-day and 28-day CQC compressive strengths, and the 28-day required compressive strength, shall be maintained and submitted with weekly CQC Reports.

3.11.3 Inspection Before Placing

Underlying materials, joint locations and types, construction joint faces, forms, reinforcing, dowels, and embedded items shall be inspected by a Registered Engineer in sufficient time prior to each paving operation in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing, and the certification signed by the Registered Engineer, prior to each days' paving.

3.11.4 Paving Operations

The placing foreman shall supervise all placing and paving operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete is placed in each location as shown, shall insure that the concrete is consolidated full depth and that finishing is performed as specified. The placing foreman shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume of concrete placed, and method of paving and any problems encountered.

3.11.5 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. Each day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded. When any inspection finds an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for the area shall be extended by 1 day.

b. Membrane Curing Inspection. At the end of each day's placement, the CQC Representative shall determine the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container; shall determine the area of concrete surface covered; shall then compute the rate of coverage in square feet per gallon and shall also note whether or not coverage is uniform. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

3.11.6 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once per day, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.11.7 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report, signed by a registered engineer, shall be prepared for the updating of control charts and test data, and all CQC inspections and actions covering the entire period from the start of the construction through the current week. Reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all CQC records. A copy of weekly reports shall be faxed to the Design District Pavement or Geotechnical Engineer. At the completion of concrete placement, a certification report shall be prepared containing mix designs, all updated control charts and concrete test data, quality control reports, smoothness reports, and other pertinent data on the concrete, with a certification by a registered engineer that the concrete placed meets all specification requirements. A copy of the certification report shall be mailed to the Design District pavement or Geotechnical Engineer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02760A

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS

03/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 OMITTED
1.5 TEST REQUIREMENTS
1.6 EQUIPMENT
1.6.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment
1.6.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool
1.6.1.2 Concrete Saw
1.6.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment
1.6.1.4 Waterblasting Equipment
1.6.1.5 Hand Tools
1.6.2 Sealing Equipment
1.6.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealing Equipment
1.6.2.2 Omitted
1.6.2.3 Omitted
1.6.2.4 Cold-Applied, Single-Component Sealing Equipment
1.7 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION
1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS
2.2 PRIMERS
2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS
2.4 BOND BREAKING TAPES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS
3.1.1 Omitted
3.1.2 Sawing
3.1.2.1 Refacing of Joints
3.1.3 Sandblasting
3.1.4 Back-Up Material
3.1.5 Bond Breaking Tape
3.1.6 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation
3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT
3.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealants
3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT
3.3.1 Time of Application
3.3.2 Sealing Joints
3.4 INSPECTION
3.4.1 Joint Cleaning
3.4.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment

3.4.3 Joint Sealant
3.5 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02760A (March 1997)

SECTION 02760A

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
03/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in this text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM D 789	(1998) Determination of Relative Viscosity and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D 3405	(1997) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM D 5893	(1996) Cold Applied, Single Component Chemically Curing Silicon Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 525	(1989) Corps of Engineers Test Method for Evaluation of Hot-Applied Joint Sealants for Bubbling Due to Heating

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Recommendations

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, printed copies of these recommendations, 30 days prior to use on the project. Installation of the material will not be allowed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

Construction Equipment List

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 30 days prior to use on the project.

SD-04 Samples

Materials

Samples of the materials (sealant, primer if required, and backup material), in sufficient quantity for testing and approval 30 days prior to the beginning of work.

1.4 OMITTED

1.5 TEST REQUIREMENTS

The joint sealant and backup or separating material shall be tested for conformance with the referenced applicable material specification. Testing of the materials shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory and certified copies of the test reports shall be submitted and approved 30 days prior to the use of the materials at the job site. Samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. Conformance with the requirements of the laboratory tests specified will not constitute final acceptance of the materials. Final acceptance will be based on the performance of the in-place materials.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

1.6.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

1.6.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool

The routing tool used for removing old sealant from the joints shall be of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that it will not damage the sides of the joints. The tool shall be designed so that it can be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths as required. The use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices will not be permitted. Hand-operated spindle routing devices may be used to clean and enlarge random cracks.

1.6.1.2 Concrete Saw

A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades will be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for refacing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint.

1.6.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hose, and long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape and opening. The maximum nozzle opening should not exceed 1/4 inch. The air compressor

shall be portable and shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cubic feet per minute and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. Compressor capability under job conditions must be demonstrated before approval. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch above the pavement surface. The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjusted as necessary to secure satisfactory results.

1.6.1.4 Waterblasting Equipment

Waterblasting equipment shall include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch above the pavement surface. The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjustable as necessary to obtain satisfactory results. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in pounds per square inch at which the equipment is operating.

1.6.1.5 Hand Tools

Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

1.6.2 Sealing Equipment

1.6.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealing Equipment

The unit applicators used for heating and installing ASTM D 3405 joint sealant materials shall be mobile and shall be equipped with a double-boiler, agitator-type kettle with an oil medium in the outer space for heat transfer; a direct-connected pressure-type extruding device with a nozzle shaped for inserting in the joint to be filled; positive temperature devices for controlling the temperature of the transfer oil and sealant; and a recording type thermometer for indicating the temperature of the sealant. The applicator unit shall be designed so that the sealant will circulate through the delivery hose and return to the inner kettle when not in use.

1.6.2.2 Omitted
1.6.2.3 Omitted

1.6.2.4 Cold-Applied, Single-Component Sealing Equipment

The equipment for installing ASTM D 5893 single component joint sealants shall consist of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. The dimension of the nozzle shall be such that the tip of the nozzle will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. The initially approved equipment shall be maintained in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and shall not be altered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) may be used for small applications.

1.7 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a test section of at least 200 feet long shall be prepared using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed, the test section shall be inspected to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If it is determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be recleaned and resealed at no cost to the Government. When the test section meets the requirements, it may be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. All other joints shall be prepared and sealed in the manner approved for sealing the test section.

1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the job site shall be inspected for defects, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall be provided by the Contractor at the job site for maintaining materials at the temperatures and conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient air temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be a minimum of 50 degrees F and rising at the time of application of the materials. Sealant shall not be applied if moisture is observed in the joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Materials for sealing cracks in the various paved areas indicated on the drawings shall be as follows:

Area	Sealing Material
All	ASTM D 3405 and COE CRD-C 525
All	ASTM D 5893

2.2 PRIMERS

Primers, when their use is recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS

The backup material shall be a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing material and shall be nonreactive with the joint sealant. The material shall have a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5 percent of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C 509. The backup material shall be 25 plus or minus 5 percent larger in

diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

2.4 BOND BREAKING TAPES

The bond breaking tape or separating material shall be a flexible, nonshrinkable, nonabsorbing, nonstaining, and nonreacting adhesive-backed tape. The material shall have a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The bond breaker tape shall be approximately 1/8 inch wider than the nominal width of the joint and shall not bond to the joint sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before the installation of the sealant, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, and old sealant from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed.

3.1.1 Omitted

3.1.2 Sawing

3.1.2.1 Refacing of Joints

Facing of joints shall be accomplished using a concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT to saw through sawed and filler-type joints to loosen and remove material until the joint is clean and open to the full specified width and depth. The blade shall be stiffened with a sufficient number of suitable dummy (used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, the joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

3.1.3 Sandblasting

The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surfaces extending a minimum of 1/2 inch from the joint edges shall be sandblasted clean. A multiple-pass technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, filler, old sealant residue, or any foreign debris that might prevent the bonding of the sealant to the concrete. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water.

3.1.4 Back-Up Material

When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, the lower portion of the joint opening shall be plugged or sealed off using a back-up material to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Care shall be taken to ensure that the backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

3.1.5 Bond Breaking Tape

Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, a bond breaker separating tape will be inserted to prevent incompatibility with

the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. The tape shall be securely bonded to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

3.1.6 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation

The stages of joint preparation which include sandblasting, air pressure cleaning and placing of the back-up material shall be limited to only that lineal footage that can be sealed during the same day.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

3.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealants

Sealants conforming to ASTM D 3405 shall not be heated in excess of the safe heating temperature recommended by the manufacturer as shown on the sealant containers. Sealant that has been overheated or subjected to application temperatures for over 4 hours or that has remained in the applicator at the end of the day's operation shall be withdrawn and wasted.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

3.3.1 Time of Application

Joints shall be sealed immediately following final cleaning of the joint walls and following the placement of the separating or backup material. Open joints that cannot be sealed under the conditions specified, or when rain interrupts sealing operations shall be recleaned and allowed to dry prior to installing the sealant.

3.3.2 Sealing Joints

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet ahead of the joint sealing operations, a final cleaning with compressed air shall be performed. The joints shall be filled from the bottom up to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch below the pavement surface. Excess or spilled sealant shall be removed from the pavement by approved methods and shall be discarded. The sealant shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Contracting Officer. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, it shall be applied evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Joints shall be checked frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

3.4 INSPECTION

3.4.1 Joint Cleaning

Joints shall be inspected during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Cleaned joints shall be approved prior to installation of the separating or back-up material and joint sealant.

3.4.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment

The application equipment shall be inspected to ensure conformance to

temperature requirements, proper proportioning and mixing (if two-component sealant) and proper installation. Evidences of bubbling, improper installation, failure to cure or set shall be cause to suspend operations until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.4.3 Joint Sealant

The joint sealant shall be inspected for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified herein at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, all unused materials shall be removed from the site and the pavement shall be left in a clean condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 EQUIPMENT
1.5.1 Paint Application Equipment
1.5.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment
1.5.2.1 Thermoplastic Material
1.5.2.2 Application Equipment
1.5.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable
1.5.3 Reflective Media Dispenser
1.5.4 Omitted
1.5.5 Surface Preparation Equipment
1.5.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment
1.5.5.2 Waterblast Equipment
1.5.6 Marking Removal Equipment
1.5.6.1 Shotblasting Equipment
1.5.6.2 Chemical Equipment
1.5.7 Traffic Controls
1.6 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES
1.7 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
1.7.1 Omitted
1.7.2 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas
1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT
2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS
2.2.1 Composition Requirements
2.2.2 Physical Properties
2.2.2.1 Color
2.2.2.2 Drying Time
2.2.2.3 Softening Point
2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity
2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer
2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer
2.3 OMITTED
2.4 OMITTED
2.5 REFLECTIVE MEDIA
2.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting

3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings
3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Paint
3.2.1.1 Rate of Application
3.2.1.2 Drying
3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds
3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings
3.2.2.2 Primer
3.2.2.3 Markings
3.2.3 Omitted
3.2.4 Omitted
3.2.5 Reflective Media
3.3 MARKING REMOVAL
3.3.1 Equipment Operation
3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02763A (April 2001)

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS
04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 247	(1981; R 1996) Glass Beads Used in Traffic Paint

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 792	(1998) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
ASTM E 28	(1999) Softening Point of Resins by Ring and Ball Apparatus

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-B-1325	(Rev C; Notice 1; Canc. Notice 2) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)
FS TT-P-1952	(Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne (Metric)

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

Composition Requirements

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

Qualifications

Document certifying that personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-07 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

1.5 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

1.5.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 5 mph, and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. The equipment used to apply the paint binder to airfield pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with an arrangement of atomizing nozzles capable of applying a line width at any one time in multiples of 6 inches, from 6 inches to 36 inches. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be

equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

1.5.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment

1.5.2.1 Thermoplastic Material

Thermoplastic material shall be applied to the primed pavement surface by spray techniques or by the extrusion method, wherein one side of the shaping die is the pavement and the other three sides are contained by, or are part of, suitable equipment for heating and controlling the flow of material. By either method, the markings shall be applied with equipment that is capable of providing continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe.

1.5.2.2 Application Equipment

a. Application equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation of the material. Conveying parts of the equipment between the main material reservoir and the extrusion shoe or spray gun shall prevent accumulation and clogging. All parts of the equipment which come into contact with the material shall be easily accessible and exposable for cleaning and maintenance. All mixing and conveying parts up to and including the extrusion shoes and spray guns shall maintain the material at the required temperature with heat-transfer oil or electrical-element-controlled heat.

b. The application equipment shall be constructed to ensure continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe. The applicator shall provide a means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends squarely and shall provide a method of applying "skiplines". The equipment shall be capable of applying varying widths of traffic markings.

c. The applicator shall be equipped with a drop-on type bead dispenser capable of uniformly dispensing reflective glass spheres at controlled rates of flow. The bead dispenser shall be automatically operated and shall begin flow prior to the flow of composition to assure that the strip is fully reflectorized.

1.5.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable

Application equipment shall be mobile and maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. The equipment used for the placement of thermoplastic pavement markings shall be of two general types: mobile applicator and portable applicator.

a. Mobile Application Equipment: The mobile applicator shall be defined as a truck-mounted, self-contained pavement marking machine that is capable of hot applying thermoplastic by either the extrusion or spray method. The unit shall be equipped to apply the thermoplastic marking material at temperatures exceeding 375 degrees F, at widths varying from 3 to 12 inches and in thicknesses varying from 0.020 to 0.190 inch and shall have an automatic drop-on bead system. The mobile unit shall be capable of

operating continuously and of installing a minimum of 20,000 lineal feet of longitudinal markings in an 8-hour day.

(1) The mobile unit shall be equipped with a melting kettle which holds a minimum of 6000 pounds of molten thermoplastic material. The kettle shall be capable of heating the thermoplastic composition to temperatures of 375 to 425 degrees F. A thermostatically controlled heat transfer liquid shall be used. Heating of the composition by direct flame will not be allowed. Oil and material temperature gauges shall be visible at both ends of the kettle.

(2) The mobile unit shall be equipped with an electronic programmable line pattern control system. The control system shall be capable of applying skip or solid lines in any sequence, through any and all of the extrusion shoes, or the spray guns, and in programmable cycle lengths. In addition, the mobile unit shall be equipped with an automatic counting mechanism capable of recording the number of lineal feet of thermoplastic markings applied to the pavement surface with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

b. Portable Application Equipment: The portable applicator shall be defined as hand-operated equipment, specifically designed for placing special markings such as crosswalks, stopbars, legends, arrows, and short lengths of lane, edge and centerlines. The portable applicator shall be capable of applying thermoplastic pavement markings by the extrusion method. The portable applicator shall be loaded with hot thermoplastic composition from the melting kettles on the mobile applicator. The portable applicator shall be equipped with all the necessary components, including a materials storage reservoir, bead dispenser, extrusion shoe, and heating accessories, so as to be capable of holding the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 375 to 425 degrees F, of extruding a line of 3 to 12 inches in width, and in thicknesses of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch and of generally uniform cross section.

1.5.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and shall operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION, at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.

1.5.4 Omitted

1.5.5 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.5.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm of air at a pressure of not less than 90 psi at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.5.5.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 2600 psi at 140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

1.5.6 Marking Removal Equipment

Equipment shall be mounted on rubber tires and shall be capable of removing markings from the pavement without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Waterblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable, pressurized stream of water. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles. The compressor shall be equipped with traps to maintain the air free of oil and water.

1.5.6.1 Shotblasting Equipment

Shotblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable depth of removal of marking and pavement. Each unit shall be self-cleaning and self-contained, shall be able to confine dust and debris from the operation, and shall be capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

1.5.6.2 Chemical Equipment

Chemical equipment shall be capable of application and removal of chemicals from the pavement surface, and shall leave only non-toxic biodegradeable residue.

1.5.7 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.6 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.7.1 Omitted

1.7.2 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice, or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints for airfields, roads, and streets shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS

The thermoplastic reflectorized pavement marking compound shall be extruded or sprayed in a molten state onto a primed pavement surface. Following a surface application of glass beads and upon cooling to normal pavement temperatures, the marking shall be an adherent reflectorized strip of the specified thickness and width that is capable of resisting deformation by traffic.

2.2.1 Composition Requirements

The binder component shall be formulated as a hydrocarbon resin. The pigment, beads and filler shall be uniformly dispersed in the binder resin. The thermoplastic composition shall be free from all skins, dirt, and foreign objects and shall comply with the following requirements:

	Percent by Weight	
Component	White	Yellow
Binder	17 min.	17 min.
Titanium dioxide	10 min.	-
Glass beads,	20 min.	20 min.
Calcium carbonate & inert fillers	49 max.	*
Yellow pigments	-	*

*Amount and type of yellow pigment, calcium carbonate and inert fillers shall be at the option of the manufacturer, providing the other composition requirements of this specification are met.

2.2.2 Physical Properties

2.2.2.1 Color

The color shall be as indicated.

2.2.2.2 Drying Time

When installed at 70 degrees F and in thicknesses between 1/8 and 3/16 inch, the composition shall be completely solid and shall show no damaging effect from traffic after curing 15 minutes.

2.2.2.3 Softening Point

The composition shall have a softening point of not less than 194 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM E 28.

2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity

The specific gravity of the composition shall be between 1.9 and 2.2 as determined in accordance with ASTM D 792.

2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer

The primer for asphalt concrete pavements shall be a thermosetting adhesive with a solids content of pigment reinforced synthetic rubber and synthetic plastic resin dissolved and/or dispersed in a volatile organic compound (VOC). Solids content shall not be less than 10 percent by weight at 70 degrees F and 60 percent relative humidity. A wet film thickness of 0.005 inch plus or minus 0.001 inch, shall dry to a tack-free condition in less than 5 minutes.

2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer

The primer for Portland cement concrete pavements shall be an epoxy resin primer. The primer shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer of the thermoplastic composition. Epoxy primers recommended by the manufacturer shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to use. Requests for approval shall be accompanied with technical data, instructions for use, and a 1 quart sample of the primer material.

2.3 OMITTED
2.4 OMITTED

2.5 REFLECTIVE MEDIA

Reflective media for airfields shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A. Reflective media for roads and streets shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A or AASHTO M 247, Type I.

2.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch

number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting

Where early painting is required on rigid pavements, a pretreatment with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride shall be applied to prepared pavement areas prior to painting.

3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings, which are in good condition but interfere or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns, shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. New thermoplastic pavement markings shall not be applied over existing thermoplastic markings. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds

On new Portland cement concrete pavements, cleaning operations shall not begin until a minimum of 30 days after the placement of concrete. All new concrete pavements shall be cleaned by either sandblasting or water blasting. When water blasting is performed, thermoplastic markings shall be applied no sooner than 24 hours after the blasting has been completed. The extent of the blasting work shall be to clean and prepare the concrete surface as follows:

a. There is no visible evidence of curing compound on the peaks of the textured concrete surface.

b. There are no heavy puddled deposits of curing compound in the valleys of the textured concrete surface.

c. All remaining curing compound is intact; all loose and flaking material is removed.

d. The peaks of the textured pavement surface are rounded in profile and free of sharp edges and irregularities.

e. The surface to be marked is dry.

3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans.

3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 40 degrees F and less than 95 degrees F. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new Portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint. Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified. The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

a. Reflective Markings: Pigmented binder shall be applied evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon. Glass spheres shall be applied uniformly to the wet paint on road and street pavement at a rate of 6 plus or minus 0.1 pound of glass spheres per gallon of paint.

b. Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon.

3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds

Thermoplastic pavement markings shall be placed upon dry pavement; surface dry only will not be considered an acceptable condition. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 40 degrees F and rising. Thermoplastics, as placed, shall be free from dirt or tint.

3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings

All centerline, skipline, edgeline, and other longitudinal type markings shall be applied with a mobile applicator. All special markings, crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and similar patterns shall be placed with a portable applicator, using the extrusion method.

3.2.2.2 Primer

After surface preparation has been completed the asphalt and/or concrete pavement surface shall be primed. The primer shall be applied with spray equipment. Primer materials shall be allowed to "set-up" prior to applying the thermoplastic composition. The asphalt concrete primer shall be allowed to dry to a tack-free condition, usually occurring in less than 10 minutes. The Portland cement concrete primer shall be allowed to dry in accordance with the thermoplastic manufacturer's recommendations. To shorten the curing time of the epoxy resins an infrared heating device may be used on the concrete primer.

a. Asphalt Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all asphalt concrete pavements at a wet film thickness of 0.005 inch, plus or minus 0.001 inch (265-400 square feet per gallon).

b. Portland Cement Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all concrete pavements (including concrete bridge decks) at a wet film thickness of between 0.04 to 0.05 inch (320-400 square feet per gallon).

3.2.2.3 Markings

After the primer has "set-up", the thermoplastic shall be applied at temperatures no lower than 375 degrees F nor higher than 425 degrees F at the point of deposition. Immediately after installation of the marking, drop-on glass spheres shall be mechanically applied so that the spheres are held by and imbedded in the surface of the molten material.

a. Extruded Markings: All extruded thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and at a thickness of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch.

b. Sprayed Markings: All sprayed thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and the thicknesses designated in the contract plans. If the plans do not specify a thickness, centerline markings shall be applied at a wet thickness of 0.090 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch, and edgeline markings at a wet thickness of 0.060 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch.

c. Reflective Glass Spheres: Immediately following application, reflective glass spheres shall be dropped onto the molten thermoplastic marking at the rate of 1 pound per 20 square feet of compound.

3.2.3 Omitted
3.2.4 Omitted

3.2.5 Reflective Media

Application of reflective media shall immediately follow application of pigmented binder. Drop-on application of glass spheres shall be accomplished to insure that reflective media is evenly distributed at the specified rate of coverage. Should there be malfunction of either paint

applicator or reflective media dispenser, operations shall be discontinued immediately until deficiency is corrected.

3.3 MARKING REMOVAL

Pavement marking, including plastic tape, shall be removed in the areas shown on the drawings. Removal of marking shall be as complete as possible without damage to the surface. Aggregate shall not be exposed by the removal process. After the markings are removed, the cleaned pavement surfaces shall exhibit adequate texture for remarking as specified in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION. Contractor shall demonstrate removal of pavement marking in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. The demonstration area will become the standard for the remainder of the work.

3.3.1 Equipment Operation

Equipment shall be controlled and operated to remove markings from the pavement surface, prevent dilution or removal of binder from underlying pavement, and prevent emission of blue smoke from asphalt or tar surfaces.

3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

The worksite shall be kept clean of debris and waste from the removal operations. Cleanup shall immediately follow removal operations in areas subject to air traffic. Debris shall be disposed of at approved sites.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather
1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather
1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS
1.6.1 General Requirements
1.6.2 Slip Form Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE
2.1.1 Air Content
2.1.2 Slump
2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Omitted
2.2.2 Omitted
2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
2.5 OMITTED
2.6 FORM WORK
2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms
2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade
3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade
3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade
3.2 FORM SETTING
3.2.1 Sidewalks
3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks
3.3.2 Concrete Finishing
3.3.2.1 Salt Finish Concrete
3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing
3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing
3.4.3 Concrete Finishing
3.4.4 Joint Finishing
3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS
3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints
3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints
3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement
3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS
3.6.1 Contraction Joints
3.6.2 Expansion Joints
3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.1.1 Omitted
3.7.1.2 Omitted
3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
3.7.2 Backfilling
3.7.3 Protection
3.7.4 Protective Coating
3.7.4.1 Application
3.7.4.2 Precautions
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 General Requirements
3.8.2 Concrete Testing
3.8.2.1 Strength Testing
3.8.2.2 Air Content
3.8.2.3 Slump Test
3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation
3.8.4 Surface Evaluation
3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency
3.9.2 High Areas
3.9.3 Appearance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02770A (March 1998)

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 31/C 31M	(1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 143	(1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1997) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 231	(1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 309	(1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM D 1751	(1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

1.2 OMITTED
1.3 OMITTED

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall not take place when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.6.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.6.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the

plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Omitted
2.2.2 Omitted

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or

steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of three welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to

produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10-foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10-foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot with the low side in the direction of drainage. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.2.1 Salt Finish Concrete

Uniformly spread 1/4 inch rock salt onto the slab surface. Tamp or press rock salt flush with surface of concrete using a steel trowel, but do not

force below the surface. After broadcasting and tamping, apply trowel finish to edges. Then after 24 hours, the salt is washed away with water and a brush. Remove all traces of salt.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular

areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 1/4 inch below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter.

Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 50 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Omitted
3.7.1.2 Omitted

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and

surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface.

3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than 50 square yards per gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards per gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests.

Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of two test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high

areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02791

ACRYLIC BASKETBALL SURFACING

06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3 INSPECTION
1.4 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATION
1.5 INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATION
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.2 ACRYLIC SURFACING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Concrete Primer
2.2.2 Acrylic Resurfacer
2.2.3 Colored Surface Compound
2.2.4 Sealer for Line Paint
2.2.5 Textured Line Pain

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Finished Grade and Underground Utilities
3.1.2 Etching of Surface
3.1.3 Testing of Ponding Water and Repair
3.1.4 Surface Temperature
3.1.5 Installation
3.1.6 Primer Application
3.1.7 Acrylic Resurfacer Application
3.1.8 Color Surface Compound Application
3.1.9 Line Markings
3.2 Restoration and Clean Up
3.2.1 Protection
3.2.2 Disposal of Materials

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02791

ACRYLIC BASKETBALL SURFACING
06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings.

Scale drawings for acrylic court surface system, include materials, cross sections, drainage installation and edge termination.

Finished Grade and Underground Utilities

Finished grade, underground utilities, second storm-drainage system; and location of underground utilities and facilities.

SD-03 Product Data

Acrylic Surfacing
Vapor Barrier Fabric

Manufacturer's descriptive data; and the latest edition of ASTM F 1487 and CPSC Pub No 325.

A list to include part numbers of furnished protective surfacing materials and components for synthetic surfacing.

Delivery schedule and manufacturer name for synthetic surfacing plus delivery, storage and handling information.

Manufacturer's/Installer's Qualification

Name of the owner or user; service or preventive maintenance provider; date of the installation; point of contact and telephone number; and address for 10 sites.

Site Preparation
Temperature Limitation

Temperature limitation for applying surfacing.

Primer

EPA registered uses, toxicity levels, and application hazards.

Color

Two color charts displaying surfacing colors, color granule percentages and finishes.

SD-04 Samples

a. Synthetic Surfacing: A minimum 12 by 12 inch sample.

b. Panel of acrylic courts surface material over suitable substrate in thickness, colors, and texture for this project: stagger application of coats to show all layers of material to be applied to concrete sabstaty.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acrylic Surfacing System

Chemical composition, color granule percentage, and test results to which material has been subjected; identifying each material. Freezing temperature life-cycle durability.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include composition and tests to which the material has been subjected.

Manufacturer's Qualification

Certificate of Insurance AA rated for a minimum one million dollars.

Manufacturer's Representative

The individual's name, company name and address, and playground safety training certificate.

Installer's Qualification

The installer's company name and address, and training and experience certification.

Substitution

Technical representative's written approval.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instruction

Two bound copies of manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals. The Contractor shall include manufacturer supplied spare parts.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery. Protective surfacing material shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated. The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered area until installed.

1.3 INSPECTION

Protective surfacing material shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for meeting specified quality. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATION

Protective surfacing should have been installed in a minimum 10 sites and been in successful service for a minimum 5-year calendar period. The manufacturer shall provide a Certificate of Insurance AA rated for a minimum one million dollars covering both product and general liability.

1.5 INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATION

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the protective surfacing.

1.6 WARRANTY

Furnished protective surfacing shall have a minimum 1 year calendar period warranty.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The manufacturer's certified inspector or the manufacturer's designated certified representative shall supervise the installation and adjustment of the protective surfacing to verify the installation meets the requirements of the manufacturer, this specification, and paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of acrylic surfacing and shall be similar to surfacing in satisfactory use a minimum 5-year calendar period.

2.2 ACRYLIC SURFACING MATERIALS

Acrylic surfacing includes the following: concrete and primer, acrylic resurfacer, colored surface compound with sand, sealer for line paint, and textured line paint.

2.2.1 Concrete Primer

An acrylic polymer emulsion that offers an alternative method to the slurry method of surfacing bare concrete.

2.2.2 Acrylic Resurfacer

100% acrylic concentrate to be blended with sand and water at the jobsite. It is used as a resurfacer for pavement prior to the application of acrylic surfacing systems.

2.2.3 Colored Surface Compound

A high performance, heavy duty, color coating system for pavements. It is formulated with an acrylic emulsion to handle heavy abuse by mixing the colored acrylic emulsion with sand.

2.2.4 Sealer for Line Paint

A special coating that seals the edge of masking tape on hand painted lines so that no line marking paint migrates under the edge of the masking tape.

2.2.5 Textured Line Pain

Formulated from titanium white pigments with textured material pre-mixed in container. Textured paint prevents basketball and players from skidding on surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

Prior to installation of acrylic surfacing install concrete in conformance to Section 02770 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS. Install a vapor barrier prior to installing concrete. No waxing or curing agents that are not certified as coatable shall be used. New concrete shall cure for twenty-eight days prior to application of any surfacing materials. Concrete shall have a medium broom finish.

3.1.1 Finished Grade and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated; the smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK; installation of the underground utilities through the area has been completed in accordance with Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS; installation of underground sprinklers through the area has been completed in accordance with Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and the installation of underground sprinklers through the area has been completed in accordance with Section 02811 UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.2 Etching of Surface

Etch concrete with a phosphoric acid solution; allow to set and flush completely with water.

3.1.3 Testing of Ponding Water and Repair

Flood the court surface. Any ponding water remaining that is deep enough to cover the thickness of a five-cent piece shall be corrected using a patch mix consisting of an acrylic polymer emulsion, 50-mesh sand, portland

cement, and water per manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.4 Surface Temperature

Application shall proceed only if surface is dry and clean and the temperature is atleast fifty degrees but not in excess of one hundred forty degrees. Do not apply coatings when rain is imminent.

3.1.5 Installation

Protect adjacent construction, paving and landscaping from damage during installation of acrylic court surfaces.

3.1.6 Primer Application

Apply one coat of concrete primer diluted one part primer to one part clean water. Application may be a squeegee broom or roller, and allow to dry thoroughly.

3.1.7 Acrylic Resurfacer Application

Using a neoprene rubber squeegee, apply one coat of acrylic resurfacer, diluted with one part clean water, to two parts acrylic resurfacer. Clean, bagged sand shall be incorporated into the diluted acrylic resurfacer at the rate of 5 to 10 pounds per gallon. Sand gradation shall be 50 to 60-mash. Allow application to dry thoroughly.

3.1.8 Color Surface Compound Application

Using a neoprene rubber squeegee, apply two coats of color surface compound. Allow each application to dry thoroughly. A small (not to exceed 8 fluid ounces per gallon) quantity of water may be used in diluting these coatings, only if the coatings are drying too rapidly.

3.1.9 Line Markings

Upon completion and acceptance of the court surface, the contractor shall prepare and paint lines. All lines are to be applied by painting between masking tape with a paint brush or roller, according to U.S.T.A specifications. Prime masked lines with the sealer for line paint, and allow application to dry. Paint lines with textured line paint, and allow application to dry. Remove masking tape after lines are dry.

3.2 Restoration and Clean Up

When the operation has been completed, the Contractor shall clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.1 Protection

The area shall be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.2.2 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed of off Government property.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02811A

UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Standard Products
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.3 Extra Stock
2.2 PIPING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Omitted
2.2.2 Omitted
2.2.3 Omitted
2.2.4 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings and Solvent Cement
2.2.4.1 PVC Pipe
2.2.4.2 PVC Fittings
2.2.4.3 Solvent Cement
2.2.5 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Piping
2.2.6 Dielectric Fittings
2.3 SPRINKLER AND EMITTER HEADS
2.3.1 Pop-Up Spray Heads
2.3.1.1 General Requirements
2.3.2 Rotary Pop-Up Sprinklers
2.4 VALVES
2.4.1 Gate Valves, Less than 3 Inches
2.4.2 Omitted
2.4.3 Omitted
2.4.4 Omitted
2.4.5 Omitted
2.4.6 Remote Control Valves, Electrical
2.4.7 Drain Valves
2.4.7.1 Manual Valves
2.4.8 Omitted
2.4.9 Backflow Preventers
2.5 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES
2.5.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves
2.5.2 Valve Boxes and Concrete Pads
2.5.2.1 Valve Boxes
2.5.2.2 Concrete Pads
2.5.3 Pressure Gauges
2.5.4 Service Clamps

2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS, ELECTRICAL
2.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.8 CONCRETE MATERIALS
2.9 WATER SUPPLY MAIN MATERIALS
2.10 INSULATING JOINTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Trenching
3.1.2 Piping System
3.1.2.1 Cover
3.1.2.2 Clearances
3.1.2.3 Minimum Slope
3.1.3 Piping Installation
3.1.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
3.1.3.2 Omitted
3.1.3.3 Threaded Brass or Galvanized Steel Pipe
3.1.3.4 Insulating Joints
3.1.3.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints
3.1.4 Installation of Valves
3.1.4.1 Manual Valves
3.1.4.2 Automatic Valves
3.1.4.3 Drain Valves
3.1.5 Sprinklers and Quick Coupling Valves
3.1.6 Omitted
3.1.7 Backflow Preventers
3.1.8 Control Wire and Conduit
3.1.8.1 Wires
3.1.8.2 Loops
3.1.8.3 Expansion and Contraction
3.1.8.4 Splices
3.1.9 Automatic Controller
3.1.10 Thrust Blocks
3.1.11 Backfill
3.1.11.1 Minimum Cover
3.1.11.2 Restoration
3.1.12 Adjustment
3.1.13 Disinfection
3.1.14 Cleaning of Piping
3.2 FIELD TESTS
3.2.1 Hydrostatic Pressure Test
3.2.2 Leakage Tests
3.2.3 Operation Test
3.3 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS
3.4 FIELD TRAINING
3.5 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02811A

UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3261	(1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM F 441/F 441M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride).(CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1999) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C901	(1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water

Service

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.2	(1983; R 1991; Errata May 1992) Gages and Gaging for Unified Inch Screw Threads
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-CCC	Manual of Cross-Connection Control

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

System shall operate with a minimum water pressure of 59 psi at connection to main and 30 psi for sprayhead; 35 psi for small turf rotors (less than 30 foot radius); 35 psi for medium rotors (30 to 45 feet); and 50 psi for large rotors (greater than 50 foot radius).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System

Detail drawings for valves, sprinkler heads, backflow preventers, automatic controllers, emitter heads, and water hammer arresters. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and materials, and manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to

demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed system layout, type and number of heads and emitters, zone valves, drain pockets, backflow devices, controllers, and mounting details of controllers. As-built Drawings which provide current factual information showing locations of mains, heads, valves, and controllers including deviations from and amendments to the drawings and changes in the work shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Framed Instructions

Labels, signs, and templates of operating instructions that are required to be mounted or installed on or near the product for normal, safe operation.

Field Training

Information describing training to be provided, training aids to be used, samples of training materials to be provided, and schedules and notification of training provided by irrigation contractor/installer.

Sprinkler System

Detailed procedures defining the Contractor's provisions for accident prevention, health protection, and other safety precautions for the work to be done.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than the start of the field tests. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply provided by irrigation contractor/installer.

Design Analysis and Calculations

Design analyses and pressure calculations verifying that system will provide the irrigation requirements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Tests

Performance test reports, in booklet form, showing all field tests performed to adjust each component; and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of control valves. Provided by irrigation contractor/installer.

SD-07 Certificates

Sprinkler System

The material supplier's or equipment manufacturer's statement that the supplied material or equipment meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of material supplier or product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Sprinkler System

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to field testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field training course. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout, simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed, and system programming schedule.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather; excessive humidity and temperature variation; direct sunlight (in the case of plastic or rubber materials); and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer who has produced similar systems which have performed well for a minimum period of 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Extra Stock

The following extra stock shall be provided: Two sprinkler heads of each size and type, two valve keys for operating manual valves, two wrenches for

removing and installing each type of head, two quick coupler keys and hose swivels, and four irrigation controller housing keys.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Omitted
2.2.2 Omitted
2.2.3 Omitted

2.2.4 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings and Solvent Cement

2.2.4.1 PVC Pipe

Pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1785, PVC 1120 Schedule 40; or ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 SDR 21, Class 200 or SDR26, Class 160. Refer to plans for class of pipe used.

2.2.4.2 PVC Fittings

Solvent welded socket type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40. Threaded type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.

2.2.4.3 Solvent Cement

Solvent cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 656 purple primer and ASTM D 2564 solvent cement in color other than orange.

2.2.5 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Piping

Pipe shall conform to AWWA C901, outside diameter base with dimension ratio (DR) of 9.3 to provide 150 psi minimum pressure rating. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261, DR of 9.3.

2.2.6 Dielectric Fittings

Dielectric fittings shall conform to ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 80, CPVC threaded pipe nipples, 4-inch minimum length.

2.3 SPRINKLER AND EMITTER HEADS

2.3.1 Pop-Up Spray Heads

2.3.1.1 General Requirements

Pop-up spray heads lay flush with housing, then pop up when water pressure 20 psi is activated in system. The rising member supporting the nozzle shall be identical on full, half, third or quarter pattern sprinklers so that nozzles will be interchangeable. The sprinkler head shall be designed to be adjustable for coverage and flow. The nozzle shall be removable so head does not have to be removed for flushing or cleaning. Nozzle rises a minimum of 4 inches above the body. The body shall be constructed with a 1/2 inch female thread for installation in a fixed underground pipe system.

2.3.2 Rotary Pop-Up Sprinklers

Construction shall be high impact molded plastic with filter screen, reducible watering radius, and multiple choice of nozzles and have adjustable radius capabilities. Refer to plans for specified performance,

nozzle size, pop-up height and spacing.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves, Less than 3 Inches

Gate valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 125, threaded ends.

2.4.2 Omitted
2.4.3 Omitted
2.4.4 Omitted
2.4.5 Omitted

2.4.6 Remote Control Valves, Electrical

Remote control valves shall be solenoid actuated globe valves of 1 to 3-inch size, suitable for 24 volts, 60 cycle, and designed to provide for shut-off in event of power failure. Valve shall be cast bronze or brass or plastic housing suitable for service at 150 psi operating pressure with external flow control adjustment for shut-off capability, external plug at diaphragm chamber to enable manual operation, filter in control chamber to prevent valve body clogging with debris, durable diaphragm, and accessibility to internal parts without removing valve from system.

2.4.7 Drain Valves

2.4.7.1 Manual Valves

Manual valves shall conform to requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 125 threaded ends for sizes 3 inches and less.

2.4.8 Omitted

2.4.9 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-CCC. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall be in accordance with ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall be in accordance with ASSE 1013.

Contractor/installer to consult with local water authority and use approved type device and installation method prior to installation. If device to be used is different from one specified on the plans, prior to installing consult design/landscape architect for hydraulic changes to the design.

2.5 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES

2.5.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves

Valve keys shall be 1/2 inch diameter by 3 feet long, tee handles and keyed to fit valves.

2.5.2 Valve Boxes and Concrete Pads

2.5.2.1 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be plastic lockable for each gate valve, manual control valve and remote control valve. Box sizes shall be adjustable for valve used. Word "IRRIGATION" shall be cast on cover. Shaft diameter of box shall be minimum 5-1/4 inches.

2.5.2.2 Concrete Pads

Concrete pads shall be precast or cast-in-place reinforced concrete construction for reduced pressure type backflow preventers.

2.5.3 Pressure Gauges

Pressure gauges shall conform to requirements of ASME B40.1, single style pressure gauge for water with 2-1/2 inch dial brass, stainless steel, or aluminum case with pressure, bronze tube. Scale range shall be suitable for irrigation sprinkler systems 1-1/2 times the operating system pressure.

2.5.4 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall be bronze flat, double strap, with neoprene gasket or "O"-ring seal.

2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS, ELECTRICAL

Controller shall conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2 with 120 -volt single phase service, operating with indicated stations, and grounded chassis. Enclosure shall conform to NEMA Type 4, with locking hinged cover, wall-mounted. Controller shall be programmed for various schedules each station to be scheduled individually as to days of watering; one minute increment for each station with a positive increment range of 0 to 2 hours, schedules to be repeated after each completion of initial watering schedule and allowing each operation to be scheduled throughout a 24-hour day; a circuit breaker for surge protection; and circuit for a 9-volt rechargeable NiCad battery.

2.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Wiring and rigid conduit for electrical power shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, and Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

2.8 CONCRETE MATERIALS

Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 2500 psi at 28 days as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.9 WATER SUPPLY MAIN MATERIALS

Tapping sleeves, service cut off valves, and connections to water supply mains shall be in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.10 INSULATING JOINTS

Insulating joints and dielectric fittings shall be in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Sprinkler system shall be installed after site grading has been completed. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling for sprinkler system shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

3.1.1 Trenching

Trench around roots shall be hand excavated to pipe grade when roots of 2 inches diameter or greater are encountered. Trench width shall be 4 inches minimum or 1-1/2 times diameter of pipe, whichever is wider. Backfill shall be hand tamped over excavation. When rock is encountered, trench shall be excavated 4 inchesdeeper and backfilled with silty sand (SM) or well-graded sand (SW) to pipe grade. Trenches shall be kept free of obstructions and debris that would damage pipe. Subsoil shall not be mixed with topsoil. Existing concrete walks, drives and other obstacles shall be bored at a depth conforming to bottom of adjacent trenches. Pipe sleeves for bored pipe shall be two pipe diameters larger than sprinkler pipe.

3.1.2 Piping System

3.1.2.1 Cover

Underground piping shall be installed to meet the minimum depth of backfill cover specified.

3.1.2.2 Clearances

Minimum horizontal clearances between lines shall be 4 inches for pipe 2 inches and less; 6 inches for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger. Minimum vertical clearances between lines shall be 2 inches.

3.1.2.3 Minimum Slope

Minimum slope shall be 6 inches per 100 feet in direction of drain valves.

3.1.3 Piping Installation

3.1.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

a. Solvent-cemented joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2855.

b. Threaded joints shall be full cut with a maximum of three threads remaining exposed on pipe and nipples. Threaded joints shall be made tight without recourse to wicks or fillers, other than polytetrafluoroethylene thread tape.

c. Piping shall be joined to conform with requirements of ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 2855, and pipe manufacturer's instructions. Pipe shall be installed in a serpentine (snaked) manner to allow for expansion and contraction in trench before backfilling. Pipes shall be installed at temperatures over 40 degrees F.

3.1.3.2 Omitted

3.1.3.3 Threaded Brass or Galvanized Steel Pipe

Prior to installation, pipe shall be reamed. Threads shall be cut in conformance with ASME B1.2. Pipe joint compound shall be applied to male end only.

3.1.3.4 Insulating Joints

Insulating and dielectric fittings shall be provided where pipes of dissimilar metal are joined and at connections to water supply mains as shown. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Grove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with the coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.4 Installation of Valves

3.1.4.1 Manual Valves

Valves shall be installed in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with a minimum of 4 inches cover measured from finish grade to top of valve stem.

3.1.4.2 Automatic Valves

Valve shall be set plumb in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with minimum of 4 inch cover measured from grade to top of valve. Automatic valves shall be installed beside sprinkler heads with a valve box.

3.1.4.3 Drain Valves

Entire system shall be manually drainable. Low points of system shall be equipped with drain valve draining into an excavation containing 1 cubic foot gravel. Gravel shall be covered with building paper then backfilled with excavated material and 6 inches of topsoil.

3.1.5 Sprinklers and Quick Coupling Valves

Sprinklers and valves shall be installed plumb and level with terrain.

3.1.6 Omitted

3.1.7 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventer shall be installed in new connection to existing water

distribution system, between connection and control valves. Backflow preventer shall be installed with concrete pads. Contractor/installer must consult with the local water authority and use approved devices and installation method prior to installation.

3.1.8 Control Wire and Conduit

3.1.8.1 Wires

Low voltage direct burial wires may be buried beside pipe in same trench. Rigid conduit shall be provided where wires run under paving. Wires shall be number tagged at key locations along main to facilitate service. One control circuit shall be provided for each zone and a circuit to control sprinkler system.

3.1.8.2 Loops

A 60 inch loop of wire shall be provided at each valve where controls are connected.

3.1.8.3 Expansion and Contraction

Multiple wires shall be bundled and taped together at 20-foot intervals with 12-inch loop for expansion and contraction.

3.1.8.4 Splices

Electrical splices shall be waterproof. Use a two piece kit with a wire nut that is inserted into a tube of waterproof resin.

3.1.9 Automatic Controller

Controllers shall be located in approved locations inside of buildings before installation. Coordinate the electrical service to these locations. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

3.1.10 Thrust Blocks

Concrete shall be placed so that sides subject to thrust or load are against undisturbed earth, and valves and fittings are serviceable after concrete has set. Thrust blocks shall be as specified in Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.11 Backfill

3.1.11.1 Minimum Cover

Depth of cover shall be 18 inches for 4-inch pipe or smaller; 1 m for pipes under traffic loads, farm operations, and freezing temperatures; and 12 inches for low-voltage wires. Remainder of trench or pipe cover shall be filled to within 3 inches of top with excavated soil, and compact soil with plate hand-held compactors to same density as undisturbed adjacent soil.

3.1.11.2 Restoration

Top 3 inches shall be filled with topsoil and compacted with same density as surrounding soil. Lawns and plants shall be restored in accordance with Sections 02921A SEEDING, 02922A SODDING, 02923A SPRIGGING, and Section 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING.

3.1.12 Adjustment

After grading, seeding, and rolling of planted areas, sprinkler heads shall be adjusted flush with finished grade. Adjustments shall be made by providing new nipples of proper length or by use of heads having an approved device, integral with head, which will permit adjustment in height of head without changing piping.

3.1.13 Disinfection

Sprinkler system fed from a potable water system shall be disinfected upstream of backflow preventer in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.14 Cleaning of Piping

Prior to the hydrostatic and operation tests, the interior of the pipe shall be flushed with clean water until pipe is free of all foreign materials. Flushing and cleaning out of system pipe, valves, and components shall not be considered completed until witnessed and accepted by Contracting Officer.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to conduct the tests shall be provided by Contractor.

3.2.1 Hydrostatic Pressure Test

Piping shall be tested hydrostatically before backfilling and proved tight at a hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi without pumping for a period of one hour with an allowable pressure drop of 5 psi. If hydrostatic pressure cannot be held for a minimum of 4 hours, Contractor shall make adjustments or replacements and the tests repeated until satisfactory results are achieved and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Leakage Tests

Leakage tests for service main shall be in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2.3 Operation Test

At conclusion of pressure test, sprinkler heads or emitter heads, quick coupling assemblies, and hose valves shall be installed and entire system tested for operation under normal operating pressure. Operation test consists of the system operating through at least one complete programmed cycle for all areas to be sprinkled.

3.3 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system. After as-built drawings are approved by Contracting Officer, controller charts and programming schedule shall be prepared. One chart for each controller shall be supplied. Chart

shall be a reduced drawing of actual as-built system that will fit the maximum dimensions inside controller housing. Black line print for chart and a different pastel or transparent color shall indicate each station area of coverage. After chart is completed and approved for final acceptance, chart shall be sealed between two 20 mil pieces of clear plastic.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of 2 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals. Provided by irrigation contractor/installer.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of installation of system, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02821A

FENCING

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC
2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric
2.2 GATES
2.3 POSTS
2.3.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence
2.4 BRACES AND RAILS
2.5 WIRE
2.5.1 Tension Wire
2.6 ACCESSORIES
2.7 OMITTED
2.8 CONCRETE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 EXCAVATION
3.3 POST INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence
3.4 RAILS
3.4.1 Top Rail
3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS
3.6 TENSION WIRES
3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC
3.8 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE
3.8.1 General Requirements
3.9 GATE INSTALLATION
3.10 OMITTED
3.11 GROUNDING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02821A (February 2002)

SECTION 02821A

FENCING
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 121	(1999) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 392	(1996) Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 491	(1996) Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 585	(1997) Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 780	(2000) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 824	(1995) Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F 1043	(2000) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
ASTM F 1083	(1997) Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F 1184	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates
ASTM F 626	(1996a) Fence Fittings
ASTM F 900	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence

Statement, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC

Fence fabric shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 1, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 1.2 ounces of zinc per square foot of coated surface, or ASTM A 491, Type I, aluminum-coated steel wire. Fabric shall be fabricated of 9 gauge wire woven in 2-inch mesh. Fabric height shall be as shown. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

2.2 GATES

ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184. Gate shall be the type and swing shown. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain link fabric. Gate leaves more than 8 feet wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 8 feet wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Gate fabric shall be attached to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for the operation of the gate. Latches shall be arranged for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Stops shall be provided for holding the gates in the open position. For high security applications, each end member of gate frames shall be extended sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence.

2.3 POSTS

2.3.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or Type B and Group II, roll-formed steel sections, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group III, ASTM F 1043 steel H-section may be used for line posts in lieu of line post shapes specified

for the other classes. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Gate post shall be for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184.

2.4 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group II, formed steel sections, size 1-21/32 inch, conforming to ASTM F 1043, may be used as braces and rails if Group II line posts are furnished.

2.5 WIRE

2.5.1 Tension Wire

Tension wire shall be Type I or Type II, Class 2 coating, in accordance with ASTM A 824.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

ASTM F 626. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc or aluminum coated. Truss rods shall be furnished for each terminal post. Truss rods shall be provided with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment. Barbed wire shall be 2 strand, 12-1/2 gauge wire, zinc-coated, Class 3 in accordance with ASTM A 121 or aluminum coated Type I in accordance with ASTM A 585. Barbed wire shall be four-point barbed type steel wire. Barbed wire support arms shall be the single arm type and of the design required for the post furnished. Tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts shall be 9 gauge steel wire and match the coating of the fence fabric. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M unless modified.

2.7 OMITTED

2.8 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94/C 94M, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fence shall be installed as indicated. The area on either side of the fence line shall be cleared to the extent indicated. Line posts shall be spaced equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 500 feet. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A 780.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities along the fence line shall be eliminated to the extent necessary to maintain a 1 inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

3.3 POST INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts.

3.4 RAILS

3.4.1 Top Rail

Top rail shall be supported at each post to form a continuous brace between terminal posts. Where required, sections of top rail shall be joined using sleeves or couplings that will allow expansion or contraction of the rail. Top rail, if required for high security fence, shall be installed as indicated on the drawings.

3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

Braces and truss rods shall be installed as indicated and in conformance with the standard practice for the fence furnished. Horizontal (compression) braces and diagonal truss (tension) rods shall be installed on fences over 6 feet in height. A center brace or 2 diagonal truss rods shall be installed on 12-foot fences. Braces and truss rods shall extend from terminal posts to line posts. Diagonal braces shall form an angle of approximately 40 to 50 degrees with the horizontal. No bracing is required on fences 6 feet high or less if a top rail is installed.

3.6 TENSION WIRES

Tension wires shall be installed along the bottom of the fence line and attached to the terminal posts of each stretch of the fence. Bottom tension wire shall be installed within the bottom 6 inches of the installed fabric. Tension wire shall be pulled taut and shall be free of sag.

3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

Chain link fabric shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Fabric shall be attached to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Bands shall be spaced at approximately 15-inch intervals. The fabric shall be installed and pulled taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 15-inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 24-inch intervals. Fabric shall be cut by untwisting and removing pickets. Splicing shall be accomplished by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the

installed fabric shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground.

3.8 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE

3.8.1 General Requirements

Barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire shall be installed as indicated and as recommended by the manufacturer. Supporting arms shall be anchored with 3/8 inch diameter plain pin rivets or, at the Contractor's option, with studs driven by low-velocity explosive-actuated tools for steel, wrought iron, ductile iron, or malleable iron. Studs driven by an explosive-actuated tool shall not be used with gray iron or other material that can be fractured. A minimum of two studs per support arm shall be used. Barbed wire shall be pulled taut and attached to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

3.9 GATE INSTALLATION

Gates shall be installed at the locations shown. Hinged gates shall be mounted to swing as indicated. Latches, stops, and keepers shall be installed as required. Hinge pins, and hardware shall be welded or otherwise secured to prevent removal.

3.10 OMITTED

3.11 GROUNDING

Fences shall be grounded on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations shall not exceed 650 feet. Each gate panel shall be bonded with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Fences crossed by powerlines of 600 volts or more shall be grounded at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing. Ground conductor shall consist of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Grounding electrodes shall be 3/4 inch by 10-foot long copper-clad steel rod. Electrodes shall be driven into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes shall be buried a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode shall be not less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Ground conductor shall be clamped to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. After installation the total resistance of fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02825

ORNAMENTAL FENCES AND GATES

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 INSPECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL
2.2 MATERIALS
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Panels
2.3.2 Gates
2.3.3 Hardware
2.3.3.1 Hinges
2.3.3.2 Bolt
2.4 FINISH

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02825

ORNAMENTAL FENCES AND GATES
07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 1011/1011M	(2003) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Ornamental Fences and Gates

Drawings showing scaled elevations, dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction

SD-03 Product Data

Ornamental Fences and Gates

Manufacturer's technical data and product literature.

SD-04 Samples

Ornamental Fences and Gates; G

Two samples approximately 8 by 12 inches each showing fabrication, workmanship and finish/color.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated. The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered, ventilated area until installed.

1.4 INSPECTION

Components shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications. Unacceptable items shall be removed from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Ornamental fences and gates shall be factory finsihed welded steel fence system complete with panels and swing gates with pickets and rails as indicated and shall come complete with hardware, fasteners, caps, and all other components for a complete installation. Completed installation shall be capable of supporting a 600-pound vertical and 200-pound horizontal load applied at midspan without permanent deflection.

2.2 MATERIALS

Galvanized steel shall conform to ASTM A 1011/1011M with minimum yield strength 50,000 psi. Galvanizing shall conform to ASTM A 924/A 924M.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Panels

Panels shall be fabricated using minimum 1-1/2 inch square profile rails, minimum 2-1/2 inch square profile 12 gage posts and 3/4 inch 16 gage square tube pickets. All connections except pickets shall be welded or bracket retaining rod system. Pickets at Softball Pavilion gates shall be 8 inches o.c. Panel profiles and heights shall be as indicated.

2.3.2 Gates

Gate frames and posts shall be fabricated from steel tubing. Gates shall have horizontal rails and pickets to match fencing. All connections shall be welded. Gates at Softball Pavilion shall be as shown on the plan and elevation.

2.3.3 Hardware

Gate manufacturer to provide hardware and accessories for gates. Hardware shall be galvanized and factory finished.

2.3.3.1 Hinges

Hinges shall be heavy-duty ball bearing type size suitable to gate size. Gates up to 6 feet high shall have a minimum of two hinges for each leaf. One additional hinge per leaf shall be provided for each additional 2 feet or fraction thereof.

2.3.3.2 Bolt

Gates at softball pavilion shall have padlock hasp.

2.4 FINISH

All fence and gate components and hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123 and then receive polyester powder coated paint finish. Color to be as indicated in Section 09000 BUILDING COLOR AND FINISH SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install posts, gates, and fence panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install plumb, level and secure. Anchor ground-set items in concrete. Install gates for full opening without interference. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02870A

SITE FURNISHINGS

06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 INSPECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Concrete
2.1.1.1 Pre-cast Concrete
2.1.1.2 Cast-in-Place Concrete
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Metal
2.1.3.1 Steel
2.1.3.2 Reinforcing Steel
2.1.3.3 Cast Iron
2.1.3.4 Cast Aluminum
2.1.3.5 Bronze, Copper and Other Ounce Metals
2.1.4 Wood
2.1.4.1 Treatment
2.1.4.2 Selection
2.1.5 Recycled Material
2.1.5.1 General Requirements
2.1.5.2 High Density Polyethylene
2.1.5.3 Structural Component
2.2 HARDWARE
2.3 ANCHORS
2.4 FINISH
2.4.1 Coatings
2.4.1.1 Galvanizing
2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder
2.4.1.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)
2.4.2 Omitted
2.4.3 Paint
2.4.4 Color
2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS
2.5.1 Omitted
2.5.2 Benches and Chairs
2.5.2.1 Height of Benches and Chairs
2.5.2.2 Seat
2.5.2.3 Back Rest
2.5.2.4 Omitted
2.5.2.5 Weight Limit
2.5.3 Tables

2.5.3.1 Support Base
2.5.3.2 Omitted
2.5.3.3 Top
2.5.3.4 Wheelchair Accessibility
2.5.4 Trash and Ash Receptacles
2.5.4.1 Receptacles at Picnic Shelter, Basketball Court, and Softball Complex
2.5.4.2 Receptacles at Barracks Entrances
2.5.5 Omitted
2.5.6 Bicycle Racks or Stanchions
2.5.7 Multi-Level Grill
2.5.8 Bleachers

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Omitted
3.1.2 Omitted
3.1.3 Application of Field Finishes
3.1.4 Parts
3.1.5 Assembly
3.1.6 Testing
3.2 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.2.1 Clean Up
3.2.2 Protection
3.2.3 Disposal of Materials
3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02870A

SITE FURNISHINGS
06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications shall be referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 48	(1994ael) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 108	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM D 648	(2000) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load
ASTM D 2990	(1995) Tensile, Compressive, and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastics
ASTM F 1487	(1998) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings.

Site Furnishing Standards

Drawings showing scaled details of proposed site furnishings, elevations for each type of site furnishing; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Site Furnishings

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation

Manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions.

Materials

A listing indicating the furnishings provided have been in proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

SD-04 Samples

Finish

One set of color data for each furnishing displaying manufacturer's color selections and finishes, and identifying those colors and finishes proposed for use.

SD-06 Test Reports

Recycled Material

A report of site furnishing parts consisting of recycled materials. Product specification data, providing test information for deflection and creep in accordance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990 for site furnishings which use plastic lumber as a component, shall be submitted. The data shall provide a comparison of deflection and creep measurements to other comparable materials.

Testing

A report of post-installation test results.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated. The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered area until installed.

1.4 INSPECTION

Site furnishings shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Unacceptable items shall be removed from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. The materials provided shall be of a type with proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

2.1.1 Concrete

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150 Types I, II, or III.

2.1.1.1 Pre-cast Concrete

Pre-cast concrete material and products shall conform to Section 04200 MASONRY.

2.1.1.2 Cast-in-Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete materials shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Metal

Metallic materials and products shall conform to Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL. Metal components shall be furnished with factory drilled holes. Components shall be free of excess weld and spatter. Metal components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected.

2.1.3.1 Steel

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 500 and ASTM A 501.

2.1.3.2 Reinforcing Steel

Steel used for reinforcement shall be deformed billet steel Grade 40 . Steel shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M.

2.1.3.3 Cast Iron

Cast iron shall conform to ASTM A 48 Class 35 or better. The Contractor shall provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings shall be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

2.1.3.4 Cast Aluminum

Cast aluminum shall conform to ASTM B 26/B 26M and ASTM B 108. The Contractor shall provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings shall be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

2.1.3.5 Bronze, Copper and Other Ounce Metals

Bronze, copper, and other ounce metals shall conform to ASTM B 62.

2.1.4 Wood

The Contractor shall provide premium grade wood free of knots; boards with eased edges and ends; and wood components with factory drilled holes. Components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected.

2.1.4.1 Treatment

Wood that is not naturally rot and insect resistant shall be treated with standard procedures. Creosote, pentachlorophenol, tributyl tin oxide shall not be used in conformance with ASTM F 1487. Ammonium Copper Quat (ACQ) shall not be used for surfaces likely to contact the skin of small children.

2.1.4.2 Selection

Wood products shall be selected to withstand the climatic conditions of the region in which the site is located.

2.1.5 Recycled Material

2.1.5.1 General Requirements

Recycled materials shall contain a minimum 85 percent recycled post-consumer product and shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Recycled materials shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 1/4 inch deflection or creep in any member in conformance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990.

2.1.5.2 High Density Polyethylene

The Contractor shall provide panels and components molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene, with minimum 1/4 inch wall thickness; exposed edges shall be smoothed, rounded, and free of burrs and points; and the material shall be resistant to fading, cracking, fogging, and shattering. The material shall be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminates such as paper, foil, or wood. The material shall contain no more than 3 percent air voids. Material shall be resistant to deformation from solar radiation heat gain.

2.1.5.3 Structural Component

Recycled materials to include plastic lumber will not be used as structural components of site furnishings.

2.2 HARDWARE

Hardware shall be the standard products of a manufacturer used to connect, attach, or secure materials together. Hardware shall be galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and compatible with the material to which applied. All exposed hardware shall match in color and finish. Mounting hardware shall be concealed, recessed, and plugged.

2.3 ANCHORS

Anchors shall be provided, where necessary, for fastening site furnishings securely in place and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchoring devices that may be used, when no anchors are otherwise specified or indicated, include anchor bolts, slotted inserts, expansion shields for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

2.4 FINISH

Finish shall be as specified by the manufacturer or as indicated. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be rounded, polished, or sanded. Finish shall be non-toxic, non-glare, and resistant to corrosion. Exposed surfaces shall be smooth and splinter-free exposed surfaces.

2.4.1 Coatings

2.4.1.1 Galvanizing

Galvanized components shall be hot-dipped in zinc after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process shall be removed and exposed edges burnished.

2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces shall receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder coating shall be resistant to ultraviolet (UV) light.

2.4.1.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)

PVC coating shall be primed with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts shall be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride shall be ultraviolet (UV) stabilized and mold-resistant. The coated parts shall be cured. The coating shall be a minimum 2/25 inches thick plus or minus 0.020 inches and shall have an 85 durometer hardness with a slip-resistant finish.

2.4.2 Omitted

2.4.3 Paint

Paint shall be factory applied with a minimum of 2 coats. Paint shall be weather-resistant and resistant to cracking, peeling and fading.

2.4.4 Color

Color of site furnishing components shall be in accordance with Section

09000 BUILDING COLOR AND FINISH SCHEDULE.

2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS

Site furnishings shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated.

2.5.1 Omitted

2.5.2 Benches and Chairs

Benches and chairs shall be furnished with no sharp edges or protruding hardware. Constructed of heavy PVC coating on No. 9 by 0.75 inch expanded metal with a 2.0 inch steel border.Color shall be brown. Benches shall be permanent in ground mount on 2.375 inch galvanized steel tube.

a. Design benches to sustain a live load of not less than 10 kpa.

b. Benches with back are available from Kay Park Recreation, model #62SG-VP, Color Brown (Tel: 800-553-2476).

c. Benches without back available from Kay Park Recreation, model #62SGL-VP, Color Brown (Tel: 800-553-2476).

2.5.2.1 Height of Benches and Chairs

The height above finished grade or specified surface shall be between 18-20 inches and level.

2.5.2.2 Seat

The seat surface shall be pitched or slotted to shed water; the seat depth shall be between 12-18 inches and pitched down at the back at a 0-5 degree angle. Seat shall be 2.0 inches by 10.0 inches wide and 6.0 foot and 8.0 foot lengths.

2.5.2.3 Back Rest

When back rests are required, the height shall be between 15-18 inches from the top of the seat and the connection shall be at a 90-110 degree angle to the seat.

a. Backrest shall be 2.0 inches by 10.0 inches wide and 6.0 inches long. Benches with backrests shall be provided at locations shown around barracks buildings.

b. Benches without backrests shall be provided at the softball complex dugouts and at the basketball court shelter.

2.5.2.4 Omitted

2.5.2.5 Weight Limit

Seats shall support a minimum 300 pounds for each person they are designed to accommodate.

2.5.3 Tables

Picnic tables shall be furnished with deattached benches that have no

backrests. Table's exposed edges and corners shall be rounded, eased or chamfered.

Provide manufacturer's standard plastic tables with metal bases as indicated on drawings. Table tops and benches shall be manufactured using post-consumer recycled plastic materials. Table's exposed edges and corners shall be rounded, eased or chamfered. Provide fasteners and accessories required for an on site assembly. Pre-treat metal components and provide manufacturer's standard primer and powder coat finish complying with ASTM D 3451, color as selected.

a. Design plastic tables to sustain a live load of not less than

b. Recycled materials shall contain a minimum 100 percent recycled post-consumer product. Recycled materials shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum deflection or creep in any member in conformance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990.

c. Tables shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated in the details on the drawings. Tables available from Urbain Design Model #174423, Brown Color (Tel: 800-838-5891), or approved equal.

2.5.3.1 Support Base

Provide metal support bases as per manufacturer's standard:

a. Steel: ASTM A 653, 3x3 tubular steel supports.

b. Design bases to support the loads imposed in the design of the tables and for permanent in ground installation.

2.5.3.2 Omitted

2.5.3.3 Top

Table top surfaces shall not contain recesses that might hold water or food particles. The table top width shall be a minimum of 18 inches when utilized from one side only, and a minimum of 36 inches when utilized from two sides. The table top length shall be a minimum of 24 inches per person.

2.5.3.4 Wheelchair Accessibility

A minimum clear space of 29 inches from the finished grade to the underside of the table shall be provided for persons with disability to be able to pull a wheelchair beneath the table top at the end of the table; the minimum clear width shall be 34 inches.

2.5.4 Trash and Ash Receptacles

Trash receptacles shall be provided in locations indicated on plans.

2.5.4.1 Receptacles at Picnic Shelter, Basketball Court, and Softball Complex

Trash receptacles shall be constructed of 100 percent recycled plastic slats (2.0 inches by 3.0 inches), brown in color, 34 US gallon capacity plastic liner and 23.5 inch diameter by 2.625 inch, black molded

polyethylene lid with a 10.0 inch opening with aluminum flap secured to receptacle with a vinyl cable. Installation shall be permanent in ground mounting. Receptacle shall be by Urbain Design, Model #184432 (Tel: 800-838-5897), or approved equal.

2.5.4.2 Receptacles at Barracks Entrances

Trash receptacles shall have a 20 US gallon capacity with ash receptacle and rain bonnet. Receptacle shall have a precast river rock finish. Receptacle shall be by Play Systems, Inc., Model #CCS-PCS20LRM (Tel: 800-799-7670), or approved equal.

2.5.5 Omitted

2.5.6 Bicycle Racks or Stanchions

Bicycle racks shall accommodate locking devices and secure, as a minimum, one wheel and part of the frame simultaneously.

a. Galvanized tubular steel frame, painted with rust inhibitive black paint.

b. Outside diameter of 2.375 inches, loop style bike rack in ground mounted to accommodate nine (9) bicycles.

c. Bike racks shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated in the details on the drawings. Rack available from AAA Ribbon Rack Co. (Tel: 212-505-6500), or approved equal.

2.5.7 Multi-Level Grill

a. Firebox shall be 293 square inches of cooking surface constructed of plate steel with integral ash flange die-formed into front edge to retain ashes and provide reinforcement. Allowance for drainage shall be provided. All exposed corners shall be rounded to radius. Panel reinforcing flares shall be die-formed into the front edges of both side panels.

b. Grate shall be constructed from diameter A-36 steel bars for support handles and A-36 steel bars spaced on centers to provide of grate surface. Grate shall adjust to four levels between and above the firebed and shall be permanently attached to the firebox. Grate handles shall be provided with two substantially constructed coil spring grips suitable for public use made from by steel flat bar (not wire springs).

c. Grill shall be supported by a 2.375 inch outside diameter by long steel pipe for permanent installation in concrete footing. Grill shall be permanently attached after base installation by means of absolutely theft proof base attachment allowing continuous rotation of grill in either direction.

d. Unit shall be furnished in high temperature, heat resistant, nontoxic black enamel.

e. Grill available from Playworld Systems, Model #1451 (Tel: 800-227-4016), or approved equal.

2.5.8 Bleachers

a. Bleachers shall be constructed with extruded aluminum seat planks, that are clear anodized to standard 204-R1 specifications. Rise shall be 6.0 inches using 2.0 inch by 12.0 inch seats. Walk boards are 2.0 inches by 10.0 inches 6063-T6 extruded mill finish aluminum. End caps and hold down clips are also extruded aluminum.

b. Bleachers shall be designed to support, in addition to their weight, a uniformly distributed live load of not less than 120 pounds per square foot of gross horizontal projection of the bleachers. Seat and foot plank members shall be designed to support not less than 125 pounds per linear foot, over a six foot span, multi-span condition. Bleachers shall be designed to resist with or without, a horizontal wind load of 30 pounds per square foot of gross vertical projection. They shall be designed to resist, in addition to the live load, sway forces applied to the seats, in a direction parallel to the direction of the seat planks, 24 pounds per linear foot of seat planks and separately, in a direction perpendicular to the direction of the seats, 10 pounds per linear foot of seat plank.

c. The bleacher frame shall be fabricated from 2.0 by 2.0 by 0.1875 inch 6061-T6 alloy aluminum angles using a punched and bolted type construction. All mainframe components shall be pre-assembled with large 0.5 inch diameter bolts, lockwashers, and nuts.

d. Provide four row aluminum, 6.0 inch risers by 30.0 inch by 21-foot length. Available from Kay Park Recreation (Tel: 800-553-2476), or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades and other operations affecting mounting surfaces have been completed prior to the installation of site furnishings. Site furnishings shall be installed plumb and true in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Omitted
3.1.2 Omitted

3.1.3 Application of Field Finishes

Where indicated, field finishes shall be applied in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Parts

New parts shall be acquired from the manufacturer. Substitute parts will not be accepted unless approved by the manufacturer.

3.1.5 Assembly

When the inspection of parts has been completed, the site furnishings shall be assembled and anchored according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated. When site furnishings are assembled at the site, assembly shall

not interfere with other operations or pedestrian and vehicular circulation.

3.1.6 Testing

Each site furnishing shall be tested to determine a secure and correct installation. A correct installation shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations and by the following procedure: The Contractor shall measure the physical dimensions and clearance of each installed site furnishing for compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated. Site furnishings which do not comply shall be reinstalled. Fasteners and anchors determined to be non-compliant shall be replaced. A written report describing the results of the testing shall be provided.

3.2 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the installation has been completed, the Contractor shall clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the installation operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.2.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all materials associated with the installation. Site furnishing surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents shall be according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated.

3.2.2 Protection

The area shall be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.2.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off Government property.

3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

Where re-installation is required, the following shall be accomplished:

a. Re-install the product as specified. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Provide replacement materials that are new and supplied by the original manufacturer to match.

b. Damage caused by the failed installation shall be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02883

SPORTS EQUIPMENT

06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION
1.5 INSPECTION
1.6 MANUFACTURER QUALIFICATION
1.7 INSTALLER QUALIFICATION
1.8 WARRANTY
1.9 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Metal
2.1.1.1 Steel
2.1.1.2 Aluminum
2.1.1.3 Chain
2.1.1.4 Rope Cable
2.1.1.5 Hardware
2.1.1.6 Anchors
2.1.2 Wood
2.1.2.1 Wood Treatment
2.1.3 Recycled Plastic
2.1.3.1 High Density Polyethylene
2.1.3.2 Panel
2.1.4 Coatings
2.1.4.1 Galvanized
2.1.4.2 Polyester Powder
2.1.4.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
2.1.4.4 Concrete
2.1.4.5 Cast-In Place Concrete
2.1.5 Wood Sealants
2.1.5.1 Paint
2.1.5.2 Sealants
2.1.6 Color
2.2 EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Manufacturer's and Suppliers
2.2.2 Substitution
2.2.3 Softball Equipment
2.2.3.1 Bases
2.2.3.2 Base Ground Anchors
2.2.3.3 Homeplate
2.2.3.4 Pitching Rubber
2.2.3.5 Base and Homeplate Anchor Plugs

2.2.4 Volleyball Equipment
2.2.4.1 Posts
2.2.4.2 Volleyball Net
2.2.4.3 Boundary Kit
2.2.5 Basketball Equipment
2.2.5.1 Pole
2.2.5.2 Backboard
2.2.5.3 Goal
2.2.5.4 Net

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Finished Grade and Underground Utilities
3.1.2 Layout
3.1.2.1 Shop Drawings
3.1.3 Obstructions Below Ground
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.3.1 Clean Up
3.3.2 Protection
3.3.3 Disposal of Materials
3.4 SPORTS EQUIPMENT ACCEPTANCE
3.4.1 Maintenance Instruction
3.5 RE-INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02883

SPORTS EQUIPMENT
06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 135	(1997c) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 513	(2000) Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 108	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 179	(1996) Aluminum Alloys in Ingot and Molten Forms for Castings from All Casting Processes
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D 822	(1996) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposure Apparatus
ASTM D 1735	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
ASTM D 2454	(1995) Determining the Effect of Overbaking on Organic Coatings
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999el) Resistance of Organic

	Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 3363	(2000) Film Hardness by Pencil Test
ASTM F 1487	(1998) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)

CPSC Pub No 325	(1994) Handbook for Public Playground Safety

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Scale drawings defining the sports equipment layout.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Manufacturer's descriptive data; catalog cuts; references; and the latest edition of ASTM F 1487 and CPSC Pub No 325. Manufacturer's specifications, handling and storage requirements, installation procedures, and safety data sheets to include the following: bare or painted metal platform and slide bed orientation from the direct sun; warnings; and child safety performance standards.

Equipment Identification

A list to include part numbers of furnished sports equipment materials and components.

Delivery, Storage and Handling

Delivery schedule and manufacturer's name.

Manufacturer Qualification

Name of the owner or user; service or preventive maintenance provider; date of the installation; point of contact and telephone number; and address for 10 sites.

SD-04 Samples

Color

Two color charts displaying the colors and finishes.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include composition and tests to which the material has been subjected.

Manufacturer Qualification

Certificate of Insurance AA rated for a minimum one million dollars.

Installer Qualification

The installer's company name and address, and training and experience certification.

Manufacturer's Representative

The individual's name, company name and address.

Substitution

Technical representative's written approval.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instruction

Two bound copies of the manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery. Equipment shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated. The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered area until installed.

1.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

Sports equipment shall be identified with attached and durable label. There shall be permanent WARNING labels and manufacturer's identification labels, ASTM F 1487.

1.5 INSPECTION

Sports equipment shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for meeting requirements for the equipment it is designated to accommodate and specified quality in accordance with paragraphs MATERIALS. Prohibited or unacceptable equipment shall be removed from the job site.

1.6 MANUFACTURER QUALIFICATION

Sports equipment similar to those furnished shall have been installed in a minimum 10 sites and been in successful service for a minimum 5-year calendar period. The manufacturer shall provide a Certificate of Insurance AA rated for a minimum one million dollars covering both product and general liability.

1.7 INSTALLER QUALIFICATION

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the sports equipment.

1.8 WARRANTY

Sports equipment shall have a minimum 1 year calendar period warranty.

1.9 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The manufacturer's certified safety inspector or the manufacturer's designated certified safety representative shall supervise the installation and adjustment of the sports equipment to verify the installation meets the requirements of the manufacturer, and this specification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of sport equipment products.

2.1.1 Metal

Metal components shall have factory-drilled holes and be corrosion resistant. The components shall be free of excess weld and spatter. Metallic materials shall conform to Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL. Components with extra holes not filled by hardware or covered by components shall be rejected.

2.1.1.1 Steel

Steel components shall comply with ASTM A 135, ASTM A 500, or ASTM A 513. Minimum tensile strength shall be 45,000 psi. Minimum yield point shall be 33,000 psi.

2.1.1.2 Aluminum

Extruded aluminum components shall be type 6061-T6, 6062-T6, or 6063-T6, and shall conform to ASTM B 221. Minimum tensile strength of extruded aluminum components shall be 39,000 psi, and the minimum yield shall be 36,500 psi. Cast aluminum alloy shall conform to ASTM B 179, ASTM B 26/B 26M, and ASTM B 108.

2.1.1.3 Chain

Chain shall be a minimum size 4/0 and shall be corrosion resistant zinc plated. Polyvinyl chloride coating shall be as specified.

2.1.1.4 Rope Cable

Rope cable shall be composed of strands of steel cable with a polypropylene or Dacron synthetic covering that is UV stabilized. Cable ends shall be capped to prevent fraying.

2.1.1.5 Hardware

Hardware shall be corrosion resistant and consist of the following: aluminum, stainless steel, brass, zinc plated steel, zinc-chromate plated steel, or galvanized steel, ASTM A 153/A 153M. When secure the hardware shall require a tool to prevent unauthorized loosening and removal.

2.1.1.6 Anchors

Anchors shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Wood

Wood components shall be exterior premium grade and free of knots. Wood components obtained from managed forests shall be identified. Wood components shall have factory-drilled holes. Components with extra holes not filled by hardware or covered by other components will be rejected.

2.1.2.1 Wood Treatment

Wood components that are not naturally rot and insect resistant shall be treated to resist rot and insect attack by using standard treatment procedures. Any wood placed up to a maximum 6 inches above, or any portion below the top elevation of the protective surfacing, shall be treated after fabrication. Creosote, pentachlorophenol, and tributyl tin oxide are prohibited according to ASTM F 1487.

2.1.3 Recycled Plastic

2.1.3.1 High Density Polyethylene

The components shall be molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene. The material shall consist of a minimum 75% plastic profile of high-density polyethylene, low-density polyethylene, and polypropylene raw material. The material shall be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminates such as paper, foil, or wood. The material shall contain a maximum 3 percent air voids. The material shall be free of splinters, chips, peels, buckling, and cracks. Material shall be resistant to deformation from solar heat gain. Material shall have factory-drilled holes. Components with extra holes not filled by hardware or covered by other components shall be rejected. The material shall not be painted.

2.1.3.2 Panel

Panels shall be a minimum 1 inch thick; exposed edges shall be smoothed, rounded, and free of burrs and points; and the material shall be shatterproof and resistant to fading, cracking, or fogging.

2.1.4 Coatings

2.1.4.1 Galvanized

Metal components shall be hot-dipped in zinc after fabrication according to

ASTM A 123/A 123M. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process shall be removed and edges shall be burnished.

2.1.4.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces shall receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and shall be oven cured. Polyester powder shall be in accordance with the following: ASTM D 3359 for adhesion; ASTM D 1735 for flexibility; ASTM D 3363 for hardness; ASTM D 2794 for impact; ASTM D 2454 for overbake resistance; ASTM B 117 for salt spray resistance; and ASTM D 822 for weatherability.

2.1.4.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)

PVC coating shall be primed with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts shall be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride shall be UV stabilized and mold-resistant. The coated parts shall be cured. The coating shall be a minimum 0.08 inch thick within a plus or minus 0.020 inch tolerance. The coating shall have an 85 durometer hardness, ASTM D 3363. The finish shall be slip-resistant.

2.1.4.4 Concrete

Concrete shall conform to Section 02770 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS.

2.1.4.5 Cast-In Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete material shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.1.5 Wood Sealants

2.1.5.1 Paint

Paint shall be factory applied to a minimum two coats. Paint shall comply with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS and be weatherresistant, cracking, peeling and fading.

2.1.5.2 Sealants

Sealants shall seal all applied surfaces from air. Sealants containing pesticide are prohibited.

2.1.6 Color

Color shall be provided as indicated.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Manufacturer's and Suppliers

a. Bison, Inc.
b. PW Athletic Company
c. Porter Athletic Equipment Company
d. Fielder's Choice, Inc.
e. Softball Sales
f. Wolverine Sports

2.2.2 Substitution

Substitutions will be allowed and selected with written approval from the Government.

2.2.3 Softball Equipment

2.2.3.1 Bases

Bases shall be durable one-piece, heavy gauge rubber construction with beveled top and edges (low profile). Base shall anchor into base anchor.

2.2.3.2 Base Ground Anchors

Base ground anchor shall be made of steel and set into concrete.

2.2.3.3 Homeplate

Homeplate shall have a heavy duty, white rubber cover. Stanchion mount plate fits into base ground anchor.

2.2.3.4 Pitching Rubber

Pitching rubber shall be 24-inch stanchion mount pitching rubber.

2.2.3.5 Base and Homeplate Anchor Plugs

Anchor plugs shall be installed when bases are not in use to keep dirt out of anchors.

2.2.4 Volleyball Equipment

2.2.4.1 Posts

Posts shall be galvanized, 3-1/2 inches with three fixed eyes on one post and adjustable net tightener, adjustable side pulley, and fixed eye with rope clamp on the other parts.

2.2.4.2 Volleyball Net

Competition volleyball net equipped with 1/8 inch galvanized top cable and bottom rope of 3/16 inch nylon, 4-inch square mesh. Top, bottom, and side tapes are vinyl coated white.

2.2.4.3 Boundary Kit

The outer boundary shall be marked with a 1/2 inch yellow rope spliced into a continuous loop. Includes ground anchors that screw below the playing surface.

2.2.5 Basketball Equipment

2.2.5.1 Pole

Pole shall be constructed of two 3-1/2 inch O.D. galvanized, steel posts. The posts are connected with a pair of 3/16 inch galvanized collars. Backboards are supported top and bottom with galvanized steel bracing. Pole shall provide a minimum setback from the front of pole to front of backboard of 5 feet. The mounting height of the rim shall be 10 feet by

means of 6 each 5/8 inch Grade bolts. Entire pole system shall carry a lifetime warranty.

2.2.5.2 Backboard

Backboards shall be 42 inches by 60 inches by 1 inch thick fan-shaped polyethylene. Front and back surfaces shall be bright white. An official size shooter's square shall be made permanently visible by means of machining through the front white face of the backboard exposing the red inner core. Silk screened or otherwise affixed shooter's square shall not be considered an acceptable equal. All edges shall be drilled and counterbored for appropriate mounting braces and to accept rims with a 5-inch by 5-inch hole pattern. Backboard shall have a limited warranty and a shipping weight of approximately 85 pounds.

2.2.5.3 Goal

Rim shall consist of two 5/8 inch diameter high strength steel rings welded together at a minimum of six places. Back and side plates shall be 3/16 inch thick and be continuously welded. The net attachment system shall be of a continuous type constructed of 3/16 inch by 1 inch steel with punched net attachment slots suitable for nylon nets. Individual or continuous wire formed netlocks are not an acceptable equal. Rim shall be punched to mount on any front mount backboard, have an unconditional lifetime warranty and a hot dipped galvanized finish. Mounting hardware shall be included. Rim shall be made in the USA and weigh approximately 27 pounds.

2.2.5.4 Net

The net consists of triple box stitched exterior grade nylon webbing. Net attaches to goal with heavy duty S hooks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

3.1.1 Finished Grade and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated; the smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK; installation of the underground utilities through the area has been completed in accordance with Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS; installation of the storm-drainage system through the area has been completed in accordance with Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and the installation of underground sprinklers through the area has been completed in accordance with Section 02811 UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.2 Layout

The layout of the entire area shall be staked before excavation begins to include the following: all access and egress points; hard surface areas and pathway widths; exterior plant material and planters; walls and fences; and structures. Sufficient space shall be provided between adjacent structures.

3.1.2.1 Shop Drawings

For each type of sports equipment include layout, elevations, sections, details, method of field assembly, connections, and installation details.

3.1.3 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments shall be submitted for approval.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Sports equipment shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the operation has been completed, the Contractor shall clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.3.1 Clean Up

The site and sports equipment shall be cleaned of all materials associated with the operation. Surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Required labeling shall be undamaged and visible in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION.

3.3.2 Protection

The area shall be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.3.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off Government property.

3.4 SPORTS EQUIPMENT ACCEPTANCE

3.4.1 Maintenance Instruction

The manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual describing the recommended preventive maintenance, inspection frequency and techniques, periodic adjustments, lubricants, and cleaning requirements shall be furnished.

3.5 RE-INSTALLATION

When re-installation is required, accomplish the following: Re-install the product as specified. Provide new replacement materials supplied by the manufacturer. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Damage caused by the failed installation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02921

SEEDING

06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil
1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments
1.4.1.3 Pesticides
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED
2.1.1 Seed Classification
2.1.2 Temporary and Permanent Seeding (Year Round Seed Mix)
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Quality
2.1.5 Seed Mixing
2.1.6 Substitutions
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.3.1 pH Adjuster
2.3.1.1 Limestone
2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
2.3.2 Fertilizer
2.4 MULCH
2.4.1 Straw
2.4.2 Hay
2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE
2.6 WATER
2.7 PESTICIDE
2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL
2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket
2.8.2 Omitted
2.8.3 Omitted
2.8.4 Omitted
2.8.5 Omitted
2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Omitted
3.1.2 Seeding Conditions
3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
3.1.4 Soil Test
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
3.2.3 Omitted
3.2.4 Prepared Surface
3.2.4.1 Preparation
3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris
3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris
3.2.4.4 Protection
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installing Seed
3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding
3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding
3.3.1.3 Rolling
3.3.2 Omitted
3.3.3 Mulching
3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch
3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor
3.3.3.3 Omitted
3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier
3.3.4 Watering Seed
3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material
3.4.2 Temporary Seeding
3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments
3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
3.6.1 Technical Representative
3.6.2 Application
3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.7.1 Restoration
3.7.2 Cleanup
3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.9.1 Commencement
3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
3.9.2.1 Lawn Area
3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.9.3.1 Mowing
3.9.3.2 Omitted
3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall
3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-02921 (June 1998)

SECTION 02921

SEEDING
06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

AMS-01	(Aug 95) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment
Surface Erosion Control Material
Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil

Finished grade status.

Topsoil

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 5-pound sample.

Mulch

A 5-pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test

standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed
Topsoil
pH Adjuster
Fertilizer
Soil Conditioner
Mulch
Pesticide

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Omitted.
e. Omitted.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Mulch: Composition and source.

h. Omitted.

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of

containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS-01 and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Temporary and Permanent Seeding (Year Round Seed Mix)

See C plates, for seeding types, seeding rates and seeding schedule.

2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

The nutrients ratio shall be 6 percent nitrogen, 12 percent phosphorus, and 12 percent potassium for permanent seeding or equivalent. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in

composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

See C plates for tackifier (asphalt adhesive).

2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.8.2 Omitted
2.8.3 Omitted
2.8.4 Omitted
2.8.5 Omitted

2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Omitted

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.3 Omitted

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inches in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be broadcast seeding or drill seeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in one direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 1/2 inch depth, using equipment having drills a maximum 7 inches distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in one direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Omitted

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.3.3 Omitted

3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed

under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state-certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Cleanup

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end 3 months after the last day of the seeding operation. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shutdown periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 20 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum 6 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3-inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Omitted

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or

reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02922A

SODDING

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Sod
1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil
1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments
1.4.1.4 Pesticides
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.3.1 Sod
1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOD
2.1.1 Sod Classification
2.1.2 Grass Species
2.1.3 Quality
2.1.4 Thickness
2.1.5 Anchors
2.1.6 Substitutions
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.3.1 pH Adjuster
2.3.1.1 Limestone
2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
2.3.2 Fertilizer
2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
2.3.4 Organic Material
2.3.4.1 Bonemeal
2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure
2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost
2.3.4.5 Worm Castings
2.3.5 Soil Conditioner
2.3.5.1 Sand
2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay
2.3.5.4 Gypsum

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
2.4 WATER
2.5 PESTICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Omitted
3.1.2 Sodding Conditions
3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
3.1.4 Soil Test
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
3.2.1.1 Finished Grade for Airfields
3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
3.2.3 Tillage
3.2.4 Prepared Surface
3.2.4.1 Preparation
3.2.4.2 Protection
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installing Sod
3.3.2 Finishing
3.3.3 Rolling
3.3.4 Watering Sod
3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING
3.4.1 Soil Amendments, Tillage and Watering
3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
3.6.1 Technical Representative
3.6.2 Application
3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.7.1 Restoration
3.7.2 Clean Up
3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.9.1 Commencement
3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.9.3.1 Mowing
3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
3.9.3.4 Repair
3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02922A

SODDING
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment
Chemical Treatment Material

A listing of equipment to be used for the sodding operation. Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment and chemical treatment material.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil

Finished grade status.

Topsoil

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared

with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area installed.

Sod Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the sod establishment period. When there is more than one sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 10-pound sample.

Temporary Seeding

Sample of annual seed species and application rate.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the sodding operation.

Soil Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Sod
Topsoil
pH Adjuster

Fertilizer
Organic Material
Soil Conditioner
Pesticide

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Sod. Classification, botanical name, common name, mixture percentage of species, percent purity, quality grade, field location and state certification.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The sources of sod material and delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Sod

Sod shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation, internal heat buildup, or contamination.

1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.4 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Sod shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species. Sod shall be checked for visible broadleaf weeds, and a visible consistency with no obvious patches of foreign grasses that exceed 2 percent of the canopy. Sod that is heating up, dry, moldy, yellow, irregularly shaped, torn, or of uneven thickness shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts, shall be rejected. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Sod

Sod shall be stored in designated areas and kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist, and covered with moist burlap, straw, or other covering. Covering shall allow air to circulate, preventing internal heat from building up. Sod shall be protected from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations, away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with sod operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Sod shall not be damaged during handling. Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Time limitation between harvesting and installing sod shall be a maximum 36 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOD

2.1.1 Sod Classification

State-certified sod shall be provided as classified by applicable State laws. Sod section shall be sized to permit rolling and lifting without breaking.

2.1.2 Grass Species

Grass species shall be proportioned as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent
Ermechloa ophiroides 'Tif Blair'	Tif Blair Centipede	100%
Cynodon ductylon Tifway II	Tifway II Bermuda gradd	100%

2.1.3 Quality

Sod shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the sod section.

2.1.4 Thickness

Sod shall be machine cut to a minimum 1-3/8 inch thickness. Measurement for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch.

2.1.5 Anchors

Sod anchors shall be as recommended by the sod supplier.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the sod species specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash, or other material over a maximum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material, and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test . Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements for topsoil.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.5 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Omitted

3.1.2 Sodding Conditions

Sodding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the sodding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of sodding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. Provide calibration test results within one week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the sod species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK.

3.2.1.1 Finished Grade for Airfields

Finished grades in sodded areas shall be undercut sufficiently so the top of newly laid sod will be 1-1/2 inches below adjacent paved areas and flush with any adjacent seeded or turfed areas except when directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4-inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4-inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inches depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 2 inches deep prior to placement of sod.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inches deep. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inches deep by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be rolled and completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.4.2 Protection

Areas within the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing sod, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Areas shall be sodded as indicated. Adequate soil moisture shall be ensured prior to sodding by spraying water on the area to be sodded and wetting the soil to a maximum 1 inch depth.

3.3.1 Installing Sod

Rows of sod sections shall be placed parallel to and tightly against each other. Joints shall be staggered laterally. The sod sections shall not be stretched or overlapped. All joints shall be butted tight. Voids and air drying of roots shall be prevented. Sod sections shall be laid across the slope on long slopes. Sod sections shall be laid at right angles to the flow of water in ditches. Sod sections shall be anchored on slopes steeper than 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical. Anchoring may be required when surface weight or pressure upon placed sod sections is anticipated to cause lateral movement. Sod anchors shall be placed a minimum 2 feet on center with a minimum 2 anchors per sod section.

3.3.2 Finishing

Displacement of the sod shall be prevented by tamping or rolling the sod in place and knitting the sod to the soil. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed, and holes or missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.3.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled.

3.3.4 Watering Sod

Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of installing sod. Water shall be applied at least 3 times per week to supplement rainfall, at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum depth of 1 inch. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

When directed during contract delays affecting the sodding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded with annual seed in accordance with Section 02921A SEEDING. When there is no Section 02921A SEEDING provided in the project, an annual seed species and application rate shall be submitted for approval.

3.4.1 Soil Amendments, Tillage and Watering

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Sod as required.

3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing sod.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of the material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area established with sod. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the sodding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the sodded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the sodding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The sod establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall commence on the first day of sodding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of sodding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the sod establishment period. When there is more than 1 sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described. The sod establishment period should be coordinated with Sections 02921A SEEDING, 02923A SPRIGGING, and 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING. The sod establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sodding operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum 2 inch square. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the sodded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

Sodded areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished which describes the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02923A

SPRIGGING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Sprigs
1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil
1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments
1.4.1.4 Pesticides
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.3.1 Sprigs
1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRIGS
2.1.1 Sprig Cultivar
2.1.2 Quality
2.2 SEED
2.2.1 Seed Classification
2.2.2 Temporary Seed Species
2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS
2.4 TOPSOIL
2.5 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.5.1 pH Adjuster
2.5.1.1 Limestone
2.5.1.2 Hydrated Lime
2.5.1.3 Burnt Lime
2.5.2 Fertilizer
2.5.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
2.5.4 Organic Material
2.5.4.1 Bonemeal
2.5.4.2 Rotted Manure
2.5.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
2.5.4.4 Recycled Compost
2.5.4.5 Worm Castings
2.5.5 Soil Conditioner
2.5.5.1 Sand
2.5.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
2.5.5.3 Calcined Clay
2.5.5.4 Gypsum

2.5.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
2.6 MULCH
2.6.1 Straw
2.6.2 Hay
2.6.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber
2.6.4 Paper Fiber
2.7 WATER
2.8 PESTICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SPRIGS TIME AND CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Sprigging Time
3.1.2 Sprigging Conditions
3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
3.1.4 Soil Test
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
3.2.3 Tillage
3.2.4 Prepared Surface
3.2.4.1 Preparation
3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris
3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris
3.2.4.4 Protection
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installing Sprigs
3.3.1.1 Omitted
3.3.1.2 Hydroplanting
3.3.2 Mulching
3.3.2.1 Hay or Straw Mulch
3.3.2.2 Mechanical Anchor
3.3.2.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber and Recycled Paper
3.3.3 Applying Seed Over Sprigs
3.3.3.1 Omitted
3.3.3.2 Hydroseeding
3.3.4 Rolling
3.3.5 Finishing
3.3.6 Watering Sprigs
3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING
3.4.1 Soil Amendments
3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
3.6.1 Technical Representative
3.6.2 Application
3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.7.1 Restoration
3.7.2 Clean Up
3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
3.9 SPRIG ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.9.1 Commencement
3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.9.3.1 Mowing

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
3.9.3.4 Repair
3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02923A

SPRIGGING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment
Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature, including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the sprigging operation.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil

Finished grade status.

Topsoil

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed. The quantity of sprigs used shall be compared against the total area installed.

Sprig Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the sprig establishment period. When there is more than 1 sprig establishment period, the boundaries of the sprigged area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 10 pound sample.

Temporary Seeding

Sample of annual seed species and application rate.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the sprigging operation.

Soil Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and

interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Sprigs
Seed
Topsoil
pH Adjuster
Fertilizer
Organic Material
Soil Conditioner
Pesticide

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Sprigs. Cultivar name, genetic purity and field location.

b. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

c. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

d. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

e. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

f. Organic Material: Composition and source.

g. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

h. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The sources of sprig material and delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Sprigs

Sprigs shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation, internal heat buildup, or contamination.

1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.4 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers, bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Sprigs shall be inspected upon arrival at the jobsite for conformity to cultivar and genetic purity. Sprigs shall have attached roots with 2 to 3 nodes and shall be 4 to 6 inches in length, with no adhering soil, weed stems, or roots. Sprigs that have been exposed to heat or excessive drying shall be rejected. Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to cultivar and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date 5 months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Sprigs

Sprigs shall be stored in designated areas and covered with moist burlap, straw, or other covering. Covering shall allow air to circulate preventing internal heat from building up. Sprigs shall be protected from exposure to wind, and direct sunlight until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with plant material or other materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Sprigs shall not be damaged during handling. Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Time limitation between harvesting and installing sprigs shall be a maximum 24 hours. Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry

shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRIGS

2.1.1 Sprig Cultivar

The cultivar of Cynodon dactylon 'Tifway II' shall be healthy living stems, stolons, or rhizomes. They shall have attached roots from 4 to 6 inches long that include 2 to 3 nodes.

2.1.2 Quality

Sprigs shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Sprigs shall have no adhering soil, weed stems, or roots. Sprigs shall be obtained from heavy and dense sod, and shall be free from material detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Sprigs that have been exposed to heat or excessive drying shall be rejected.

2.2 SEED

2.2.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.2.2 Temporary Seed Species

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent Pure Live Seed
Lolium perenne	Ryegrass	100%

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.4 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil, stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the sprig plants specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.5 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material,

and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.5.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.5.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.5.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.5.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.5.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test . Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.5.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.5.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.5.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product, containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.5.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken, or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to

plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.5.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, fully composted, or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.5.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from food, agricultural, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.5.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.5.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements for topsoil.

2.5.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.5.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed, and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrite with graphite added as a tacky sticker. Polymers shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.5.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100

sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.5.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.5.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.6 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.6.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice furnished in air-dry condition, and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.6.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings furnished in an air-dry condition, suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.6.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors, and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.6.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.7 WATER

Unless otherwise noted, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.8 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SPRIGS TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Sprigging Time

Sprigs shall be installed from May to July for summer establishment.

3.1.2 Sprigging Conditions

Sprigging operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the sprigging operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of sprigging operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. Provide the calibration test results within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the sprig cultivar specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of sprigging operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4-inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4-inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inches

depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer and incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4-inch depth as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum depth of 4 inches. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum depth of 2 inches by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be rolled and completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inches in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction and damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing sprigs, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Areas shall be sprigged as indicated.

3.3.1 Installing Sprigs

The sprigging method shall be Hydroplanting . Sprigging procedure shall ensure even coverage.

3.3.1.1 Omitted

3.3.1.2 Hydroplanting

Sprigs shall be mixed with water and uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. Sprigs shall be covered by distributing a topdressing uniformly and evenly to a minimum 1 inch depth. Topdressing shall conform to the paragraph TOPSOIL.

3.3.2 Mulching

3.3.2.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.2.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.2.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.3 Applying Seed Over Sprigs

Seed shall be applied using either hydroseeding equipment and methods. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used.

3.3.3.1 Omitted

3.3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate of 5 pounds per 1000 square feet. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed at the rates specified. The maximum time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.4 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall

not be rolled.

3.3.5 Finishing

A minimum 25 percent of the installed sprigs shall extend above the ground surface upon completion of the sprigging operation.

3.3.6 Watering Sprigs

Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of sprigging. Water shall be applied at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Runoff, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

The application rate shall be 5 pounds per 1000 square yards. When directed during contract delays affecting the sprigging operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under paragraph SEED.

3.4.1 Soil Amendments

When no soil amendments have been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Sprigs as required.

3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing sprigs.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of the material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. The quantity of sprigs used shall be compared against the total area established with sprigs. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the sprigging operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the sprigged areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the sprigging operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SPRIG ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The sprig establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall commence on the first day of speigging work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of sprigging operations required by this contact. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the sprig establishment period. When there is more than 1 sprig establishment period, the boundaries of the sprigged area covered for each period shall be described. The sprig establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921A SEEDING, 02922A SODDING, and 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING. The sprig establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for cultivar and health when grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sprigging operation shall be a minimum six grass plants per square foot. When annual seed is applied over the sprigs, the annual grass plants shall not be counted. Bare spots shall be a maximum 9-inch square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total sprigged area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the sprigged areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects, and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3-inch height when the sprigs are a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 3-inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02930N

EXTERIOR PLANTS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITION
1.2.1 Omitted
1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.1.1 Branched Plant Delivery
1.5.1.2 Fertilizer, Delivery
1.5.1.3 Plant Labels
1.5.2 Storage
1.5.2.1 Plant Storage and Protection
1.5.2.2 Fertilizer, and Mulch Storage
1.5.2.3 Topsoil
1.5.3 Handling
1.5.3.1 Specimen Plants
1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Omitted
1.6.2 Restrictions
1.7 GUARANTEE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANTS
2.1.1 Regulations and Varieties
2.1.2 Shape and Condition
2.1.2.1 Deciduous Trees and Shrubs
2.1.2.2 Evergreen Trees and Shrubs
2.1.2.3 Ground Covers and Vines
2.1.3 Plant Size
2.1.4 Root Ball Size
2.1.4.1 Balled and Burlapped and Balled and Potted Plants
2.1.4.2 Balled and Platformed (BP) Plants
2.1.4.3 Omitted
2.1.4.4 Container Grown Plants
2.1.4.5 Omitted
2.1.4.6 Plantation-Grown Stock
2.1.5 Seed
2.1.5.1 Classification
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.2.1 Existing Soil
2.2.2 On-Site Topsoil
2.2.3 Off-Site Topsoil
2.2.4 Composition

2.3 pH ADJUSTERS
2.3.1 Lime
2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate
2.3.3 Sulfur
2.3.4 Iron
2.4 SOIL CONDITIONERS
2.4.1 Peat
2.4.2 Sand
2.4.3 Perlite
2.4.4 Rotted Manure
2.4.5 Composted Derivatives
2.4.5.1 Particle Size
2.4.5.2 Nitrogen Content
2.4.6 Gypsum
2.5 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURES
2.6 FERTILIZER
2.6.1 Dry Fertilizer
2.7 OMITTED
2.8 OMITTED
2.9 GRANULAR FILL FOR PLANT PIT AND BED DRAINAGE
2.10 MULCHES TOPDRESSING
2.10.1 Omitted
2.10.2 Organic Mulch Materials
2.11 OMITTED
2.12 STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL
2.12.1 Staking Material
2.12.1.1 Tree Support Stakes
2.13 EDGING MATERIAL
2.13.1 OMITTED
2.13.2 Metal Edging
2.14 ANTIDESICCANTS
2.15 OMITTED
2.16 OMITTED
2.17 WATER
2.18 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXTENT OF WORK
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Layout
3.2.2 Soil Preparation
3.2.2.1 pH Adjuster Application Rates
3.2.2.2 Soil Conditioner Application Rates
3.2.2.3 Fertilizer Application Rates
3.2.3 Plant Bed Preparation
3.2.3.1 Ball Diameter 12 Inches or Less
3.2.3.2 Ball Diameter Greater Than 12 Inches
3.2.3.3 Trees
3.2.4 Earth Mounded Watering Basin
3.3 PLANT INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Handling and Setting
3.3.1.1 Mulch Topdressing
3.3.2 Balled and Burlapped Stock
3.3.3 Bare-Root Stock
3.3.4 Container Grown Stock
3.3.5 Ground Covers and Vines
3.4 FINISHING
3.4.1 Edging

3.4.2 Mulching
3.4.2.1 Omitted
3.4.2.2 Placing Organic Material
3.4.3 Erosion Control Material
3.4.4 Installation of Edging
3.4.5 Omitted
3.4.6 Omitted
3.4.7 Omitted
3.4.8 Staking and Guying
3.4.8.1 Staking
3.4.9 Pruning
3.4.9.1 Trees and Shrubs
3.4.9.2 Wound Dressing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02930N

EXTERIOR PLANTS
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z133.1	(1994; Z133.1a) Safety Requirements for Tree Care Operations - Pruning, Trimming, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees, and for Cutting Brush
ANSI Z60.1	(1990) Nursery Stock

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 4427	(1992; R 1997) Classification of Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

LHBH	(1976) Hortus Third

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

RFNI	Regulations for Nursery Inspections

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201
DOA SSIR	(April 1984) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 1, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods and Procedures for Collecting Soil Samples, Soil Conservation Service

1.2 DEFINITION

1.2.1 Omitted

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 02935N, "Landscape Maintenance" applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Organic mulch

Fertilizer

Weed control fabric

Metal edging

Metal anchors

Include physical characteristics, application and installation instructions and recommendations.

Antidesiccants

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests specified in DOA SSIR

SD-07 Certificates

Nursery certifications

Indicate names of plants in accordance with the LHBH, including type, quality, and size.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Metal edging

Erosion control materials

Metal anchors

Include physical characteristics, application and installation instructions, and recommendations.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Branched Plant Delivery

Deliver with branches tied and exposed branches covered with material which allows air circulation. Prevent damage to root balls and desiccation of leaves.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer, Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, or trademark, and indication of

conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, may be furnished in bulk with a certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.1.3 Plant Labels

Deliver plants with durable waterproof labels in weather-resistant ink. Provide labels stating the correct plant name and size as specified in the list of required plants. Attach to plants, bundles, and containers of plants. Groups of plants may be labeled by tagging one plant. Labels shall be legible for a minimum of 60 days after delivery to the planting site.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Plant Storage and Protection

Store and protect plants not planted on the day of arrival at the site as follows:

a. Shade and protect plants in outside storage areas from the wind and direct sunlight until planted.

b. Heel-in bare root plants.

c. Protect balled and burlapped plants from freezing or drying out by covering the balls or roots with moist burlap, sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other approved material. Provide covering which allows air circulation.

d. Keep plants in a moist condition until planted by watering with a fine mist spray.

e. Do not store plant material directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

1.5.2.2 Fertilizer, and Mulch Storage

Store in dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.3 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, eradicate on site undesirable growing vegetation. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling existing topsoil.

1.5.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump plants from vehicles. Avoid damaging plants being moved from nursery or storage area to planting site. Handle container plants carefully to avoid damaging or breaking the earth ball or root structure. Do not handle plants by the trunk or stem. Puddle bare-root plants after removal from the heeling-in bed to protect roots from drying out. Remove damaged plants from the site.

1.5.3.1 Specimen Plants

Protect against breaking soil from root area when digging, binding and wrapping or boxing specimen plants. Prune lightly plants dug and moved by

portable hydraulic split shells or four-spade plant moving equipment or plants jerked bare root from the soil and treat the root system with vitamin B extract and plant hormone solution according to manufacturer's directions. Mulch and guy specimen plants in a basin and fertilize within 48 hours after removal from previous location.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Omitted

1.6.2 Restrictions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When specific conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 GUARANTEE

All plants shall be guaranteed for one year beginning on the date of substantial completion inspection by the Contracting Officer to commence the plant establishment period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANTS

2.1.1 Regulations and Varieties

Furnish nursery stock in accordance with ANSI Z60.1, except as otherwise specified or indicated. Each plant or group of planting shall have a "key" number indicated on the nursery certifications of the plant schedule. Furnish plants grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Spray plants budding into leaf or having soft growth with an antidesiccant before digging. Plants of the same specified size shall be of uniform size and character of growth. Follow additional requirements as indicated in RFNI.

2.1.2 Shape and Condition

Well-branched, well-formed, sound, vigorous, healthy planting stock free from disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, and harmful insects or insect eggs and having a healthy, normal, and undamaged root system.

2.1.2.1 Deciduous Trees and Shrubs

Symmetrically developed and of uniform habit of growth, with straight boles or stems, and free from objectionable disfigurements.

2.1.2.2 Evergreen Trees and Shrubs

Well developed symmetrical tops with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety.

2.1.2.3 Ground Covers and Vines

Number and length of runners and clump sizes indicated, and of the proper

age for the grade of plants indicated, furnished in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil section.

2.1.3 Plant Size

Minimum sizes measured after pruning and with branches in normal position, shall conform to measurements indicated, based on the average width or height of the plant for the species as specified in ANSI Z60.1. Plants larger in size than specified may be provided with approval of the Contracting Officer . When larger plants are provided, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.

2.1.4 Root Ball Size

2.1.4.1 Balled and Burlapped and Balled and Potted Plants

Root ball sizes and ratios shall conform to ANSI Z60.1. Ball plants with firm, natural balls of soil. Wrap balled and burlapped (B&B) plants firmly with burlap or strong cloth, and tie securely. Wrappings and ties shall be biodegradable.

2.1.4.2 Balled and Platformed (BP) Plants

Wrap and ball in the same manner as B&B plants and fasten securely to strong platforms.

2.1.4.3 Omitted

2.1.4.4 Container Grown Plants

Root growth shall be sufficient to hold earth intact when removed from containers. Root bound plants will not be accepted.

2.1.4.5 Omitted

2.1.4.6 Plantation-Grown Stock

ANSI Z60.1.

2.1.5 Seed

2.1.5.1 Classification

Provide State-certified seed of the latest season's crop delivered in original sealed packages, bearing producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weedseed content, and inert material. Label in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected. Field mixes will be acceptable when field mix is performed on site in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 Existing Soil

Modify to conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition."

2.2.2 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on the site, that meet requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph entitled "Composition."

2.2.3 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition." Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor .

2.2.4 Composition

From 5 to 8 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components shall conform to the following limits:

pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum
Silt	25 to 50
Clay	10 to 30
Sand	20 to 35

2.3 pH ADJUSTERS

2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade ground limestone containing not less than 50 percent of total oxides, gradation as follows: minimum 75 percent passing 100 mesh sieve, and 100 percent passing 20 mesh sieve.

2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.3 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.4 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Provide singly or in combination as required to meet specified requirements for topsoil. Soil conditioners shall be nontoxic to plants.

2.4.1 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D 4427 . Shred and granulate peat to pass a 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation.

2.4.2 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.4.3 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.4.4 Rotted Manure

Composted, horse or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall be free of stones, sticks, and soil, viable weed seed, and other materials harmful to plants.

2.4.5 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.4.5.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

2.4.5.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.4.6 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.5 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURES

Use a pre-manufactured topsoil mix that is compatible with the existing soil. Thoroughly mix all parts of planting soil mixture with existing soil to a uniform blend throughout.

Sandy topsoil: one part topsoil to one part peat; clay topsoil: two parts topsoil to one part peat. Thoroughly mix all parts of planting soil mixture to a uniform blend throughout.

100 percent topsoil as specified herein.

2.6 FERTILIZER

Fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition and conforming to CID A-A-1909.

2.6.1 Dry Fertilizer

a. Granular Fertilizer: Consists of nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio: 10 percent nitrogen, 10

percent phosphorus, and 10 percent potassium.

b. Controlled Release Fertilizer: Consists of nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio: 10 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus, and 10 percent potassium. Controlled release fertilizer maybe in packet or tablet form.

2.7 OMITTED
2.8 OMITTED

2.9 GRANULAR FILL FOR PLANT PIT AND BED DRAINAGE

Uniformly graded sand, stone, gravel, or stone screenings free from an excess of soft or unsound particles or other objectionable material. When tested in accordance with ASTM C 136, material shall conform to the following gradation limits:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	85 - 100
No. 16	45 - 80
No. 50	10 - 30
No. 100	0 - 10
No. 200	0 - 3

2.10 MULCHES TOPDRESSING

Free from noxious weeds, mold, or other deleterious materials.

2.10.1 Omitted

2.10.2 Organic Mulch Materials

Ground or shredded bark

2.11 OMITTED

2.12 STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

2.12.1 Staking Material

2.12.1.1 Tree Support Stakes

Tomahawk tree stabilizer by Border Concepts (800-845-3343) or approval equal. Install two stabilizers per tree and per manufacturer's instructions. Remove stabilizers after 1 year.

2.13 EDGING MATERIAL

2.13.1 OMITTED

2.13.2 Metal Edging

Galvanized steel with slots for stakes and thick by 16-foot lengths. Treat steel edging with rust preventative and factory finish in color brown Anchoring stakes shall be tapered galvanized steel with same finish as metal edging, 16 to 18 inches long.

2.14 ANTIDESICCANTS

Sprayable, water insoluble vinyl-vinledine complex which produce a moisture retarding barrier not removable by rain or snow. Film shall form at temperatures commonly encountered out of doors during planting season and have a moisture vapor transmission rate (MVT) of the resultant film of maximum 10 grams per 24 hours at 70 percent humidity.

2.15 OMITTED
2.16 OMITTED

2.17 WATER

Source of water to be approved by Contracting Officer and suitable quality for irrigation.

2.18 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

The Contracting Officer will inspect plant materials at the site and approve them. Tag plant materials for size and quality.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation, fertilizing, tree, shrub, groundcover, sodding, and hydroseeding planting, edging, staking, installation and a mulch topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Layout

Stake out approved plant material locations and planter bed outlines on the project site before digging plant pits or beds. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to adjust plant material locations to meet field conditions.

3.2.2 Soil Preparation

Remove existing topsoil to a minimum depth of 6 inches and stockpile. After areas have been brought to finish subgrade elevation, thoroughly till to a minimum depth of 6 inches by scarifying, disking, harrowing or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than one inch in any dimension remaining on surface after tillage. Spread stockpiled topsoil evenly to provide positive drainage. Provide off-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Thoroughly mix subgrade and topsoil to a depth of 8 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by Contracting Officer. Correct irregularities in finished surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished prepared soil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer pH adjusters soil conditioners into soil to a minimum depth of 8 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than one inch in any

dimension remaining on the surface after tillage. Correct irregularities in finished surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.2.2.1 pH Adjuster Application Rates

Apply pH adjuster at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

3.2.2.2 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

3.2.2.3 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

3.2.3 Plant Bed Preparation

Verify location of underground utilities prior to excavation. Protect existing adjacent turf before excavations are made. Where planting beds occur in existing turf areas, remove turf to a depth that will ensure removal of entire root system. Measure depth of plant pits from finished grade. Depth of plant pit excavation shall be as indicated and provide proper relation between top of root ball and finished grade. Install plant material as specified in paragraph entitled "Plant Installation."

Prior to excavating for plant pits, the area shall conform to the lines and grades shown. Verify location of underground utilities. Repair any damage done to utility lines shown. If utility lines not shown on the drawings are encountered, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. If lawns have been established prior to planting operations, cover the surrounding turf before excavations are made. Dig plant pits so that pits have vertical sides and flat bottoms. When pits are dug with an auger and sides of plant pits become glazed, scarify the glazed surface. Minimum allowable dimensions of plant pits shall be as indicated. Install plant material as specified in paragraph entitled "Plant Installation."

3.2.3.1 Ball Diameter 12 Inches or Less

Balled, potted or container plants with ball or container 12 inches or less in diameter, excavate pits at least twice as large in diameter and the same depth as the size of ball or container. Ground cover in 2 to 3 inch pots shall require pits the same depth as the size of the container.

3.2.3.2 Ball Diameter Greater Than 12 Inches

Balled, potted or container plants, with ball or container greater than 12 inches in diameter, excavate pits at least twice as large in diameter and the same depth as the size of ball or container.

3.2.3.3 Trees

Excavate pits at least twice as large in diameter and the same depth as the size of ball or spread of the root system.

3.2.4 Earth Mounded Watering Basin

Form with topsoil around each plant by placing a mound of topsoil around the edge of each plant pit. Watering basins shall be 6 inches deep for trees and 4 inches deep for shrubs. Construct watering basin in a 4 1/2 foot diameter circle around specimen (not planted in a close group) trees and shrubs. Eliminate basins around plants in plant beds containing multiple plants.

3.3 PLANT INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Handling and Setting

Move balled and burlapped bare root potted container-grown plant materials only by supporting the root ball . Set plants on hand compacted layer of prepared backfill soil mixture 6 inches thick and hold plumb in the center of the pit until soil has been tamped firmly around root ball. Set plant materials, in relation to surrounding finish grade, depth at which they were grown in the nursery, collecting field or container. Replace balled and burlapped plant material whose root balls are cracked or damaged either before or during the planting process.

3.3.1.1 Mulch Topdressing

Provide mulch topdressing over entire planter bed surface including earth mound watering basin around plants to a depth of 3 inches after completion of plant installation and before watering. Keep mulch out of the crowns of shrubs. Place mulch a minimum 3 to 4 inches away from trunk of shrub or tree.

3.3.2 Balled and Burlapped Stock

Backfill with topsoil to approximately half the depth of ball and then tamp and water. Carefully remove or fold back excess burlap and tying materials. Tamp and complete backfill, place mulch topdressing, and water. Remove wires and non-biodegradable materials from plant pit prior to backfill operations.

3.3.3 Bare-Root Stock

Plant so roots are arranged in a natural position. Apply tree wound dressing to cuts larger than 1/2 inch in diameter. Carefully work topsoil among roots. Tamp remainder of backfill, place mulch topdressing and water.

3.3.4 Container Grown Stock

Remove from container and prevent damage to plant or root system. Cut root ball vertically in two to three places with sharp knife before planting.

3.3.5 Ground Covers and Vines

Plant after placing mulch topdressing. Do not remove plant materials from flats or containers until immediately before planting. Space at intervals indicated. Plant at a depth to sufficiently cover all roots. Start watering areas planted as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 6 inches without run off. Smooth planting areas after planting to provide even, smooth finish.

3.4 FINISHING

3.4.1 Edging

Uniformly edge beds of individual plants to provide a clear cut division line between planted area and adjacent turf areas. Form bed shapes as indicated. Make individual plant pits circular in shape. Install metal edging materials as specified.

3.4.2 Mulching

Provide mulching materials at other indicated locations to a depth of 3 inches. Keep mulch off buildings, sidewalks, roadways, light standards, and other structures.

3.4.2.1 Omitted

3.4.2.2 Placing Organic Material

Spread to a uniform depth of 100.

3.4.3 Erosion Control Material

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.4 Installation of Edging

Uniformly edge beds of plants to provide a clear cut division line between planted area and adjacent lawn. Construct bed shapes as indicated. Install metal edging material as specified. Install edging material in a perfect 5 foot diameter circle outside the watering basin, around individual specimen trees and shrubs not planted in a close group. Install edging with minimum one inch left above ground level.

3.4.5 Omitted
3.4.6 Omitted
3.4.7 Omitted

3.4.8 Staking and Guying

3.4.8.1 Staking

Install tree stabilizers per manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.9 Pruning

Prune in accordance with safety requirement of ANSI Z133.1.

3.4.9.1 Trees and Shrubs

Remove dead and broken branches. Prune to correct structural defects only. Retain typical growth shape of individual plants with as much height and spread as practical. Do not cut central leader on trees. Make cuts with sharp instruments flush with branch collars so that collars remain in place. Do not flush with trunk or adjacent branches requiring collars to be removed.

3.4.9.2 Wound Dressing

Do not apply tree wound dressing to cuts.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02935N

LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Pesticide
1.2.2 Stand of Turf
1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.1.1 Fertilizer, Delivery
1.5.1.2 Pesticide Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.5.2.1 Fertilizer, Mulch Storage
1.5.2.2 Pesticides Antidessicants Plant Growth Regulators Storage
1.5.3 Handling
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Topsoil composition Tests

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 pH ADJUSTERS
2.1.1 Iron
2.2 Soil Conditioners
2.2.1 Sand
2.2.2 Composted Derivatives
2.2.2.1 Particle Size
2.2.2.2 Nitrogen Content
2.2.3 Gypsum
2.3 FERTILIZER
2.3.1 Post-Plant Fertilizer Mixture
2.3.1.1 Turf Fertilizer
2.3.1.2 Omitted
2.3.1.3 Planter Bed/Slope Fertilizer
2.4 WATER
2.5 ANTIDESSICANTS
2.6 PLANT GROWTH REGULATORS
2.7 ORGANIC MULCH MATERIALS
2.8 PESTICIDES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Extent of Work
3.2 Irrigation Establishment Period
3.2.1 Maintenance During the Irrigation Establishment Period
3.2.2 Irrigation Equipment and System Maintenance

3.2.2.1 Irrigation Sprinkler Head Drip Emitter Maintenance
3.2.2.2 Automatic Controllers
3.2.2.3 Valves
3.2.2.4 Backflow Prevention Devices
3.2.2.5 Replacement Parts or Components
3.2.3 Water Restrictions
3.2.4 Fire Hydrants
3.2.5 Final Acceptance
3.2.6 Controller Charts
3.2.7 Remedial Work
3.3 Turf Establishment Period
3.3.1 Maintenance During the Turf Establishment Period
3.3.2 Promotion of Turf Growth
3.3.3 Mowing
3.3.4 Turf Edging
3.3.5 Turf Trimming
3.3.6 Post-Fertilizer Application
3.3.7 Turf Watering
3.3.8 Omitted
3.3.9 Omitted
3.3.10 Turf Clearance Area
3.3.11 Policing
3.3.12 Drainage System Maintenance
3.3.13 Final Inspection and Acceptance
3.3.14 Replanting
3.4 Exterior Plant (Planter Bed) Establishment Period
3.4.1 Maintenance During the Planter Bed Establishment Period
3.4.2 Promotion of Plant Growth
3.4.3 Planter Bed Maintenance
3.4.3.1 Ground Cover Maintenance
3.4.3.2 Omitted
3.4.3.3 Omitted
3.4.3.4 Omitted
3.4.3.5 Tree Maintenance
3.4.3.6 Omitted
3.4.3.7 Tree Irrigation
3.4.4 Water Restrictions
3.4.5 Planter Bed Post-Fertilizer Application
3.4.6 Policing
3.4.7 Slope Erosion Control Maintenance
3.4.8 Drainage System Maintenance
3.4.9 Removal of Dead Plants
3.4.10 Tracking of Unhealthy Plants
3.4.11 Final Inspection
3.4.12 Final Acceptance
3.4.12.1 Total Plants on Site
3.4.12.2 Mulching and Weeding
3.4.12.3 Fertilizing
3.4.12.4 Tree Supports
3.4.12.5 Remedial Work
3.5 Pesticide Application
3.5.1 State Licensing
3.5.2 Licensed Applicators
3.5.3 Pesticide Use Inspections
3.5.4 Pesticide Approval
3.5.5 Application and Reporting Procedure
3.5.6 Application Precautions
3.5.7 Hydraulic Equipment
3.5.8 Personnel Injury and Property Damage Prevention

3.5.9 Pesticide Disposal
3.5.10 Pesticide Spills, Clean Up and Decontamination

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02935N

LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection
ANSI Z133.1	(1994) Tree Care Operations - Pruning, Trimming, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees and Cutting Brush

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Z	Toxic and Hazardous Substances

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA SSIR	(April 1984) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 1, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods and Procedures for Collecting Soil Samples, Soil Conservation Service

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Pesticide

Fumigant, herbicide, insecticide, fungicide and rodenticide.

1.2.2 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 02811A, "Underground Sprinkler System" applies to this section for installation of irrigation equipment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

Section 02921, "Seeding" or Section 02922A "Sodding" apply to this section for installation of seed or sod requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

Section 02930N, "Exterior Plants" applies to this section for installation of trees, shrubs, ground cover, vines, wildflower, mulch topdressing, staking and guying and weed barrier requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer; G

Pesticides; G

Antidessicants; G

Plant growth regulators; G

Include physical characteristics, application instructions and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pesticides

Antidessicants

Plant growth regulators

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Fertilizer, Delivery

Deliver to the site in original containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, or trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, may be furnished in bulk with a certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.1.2 Pesticide Delivery

Deliver to the site in original containers with legible label indicating Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and manufacturer's registered uses.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Fertilizer, Mulch Storage

Store in dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Pesticides Antidessicants Plant Growth Regulators Storage

Do not store with other maintenance material. Store herbicides "downwind," relative to the airflow in the storage building, from other pesticides.

1.5.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Topsoil composition Tests

Perform tests as specified in DOA SSIR.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 pH ADJUSTERS

2.1.1 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.2 Soil Conditioners

2.2.1 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.2.2 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.2.2.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen 95
No. 8 mesh screen 80

2.2.2.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust 0.7
Fir or Pine Bark 1.0

2.2.3 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.3 FERTILIZER

2.3.1 Post-Plant Fertilizer Mixture

Fertilizer mixtures not to exceed one percent granular dust, as specified below.

2.3.1.1 Turf Fertilizer

For Fall, Winter, Spring, and Summer seasons use an organic, granular fertilizer containing minimum percentages, by weight, or plant food nutrients as recommended by soil test.

2.3.1.2 Omitted

2.3.1.3 Planter Bed/Slope Fertilizer

For Fall, Winter, Spring, and Summer seasons use an organic, granular fertilizer containing minimum percentages, by weight, or plant food nutrients as recommended by soil test.

2.4 WATER

Source of water to be approved by Contracting Officer, suitable quality for irrigation.

2.5 ANTIDESSICANTS

Sprayable, water insoluble vinyl-vinledine complex which produce a moisture retarding barrier not removable by rain or snow. Film shall form at temperatures commonly encountered out of doors during planting season and have a moisture vapor transmission rate (MVT) of the resultant film of maximum 10 grams per 24 hours at 70 percent humidity.

2.6 PLANT GROWTH REGULATORS

Sprayable, foliar absorbed non-translocatable liquid suppressant which reduces and inhibits plant growth. Do not apply thru an irrigation system. Utilized for reduction of plant growth (i.e.: frequency of mowing, trimming and pruning in turf and shrub species.

2.7 ORGANIC MULCH MATERIALS

Ground or shredded bark .

2.8 PESTICIDES

Fumigant Herbicide Insecticide Fungicide and Rodenticide: EPA registered and approved. Furnish for preemergence and postemergence application for crabgrass control and broadleaf weed control. Comply with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Contractor to keep records of all pesticide applications and forward data monthly to Contracting Officer. Submit record keeping format to Contracting Officer for approval. Contact the Installation Pest Control Coordinator prior to starting work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Extent of Work

Provide landscape construction maintenance to include irrigation equipment cleaning and adjustments, mowing, edging, overseeding, rolling, aeration, fertilizing, watering, weeding, pruning, stake adjusting, and pesticide application for all newly installed renovated landscape areas and existing plant material, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or

outside the limits of the construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.2 Irrigation Establishment Period

Irrigation establishment period will commence on the date that inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new or repaired irrigation equipment furnished under this contract have been satisfactorily installed and is functional and shall continue for a period of 365 days.

3.2.1 Maintenance During the Irrigation Establishment Period

Begin maintenance immediately after irrigation equipment has been installed and is functional. Inspect irrigation equipment at least once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.2.2 Irrigation Equipment and System Maintenance

The Contractor shall provide all necessary maintenance and repair to ensure proper operation of the irrigation system and its components. Irrigation systems are designed so that only one irrigation control valve in a multiple valve connection can be in operation at one time. Operation of more than one valve, in any single system, at the same time will result in improper and insufficient water distribution. Manual watering is defined to mean that valves in a system must be manually turned on and off or that hoses or other portable equipment are required for irrigation. Irrigation systems with manual control valves shall be operated and secured after use. All manual valves and valve box covers shall be closed after each use. All hoses or portable irrigation equipment, upon completion of watering each day shall be cleaned up, removed from the site and stored in a proper fashion. Use of portable equipment shall be provided at no additional cost to the Government. In the event that the main water supply connected to a system is completely shut down on a temporary or permanent basis the Contractor shall provide water by portable tanker or water truck or from the closest water source. If hosebibs from buildings are utilized for water sources, Contractor shall provide a hosebib backflow preventer for each connection between the hose and hosebib.

3.2.2.1 Irrigation Sprinkler Head Drip Emitter Maintenance

Inspection of irrigation sprinkler heads and drip emitters shall done per week to ensure correct adjustment, repair and position to prevent water from spraying into doorways, windows, buildings, parked cars, parking areas, or to impede vehicular or pedestrian traffic. Sprinkler heads drip emitters shall be removed and cleaned out if dirt or other debris is causing the a malfunction or poor distribution of water. Any foreign obstruction surrounding the sprinkler heads that impairs or prevents proper coverage or operation shall be removed. Trim grass and remove debris from and around sprinkler heads as required. Cut outs or well depressions are not permitted around sprinkler heads to aid performance. Repair, broken risers, fittings, drip components, drip tubing, and breaks in lateral and main lines. Adjust and realign risers as needed. Clean all drip filters and sprinkler head inlet filter screens.

3.2.2.2 Automatic Controllers

Maintain, program and repair all Automatic Controllers. Electrical connections and wiring between automatic control and flush valves, shall be

maintained to operate as intended. Ensure that battery back-up is fully functional and recharging correctly. Irrigation controllers shall be inspected and reprogrammed after power outages.

3.2.2.3 Valves

Clean and adjust manual, automated control valves, wye strainers, pressure regulators, auto flush valves, and rain shut-off devices. Repair or replace defective or malfunctioning automatic control valves (including valve box and lid), solenoids, quick coupler valves and backflow prevention devices.

3.2.2.4 Backflow Prevention Devices

The Contractor shall inspect and test all backflow preventers to ensure proper operation and submit reports in compliance with Federal, State and Local Health and Safety Codes. Inspection and testing shall be performed by persons who have been certified by the American Water Works Association. Testing shall be provided once at the beginning of the irrigation establishment period and inspections occurring monthly for newly installed units. The format of the test report shall be as required by the local water authority or government utility department. The original and two copies of the report once complete shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2.5 Replacement Parts or Components

All irrigation repairs and/or replacement parts or components furnished by the Contractor shall be equal or better in quality than items being repaired or replaced and shall be fully compatible in equipment material and design.

3.2.3 Water Restrictions

The Contractor shall abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations in force during the establishment period. Automatic controller shall be adjusted to comply with the water conservation regulations schedule.

3.2.4 Fire Hydrants

To use a fire hydrant for irrigation, the Contractor shall obtain prior clearance from the Contracting Officer and provide the tools and connections approved for use on fire hydrants. If a fire hydrant is used, Contractor shall provide a reduced pressure backflow preventer for each connection between hose and fire hydrant. Backflow preventer used shall be tested once per month by a certified backflow preventer tester.

3.2.5 Final Acceptance

Operation and coverage test is acceptable if system operates through at least one complete cycle for areas to be irrigated and all leaks or repairs have been completed.

3.2.6 Controller Charts

Provide one chart for each controller supplied. Indicate in chart area controlled by the automatic controller. The chart is a reduction of the actual plans that will fit the maximum dimensions inside the controller

housing. Use a black line print for the chart and a different pastel or transparent color to indicate each station zone of coverage. After chart is completed and approved for final acceptance, seal chart between two 20 mil pieces of clear plastic.

3.2.7 Remedial Work

Remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer to ensure all irrigation system and equipment repairs and adjustments for plant material survival and healthy growth have been completed.

3.3 Turf Establishment Period

Turf establishment period will commence on the date that the substantial completion inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new turf furnished under this contract has been satisfactorily installed and shall continue for a period of 365 days.

3.3.1 Maintenance During the Turf Establishment Period

Begin maintenance immediately after turf has been installed . Inspect turf areas at least once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.3.2 Promotion of Turf Growth

Turf shall be maintained in a manner that promotes proper health, growth, rich natural green color, and neat uniform manicured appearance, free of bare areas, ruts, holes, weeds, pests, dead vegetation, debris, and unwanted vegetation that present an unsightly appearance. Mow, remove excess clippings, eradicate weeds, water, fertilize, roll, aerate, topdress and perform other operations necessary to promote turf growth.

3.3.3 Mowing

Turf shall be mowed at a uniform finished height. Mow turfed areas to an average height of 50 inches when average height of grass becomes 63-76 inches for spring/summer maintenance and to an average height of 63-76 inches when the average height of grass reaches 63-76 inches for fall winter maintenance. The height of turf is measured from the soil. Mowing of turf shall be performed in a manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Each successive mowing shall be at approximate 45 degree angles to the previous mowing where practical. Prior to mowing, all rubbish, debris, trash, leaves, rocks, paper, and limbs or branches on a turf area shall be picked up and disposed. Adjacent paved areas shall be swept/vacuumed clean. Reel-type mowers shall be used on warm season grasses and rotary-type mowers shall be used on cool season type grasses. Mulcher mowers may be used on only cool season type grasses.

3.3.4 Turf Edging

Perimeter of planter bed edges, sidewalks, driveways, curbs, and other paved surfaces shall be edged. Uniformly edge these areas to prevent encroachment and to provide a clear cut division line between planter beds, turf, and ground cover. Edging is to be accomplished in a manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Edging shall be performed on the same day that turf is mowed. Use of string line trimmers is permitted in "soft" areas such as an edge between turfgrass and a planter bed. Care shall be exercised to avoid damaged to any plant

materials.

3.3.5 Turf Trimming

Trimming around trees, fences, poles, walls, irrigation valve boxes and other similar objects is to be accomplished to match the height and appearance of surrounding mowed turf growth. Trimming shall be performed on the same day the turf's mowed. Care shall be exercised to avoid "Girdling" trees located in turf areas. The use of protective tree collars on trees in turf areas may be utilized as a temporary means to avoid injury to tree trunks. At the end of the plant establishment period Contractor will be responsible for removing all protective tree collars.

3.3.6 Post-Fertilizer Application

Apply fertilizer in a manner that promotes health, growth, color and appearance of cultivated turf areas. The method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies shall be determined by the laboratory soil analysis result and recommendations of the soils at the site. Organic fertilizer shall be used. In the event that organic fertilizer is not producing the desired effect, the Contractor shall contract the Contracting Officer for approval prior to the use of a non-organic type of fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be applied by approved methods in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.7 Turf Watering

The Contractor shall perform irrigation in a manner that promotes the health, growth, color and appearance of cultivated vegetation and that complies with all Federal, State, and local water agencies and authorities directives. The Contractor shall be responsible to prevent over watering, water run-off, erosion, and ponding due to excessive quantities or rate of application. The Contractor shall abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations or restrictions in force during the establishment period. Irrigation controllers shall be adjusted to comply with the water conservation regulations schedule.

3.3.8 Omitted
3.3.9 Omitted

3.3.10 Turf Clearance Area

Trees located in turf areas shall be maintained with a growth free clearance of 18 inches from the tree trunk base. The use of mechanical weed whips to accomplish the turf growth free bed area is prohibited.

3.3.11 Policing

The Contractor shall police all landscaped areas. Policing includes removal of leaves, branches and limbs regardless of length or diameter, dead vegetation, paper, trash, cigarette butts, garbage, rocks or other debris. Policing shall extend to both sides of fencing or walls. Collected debris shall be promptly removed and disposed of at an approved disposal site.

3.3.12 Drainage System Maintenance

The Contractor shall remove all obstructions from surface and subsurface drain lines to allow water to flow unrestricted in swales, gutters, catch

basins, storm drain curb inlets, and yard drains. Remove grates and clear debris in catch basins. Open drainage channels are to be maintained free of all debris and vegetation at all times. Edges of these channels shall be clear of any encroachment by vegetation.

3.3.13 Final Inspection and Acceptance

Final inspection will be make upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the turf establishment period. Final acceptance will be based upon a satisfactory stand of turf.

3.3.14 Replanting

Replant in accordance with Section 02921, "Seeding" or 02922 "Sodding" and within specified planting dates areas which do not have a satisfactory stand of turf.

3.4 Exterior Plant (Planter Bed) Establishment Period

Planter Bed establishment period will commence on the date that the substantial completion inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new plants furnished under this contract has been satisfactorily installed and shall continue for a period of 365 days.

3.4.1 Maintenance During the Planter Bed Establishment Period

Begin maintenance immediately after plants have been installed. Inspect planter bed areas at least once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.4.2 Promotion of Plant Growth

Water, prune, fertilize, mulch, adjust stakes, guys and turnbuckles, re-wrap, eradicate weeds and perform other operations necessary to promote plant growth.

3.4.3 Planter Bed Maintenance

Planter beds shall be weeded, fertilized, dead flower stalks and seed heads removed, and mulch levels maintained. A plant bed is defined as an area comprised of trees, shrubs, vines, wildflowers, perennials, ground cover, and a mulch topdressing excluding turf. Planter beds shall be kept weed, turf and pest free. Ground covers shall not be allowed to grow into vines, perennials, shrubs or trees.

3.4.3.1 Ground Cover Maintenance

Herbaceous and Woody ground cover shall be trimmed, pruned, irrigated, and fertilized to present a healthy and manicured appearance. Ground cover will not be allowed to encroach into turf areas. A definite break shall be maintained between turf and ground cover. In areas where ground cover and shrubs, vines and wildflowers are planted together the ground cover shall not be allow to grow onto or other wise dominate the planter bed area. Ground cover will not be allowed to grow onto or into, and be removed from both sides of fences, ditches, gutters, paved areas, buildings, walls, trees, shrubs and storm drains.

3.4.3.2 Omitted
3.4.3.3 Omitted
3.4.3.4 Omitted

3.4.3.5 Tree Maintenance

Tree maintenance includes adjustment of tree stabilizers, watering, fertilizing, pest control, pruning for health and safety and fall leaf cleanup. Tree Stabilizers shall be inspected and adjusted to avoid girdling and promote natural development. All trees within the project boundaries, regardless of caliper, shall be selectively pruned for safety and health reasons. These include but are not limited to removal of dead and broken branches, correction of structural defects, or whenever the following conditions exist. Remove diseased wood, or structurally weak limbs that may cause a safety hazard. Remove branches that extend over buildings and endanger roofs and infront of windows and which obstruct traffic signs or street intersections. Provide clearance for buses, moving vans and similar vehicles along streets. Prune trees according to their natural growth characteristics leaving trees well shaped and balanced. Pruning of all trees including palm trees shall be accomplished by or in the presence of a certified member of the International Society of Arboriculture and in accordance with ANSI Z133.1. All pruning debris generated shall be disposed of in a proper manner.

3.4.3.6 Omitted

3.4.3.7 Tree Irrigation

All earth mound watering basins around the base of individual trees or clumps of trees intended to retain water in place for proper irrigation shall be maintained in a good condition to permit the most efficient application of water and reduce waste.

3.4.4 Water Restrictions

The Contractor shall abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations in force during the establishment period. Automatic controllers shall be adjusted to comply with the water conservation regulations schedule.

3.4.5 Planter Bed Post-Fertilizer Application

Apply fertilizer in a manner that promotes health, growth, color and appearance of newly installed planter bed areas. The method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies shall be determined by the laboratory soil analysis result and recommendations of the soils at the site. Organic fertilizer shall be used. In the event that organic fertilizer is not producing the desired effect, the Contractor shall contract the Contracting Officer, in writing, for approval prior to the use of a non-organic type of fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be applied by approved methods in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.6 Policing

The Contractor shall police all landscaped areas. Policing includes removal of leaves, branches and limbs regardless of length or diameter, dead vegetation, paper, trash, cigarette butts, garbage, rocks or other debris. Policing shall extend to both sides of fencing or walls. Collected debris shall be promptly removed and disposed of at an approved disposal

site.

3.4.7 Slope Erosion Control Maintenance

The Contractor shall provide slope erosion control maintenance to prevent undermining of all slopes in newly landscaped and natural growth areas. Maintenance tasks include immediate repairs to weak spots in sloped areas, immediate repair of broken irrigation risers and main and lateral lines and maintaining clean, clear culverts, an graded berms, and terraces to intercept and direct water flow to prevent development of large gullies and slope erosion and during periods of extended rainfall, irrigation systems shall be secured. Eroded areas shall be filled with amended topsoil and replanted with the same plant species. Erosion control netting blankets damaged due to slope erosion shall be reinstalled.

3.4.8 Drainage System Maintenance

The Contractor shall remove all obstructions from surface and subsurface drain lines to allow water to flow unrestricted in swales, gutters, catch basins, storm drain curb inlets, and yard drains. Remove grates and clear debris in catch basins. Open drainage channels are to be maintained free of all debris and vegetation at all times. Edges of these channels shall be clear of any encroachment by vegetation.

3.4.9 Removal of Dead Plants

Remove dead plants and provide new plants immediately, and replace mulch and eroded earth mound water basins. No additional plant establishment period will be required for replacement plants.

3.4.10 Tracking of Unhealthy Plants

Note plants not in healthy growing condition, as determined by the Contracting Officer , and as soon as seasonal conditions permit, remove and replace with plants of the same species and sizes as originally specified. Install replacement plantings in accordance with Section 02930N "Exterior Plants."

3.4.11 Final Inspection

Final inspection will be made upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the planter bed establishment period.

3.4.12 Final Acceptance

Based on compliance with the following:

3.4.12.1 Total Plants on Site

Plants have been accepted and required number of replacements have been installed.

3.4.12.2 Mulching and Weeding

Planter beds and earth mound water basins are properly mulched and free of weeds.

3.4.12.3 Fertilizing

Planter beds have been fertilized as required with correct type of material and application rates.

3.4.12.4 Tree Supports

Ensure tree stabilizers are in good condition.

3.4.12.5 Remedial Work

Remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer to ensure plant material survival and promote healthy growth have been completed.

3.5 Pesticide Application

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, supervision, tools, materials, equipment, and transportation necessary to provide Pest Control Services as required.

3.5.1 State Licensing

The Contractor shall be licensed by the State to provide pest control in the categories in which work will be performed.

3.5.2 Licensed Applicators

All pesticide applications shall be performed by a licensed pesticide applicator. The individual must be responsible and all pesticides must be used in accordance with the Federal, state, local, and installation laws publications, and any requirements identified in attachments. All pesticides shall be procured, processed, handled, and applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's label. All pesticides shall be registered with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and State.

3.5.3 Pesticide Use Inspections

Pesticide applications will be inspected by a Government designated Certified Pest Control Coordinator or trained Pest Control Quality Assurance Evaluator. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately, by telephone, of any inspection visits by any Federal or State enforcement officials.

3.5.4 Pesticide Approval

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a list of pesticides "proposed for use" prior to initiation of work on the correct submission form. The Contracting Officer must approve the pesticides proposed before they can be used. Copies of the pesticide label and material safety data sheet for each pesticide proposed for use must be included. Copies of the State of business license as an applicator of pesticides and the pesticide applicators certificate in the appropriate categories must also be attached. If the Contractor wishes to use a pesticide not currently on the "list" (previously submitted), the new pesticide must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval on the correct submission form. Once pesticides are approved by the Contracting Officer, they can be used throughout the course of the contract provided that registration is not revoked by the EPA or the State.

3.5.5 Application and Reporting Procedure

Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours before application. Apply pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations and federal and state laws. Make daily reports to the Contracting Officer stating areas treated with each chemical, the quantity applied, and spray mixture or formulation used. The Contractor shall maintain a label book of pesticides used, including all appropriate Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), and have it readily available at all times for inspection. Pesticides shall always be stored in original containers having EPA-registered labels or in containers meeting EPA label requirements.

3.5.6 Application Precautions

Apply in well ventilated areas. Avoid inhalation, injection, or spilling on clothing or skin. Wear protective clothing in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheet recommendations. Do not expose personnel to pesticides exceeding the exposure levels recommended in the most stringent of the following: OSHA, 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Z, or the manufacturer's material safety data sheet. If excessive exposures are unavoidable, use respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health for protection from pesticides. Conform to the selection and usage guidance in ANSI Z88.2.

3.5.7 Hydraulic Equipment

For liquid application of chemicals, hydraulic equipment shall have leakproof tanks and a positive agitation method. Calibrate and meter equipment so that application of chemicals in specified amounts can be determined. Provide equipment with gages and valves capable of maintaining constant application pressures. Use application equipment appropriate for the nature and size of work, that is clean, calibrated, and in proper operational condition. Never leave equipment unattended during filling, and during application usage.

3.5.8 Personnel Injury and Property Damage Prevention

Apply in a manner to prevent injury to personnel, and damage to property, from either direct spray, or drifting of chemicals both on and off Government property.

3.5.9 Pesticide Disposal

The Contractor shall dispose of all excess pesticides, pesticide rinse water, empty pesticide containers, and any pesticide contaminated article in accordance with the label, applicable State and Federal regulations and with Section 01355A, "Environmental Protection." Pesticides, pesticide containers, pesticide residue, pesticide rinse water, or any pesticide contaminated articles shall not be disposed of on the installation or on any Federally owned property. However, rinse water may be used as diluent for the formulation of the same pesticide.

3.5.10 Pesticide Spills, Clean Up and Decontamination

The Contractor shall be responsible for proper reporting, clean up and decontamination of pesticide spills, as required by EPA and State Laws and Regulations. All spills shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03150A

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS
2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER
2.3 SEALANT
2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type
2.3.2 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals
2.3.3 Hot-Poured Type
2.3.4 Field-Molded Type
2.3.5 Hot-Applied Jet-Fuel Resistant Type
2.4 WATERSTOPS
2.4.1 Flexible Metal
2.4.2 Rigid Metal
2.4.3 Non-Metallic Materials
2.4.4 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic
2.4.5 Preformed Elastic Adhesive
2.4.5.1 Chemical Composition
2.4.5.2 Adhesion Under Hydrostatic Pressure
2.4.5.3 Sag of Flow Resistance
2.4.5.4 Chemical Resistance

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS
3.1.1 Contraction Joints
3.1.1.1 Joint Strips
3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints
3.1.2 Expansion Joints
3.1.3 Joint Sealant
3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals
3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant
3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES
3.2.1 Copper And Stainless Steel
3.2.2 Flat Steel
3.2.3 Non-Metallic
3.2.3.1 Rubber Waterstop
3.2.3.2 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop
3.2.3.3 Quality Assurance
3.2.4 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic Waterstop Installation
3.2.5 Preformed Plastic Adhesive Installation
3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-03150A (May 1998)

SECTION 03150A

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 111	(1983; R 1996)) Inorganic Matter or Ash in Bituminous Materials

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 109/A 109M	(1998a) Steel, Strip, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 480/A 480M	(1999b) General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality
ASTM B 152	(1997a) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM C 919	(1984; R 1998) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 4	(1986; R 1998) Bitumen Content
ASTM D 6	(1995) Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds

ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 471	(1998el) Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D 1190	(1997) Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Applied Elastic Type
ASTM D 1191	(1984; R 1994el) Concrete Joint Sealers
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1854	(1996) Jet-Fuel-Resistant Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type
ASTM D 2628	(1991; R 1998) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 2835	(1989; R 1998) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 5249	(1995) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints
ASTM D 5329	(1996) Standard Test Method for Sealants and Fillers, Hot-Applied, for Joints and Cracks in Asphaltic and Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Waterstops

Shop drawings and fabrication drawings provided by the manufacturer or prepared by the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
Sealant
Waterstops

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer); preformed compression seals; and waterstops.

Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing preformed fillers, field-molded sealants; preformed compression seals; and waterstops; and for splicing non-metallic waterstops.

SD-04 Samples

Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

Specimens identified to indicate the manufacturer, type of material, size and quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 9 ft of 1 inch nominal width or wider seal or a piece not less than 12 ft of compression seal less than 1 inch nominal width. One quart of lubricant shall be provided.

Field-Molded Type

One gallon of field-molded sealant and one quart of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

Non-metallic Materials

Specimens identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, size, quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 12 inch long cut from each 200 ft of finished waterstop furnished, but not less than a total of 4 ft of each type, size, and lot furnished. One splice sample of each size and type for every 50 splices made in the factory and every 10 splices made at the job site. The splice samples shall be made using straight run pieces with the splice located at the mid-length of the sample and finished as required for the installed waterstop. The total length of each splice shall be not less than 12 inches long.

SD-07 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
Sealant
Waterstops

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 1/8 inch thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 3/8 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D 2628.

2.3.2 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D 2835.

2.3.3 Hot-Poured Type

ASTM D 1190 tested in accordance with ASTM D 1191.

2.3.4 Field-Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M for horizontal joints or Type NS for vertical joints, Class 25, and Use NT. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

2.3.5 Hot-Applied Jet-Fuel Resistant Type

ASTM D 1854 tested in accordance with ASTM D 5329.

2.4 WATERSTOPS

Intersection and change of direction waterstops shall be shop fabricated.

2.4.1 Flexible Metal

Copper waterstops shall conform to ASTM B 152 and ASTM B 370, O60 soft anneal temper and 20 ounce mass per square foot sheet thickness. Stainless steel waterstops shall conform to ASTM A 167 and ASTM A 480/A 480M, UNS S30453 (Type 304L), and 20 gauge thick strip.

2.4.2 Rigid Metal

Flat steel waterstops shall conform to ASTM A 109/A 109M, No. 2 (half hard) temper, No. 2 edge, No. 1 (matte or dull) finish or ASTM A 570/A 570M, Grade 40.

2.4.3 Non-Metallic Materials`

Non-metallic waterstops shall be manufactured from a prime virgin resin; reclaimed material is not acceptable. The compound shall contain plasticizers, stabilizers, and other additives to meet specified requirements. Rubber waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 513. Polyvinylchloride waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 572. Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops shall conform to ASTM D 471.

2.4.4 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D 412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

2.4.5 Preformed Elastic Adhesive

Preformed plastic adhesive waterstops shall be produced from blends of refined hydrocarbon resins and plasticizing compounds reinforced with inert mineral filler, and shall contain no solvents, asbestos, irritating fumes or obnoxious odors. The compound shall not depend on oxidizing, evaporating, or chemical action for its adhesive or cohesive strength.

2.4.5.1 Chemical Composition

The chemical composition of the sealing compound shall meet the requirements shown below:

PERCENT BY WEIGHT

COMPONENT	MIN.	MAX.	TEST
Bitumen (Hydrocarbon plastic)	50	70	ASTM D 4
Inert Mineral Filler	30	50	AASHTO T 111
Volatile Matter		2	ASTM D 6

2.4.5.2 Adhesion Under Hydrostatic Pressure

The sealing compound shall not leak at the joints for a period of 24 hours under a vertical 6 foot head pressure. In a separate test, the sealing

compound shall not leak under a horizontal pressure of 10 psi which is reached by slowly applying increments of 2 psi every minute.

2.4.5.3 Sag of Flow Resistance

Sagging shall not be detected when tested as follows: Fill a wooden form 1 inch wide and 6 inches long flush with sealing compound and place in an oven at 135 degrees F in a vertical position for 5 days.

2.4.5.4 Chemical Resistance

The sealing compound when immersed separately in a 5% solution of caustic potash, a 5% solution of hydrochloric acid, 5% solution of sulfuric acid and a saturated hydrogen sulfide solution for 30 days at ambient room temperature shall show no visible deterioration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 1 inch.

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. True alignment of the strips shall be maintained during insertion.

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth,

unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 1/8 inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals

Compression seals shall be installed with equipment capable of installing joint seals to the prescribed depth without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise distorting or damaging the seal or concrete and with no more than 5 percent stretching of the seal. The sides of the joint and, if necessary, the sides of the compression seal shall be covered with a coating of lubricant. Butt joints shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant.

3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 40 degrees F. When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings, and floors the guidance provided in ASTM C 919 shall be followed. Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

Waterstops shall be installed at the locations shown to form a continuous water-tight diaphragm. Adequate provision shall be made to support and completely protect the waterstops during the progress of the work. Any waterstop punctured or damaged shall be repaired or replaced. Exposed waterstops shall be protected during application of form release agents to avoid being coated. Suitable guards shall be provided to protect exposed projecting edges and ends of partially embedded waterstops from damage when concrete placement has been discontinued. Splices shall be made by certified trained personnel using approved equipment and procedures.

3.2.1 Copper And Stainless Steel

Splices in copper waterstops shall be lap joints made by brazing. Splices in stainless steel waterstops shall be welded using a TIG or MIG process utilizing a weld rod to match the stainless. All welds shall not be

annealed to maintain physical properties. Carbon flame shall not be used in the annealing process. Damaged waterstops shall be repaired by removing damaged portions and patching. Patches shall overlap a minimum of 1 inch onto undamaged portion of the waterstop.

3.2.2 Flat Steel

Splices in flat steel waterstops shall be properly aligned, butt welded, and cleaned of excessive material.

3.2.3 Non-Metallic

Fittings shall be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A miter guide, proper fixturing (profile dependant), and portable power saw shall be used to miter cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. The splicing of straight lengths shall be done by squaring the ends to be joined. Continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (ribs, tabular center axis, protrusions, etc.) shall be maintained across the splice.

3.2.3.1 Rubber Waterstop

Splices shall be vulcanized or shall be made using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Splices for TPE-R shall be as specified for PVC.

3.2.3.2 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop

Splices shall be made by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. The correct temperature shall be used to sufficiently melt without charring the plastic. The spliced area, when cooled, shall show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.2.3.3 Quality Assurance

Edge welding will not be permitted. Centerbulbs shall be compressed or closed when welding to non-centerbulb type. Waterstop splicing defects which are unacceptable include, but are not limited to the following: 1) Tensile strength less than 80 percent of parent section. 2) Free lap joints. 3) Misalignment of centerbulb, ribs, and end bulbs greater than 1/16 inch. 4) Misalignment which reduces waterstop cross section more than 15 percent. 5) Bond failure at joint deeper than 1/16 inch or 15 percent of material thickness. 6) Misalignment of waterstop splice resulting in misalignment of waterstop in excess of 1/2 inch in 10 feet. 7) Visible porosity in the weld area, including pin holes. 8) Charred or burnt material. 9) Bubbles or inadequate bonding. 10) Visible signs of splice separation when cooled splice is bent by hand at a sharp angle.

3.2.4 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic Waterstop Installation

Ends to be joined shall be miter cut with sharp knife or shears. The ends shall be adhered with cyanacryiate (super glue) adhesive. When joining hydrophilic type waterstop to PVC waterstop, the hydrophilic waterstop shall be positioned as shown on the drawings. A liberal amount of a single component hydrophilic sealant shall be applied to the junction to complete the transition.

3.2.5 Preformed Plastic Adhesive Installation

The installation of preformed plastic adhesive waterstops shall be a prime, peel, place and pour procedure. Joint surfaces shall be clean and dry before priming and just prior to placing the sealing strips. The end of each strip shall be spliced to the next strip with a 1 inch overlap; the overlap shall be pressed firmly to release trapped air. During damp or cold conditions the joint surface shall be flashed with a safe, direct flame to warm and dry the surface adequately; the sealing strips shall be dipped in warm water to soften the material to achieve maximum bond to the concrete surface.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

09/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 WELDING
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS
2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS
2.3 REINFORCING STEEL
2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC
2.5 WIRE TIES
2.6 SUPPORTS
2.7 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCEMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT
3.1.1 Placement
3.1.2 Splicing
3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT
3.3 OMITTED
3.4 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-03200A (September 1997)

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
09/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 82	(1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 184/A 184M	(1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 675/A 675M	(1990a; R 1995e1) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
ASTM A 706/A 706M	(1998) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 767/A 767M	(1997) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars in Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 775/A 775M	(1997e1) Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement Steel Bars
ASTM A 884/A 884M	(1996ae1) Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement
ASTM C 1116	(1995) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI MSP-1 (1996) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement; G, ED

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding; G, RE

A list of qualified welders names.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel; G, RE

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 WELDING

Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4. Qualification test shall be performed at the worksite and the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to conducting tests. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are

closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 706/A 706M, grades and sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 82. In highly corrosive environments or when directed by the Contracting Officer, reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A 767/A 767M or ASTM A 775/A 775M as appropriate.

2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric, flat sheets only, shall conform to ASTM A 185. When directed by the Contracting Officer for special applications, welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 884/A 884M.

2.5 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.6 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI MSP-1 and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

2.7 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCEMENT

Synthetic fiber shall be polypropylene with a denier less than 100 and a nominal fiber length of 2 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318/318R at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318/318R. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318/318R and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.4. Welded butt splices shall be full penetration butt welds. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 6 inches. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 OMITTED

3.4 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

Fiber reinforcement shall be added to the concrete mix in accordance with the applicable sections of ASTM C 1116 and the recommendations of the manufacturer, and in an amount of 0.1 percent by volume.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 LUMP SUM CONTRACT
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.6 OMITTED
1.7 OMITTED
1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.8.1 Tolerances
1.8.1.1 Floors
1.8.1.2 Omitted
1.8.1.3 Floors by the Straightedge System
1.8.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio
1.8.2.1 Strength Requirements
1.8.3 Air Entrainment
1.8.4 Slump
1.8.5 Concrete Temperature
1.8.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate
1.8.7 Special Properties and Products
1.8.8 Lightweight Aggregate Structural Concrete
1.8.9 Technical Service for Specialized Concrete
1.9 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
1.9.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete
1.9.2 Omitted
1.9.3 Proportioning Studies for Lightweight Aggregate Structural Concrete
1.9.4 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures
1.9.4.1 Computations from Test Records
1.9.4.2 Computations without Previous Test Records
1.10 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
1.11 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING
1.11.1 Materials
1.11.2 Fresh Concrete
1.11.3 Hardened Concrete
1.11.4 Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
2.1.1 Portland Cement
2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement
2.1.3 Blended Cements
2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)
2.2 AGGREGATES
2.2.1 Fine Aggregate
2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

2.2.3 Lightweight Aggregate
2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture
2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture
2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer
2.3.5 Surface Retarder
2.3.6 Expanding Admixture
2.3.7 Other Chemical Admixtures
2.4 CURING MATERIALS
2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet
2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound
2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat
2.5 WATER
2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT
2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL
2.8 LATEX BONDING AGENT
2.9 EPOXY RESIN
2.10 EMBEDDED ITEMS
2.11 FLOOR HARDENER
2.12 OMITTED
2.13 VAPOR BARRIER
2.14 JOINT MATERIALS
2.14.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops
2.14.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs
2.15 SYNTHETIC FIBERS FOR REINFORCING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING
3.1.1 Foundations
3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations
3.1.1.2 Omitted
3.1.1.3 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms
3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete
3.1.2.1 Air-Water Cutting
3.1.2.2 High-Pressure Water Jet
3.1.2.3 Wet Sandblasting
3.1.2.4 Waste Disposal
3.1.2.5 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete
3.1.3 Vapor Barrier
3.1.4 Omitted
3.1.5 Embedded Items
3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete
3.2.1.1 General
3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment
3.2.1.3 Scales
3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances
3.2.1.5 Moisture Control
3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers
3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers
3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers
3.3 OMITTED
3.4 LIGHTWEIGHT AGGREGATE CONCRETE
3.5 FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE
3.6 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE
3.7 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE
3.7.1 Buckets

3.7.2 Transfer Hoppers
3.7.3 Trucks
3.7.4 Chutes
3.7.5 Belt Conveyors
3.7.6 Concrete Pumps
3.8 PLACING CONCRETE
3.8.1 Depositing Concrete
3.8.2 Consolidation
3.8.3 Cold Weather Requirements
3.8.4 Hot Weather Requirements
3.8.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
3.8.6 Omitted
3.8.7 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas
3.8.8 Placing Flowable Concrete
3.9 JOINTS
3.9.1 Construction Joints
3.9.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade
3.9.3 Expansion Joints
3.9.4 Waterstops
3.9.5 Dowels and Tie Bars
3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES
3.10.1 Omitted
3.10.2 Class C and Class D Finish
3.11 REPAIRS
3.11.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair
3.11.2 Repair of Major Defects
3.11.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair
3.11.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects
3.12 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES
3.12.1 General
3.12.2 Rough Slab Finish
3.12.3 Floated Finish
3.12.4 Troweled Finish
3.12.5 Omitted
3.12.6 Non-Slip Finish
3.12.6.1 Broomed
3.13 OMITTED
3.14 OMITTED
3.15 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.15.1 General
3.15.2 Moist Curing
3.15.3 Omitted
3.15.4 Impervious Sheeting
3.15.5 Ponding or Immersion
3.15.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection
3.16 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES
3.16.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar
3.16.2 Nonshrink Grout
3.16.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout
3.16.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces
3.17 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.17.1 Grading and Corrective Action
3.17.1.1 Fine Aggregate
3.17.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
3.17.2 Quality of Aggregates
3.17.3 Scales, Batching and Recording
3.17.4 Batch-Plant Control
3.17.5 Concrete Mixture
3.17.6 Inspection Before Placing

3.17.7 Placing
3.17.8 Vibrators
3.17.9 Curing Inspection
3.17.10 Cold-Weather Protection
3.17.11 Mixer Uniformity
3.17.12 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-03300 (November 2001)

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 211.2	(1998) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988; R 1997) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1017/C 1017M	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1059	(1999) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation

ASTM C 1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout(Nonshrink)
ASTM C 1116	(2000) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1994ael) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1999ae1) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 330	(2000) Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42/C 42M	(1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 567	(2000) Unit Weight of Structural Lightweight Concrete
ASTM C 595	(2000a) Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete

	(Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 937	(1997) Grout Fluidifier for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 940	(1998a) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44	(1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards \n/c\X
NRMCA QC 3	(1984) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities
NRMCA TMMB 100	(1994) Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	(1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete
COE CRD-C 540	(1971; R 1981) Standard Specification for Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type

COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop
COE CRD-C 94	(1995) Surface Retarders

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Under this type of contract concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming, manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mixture Proportions; G, RE

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

Lightweight Aggregate Concrete

Written recommendations from lightweight aggregate supplier on batching and mixing cycles.

SD-04 Samples

Surface Retarder

Sample of surface retarder material with manufacturer's instructions for application in conjunction with air-water cutting.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control; G, RE

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G, RE

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector or
Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector, Jointly certified by American Concrete Institute (ACI), Building Official and Code Administrators International (BOCA), International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO), and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI).

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.6 OMITTED
1.7 OMITTED

1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117/117R. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.8.1.1 Floors

For the purpose of this section the following terminology correlation between ACI 117/117R and this section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117/117R	This Section
Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same
Flat	Float Finish or Trowel Finish

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117/117R	This Section
Very Flat	Same. Use only with F-system

Levelness tolerance shall not apply where design requires floors to be sloped to drains or sloped for other reasons.

1.8.1.2 Omitted

1.8.1.3 Floors by the Straightedge System

The flatness of the floors shall be carefully controlled and the tolerances shall be measured by the straightedge system as specified in paragraph 4.5.7 of ACI 117/117R, using a 10-foot straightedge, within 72 hours after floor slab installation and before shores and/or forms are removed. The listed tolerances shall be met at any and every location at which the straightedge can be placed.

Bullfloated	1/4 inch in 10 feet
Straightedged	1/4 inch in 10 feet
Float Finish	1/4 inch in 10 feet
Trowel Finish	1/4 inch in 10 feet

1.8.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.8.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'c) shall be as follows:

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
4000 psi at 28 days	All

Concrete made with high-early strength cement shall have a 7-day strength equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type I or II portland cement. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Flexural strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 78.

a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (6 by 12 inch cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'c by more than 500 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 psi or if tests of

field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.

c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

d. Evaluation of Concrete Flexural Strength. Flexural strength specimens (beams) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified flexural strength and no individual test result falls below the specified flexural strength by more than 50 psi.A "test" is defined as the average of two companion beams. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the slab is considered potentially deficient.

1.8.3 Air Entrainment

Except as otherwise specified for lightweight concrete, all normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 4 and 7 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 3/4 inch or smaller it shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. Concrete with specified strength over 5000 psi may have 1.0 percent less air than specified above. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. Lightweight concrete in the elevated slabs parts of the structure shall be air-entrained with a total air content of 4.5 to 7.5 percent, except that if the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 3/8 inch or less, the air content shall be 5.5 to 8.5 percent. Air content for lightweight concrete shall be determined in

accordance with ASTM C 173.

1.8.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

Structural Element	Slump Minimum	Slump Maximum
Walls, columns and beams	2 in.	4 in.
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, slabs	1 in.	3 in.
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:		
At pump	2 in.	6 in.
At discharge of line	1 in.	4 in.

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete shall have a slump of 2 to 4 inches before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 8 inches at the point of delivery after the admixture is added. For troweled floors, slump of structural lightweight concrete with normal weight sand placed by pump shall not exceed 5 inches at the point of placement. For other slabs, slump of lightweight concrete shall not exceed 4 inches at point of placement.

1.8.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 90 degrees F. When the ambient temperature during placing is 40 degrees F or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 55 and 75 degrees F.

1.8.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.8.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.8.8 Lightweight Aggregate Structural Concrete

Lightweight aggregate structural concrete shall conform to the requirements

specified for normal weight concrete except as specified herein. Lightweight aggregate structural concrete shall have an air-dry unit weight not exceeding 115 pcf.

1.8.9 Technical Service for Specialized Concrete

The services of a factory trained technical representative shall be obtained to oversee proportioning, batching, mixing, placing, consolidating, and finishing of specialized structural concrete, such as elevated slabs. The technical representative shall be on the job full time until the Contracting Officer is satisfied that field controls indicate concrete of specified quality is furnished and that the Contractor's crews are capable of continued satisfactory work. The technical representative shall be available for consultation with, and advice to, Government forces.

1.9 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.9.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations in ACI 211.1 for the term P, which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C

192M. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.9.2 Omitted

1.9.3 Proportioning Studies for Lightweight Aggregate Structural Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements shall conform to the requirements specified in paragraph Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete, except as follows. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.2, using at least three different cement contents. Trial mixes shall be proportioned to produce air dry unit weight and concrete strengths specified in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Trial mixtures shall be proportioned for maximum permitted slump and air content. Test specimens and testing shall be as specified for normal weight concrete except that 28-day compressive strength shall be determined from test cylinders that have been air dried at 50 percent relative humidity for the last 21 days. Air dry unit weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 567 and shall be designed to be at least 2.0 pcf less than the maximum specified air dry unit weight in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Curves shall be plotted using these results showing the relationship between cement factor and strength and air dry unit weight. Normal weight fine aggregate may be substituted for part or all of the lightweight fine aggregate, provided the concrete meets the strength and unit weight. A correlation shall also be developed showing the ratio between air dry unit weight and fresh concrete unit weight for each mix.

1.9.4 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'cr) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'cr, will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'cr during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'cr, the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'cr. During production, the required f'cr shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.9.4.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'c) within 1,000 psi of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive

strength f'cr used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

f'cr = f'c + 1.34S where units are in psi

f'cr = f'c + 2.33S - 500 where units are in psi

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

1.9.4.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'cr shall be determined as follows:

a. If the specified compressive strength f'c is less than 3,000 psi,

f'cr = f'c + 1000 psi

b. If the specified compressive strength f'c is 3,000 to 5,000 psi,

f'cr = f'c + 1,200 psi

c. If the specified compressive strength f'c is over 5,000 psi,

f'cr = f'c + 1,400 psi

1.10 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.11 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

1.11.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.11.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.11.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.11.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, or portland cement in combination with pozzolan and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I with a maximum 15 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate, or Type II. White portland cement shall meet the above requirements except that it may be Type I, Type II or Type III. White Type III shall be used only in specific areas of the structure, when approved in writing.

2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type III with tricalcium aluminate limited to 8 percent. Type III cement shall be used only in isolated instances and only when approved in writing.

2.1.3 Blended Cements

ASTM C 595, Type IP.

2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

ASTM C 618, Class C with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A of ASTM C 618. If pozzolan is used, it shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent by weight of the total cementitious material. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S, size designation 3/4 inch.

2.2.3 Lightweight Aggregate

Lightweight fine and coarse aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 330, size 3/4 inch for coarse aggregate. Lightweight aggregate shall be prewetted in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise specified. For pumped concrete, prewetting shall be sufficient to ensure that slump loss through the pump line does not exceed 4 inches.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.3.5 Surface Retarder

COE CRD-C 94.

2.3.6 Expanding Admixture

Aluminum powder type expanding admixture conforming to ASTM C 937.

2.3.7 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade A, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL

Nonslip surfacing material shall consist of 55 percent, minimum, aluminum oxide or silicon-dioxide abrasive ceramically bonded together to form a homogeneous material sufficiently porous to provide a good bond with portland cement paste; or factory-graded emery aggregate consisting of not less than 45 percent aluminum oxide and 25 percent ferric oxide. The aggregate shall be well graded from particles retained on the No. 30 sieve to particles passing the No. 8 sieve.

2.8 LATEX BONDING AGENT

Latex agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1059.

2.9 EPOXY RESIN

Epoxy resins for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 2. Class as appropriate to the existing ambient and surface temperatures.

2.10 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application. Dovetail slots shall be galvanized steel. Hangers for suspended ceilings shall be as specified in Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Inserts for shelf angles and bolt hangers shall be of malleable iron or cast or wrought steel.

2.11 FLOOR HARDENER

Floor hardener shall be a colorless aqueous solution containing zinc silicofluoride, magnesium silicofluoride, or sodium silicofluoride. These silicofluorides can be used individually or in combination. Proprietary hardeners may be used if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.12 OMITTED

2.13 VAPOR BARRIER

Vapor barrier shall be polyethylene sheeting with a minimum thickness of 6 mils or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 0.5 perm as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96.

2.14 JOINT MATERIALS

2.14.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops

Expansion joint fillers shall be preformed materials conforming to ASTM D 1751. Materials for waterstops shall be in accordance with Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS. Materials for and sealing of joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.14.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

Sawable type contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540. Nonsawable joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without undue deviation from a straight line and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 3.4 "Resistance to Sawing". Plastic inserts shall be polyvinyl chloride conforming to the materials requirements of COE CRD-C 572.

2.15 SYNTHETIC FIBERS FOR REINFORCING

Synthetic fibers shall conform to ASTM C 1116, Type III, Synthetic Fiber, and as follows. Fibers shall be 100 percent virgin polypropylene fibrillated fibers containing no reprocessed olefin materials. Fibers shall have a specific gravity of 0.9, a minimum tensile strength of 70 ksi graded per manufacturer, and specifically manufactured to an optimum gradation for use as concrete secondary reinforcement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2 Omitted

3.1.1.3 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms

Concrete for footings and walls may be placed directly against the soil provided the earth has been carefully trimmed, is uniform and stable, and meets the compaction requirements of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. The concrete shall be placed without becoming contaminated by loose material, and the outline of the concrete shall be within the specified tolerances.

3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which additional concrete is to be bonded shall be prepared for receiving the next horizontal lift by cleaning the construction joint surface with either air-water cutting, sandblasting, high-pressure water jet, or other approved method. Concrete at the side of vertical construction joints shall be prepared as approved by the Contracting Officer. Air-water cutting shall not be used on formed surfaces or surfaces congested with reinforcing steel. Regardless of the method used, the resulting surfaces shall be free from all laitance and inferior concrete so that clean surfaces of well bonded coarse aggregate are exposed and make up at least 10-percent of the surface area, distributed uniformly throughout the surface. The edges of the coarse aggregate shall not be undercut. The surface of horizontal construction joints shall be kept continuously wet for the first 12 hours during the 24-hour period prior to placing fresh concrete. The surface shall be washed completely clean as the last operation prior to placing the next lift. For heavy duty floors and two-course floors a thin coat of neat cement grout of about the consistency of thick cream shall be thoroughly scrubbed into the existing surface immediately ahead of the topping placing. The grout shall be a 1:1 mixture of portland cement and sand passing the No. 8 sieve. The topping concrete shall be deposited before the grout coat has had time to stiffen.

3.1.2.1 Air-Water Cutting

Air-water cutting of a fresh concrete surface shall be performed at the proper time and only on horizontal construction joints. The air pressure used in the jet shall be 100 psi plus or minus, 10 psi, and the water pressure shall be just sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure. When approved by the Contracting Officer, a surface retarder complying with the requirements of COE CRD-C 94 may be applied to the surface of the lift in order to prolong the period of time during which air-water cutting is effective. After cutting, the surface shall be washed and rinsed as long as there is any trace of cloudiness of the wash water. Where necessary to remove accumulated laitance, coatings, stains, debris, and other foreign material, high-pressure waterjet or sandblasting shall be used as the last operation before placing the next lift.

3.1.2.2 High-Pressure Water Jet

A stream of water under a pressure of not less than 3,000 psi shall be used for cutting and cleaning. Its use shall be delayed until the concrete is sufficiently hard so that only the surface skin or mortar is removed and there is no undercutting of coarse-aggregate particles. If the waterjet is incapable of a satisfactory cleaning, the surface shall be cleaned by sandblasting.

3.1.2.3 Wet Sandblasting

Wet sandblasting shall be used after the concrete has reached sufficient strength to prevent undercutting of the coarse aggregate particles. After wet sandblasting, the surface of the concrete shall then be washed thoroughly to remove all loose materials.

3.1.2.4 Waste Disposal

The method used in disposing of waste water employed in cutting, washing,

and rinsing of concrete surfaces shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal shall be subject to approval.

3.1.2.5 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Vapor Barrier

Vapor barrier shall be provided beneath the interior on-grade concrete floor slabs. The greatest widths and lengths practicable shall be used to eliminate joints wherever possible. Joints shall be lapped a minimum of 12 inches. Torn, punctured, or damaged vapor barrier material shall be removed and new vapor barrier shall be provided prior to placing concrete. For minor repairs, patches may be made using laps of at least 12 inches. Lapped joints shall be sealed and edges patched with pressure-sensitive adhesive or tape not less than 2 inches wide and compatible with the membrane. Vapor barrier shall be placed directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier. In this case, the surface shall be choked with a light layer of sand, as approved, before placing the vapor barrier. Placement shall be controlled so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier.

3.1.4 Omitted

3.1.5 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 1 feet of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete

Concrete shall either be batched and mixed onsite or shall be furnished from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB 100. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete. Site-mixed concrete shall conform to the following subparagraphs.

3.2.1.1 General

The batching plant shall be located off site close to the project. The batching, mixing and placing system shall have a capacity of at least 50 cubic yards per hour. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment

The batching controls shall be semiautomatic or automatic, as defined in NRMCA CPMB 100. A semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. The batching system shall be equipped with accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100. The weight of water and admixtures shall be recorded if batched by weight. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and type of cementitious material, to prevent intermingling at any time. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or, provided the smallest size is batched first, cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both portland cement and other cementitious material are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided that the portland cement is batched first. Water may be measured by weight or volume. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Filling and discharging valves for the water metering or batching system shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. Piping for water and for admixtures shall be free from leaks and shall be properly valved to prevent backflow or siphoning. Admixtures shall be furnished as a liquid of suitable concentration for easy control of dispensing. An adjustable, accurate, mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture shall be provided. Each admixture dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and individually discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the water as it is added to the batch in the specified mixing period. When use of truck mixers makes this requirement impractical, the admixture dispensers shall be interlocked with the sand batchers. Different admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water and shall not be allowed to intermingle until in contact with the cement. Admixture dispensers shall have suitable devices to detect and indicate flow during dispensing or have a means for visual observation. The plant shall be arranged so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment, and for sampling and calibrating the dispensing of cementitious material, water, and admixtures. Filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

3.2.1.3 Scales

The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of CPMB Concrete Plant Standard, and of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. The tests shall be made at the specified frequency in the

presence of a Government inspector. The weighing equipment shall be arranged so that the plant operator can conveniently observe all dials or indicators.

3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances

(A) Tolerances with Weighing Equipment

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED WEIGHT
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

(B) Tolerances with Volumetric Equipment

For volumetric batching equipment used for water and admixtures, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED MATERIAL
Water:	plus or minus 1 percent
Chemical admixtures:	0 to plus 6 percent

3.2.1.5 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the weights of the materials being batched.

3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be stationary mixers or truck mixers. Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be drum-type mixers of tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, or vertical-shaft type, or shall be pug mill type and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M applicable to central-mixed concrete.

3.2.1.8 Truck Mixers

Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. A truck mixer may be used

either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters from which it is possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Water shall not be added at the placing site unless specifically approved; and in no case shall it exceed the specified w/c. Any such water shall be injected at the base of the mixer, not at the discharge end.

3.3 OMITTED

3.4 LIGHTWEIGHT AGGREGATE CONCRETE

In addition to the requirements specified for normal weight concrete, lightweight aggregate concrete shall conform to the following. The batching and mixing cycle shall be as directed based on written recommendations from the aggregate supplier which the Contractor shall furnish. Unless otherwise directed, the mixer shall be charged with approximately 2/3 of the total mixing water and all of the aggregate. This shall be mixed for at least 1-1/2 minutes in a stationary mixer or 15 revolutions at mixing speed in a truck mixer. The remaining ingredients shall then be added and mixing continued as specified for normal weight concrete. Lightweight aggregate concrete shall not be vibrated to the extent that large particles of aggregate float to the surface. During finishing, lightweight aggregate concrete shall not be worked to the extent that mortar is driven down and lightweight coarse aggregate appears at the surface. Lightweight aggregate concrete to be pumped shall have a cement content of at least 564 pounds per cubic yard.

3.5 FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

Fiber reinforced concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1116 and as follows, using the fibers specified in PART 2. A minimum of 1.5 pounds of fibers per cubic yard of concrete shall be used. Fibers shall be added at the batch plant. The services of a qualified technical representative shall be provided to instruct the concrete supplier in proper batching and mixing of materials to be provided.

3.6 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers, or by approved pumping equipment. Nonagitating equipment, other than pumps, shall not be used for transporting lightweight aggregate concrete.

3.7 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.7.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 2 square feet.The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets

larger than 2 cubic yards shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.7.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and shall have conical-shaped discharge features. The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

3.7.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. Nonagitating equipment shall be used only for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road and when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

3.7.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.7.5 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means, such as discharge baffle or hopper , for preventing segregation of the concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing. Belt conveyors shall be constructed such that the idler spacing shall not exceed 36 inches. The belt speed shall be a minimum of 300 feet per minute and a maximum of 750 feet per minute. If concrete is to be placed through installed horizontal or sloping reinforcing bars, the conveyor shall discharge concrete into a pipe or elephant truck that is long enough to extend through the reinforcing bars.

3.7.6 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 4 inches. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.8 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 85 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.8.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 5 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 12 inches thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over columns and walls until concrete in columns and walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

3.8.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 4 inches thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.025 inch, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 4 inches and less in

thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Excessive vibration of lightweight concrete resulting in segration or flotation of coarse aggregate shall be prevented. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.8.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 75 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E may be used, provided it contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3.8.4 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 85 degrees F, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	90 F
40-60	85 F
Less than 40	80 F

3.8.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition the concrete placement shall

be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.8.6 Omitted

3.8.7 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion.

3.8.8 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS in PART 1. Extreme care shall be used in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidation and finishing shall meet all requirements of paragraphs Placing Concrete, Finishing Formed Surfaces, and Finishing Unformed Surfaces. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.9 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, such joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 2 inches clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 30 pound asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.9.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located so that the unit of operation does not exceed 60 feet. Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls or columns are required, a strip of 1 inchsquare-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 1 inch above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete.

3.9.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings. Contraction Joints shall be produced by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab by use of rigid inserts impressed in the concrete during placing operations or use of snap-out plastic joint forming inserts. Regardless of method used to produce the weakened plane, it shall be 1/4 the depth of the slab thickness and between 1/8 and 3/16 inch wide. Reservoir for joint sealant shall be formed as previously specified.

3.9.3 Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS and Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.9.4 Waterstops

Waterstops shall be installed in conformance with the locations and details shown on the drawings using materials and procedures specified in Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS.

3.9.5 Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels and tie bars shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. "Structural" type deformed bar dowels, or tie bars, shall be installed to meet the specified tolerances. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel or tie

bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117/117R. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A and B Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.10.1 Omitted

3.10.2 Class C and Class D Finish

Class C finish is required on concrete surfaces. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 1/2 inch deep or more than 2 inches in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 2 inches in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep.

3.11 REPAIRS

3.11.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 4 inchesshall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the No. 16 mesh sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will

leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.11.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered for Class C finishes, more than 2 inches in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 4 inches or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.11.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose the reinforcement for at least 2 inches on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 12 square inchesshall be outlined by saw cuts at least 1 inch deep. Defective areas less than 12 square inches shall be outlined by a 1 inch deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.11.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects

Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 6 inches deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 18 inches or that

are otherwise so identified by the Project Office. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Deep and large defects shall be repaired by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening. Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; the paste portion of such concrete mixture shall be designed to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 940. A full width "chimney" shall be provided at the top of the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening. A pressure cap shall be used on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. The form shall be removed after 24 hours and immediately the chimney shall be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

3.12 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.12.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.12.2 Rough Slab Finish

As a first finishing operation for unformed surfaces and as final finish for slabs to receive mortar setting beds, the surface shall receive a rough slab finish prepared as follows. The areas shown as depressed slabs for ceramic setting beds shall receive only a rough slab finish. The concrete shall be uniformly placed across the slab area, consolidated as previously specified, and then screeded with straightedge strikeoffs immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. Side forms and screed rails shall be provided, rigidly supported, and set to exact line and grade. Allowable tolerances for finished surfaces apply only to the hardened concrete, not to forms or screed rails. Forms and screed rails shall be set true to line and grade. "Wet screeds" shall not be used.

3.12.3 Floated Finish

Slabs to receive more than a rough slab finish shall next be given a wood float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 1/4 inch and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Floating shall be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Lightweight concrete or concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

3.12.4 Troweled Finish

Interior slabs shall be given a trowel finish. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled 2 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

3.12.5 Omitted

3.12.6 Non-Slip Finish

Non-slip floors shall be constructed in accordance with the following subparagraphs.

3.12.6.1 Broomed

Exterior slab shall be given a broomed finish. After floating, the surface shall be lightly steel troweled, and then carefully scored by pulling a coarse fiber push-type broom across the surface. Brooming shall be transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab. After the end of the curing period, the surface shall be vigorously broomed with a coarse fiber broom to remove all loose or semi-detached particles.

3.13 OMITTED
3.14 OMITTED

3.15 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.15.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	3 days
All other concrete	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 50 degrees F for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 32 degrees F for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded. Concrete containing silica fume shall be initially cured by fog misting during finishing, followed immediately by continuous moist curing. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

3.15.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the

concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.15.3 Omitted

3.15.4 Impervious Sheeting

Concrete surfaces may be cured using impervious sheets. However, except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing. Impervious-sheet curing shall only be used on horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces. Surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 12 inches and securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 4 inches and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

3.15.5 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 20 degrees F less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.15.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily ambient low temperature is less than 32 degrees F the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 40 degrees F for the first seven days after placing. During the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 25 degrees F as determined by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by the Contractor, as required, and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 2 inches inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor as directed.

3.16 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 3/4 inch. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed.

3.16.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed. The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with

a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.16.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be a ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.16.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 65 to 85 degrees F until after setting.

3.16.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 1 inch and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. The parge coat shall have a smooth finish. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces shall have a smooth-dense finish and be left untreated. Curing shall comply with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

3.17 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per month thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.17.1 Grading and Corrective Action

3.17.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for

each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.17.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.17.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.17.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, the Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.17.4 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of concrete materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic yard, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.17.5 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C 173 for lightweight concrete. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph Air Entrainment. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment.

Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted.

c. Slump Testing. In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control charts for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. Limits shall be set on separate control charts for slump for each type of mixture. The upper warning limit shall be set at 1/2 inch below the maximum allowable slump specified in paragraph Slump in PART 1 for each type of concrete and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 2 inches. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c ratio specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control.

Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.

e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for compressive or flexural strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 500 cubic yards or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M for test cylinders and ASTM C 78 for test beams. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1) moving average of last 3 "tests" for strength, and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.3R.

3.17.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.17.7 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.17.8 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as

directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.17.9 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

c. Omitted
d. Omitted

e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.

f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.17.10 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.17.11 Mixer Uniformity

a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 75,000 cubic yards of concrete placed, whichever results in the shortest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

b. Truck Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and

condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.

c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved.

3.17.12 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04200

MASONRY

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS
1.3.1 Configuration
1.3.2 Composition
1.3.3 Construction Method
1.3.4 Usage
1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
1.4.1 Masonry Units
1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties
1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates
1.5 STRUCTURAL MASONRY
1.5.1 Omitted
1.5.2 Omitted
1.5.3 Seismic Requirement
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Appearance
1.6.2 Omitted
1.6.3 Omitted
1.6.4 Bracing and Scaffolding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK
2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick
2.3 OMITTED
2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)
2.4.1 Aggregates
2.4.2 Kinds and Shapes
2.5 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS
2.5.1 Lintels
2.5.2 Sills and Copings
2.5.3 Splash Blocks
2.5.4 Flue Linings and Thimbles
2.6 OMITTED
2.7 MORTAR FOR STRUCTURAL MASONRY
2.8 MASONRY MORTAR
2.8.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
2.8.2 Colored Mortar
2.8.3 Hydrated Lime and Alternates
2.8.4 Cement
2.8.5 Pre-Mixed Mortar
2.8.6 Sand and Water
2.9 OMITTED
2.10 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT

2.10.1 Admixtures for Grout
2.10.2 Grout Barriers
2.11 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS
2.11.1 Wire Mesh Ties
2.11.2 Wall Ties
2.11.3 Dovetail Anchors
2.11.4 Adjustable Anchors
2.11.5 Bar Positioners
2.12 JOINT REINFORCEMENT
2.13 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS
2.14 CONTROL JOINT KEYS
2.15 INSULATION
2.15.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation
2.15.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space
2.15.1.2 Aged R-Value
2.15.1.3 Recovered Material
2.15.2 Insulation Adhesive
2.16 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS
2.17 FLASHING
2.18 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation
3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation
3.1.2.1 Protection
3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On
3.1.3 Stains
3.1.4 Loads
3.1.5 Surfaces
3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS
3.2.1 Forms and Shores
3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Units Walls
3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units
3.2.4 Clay or Shale Brick Units
3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units
3.2.4.2 Solid Units
3.2.4.3 Hollow Units
3.2.4.4 Omitted
3.2.4.5 Cavity Walls
3.2.5 Tolerances
3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting
3.2.7 Jointing
3.2.7.1 Flush Joints
3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints
3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints
3.2.8 Joint Widths
3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units
3.2.8.2 Omitted
3.2.8.3 Brick
3.2.9 Embedded Items
3.2.10 Unfinished Work
3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections
3.2.12 Partitions
3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION
3.4 WEEP HOLES
3.5 OMITTED
3.6 MORTAR

3.7 REINFORCING STEEL
3.7.1 Positioning Bars
3.7.2 Splices
3.8 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION
3.9 PLACING GROUT
3.9.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls
3.9.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers
3.9.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts
3.9.3.1 Grout Holes
3.9.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction
3.9.3.3 Cleanouts for Solid Unit Masonry Construction
3.9.4 Grouting Equipment
3.9.4.1 Grout Pumps
3.9.4.2 Vibrators
3.9.5 Grout Placement
3.9.5.1 Low-Lift Method
3.9.5.2 High-Lift Method
3.10 BOND BEAMS
3.11 CONTROL JOINTS
3.12 BRICK EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONCRETE MASONRY VENEER JOINTS
3.13 SHELF ANGLES
3.14 LINTELS
3.14.1 Masonry Lintels
3.14.2 Precast Concrete (cast stone) and Steel Lintels
3.15 SILLS AND COPINGS
3.16 ANCHORAGE TO CONCRETE AND STRUCTURAL STEEL
3.16.1 Anchorage to Concrete
3.16.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel
3.17 OMITTED
3.18 INSULATION
3.19 SPLASH BLOCKS
3.20 POINTING AND CLEANING
3.20.1 Concrete Masonry Unit and Concrete Brick Surfaces
3.20.2 Clay or Shale Brick Surfaces
3.21 BEARING PLATES
3.22 PROTECTION
3.23 TEST REPORTS
3.23.1 Omitted
3.23.2 Omitted
3.23.3 Efflorescence Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-04200 (August 2002)

SECTION 04200

MASONRY
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 530.1	(1999) Specifications for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries
ACI 318/318M	(2002) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI SP-66	(1994) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82	(2001) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2001b) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 616/A 616M	(1996a) Rail Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 62	(2001) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 67	(2002) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 90	(2002) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 91	(2001) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 129	(2001) Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 144	(1999) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement

ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 216	(2001a) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 270	(2001a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 315	(2002) Clay Flue Linings
ASTM C 476	(2001) Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 578	(2001) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 641	(1998e1) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 780	(2000) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(2000b) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(2000a) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1142	(1995; R 2001) Extended Life Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1289	(2001) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2240	(2002) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2287	(1996; R 2001) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC Plumbing Code	(2000) International Plumbing Code (IPA)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Masonry Work; G, ED

Drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings. Bar splice locations shall be shown. Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1/4 inch per foot. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-03 Product Data

Clay or Shale Brick
Insulation

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G, RE
Clay or Shale Brick; G, RE

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit.

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G, RE

Two of each type used.

Expansion-Joint Materials; G, RE

One piece of each type used.

Joint Reinforcement; G, RE

One piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

Insulation; G, RE

One piece of board type insulation, not less than 16 by 24 inches in size, containing the label indicating the rated permeance and R-values.

Portable Panel; G, RE

One panel of clay or shale brick, 2 by 2 feet, containing

approximately 24 brick facings to establish range of color and texture.

SD-05 Design Data

Pre-mixed Mortar
Unit Strength Method

Pre-mixed mortar composition. Calculations and certifications of masonry unit and mortar strength.

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test; G, RE
Fire-rated CMU

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick
Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Control Joint Keys
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
Expansion-Joint Materials
Joint Reinforcement
Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods
Masonry Cement
Mortar Coloring
Insulation
Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
Admixtures for Grout

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Masonry Cement

When masonry cement is used, submit the manufacturer's printed instructions on proportions of water and aggregates and on mixing to obtain the type of mortar required.

1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, a portable panel of clay or shale brick and sample masonry panels shall be constructed for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel shall be 8 feet long by 6 feet high.

1.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, row lock courses and weep holes shall be shown in the sample panels. The panels shall contain a masonry bonded corner that includes a bond beam corner. Panels shall show installation of electrical boxes and conduit. Panels that represent reinforced masonry shall contain a 2- by 2-foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Required reinforcing shall be provided around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.3 Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls are required, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Temporary provisions shall be demonstrated to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. If sealer is specified to be applied to the masonry units, sealer shall be applied to the sample panels. Panels shall be built on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather. Store Type II, concrete masonry units at the site for a minimum of 28 days for air cured units, 10 days for atmospheric steam or water cured units, and 3 days for units cured with steam at a pressure of 120 to 150 psi and at a temperature of 350 to 365 degrees F for at least 5 hours. Protect moisture controlled units (Type I) from rain and ground water. Prefabricated lintels shall be marked on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.5 STRUCTURAL MASONRY

1.5.1 Omitted
1.5.2 Omitted

1.5.3 Seismic Requirement

In addition to design requirements of ICC Plumbing Code, the Contractor shall provide additional seismic reinforcement as detailed on the drawings.

Bond beams are required at the top of footings, at the bottom and top of openings at roof and floor levels, and at the top of parapet walls.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Appearance

Blend all brick to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable.

1.6.2 Omitted
1.6.3 Omitted

1.6.4 Bracing and Scaffolding

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing

to resist wind pressure as required by local code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval.

2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK

Color range and texture of clay or shale brick shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample. Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62; Grade SW shall be used for brick in contact with earth or grade and for all exterior work and for all nonvertical surfaces. Grade SW or MW shall be used in other brickwork. Average dimensions of brick shall be 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long (standard) or 4 inches thick, 2-2/3 inches high, and 8 inches long (nominal), subject to the tolerances specified in ASTM C 62. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence. Clay or shale brick units shall be delivered factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Solid clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 216, Type FBS. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long (nominal). Minimum compressive strength of the brick shall be 3400 psi.

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Units shall be of modular dimensions and air, water, or steam cured. Exposed surfaces of units shall be smooth and of uniform texture.

a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 90, Type I or II, made with lightweight aggregate. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.

b. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 129, Type I or II, made with lightweight aggregate. Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.

c. Solid Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 90, Type I or II, lightweight units. Provide solid units for masonry bearing under structural framing members and as indicated.

2.4.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.4.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. In exposed interior masonry surfaces, units having a bullnose shall be used for vertical external corners except at door, window, and louver jambs. Radius of the bullnose shall be 1 inch. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.5 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

Trim, lintels, copings, splashblocks and door sills shall be factory-made units from a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, concrete shall be 3000 psi minimum conforming to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE using 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and minimum reinforcement shall be the reinforcement required for handling of the units. Clearance of 3/4 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and faces of units. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 120 psi for at least 5 hours, the items, after casting, shall be either damp-cured for 24 hours or steam-cured and shall then be aged under cover for 28 days or longer. Cast-concrete members weighing over 80 pounds shall have built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring. Units shall have beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and shall be cast with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Exposed-to-view surfaces shall be free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges. Precast units exposed-to-view shall be of uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, units shall have a smooth dense finish. Prior to use, each item shall be wetted and inspected for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

2.5.1 Lintels

Precast lintels, unless otherwise shown, shall be of a thickness equal to the wall and reinforced with two No. 4 bars for the full length. Top of lintels shall be labeled "TOP" or otherwise identified and each lintel shall be clearly marked to show location in the structure. In reinforced masonry, lintels shall conform to ACI 318/318M for flexural and shear strength and shall have at least 8 inches bearing at each end. Concrete shall have a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 3000 psi using 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate. Reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60. Limit lintel deflection due to dead plus live load to L/600 or 0.3 inch. Provide top and bottom bars for lintels over 36 inches in length.

2.5.2 Sills and Copings

Sills and copings shall be cast with washes. Sills for windows having mullions shall be cast in sections with head joints at mullions and a 1/4 inch allowance for mortar joints. The ends of sills, except a 3/4 inch wide margin at exposed surfaces, shall be roughened for bond. Treads of door sills shall have rounded nosings. Reinforce sills with not less than two No. 4 bars.

2.5.3 Splash Blocks

Splash blocks shall be as detailed. Reinforcement shall be the manufacturer's standard.

2.5.4 Flue Linings and Thimbles

ASTM C 315, free from fractures. Sizes and shapes shall be as indicated.

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 MORTAR FOR STRUCTURAL MASONRY

ASTM C 270, Type S. Strength (f'm) as indicated. Test in accordance with ASTM C 780. Use Type I portland cement. Do not use admixtures containing chlorides. When structural reinforcement is incorporated, maximum air-content shall be 12 percent in cement-lime mortar and 18 percent in masonry cement mortar.

2.8 MASONRY MORTAR

Type M mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270 and shall be used for foundation walls and piers. Mortar Type S shall conform to the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate; Type N cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1 part lime and 6 parts aggregate. Type N or S mortar shall be used for non-load-bearing, non-shear-wall interior masonry; and Type S for remaining masonry work; except where higher compressive strength is indicated on structural drawings. When masonry cement ASTM C 91 is used the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Pointing mortar in showers and kitchens shall contain ammonium stearate, or aluminum tri-stearate, or calcium stearate in an amount equal to 3 percent by weight of cement used. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.8.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.8.2 Colored Mortar

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color as indicated in Section 09000 BUILDING COLOR AND FINISH SCHEDULE. Quantity of pigment to cementitious content of the masonry cement shall not exceed 5 percent by weight; carbon black shall not exceed 1 percent by weight. Quantity of pigment to cementitious content of cement-lime mix shall not exceed 10 percent by weight, carbon black no more than 2 percent by weight. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement.

2.8.3 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 207, Type S. Lime alternates which have a current ICBO, ICBO Building Code, Evaluation Report number whose findings state it may be used as an alternate to lime for Type M, S, N, and O mortars will be deemed acceptable provided the user follows the manufacturer's proportions and mixing instructions as set forth in ICBO report.

2.8.4 Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, II, or III. Masonry cement shall conform to ASTM C 91, Type S. Containers shall bear complete instructions for proportioning and mixing to obtain the required types of mortar.

2.8.5 Pre-Mixed Mortar

Pre-mixed mortar shall conform to ASTM C 1142, Type RS.

2.8.6 Sand and Water

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144. Water shall be clean, potable, and free from substances which could adversely affect the mortar.

2.9 OMITTED

2.10 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476, fine. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 8 and 10 inches. Minimum grout strength shall be 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested by ASTM C 1019. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements. Ready-mixed grout shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.10.1 Admixtures for Grout

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval; accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C. In general, air-entrainment, anti-freeze or chloride admixtures shall not be used except as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.10.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.11 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face.

2.11.1 Wire Mesh Ties

Wire mesh for tying 4-inch thick concrete masonry unit partitions to other intersecting masonry partitions shall be 1/2 inch mesh of minimum 16 gauge steel wire. Minimum lengths shall be not less than 12 inches.

2.11.2 Wall Ties

Wall ties shall be rectangular-shaped or Z-shaped fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than 4 inches wide. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT. Adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of 1/2 inch eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than 1/16 inch. The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.11.3 Dovetail Anchors

Dovetail anchors shall be of the flexible wire type, 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. These anchors shall be used for anchorage of veneer wythes or composite-wall facings extending over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Cells within vertical planes of these anchors shall be filled solid with grout for full height of walls or partitions, or solid units may be used. Dovetail slots are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.11.4 Adjustable Anchors

Adjustable anchors shall be 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular-shaped. Anchors attached to steel shall be 5/16 inch diameter steel bars placed to provide 1/16 inch play between flexible anchors and structural steel members. Spacers shall be welded to rods and columns. Equivalent welded-on steel anchor rods or shapes standard with the flexible-anchor manufacturer may be furnished when approved. Welds shall be cleaned and given one coat of zinc-rich touch up paint.

2.11.5 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.12 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided

with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features.

2.13 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 or ASTM A 616/A 616M.

2.14 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inchthick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch. The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 30 degrees F after 5 hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

2.15 INSULATION

2.15.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation

Rigid board-type insulation shall be extruded polystyrene, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate. Polystyrene shall conform to ASTM C 578. Polyisocyanurate shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 1 or 2, faced with aluminum foil on both sides of the foam. The insulation shall be a standard product and shall be marked with not less than the manufacturer's trademark or name, the specification number, the permeance and R-values.

2.15.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space

The cavity space shall allow for a maximum insulation thickness as indicated and a minimum air space of 3/4 inch.

2.15.1.2 Aged R-Value

The insulation shall provide a minimum aged R-value as indicated for the overall thickness. The aged R-value shall be determined at 75 degrees F in accordance with the appropriate referenced specification. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent testing laboratory or certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the manufacturer's laboratory.

2.15.1.3 Recovered Material

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERD MATERIALS. The polyurethane or polyisocyanurate foam shall have a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of the core material.

2.15.2 Insulation Adhesive

Insulation adhesive shall be specifically prepared to adhere the insulation to the masonry and, where applicable, to the thru-wall flashing. The adhesive shall not deleteriously affect the insulation, and shall have a record of satisfactory and proven performance for the conditions under

which to be used.

2.16 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

2.17 FLASHING

Flashing shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.18 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

Weephole ventilators shall be prefabricated aluminum, plastic or wood blocking sized to form the proper size opening in head joints. Provide aluminum and plastic inserts with grill or screen-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance or insects. Ventilators shall be sized to match modular construction with a standard 3/8 inch mortar joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to start of work, masonry inspector shall verify the applicable onditions as set forth in ACI 530.1, inspection. The Contracting Officer will serve as inspector or will select a masonry inspector.

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent or the ambient air temperature exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is more than 8 mph. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 40 degrees F or temperature of masonry units is below 40 degrees F, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

3.1.2.1 Protection

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

a. Air Temperature 40 to 32 Degrees F. Sand or mixing water shall be

heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F.

b. Air Temperature 32 to 25 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.

c. Air Temperature 25 to 20 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 15 mph.

d. Air Temperature 20 degrees F and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 32 degrees F. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than 20 degrees F.

3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

a. Mean daily air temperature 40 to 32 degrees F. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.

b. Mean daily air temperature 32 to 25 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.

c. Mean Daily Air Temperature 25 to 20 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.

d. Mean Daily Temperature 20 degrees F and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 32 degrees F for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.1.3 Stains

Potect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.1.4 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.1.5 Surfaces

Surfaces on which masonry is to be placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern except where indicated otherwise. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 1/2 inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 8 inches.

3.2.1 Forms and Shores

Provide bracing and scaffolding as required. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local codes. Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Units Walls

Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout. Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be filled. Embed the adjacent webs in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. Remove mortar fins protruding from joints before placing grout. Minimum clear dimensions of vertical cores shall be 2 by 3 inches. Position reinforcing accurately as indicated before placing grout. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcing in place at vertical intervals not to exceed 160 bar diameters. Use puddling rod or vibrator to consolidate the grout. Minimum clear distance between masonry and vertical reinforcement shall be not less than 1/2 inch. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, form splices by lapping bars not less than 40 bar diameters and wire tying them together.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall

be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Clay or Shale Brick Units

Brick facing shall be laid with the better face exposed. Brick shall be laid in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Molded brick shall be laid with the frog side down. Brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations may be used in sills, treads, soldier courses, except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C 67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid. Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.2.4.2 Solid Units

Bed, head, and collar joints shall be completely filled with mortar.

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.4.4 Omitted

3.2.4.5 Cavity Walls

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Securely tie the two wythes together with horizontal joint reinforcement. Bevel mortar beds away from cavity to prevent projection into cavity when bricks are shoved in place. Keep cavities clear and clean of mortar droppings. Provide weep holes of open head joints spaced 24 inches o.c. wherever the cavity is interrupted at base of wall and vertical obstructions (e.g. lintels).

3.2.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises	
In adjacent masonry units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines	
In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	
In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls	
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations from horizontal lines	
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls	
Minus	1/4 inch
Plus	1/2 inch

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall

plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 3/8 inch joints, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

3.2.8.2 Omitted

3.2.8.3 Brick

Brick joint widths shall be the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the brick in either height or length. Brick expansion joint widths shall be as shown.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and

other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.2.12 Partitions

Partitions shall be continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Openings in firewalls around joists or other structural members shall be filled as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 4 inches above the ceiling level. An isolation joint shall be placed in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls as shown. Interior partitions having 4-inch nominal thick units shall be tied to intersecting partitions of 4-inch units, 5 inches into partitions of 6-inch units, and 7 inches into partitions of 8-inch or thicker units. Cells within vertical plane of ties shall be filled solid with grout for full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Interior partitions having masonry walls over 4 inches thick shall be tied together with joint reinforcement. Partitions containing joint reinforcement shall be provided with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections or partitions.

3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION

The inner and outer wythes shall be completely separated by a continuous airspace as shown on the drawings. Both the inner and the outer wythes shall be laid up together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, through-wall flashings shall be protected from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall. The airspace between the wythes shall be kept clear and free of mortar droppings by temporary wood strips laid on the wall ties and carefully lifted out before placing the next row of ties. A coarse gravel or drainage material shall be placed behind the weep holes in the cavity to a minimum depth of 4 inches of coarse aggregate or 10 inches of drainage material to keep mortar droppings from plugging the weep holes.

3.4 WEEP HOLES

Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior. Weep holes shall be open head joints or clear round holes not less than 1/4 inch in diameter at 24 inches o.c. Weep holes shall be provided not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any

other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be formed by placing short lengths of well-greased No. 10, 5/16 inch nominal diameter, braided cotton sash cord in the mortar and withdrawing the cords after the wall has been completed or weep holes shall be constructed using weep hole ventilators. Other approved methods may be used for providing weep holes. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.7 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.7.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.7.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.8 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.9 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.9.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.9.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.9.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.9.3.1 Grout Holes

Grouting holes shall be provided in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Holes shall be located over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers shall be provided where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, grouting holes shall be plugged and finished to match surrounding surfaces.

3.9.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 3- by 4-inch openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.9.3.3 Cleanouts for Solid Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanouts for construction of walls consisting of a grout filled cavity

between solid masonry wythes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanout holes shall not be plugged until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.9.4 Grouting Equipment

3.9.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.9.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.9.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 5 feet in height.

3.9.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 1/2 inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.9.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 1/4 inch into the

grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 4 feet in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 12 to 18 inches into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (feet) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (in.) (1,2) Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
1	Fine	Low Lift	3/4	1-1/2 x 2
5	Fine	Low Lift	2	2 x 3
8	Fine	High Lift	2	2 x 3
12	Fine	High Lift	2-1/2	2-1/2 x 3
24	Fine	High Lift	3	3 x 3
1	Coarse	Low Lift	1-1/2	1-1/2 x 3
5	Coarse	Low Lift	2	2-1/2 x 3
8	Coarse	High Lift	2	3 x 3
12	Coarse	High Lift	2-1/2	3 x 3
24	Coarse	High Lift	3	3 x 4

Notes:

(1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.

(2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up

of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 3/4 inch or greater in width.

(3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.

(4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.10 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.11 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using mortar to fill the head joint, special control-joint units, sash jamb units with control joint key, open end stretcher units in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. Sash jamb units shall have a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 3/4 inch; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 1/4 inch. Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.12 BRICK EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONCRETE MASONRY VENEER JOINTS

Brick expansion joints and concrete masonry veneer joints shall be provided and constructed as shown on the drawings. Joints shall be kept free of mortar and other debris.

3.13 SHELF ANGLES

Shelf angles shall be adjusted as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation. Shelf angles shall be galvanized. Shelf angles shall be provided in sections not longer than 10 feet and installed with a 1/4 inch gap between sections. Shelf angles shall be mitered and welded at building corners with each angle not shorter than 4 feet, unless limited by wall configuration.

3.14 LINTELS

3.14.1 Masonry Lintels

Masonry lintels shall be constructed with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Lintel

reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.14.2 Precast Concrete (cast stone) and Steel Lintels

Precast concrete (cast stone) and steel lintels shall be as shown on the drawings. Lintels shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Steel and precast lintels shall have a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Cast stone trim anchorage shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the Cast Stone Institute (www.caststone.org).

3.15 SILLS AND COPINGS

Sills and copings shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true.

3.16 ANCHORAGE TO CONCRETE AND STRUCTURAL STEEL

3.16.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchorage of masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls shall be with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally.

3.16.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Masonry shall be anchored to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

3.17 OMITTED

3.18 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.19 SPLASH BLOCKS

Splash blocks shall be located as shown.

3.20 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and

stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.20.1 Concrete Masonry Unit and Concrete Brick Surfaces

Exposed concrete masonry unit and concrete brick surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.20.2 Clay or Shale Brick Surfaces

Exposed clay or shale brick masonry surfaces shall be cleaned as necessary to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. After cleaning, the sample panel of similar material shall be examined for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, the method of cleaning shall be changed to assure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. The exposed masonry surfaces shall be water-soaked and then cleaned with a solution proportioned 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate and 1/2 cup laundry detergent to 1 gallon of water or cleaned with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay products manufacturer. The solution shall be applied with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence shall be removed in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.21 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Bedding mortar and non-shrink grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.22 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.23 TEST REPORTS

3.23.1 Omitted
3.23.2 Omitted

3.23.3 Efflorescence Test

Brick which will be exposed to weathering shall be tested for efflorescence. Tests shall be scheduled far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C 67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be subject to rejection.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04810

NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER/STEEL STUD WALLS

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SAMPLE PANEL
1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE
1.5 EFFLORESCENCE TESTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VENEER WYTHE
2.1.1 Clay or Shale Brick
2.2 MORTAR
2.2.1 Masonry Cement
2.2.2 Admixtures
2.3 OMITTED
2.4 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
2.4.1 Steel Studs
2.4.2 Runners, Tracks, Bridging and Accessories
2.5 INSULATION
2.6 GYPSUM WALLBOARD
2.7 EXTERIOR SHEATHING
2.8 MOISTURE PROTECTION
2.8.1 Moisture Barrier
2.8.2 Vapor Retarder
2.8.3 Staples
2.8.4 Joint Tape
2.9 VENEER ANCHORS
2.10 CONNECTIONS
2.10.1 Framing Screws, Bolts and Anchors
2.10.2 Welding
2.10.3 Veneer Anchor Screws
2.10.4 Gypsum Sheathing Screws
2.11 SYNTHETIC RUBBER WASHERS
2.12 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIALS
2.13 FLASHING
2.14 STEEL LINTELS AND SHELF ANGLES
2.15 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 STEEL STUD WALL FRAMING
3.3 STEEL SHELF ANGLES
3.4 OMITTED
3.5 GYPSUM WALLBOARD
3.6 EXTERIOR SHEATHING
3.7 MOISTURE PROTECTION

3.7.1 Moisture Barrier
3.8 VENEER ANCHORS
3.9 FLASHING
3.10 MASONRY VENEER
3.10.1 Surface Preparation
3.10.2 Hot Weather Construction
3.10.3 Cold Weather Construction
3.10.4 Tolerances
3.10.5 Mixing of Mortar
3.10.6 Cutting and Fitting
3.10.7 Masonry Units
3.10.8 Mortar Joints
3.10.9 Omitted
3.10.10 Veneer Joints
3.10.11 Weep Holes
3.10.12 Head Joint Vents
3.10.13 Discontinuous Work
3.10.14 Cleaning
3.11 BUILDING EXPANSION JOINTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-04810 (August 2002)

SECTION 04810

NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER/STEEL STUD WALLS
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Manual	(1989) Manual of Steel Construction Allowable Stress Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Spec	(July 2002) Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 82	(2001) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 1072	(2000a) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(2001) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 216	(2001a) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 270	(2001a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 67	(2002) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile

ASTM C 780	(2000) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 79/C 79M	(2001) Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board
ASTM C 91	(2001) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 954	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C 955	(2001) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM D 1056	(2000) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1330	(2000) Rubber Sheet Gaskets
ASTM D 1667	(1997) Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Foam)
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE Hdbk-IP	(2001) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G, ED

Details of cold-formed steel framing and support around openings, including framing connections, steel lintels, steel

shelf angles, attachment to other building elements and bridging. Drawings shall indicate thickness, material, dimensions, protective coatings, and section properties of all steel lintels and shelf angles used in exterior wall framing. Drawings shall also indicate size and type of all fasteners including size and type of all welds.

SD-04 Samples

Expansion Joint Materials
Clay or Shale Brick
Sample Panel; G, ED

A portable panel, approximately 2 by 2 feet, containing approximately 24 brick facings to establish the range of color and texture. One of each type of masonry veneer anchor used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Masonry Veneer/Steel Stud Wall System

Calculations demonstrating the structural adequacy of steel lintels and shelf angles for the calculated gravity loads being supported; this analysis shall be in accordance with AISC ASD Manual. Test results demonstrating that the veneer anchors are structurally adequate to resist the specified loadings shall be submitted for approval. Calculations demonstrating the insulation shown on the drawings provides the specified U-value for heat transmission of the completed exterior wall construction; this analysis shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Hdbk-IP. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for the insulation, the vapor barrier and the moisture barrier.

SD-07 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick
Joint Reinforcement
Expansion Joint Materials
Exterior Sheathing
Moisture Barrier
Veneer Anchors
Welding

Certificates stating that the materials and welders meet the requirements specified. Each certificate shall be signed by an authorized certification official and shall include their organization and position and shall identify the products covered under their certifying signature.

1.3 SAMPLE PANEL

After the material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, a sample masonry panel shall be built on the project site where directed. The sample panel shall be not less than 6 feet long by 4 feet high. The panel shall be of typical wall thickness for the construction represented. The panel shall show color range, texture, bond pattern, expansion joints, and cleaning of the masonry as required in the work. The panel shall also show cold-formed steel framing, insulation, gypsum wallboard, gypsum sheathing, moisture barrier, vapor barrier, veneer anchors, joint

reinforcement, steel shelf angles, flashing and weep holes. The approved sample panel shall be used as a standard of workmanship required in the actual installation. The sample panel shall be protected from weather and construction operations and shall not be removed until the masonry veneer/steel stud wall work has been completed and accepted.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and handled avoiding chipping, breakage, bending or other damage, and contact with soil or other contaminating materials. The masonry products shall be stored off the ground and protected from inclement weather. Cementitious materials shall be delivered in unopened containers plainly marked and labeled with manufacturer's names and brands. Cementitious materials shall be stored in dry, weather-tight enclosures or covers. Sand and other aggregates shall be stored preventing contamination or segregation and under a weather-tight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust. Insulation, moisture barrier, and gypsum sheathing shall be stored in dry, well ventilated, weather-tight areas protected from sunlight and excessive heat. Air infiltration type vapor barrier shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 EFFLORESCENCE TESTS

Efflorescence tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Sampling for the tests shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Brick shall be sampled and tested for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C 67 and the rating shall be: "not effloresced".

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VENEER WYTHE

The source of masonry materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with the Contracting Officer's approval.

2.1.1 Clay or Shale Brick

Clay or shale brick veneer shall be masonry units conforming to ASTM C 216, Type FBS. Color range and texture shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample. Grade SW shall be used for all brickwork. Brick unit sizes shall be modular.

2.2 MORTAR

Mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type S. Mortar mix shall be based on proportion specifications. Laboratory testing of mortar shall be in accordance with the preconstruction evaluation of mortar section of ASTM C 780. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.2.1 Masonry Cement

Masonry cement in conformance with ASTM C 91 may be used in the mortar. When using a masonry cement a comparative test shall be performed between a Portland cement-lime mortar and the masonry cement mortar proposed for the

project to evaluate the ASTM C 1072 bond and the ASTM C 780 compressive strength of the two mixes. The test shall be conducted with the proposed masonry units for the project. The masonry cement mortar will be acceptable if the bond and compressive strength values are equal to or higher than the portland cement-lime mix. The air-content of the masonry cement shall be limited to 12 percent maximum.

2.2.2 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixtures shall be non-corrosive, contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

Cold-formed framing shall consist of steel studs, top and bottom tracks, runners, horizontal bridging, and other cold-formed members and other accessories. All members and components made of sheet steel shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M with a minimum coating thickness of G 60. Framing covered herein shall be used only in framing the exterior masonry veneer steel stud wall system as indicated on the detail drawings. Metal framing for ceilings is specified in Section 09100N METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES. Metal framing for non-load bearing and load-bearing stud walls is specified in Section 05400A COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING.

2.4.1 Steel Studs

Studs shall be furnished as shown in the contract drawings.

2.4.2 Runners, Tracks, Bridging and Accessories

Cold-formed steel sheet framing members, components, and accessories, other than the steel studs, shall conform to ASTM C 955 and be of steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grade 33, having a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi.

2.5 INSULATION

Blanket insulation shall be as specified in Section 07212N MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION.

2.6 GYPSUM WALLBOARD

Gypsum wallboard that is installed on the interior side of the cold-formed steel framing system shall be as specified in Section 09250 GYPSUM BOARD.

2.7 EXTERIOR SHEATHING

Gypsum sheathing that is installed on the exterior side of the cold-formed steel framing system shall have a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch and shall be 4 feet wide. Sheathing shall be either glass mat gypsum sheathing or gypsum sheathing; Contractor's option. Glass mat gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M and ASTM C 1177/C 1177M. Glass mat gypsum sheathing shall have a water-resistant core with a water-resistant glass mat embedded onto core and shall have a zero flame, zero smoke developed,

and shall have mold and mildew resistant surface. Gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M. Gypsum sheathing shall have a water-resistant gypsum core with a water-repellent paper firmly bonded to the core.

2.8 MOISTURE PROTECTION

2.8.1 Moisture Barrier

The moisture barrier shall be 15-lb asphalt-saturated felt conforming to ASTM D 226 Type I (No. 15).

2.8.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder shall be as specified in Section 07212N MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION.

2.8.3 Staples

Staples for attaching the moisture barrier to the exterior sheathing shall be the type and size best suited to provide a secure connection. Staples shall be made from either galvanized steel or stainless steel wire.

2.8.4 Joint Tape

Tape for sealing the joints in the vapor retarder shall be laminated tape with pressure sensitive adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the polyethylene film.

2.9 VENEER ANCHORS

Anchor assemblies for the attachment of the masonry veneer to the cold-formed steel framing, structural steel and/or concrete beam and column members, and concrete floor slabs shall be designed for the design loadings shown. Anchors shall transfer the design loadings from the masonry veneer to the cold-formed steel framing system or other support without exceeding the allowable stresses and deflections in the anchors. Length of anchor wires shall be such that the outermost wires lie between 1-1/4 inch from each face of the masonry veneer. Anchors wires shall not have drips. Wires for veneer anchors shall be rectangular or triangular hoops formed from 3/16 inch diameter steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchor assemblies including wires and anchor plates shall be hot-dip galvanized conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. The veneer anchor shall have a minimum capacity of 200 pounds. The load-displacement capacity of each veneer anchor, both in direct pull-out for tension and compression, shall be not less than 2000 pounds per inch (or a deflection of 0.05 inch per 100 pounds of load in tension or compression). In the direction perpendicular to the masonry veneer, the anchor assembly shall have a maximum play of 1/16 inch.

2.10 CONNECTIONS

Screws, bolts and anchors shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

2.10.1 Framing Screws, Bolts and Anchors

Screws, bolts and anchors used in the assembly of the cold-formed steel framing system shall be as required by design of the framing system for the specified loading. Screw, bolt and anchor sizes shall be shown on the

detail drawings.

2.10.2 Welding

Welded connections shall be designed and all welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3, as modified by AISI Cold-Formed Spec. Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.3. All welds shall be cleaned and touched-up with zinc-rich paint.

2.10.3 Veneer Anchor Screws

Screws for attachment of the veneer anchors to the cold-formed steel framing members shall be as required by design to provide the needed pullout load capacity but not less than No. 12. Screws shall be shown on the detail drawings. The length of screws shall be such that the screws penetrate the holding member by not less than 5/8 inch.

2.10.4 Gypsum Sheathing Screws

Screws for attachment of gypsum sheathing to cold-formed steel framing shall conform to ASTM C 954.

2.11 SYNTHETIC RUBBER WASHERS

Synthetic rubber washers for placement between veneer anchors and the moisture barrier on the outside face of the exterior sheathing shall conform to ASTM D 1330, Grade I.

2.12 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIALS

Expansion joint materials shall be bellows or U-shaped type conforming to Section 07600A SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Premolded type shall be closed-cell cellular rubber conforming to ASTM D 1056 or closed-cell vinyl or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 1667.

2.13 FLASHING

Copper or stainless steel flashing shall conform to the requirements in Section 07600A SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Flashing shall be supplied in a continuous sheet extending from the exterior sheathing across the cavity and through the masonry veneer as shown.

2.14 STEEL LINTELS AND SHELF ANGLES

Steel shapes used for lintels and shelf angles shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Lintels and shelf angles shall be provided as shown. These steel members shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.15 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Wall sections, types of construction and dimensions shall be as shown. Metal door and window frames and other special framing shall be built and anchored into the wall system as indicated.

3.2 STEEL STUD WALL FRAMING

The top track of the stud wall system shall be slip jointed to accommodate vertical deflections of the supporting members as shown on the drawings. Top and bottom tracks shall be anchored by one anchor at each stud location as shown on the drawings. Both flanges of all steel studs shall be securely fastened with screws to the flanges of the top and bottom tracks as shown on the drawings. All details for affixing steel studs to runners and all other sheet steel framing members along with all details necessary for anchorage of the steel stud wall system to the building structural systems shall be as shown on the drawings. Horizontal bridging shall be provided as necessary. Studs shall be spaced 16 inches on center. Coordinate stud spacing with sheathing and anchor requirements. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings. Door frames and other built-in items shall be spot grouted at the jamb anchor locations.

3.3 STEEL SHELF ANGLES

Unless otherwise shown, steel shelf angles shall be provided in segments that do not exceed 10 feet in length. At building corners, shelf angle segments shall be mitered and securely attached together by welding with legs no less than 4 feet where possible. Shelf angle segments shall not be connected together but instead shall be installed with 1/4 inch wide gaps between the segments. Fabrication and erection tolerances shall be in accordance with the AISC Code of Standard Practice, as indicated in AISC ASD Manual.

3.4 OMITTED

3.5 GYPSUM WALLBOARD

Gypsum wallboard shall be installed on the interior face of the cold-formed steel framing system. Installation shall be as specified in Section 09250 GYPSUM BOARD except at vertical slip joints, the gypsum wallboard shall be connected to the vertical studs to prevent movement at the slip joint.

3.6 EXTERIOR SHEATHING

Sheathing shall be installed on the exterior face of the cold-formed steel framing system with self-drilling screws. Screws shall be located a minimum of 3/8 inch from the ends and edges of sheathing panels and shall be spaced not more than 8 inches on each supporting member except at vertical slip joints, the sheathing shall be connected to the vertical studs to prevent movement of the slip joint. Edges and ends of gypsum sheathing panels shall be butted snugly with vertical joints staggered to provide full and even support for the moisture barrier. Holes and gaps resulting from abandoned screw installations, from damage to panels, and from cutting and fitting of panels at junctures with doors, windows, foundation walls, floor slabs and other similar locations shall be filled with exterior rubber-base caulk.

3.7 MOISTURE PROTECTION

3.7.1 Moisture Barrier

The asphalt-saturated felt or other approved moisture barrier shall be installed on the outer face of the exterior sheathing. The moisture barrier shall be installed horizontally and shingled with each sheet lapped not less than 6 inches over the sheet below. Vertical end joints shall be lapped not less than 6 inches and shall be staggered. Attachment of the moisture barrier shall be with staples spaced not greater than 16 inches on center or as required by the manufacturer.

3.8 VENEER ANCHORS

Veneer anchors shall be attached with screws through the sheathing and rigid insulation to the steel studs or other support members at the locations shown. When rigid insulation is used, the method of connecting the veneer anchor through the insulation shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Veneer anchors shall be installed with the outermost wires lying between 5/8 inch from each face of the masonry veneer. Synthetic rubber washers shall be used between the anchor connector plates and the moisture barrier. A clutch torque slip screw gun shall be used on screws attaching veneer anchors to cold-formed steel members. Veneer anchors with corrugated sheet metal or wire mesh members extending across the wall cavity shall not be used. There shall be one veneer anchor for each 2 square feet of wall and shall be attached to steel studs and other supports with a maximum spacing of 24 inches on center. For pintle-eye anchors the vertical distance between the pintle section horizontal wires and the eye section horizontal wires shall not exceed 1/2 inch. Dovetail slots shall be installed as specified in the Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.9 FLASHING

Continuous flashing shall be provided at the bottom of the wall cavity just above grade. Flashing shall also be provided above and below openings at lintels and sills, at shelf angles, and as indicated on the drawings. Flashing shall be as detailed and as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Flashing shall be lapped a minimum of 6 inches at joints and shall be sealed with a mastic as recommended by the flashing manufacturer. Ends over doors, windows and openings shall be turned up and secured. Flashing shall be lapped under the moisture barrier a minimum of 6 inches and securely attached to the gypsum sheathing. Flashing shall extend through the exterior face of the masonry veneer and shall be turned down to form a drip.

3.10 MASONRY VENEER

Exterior masonry wythes shall be constructed to the thickness indicated on the drawings. A cavity consisting of a 2-inch minimum width air space will be provided between the moisture barrier and the masonry veneer. Masonry veneer shall not be installed until the exterior sheathing, moisture barrier, veneer anchors and flashing have been installed on the cold-formed steel framing system. Extreme care shall be taken to avoid damage to the moisture barrier and flashing during construction of the masonry veneer. Any portion of the moisture barrier and flashing that is damaged shall be repaired or replaced prior to completion of the veneer. Masonry shall be placed in running bond pattern and as indicated on the drawings. Vertical joints on alternating courses shall be aligned and kept vertically plumb.

Solid masonry units shall be laid in a non-furrowed full bed of mortar, beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe on which the mortar is placed. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical mortar joints are completely full and tight. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned and relaid. Mortar which protrudes more than 1/2 inch into the cavity space shall be removed. Means shall be provided to ensure that the cavity space is kept clean of mortar droppings and other loose debris. Chases and raked-out joints shall be kept free from mortar and debris. Faces of units used in finished exposed areas shall be free from chipped edges, material texture or color defects or other imperfections distracting from the appearance of the finished work.

3.10.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces on which masonry is to be laid shall be cleaned of laitance or other foreign material. No units having a film of water shall be laid.

3.10.2 Hot Weather Construction

Temperatures of masonry units and mortar shall not be greater than 120 degrees F when laid. Masonry erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and when the relative humidity is less than 50 percent shall be given protection from the direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours after the installation.

3.10.3 Cold Weather Construction

Temperatures of masonry units and mortar shall not be less than 40 degrees F when laid. When the ambient air temperature is 32 degrees F or less, masonry veneer under construction shall be protected and maintained at a temperature greater than 32 degrees F for a period of 48 hours after installation. The proposed method of maintaining the temperature within the specified range shall be submitted for approval prior to implementation. No units shall be laid on a surface having a film of frost or water.

3.10.4 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances specified in TABLE 1. All masonry corners shall be square unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

TABLE 1

Variation From Plumb	
In adjacent units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variation From Level Or Grades	
In 10 feet	1/8 inch
In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variation From Linear Building Lines

In 20 feet	1/2 inch
In 40 feet or more	3/4 inch

Variation From Cross Sectional Dimensions Of Walls

Plus	1/2 inch
Minus	1/4 inch

3.10.5 Mixing of Mortar

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Measurement of sand shall be accomplished by the use of a container of known capacity or shovel count based on a container of known capacity. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of the masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours shall be discarded.

3.10.6 Cutting and Fitting

Wherever possible, full units shall be used in lieu of cut units. Where cut units are required to accommodate the design, cutting shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Wet-cut units shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearances of uncut units before being placed in the work. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings to accommodate pipes, conduits, and other accessories shall be neatly formed so that framing or escutcheons required will completely conceal the cut edges. Insofar as practicable, all cutting and fitting shall be accomplished while masonry work is being erected.

3.10.7 Masonry Units

When being laid, masonry units shall have suction sufficient to hold the mortar and to absorb water from the mortar, but shall be damp enough to allow the mortar to remain in a plastic state to permit the unit to be leveled and plumbed immediately after being laid without destroying bond. Masonry units with frogging shall be laid with the frog side down and better or face side exposed to view. Masonry units that are cored, recessed or otherwise deformed may be used in sills or in other areas except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.10.8 Mortar Joints

Mortar joint widths shall be uniform and such that the specified widths are maintained throughout. Joints shall be of thickness equal to the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the masonry units in either height or length but in no case shall the joints be less than 1/4 inch nor more than 1/2 inch wide. Joints shall be tooled slightly concave. Tooling shall be accomplished when mortar is thumbprint hard and in a manner that will compress and seal the mortar joint and produce joints of

straight and true lines free of tool marks.

3.10.9 Omitted

3.10.10 Veneer Joints

Brick expansion joints shall be provided at the locations shown on the drawings. Details of joints shall be as indicated on the drawings. Joints shall be clean and free of mortar and shall contain only backer rod and sealant, installed in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING. Horizontal reinforcement shall not extend through the joints.

3.10.11 Weep Holes

Weep holes shall be provided at all flashing locations at intervals of 24 inches. Weep holes shall be placed in head joints just above the flashing. Weep holes shall be formed by leaving head joints open or head joint vents may be used. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.10.12 Head Joint Vents

Head joint vents shall be provided near the top of the veneer wythe at the same spacing as the weep holes.

3.10.13 Discontinuous Work

When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, masonry shall be stepped back for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved. Before resuming work, loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joint shall be thoroughly cleaned. Top of walls subjected to rain or snow shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place.

3.10.14 Cleaning

Mortar daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from finished exposed masonry surfaces before they harden or set up. Before completion of the work, defects in mortar joints shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match the adjacent existing mortar in the joints. The proposed cleaning method shall be done on the sample wall panel and the sample panel shall be examined for discoloration or stain. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, the method of cleaning shall be changed to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Cleaning shall be accomplished with the use of stiff bristle fiber brushes, wooden paddles, wooden scrapers, or other suitable nonmetallic tools. The exposed brick surfaces shall be saturated with water and cleaned with a proprietary brick cleaning agent recommended by the clay products manufacturer. The cleaning agent shall not adversely affect the brick masonry surfaces. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence or other stains shall be removed in conformance with the recommendations of the masonry unit manufacturer. After construction and cleaning, masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, stain, and discolorations, including scum from cleaning operations, and will have tight mortar joints throughout. Metallic tools and brushes shall

not be used for cleaning.

3.11 BUILDING EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be located where indicated and shall be of the size and details shown.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION
1.6 OMITTED
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Drawing Requirements
1.7.2 Certifications
1.7.2.1 Omitted
1.7.2.2 Erection Plan
1.7.2.3 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL
2.1.1 Structural Steel
2.1.2 High-Strength Structural Steel
2.1.2.1 Low-Alloy Steel
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
2.1.6 Structural Steel Tubing
2.1.7 Steel Pipe
2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS
2.2.1 Structural Steel
2.2.1.1 Bolts
2.2.1.2 Nuts
2.2.1.3 Washers
2.2.2 High-Strength Structural Steel and Structural Steel Tubing
2.2.2.1 Bolts
2.2.2.2 Nuts
2.2.2.3 Washers
2.2.3 Omitted
2.2.4 Foundation Anchorage
2.2.4.1 Bolts
2.2.4.2 Nuts
2.2.4.3 Washers
2.2.5 Load Indicator Washers
2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods
2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout
2.4 SHOP PRIMER
2.5 OMITTED
2.6 OMITTED
2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Markings
2.7.2 Shop Primer
2.7.2.1 Cleaning
2.7.2.2 Primer
2.7.3 Fireproofing Coated Surfaces

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION
3.2 OMITTED
3.3 ERECTION
3.3.1 STORAGE
3.4 CONNECTIONS
3.4.1 Common Grade Bolts
3.4.2 High-Strength Bolts
3.4.2.1 Installation of Load Indicator Washers (LIW)
3.5 WELDING
3.5.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips
3.6 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR
3.6.1 Field Priming
3.7 OMITTED
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 Welds
3.8.1.1 Visual Inspection
3.8.2 Load Indicator Washers
3.8.2.1 Load Indicator Washer Compression
3.8.3 Omitted
3.8.4 High-Strength Bolts
3.8.4.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies
3.8.4.2 Inspection
3.8.4.3 Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-05120 (July 2002)

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC M013	(1983) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC M016	(1989) ASD Manual of Steel Construction
AISC M017	(1992; Errata 1994) Connections
AISC S303	(1992) Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC S329	(1985) Allowable Stress Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts
AISC S335	(1989) Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design
AISC S340	(1992) Metric Properties of Structural Shapes with Dimensions According to ASTM A 6M

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 6/A 6M	(1998a) General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999; Rev. B) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(1997) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

ASTM A 490	(1997) Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563M	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A 563	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 992/A 992M	(1998e1) Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
ASTM C 827	(1995; R 1997) Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C 1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F 436	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 844	(1998) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F 959	(1999; Rev. A) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
SSPC PA 1	(1991) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PS 13.01	(1991) Epoxy-Polyamide Painting System

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing shall be provided in accordance with AISC M016 and AISC M017 except as modified in this contract.

1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In AISC M016, AISC M017, AISC S335, AISC S303, AISC S329, and AISC S340, except as modified in this section, shall be considered a part of AISC M016 and AISC M017 and is referred to in this section as AISC M016 and AISC M017.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Erection drawings, including description of temporary supports; G, ED

Fabrication drawings, including description of connections; G, ED

SD-03 Product Data

Shop primer

Load indicator washers

Include test report for Class B primer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B coating

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Supply the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Shop primer

Welding electrodes and rods

Nonshrink grout

Galvanizing

AISC Quality Certification

Welding procedures and qualifications

1.5 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Sbd fabrication plant.

1.6 OMITTED

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC M013, AISC M016 and AISC M017. Drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS standard welding symbols.

1.7.2 Certifications

1.7.2.1 Omitted

1.7.2.2 Erection Plan

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing, and a detailed sequence of welding, including each welding procedure required.

1.7.2.3 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welding operator is more than one-year old, the welding operator's qualification certificate shall be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

2.1.1 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 High-Strength Structural Steel

2.1.2.1 Low-Alloy Steel

ASTM A 992/A 992M, Grade 50.

2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Omitted

2.1.5 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

Wide flange shapes, ASTM A 992/A 992M.

2.1.6 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.1.7 Steel Pipe

ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard).

2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Provide the following unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.1 Structural Steel

2.2.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A 307, Grade A; ASTM A 325, Type. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.2.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563M, Grade A, heavy hex style, except nuts under M36 may be provided in hex style ASTM A 563, Grade and Style for applicable ASTM bolt standard recommended.

2.2.1.3 Washers

ASTM F 844 washers for ASTM A 307 bolts, and ASTM F 436 washers for ASTM A 325 and ASTM A 490 bolts.

2.2.2 High-Strength Structural Steel and Structural Steel Tubing

2.2.2.1 Bolts

ASTM A 325, Type 1.

2.2.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.2.2.3 Washers

ASTM F 436, plain carbon steel.

2.2.3 Omitted

2.2.4 Foundation Anchorage

2.2.4.1 Bolts

ASTM A 307.

2.2.4.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade A, hex style.

2.2.4.3 Washers

ASTM F 844.

2.2.5 Load Indicator Washers

ASTM F 959.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1.

2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C 1107, with no ASTM C 827 shrinkage.

2.4 SHOP PRIMER

SSPC Paint 25, (alkyd primer) or SSPC PS 13.01 epoxy-polyamide, green primer (Form 150) type 1, except provide a Class B coating in accordance with AISC M016 and AISC M017 for slip critical joints. Primer shall conform to Federal, State, and local VOC regulations. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer.

2.5 OMITTED
2.6 OMITTED

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members shall be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections shall be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

2.7.2 Shop Primer

Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded). Slip critical surfaces shall be primed

with a Class B coating. Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.7.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.7.2.2 Primer

Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils except provide the Class B coating for slip critical joints in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.7.3 Fireproofing Coated Surfaces

Surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing coatings shall be cleaned and prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as specified in Section 07810, "Spray-Applied Fireproofing".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC FCD for Category A structural steelwork. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inches as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6/A 6M. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 ERECTION

Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a licensed structural engineer.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.1 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed shall be designed in accordance with AISC S335. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.4.1 Common Grade Bolts

ASTM A 307 bolts shall be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.4.2 High-Strength Bolts

ASTM A 325 bolts shall be fully tensioned to 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Direct tension indicator tightening shall be the only acceptable tightening methods. Bolts shall be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts shall then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.4.2.1 Installation of Load Indicator Washers (LIW)

ASTM F 959. Where possible, the LIW shall be installed under the bolt head and the nut shall be tightened. If the LIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat ASTM F 436 washer between the LIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the LIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening.

3.5 WELDING

AWS D1.1. Grind exposed welds smooth as indicated. Provide AWS D1.1 qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

The Contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.5.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.6 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.6.1 Field Priming

Field priming of steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.7 OMITTED

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of weld inspection.

3.8.1 Welds

3.8.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. Welding inspectors shall visually inspect and mark welds, including fillet weld end returns.

3.8.2 Load Indicator Washers

3.8.2.1 Load Indicator Washer Compression

Load indicator washers shall be tested in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap when the load indicator washer is placed under the bolt head and the nut is tightened, and to provide the 0.005 inch gap when the load indicator washer is placed under the turned element, as required by ASTM F 959.

3.8.3 Omitted

3.8.4 High-Strength Bolts

3.8.4.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC S329, Table 4, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension shall be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier shall be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements.

3.8.4.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures shall be in accordance with AISC S329, Section 9. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are

assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

3.8.4.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, shall be tested. Retest new bolts after installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05300A

STEEL DECKING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS
2.1.1 Roof Deck
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Composite Deck
2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT
2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES
2.4 CLOSURE PLATES
2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck
2.4.2 Closure Plates for Composite Deck
2.4.2.1 Cover Plates to Close Panels
2.4.2.2 Column Closures to Close Openings
2.4.2.3 Sheet Metal
2.5 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION
3.2 OMITTED
3.3 ATTACHMENTS
3.4 HOLES AND OPENINGS
3.5 PREPARATION OF FIRE-PROOFED SURFACES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-05300A (January 2002)

SECTION 05300A

STEEL DECKING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 611	(1997) Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 780	(2000) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI Diaphragm Mnl	(1991) Diaphragm Design Manual
SDI Pub No. 29	(1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - "Inorganic" and Type II - "Organic")

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Deck Units; G, ED
Accessories; G, ED
Attachments; G, ED
Holes and Openings; G, ED

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded or fastener connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-03 Product Data

Deck Units; G, ED

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

Attachments; G, RE

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-04 Samples

Deck Units
Accessories

A 2 sq. ft. sample of the decking material to be used, along with a sample of each of the accessories used. A sample of acoustical material to be used shall be included.

SD-07 Certificates

Deck Units
Attachments

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low-velocity piston tool.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI Pub No. 29. Panels of maximum possible lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 2 inchlaps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Steel deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing shall conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M, ASTM A 611 or ASTM A 792/A 792M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be galvanized.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Composite Deck

Deck to receive concrete as a filler or for composite deck assembly shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 611. Deck used as the tension reinforcing in composite deck shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings, and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating class. Deck units used in composite deck shall have adequate embossment to develop mechanical shear bond to provide composite action between the deck and the concrete.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for shop-painted units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck

Voids above interior walls shall be closed with sheet metal where shown. Open deck cells at parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through roofs shall be closed with sheet metal. Sheet metal shall be same thickness as deck units.

2.4.2 Closure Plates for Composite Deck

The concrete shall be supported and retained at each floor level. Provide edge closures at all edges of the slab of sufficient strength and stiffness to support the wet concrete. Metal closures shall be provided for all openings in composite steel deck 1/4 inch and over, including but not limited to:

2.4.2.1 Cover Plates to Close Panels

Cover plates to close panel edge and end conditions and where panels change direction or abut. Butt joints in composite steel deck may receive a tape joint cover.

2.4.2.2 Column Closures to Close Openings

Column closures to close openings between steel deck and structural steel columns.

2.4.2.3 Sheet Metal

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch; welding washers, 0.0598 inch; cant strip, 0.0295 inch; other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch; unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI Diaphragm Mnl and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be filled with concrete, used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Shoring shall be in position before concrete placement begins in composite or form deck. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall

be welded with nominal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds or fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners or pneumatically driven fasteners to supports as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI Pub No. 29. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall not be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 2 inches. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI Diaphragm Mnl. Powder-actuated fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity piston tool by an operator authorized by the manufacturer of the piston tool. Pneumatically driven fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity fastening tool and shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 6 inches across require no reinforcement. Holes and openings 6 to 12 inches across shall be reinforced by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inches wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inches on center. Holes and openings larger than 12 inches shall be reinforced by steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

3.5 PREPARATION OF FIRE-PROOFED SURFACES

Deck surfaces, both composite and noncomposite, which are to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, shall be galvanized and shall be free of all grease, mill oil, paraffin, dirt, salt, and other contaminants which impair adhesion of the fireproofing. Any required cleaning shall be done prior to steel deck installation using a cleaning method that is compatible with the sprayed-on fireproofing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TRUSSES, STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES
2.2 MARKINGS
2.3 CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage
3.2 CONNECTIONS
3.2.1 Welds
3.2.2 Screws
3.2.3 Anchors
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 General Requirements
3.3.2 Non-Load Bearing Walls (Curtain walls)
3.3.3 Load Bearing Walls
3.3.3.1 Axial Load
3.3.3.2 Lateral Load (Shear Wall Panels)
3.3.4 Joists
3.3.5 Trusses
3.4 TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Spec	(1996) Specification & Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Part V of the Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 370	(1997a) Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 633	(1985; R 1998) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C 1007	(2000) Installatiion of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories
ASTM C 955	(2000a) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM E 329	(2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J 78 (1998) Steel Self Drilling Tapping Screws

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G, ED

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificates

Mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E 329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A 370.

Welds; G, RE

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and handled preventing bending or other damage, and avoiding contact with soil or other contaminating materials. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content, galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TRUSSES, STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C 955 and the following:

a. Material shall be corrosion-resistant steel complying with ASTM A

653/A 653M, Grade 33 or higher, having a minimum yield of 33,000 psi and a G 60 minimum zinc coating.

b. Minimum uncoated steel thickness (design thickness times 0.95):

(1). Studs and Tracks: 0.0329 inch.

(2). Bracing and bridging: Thickness as shown on the drawings.

(3). Accessories: Standard thickness as provided by the manufacturer.

c. Stud and Track web depth: as noted on the drawings.

d. Stud flange width: as noted on the drawings.

e. Stud effective section properties as shown on the drawings or performance information provided.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

a. Manufacturer's identification.

b. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

c. Protective coating designator.

d. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

Screws for steel-to-steel connections shall be self-drilling tapping in compliance with SAE J 78 of the type, size, and location as shown on the drawings. Electroplated screws shall have a Type II coating in accordance with ASTM B 633. Screws, bolts, and anchors shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate. Screws bolts, and anchors shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123Mor ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage

a. Materials shall be delivered and handled in a manner to avoid bending or other damage and to avoid contact with the soil or other contaminating materials.

b. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3, as modified by AISI Cold-Formed Spec. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint.

3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location shown on the drawings. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI Cold-Formed Spec. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General Requirements

a. Prefabricated frames shall be square, with components attached to prevent racking during fabrication, transportation, and lifting. Design and construction of frames shall include provisions for lifting.

b. Cutting of steel framing shall be by saw, shear, or plasma cutting equipment. Oxyacetylene torch cutting is not permitted.

c. Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.

d. Abutting lengths of track shall be butt-welded, spliced, or each length securely anchored to a common structural element. Track shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.

e. Splicing of framing components, other than track and tension members, is not permitted.

f. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

3.3.2 Non-Load Bearing Walls (Curtain walls)

a. Studs shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.

b. Studs shall be plumbed, aligned, and secured to the continuous runner tracks at each end, unless the stud end terminates at a deflection track.

c. Tracks shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.

d. Bridging spaced at 48 inches or as shown on the drawings shall be

installed prior to the installation of facing materials.

e. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall.

f. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings.

g. Installation of sheathing, wallboards, or any other collateral material shall be performed in accordance with the product manufacturer's specifications.

h. Components (Deflection Track and/or Slide Clips) shall be provided at locations shown on the drawings to accommodate potential movements of Primary Frames. Construction shall accommodate a vertical movement of 1 inch.

3.3.3 Load Bearing Walls

3.3.3.1 Axial Load

Installation shall comply with ASTM C 1007 and the following:

a. Studs shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.

b. Studs shall be installed seated squarely against the web of the top and bottom track to assure transfer of axial load. Studs shall be plumbed, aligned, and secured to the continuous runner tracks at each end before the installation of components which induce axial load.

c. Studs, other than at framed openings, shall align vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.

d. Foundation bearing bottom track shall rest on a continuous, uniform, and level beating surface.

e. Tracks shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.

f. Bridging spaced at 48 inches or as shown on the drawings shall be installed prior to loading and the installation of facing materials.

g. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings which are larger than the stud spacing in a wall.

h. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the

nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings.

i. Installation of sheathing, wallboards, or any other collateral material shall be performed in accordance with the product manufacturer's specifications.

3.3.3.2 Lateral Load (Shear Wall Panels)

Shear wall panels shall be installed at the locations shown; stud spacing and arrangement shall be as shown; diagonal bracing shall be placed across studs, pulled tight, and attached to each stud within the shear panel as shown on the drawings.

3.3.4 Joists

a. Joists shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.

b. Uniform and level joist bearing at the foundation wall shall be provided by means of shims and/or shrink grout.

c. Web stiffeners at support locations and at points of concentrated loads shall be provided as shown on the drawings.

d. Joists shall align vertically with load bearing studs. Where vertical alignment is not possible, a continuous load distribution member at the top track shall be provided.

e. Bridging, of the type and spacing shown on the drawings, shall be installed prior to loading.

f. Additional framing around openings shall be provided as shown on the drawings when the width of the opening exceeds the typical joist spacing.

3.3.5 Trusses

a. Trusses shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.

b. Trusses shall align vertically with load bearing studs. Where vertical alignment is not possible, a continuous load distribution member at the top track shall be provided.

c. Trusses shall be bridged and braced as shown on the drawings before the installation of collateral materials.

d. Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.

3.4 TOLERANCES

Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths. Spacing of studs shall not be more than plus 1/8 inch from the designed spacing providing the the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
1.5 WORKMANSHIP
1.6 ANCHORAGE
1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES
1.8 SHOP PAINTING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
2.2 OMITTED
2.3 OMITTED
2.4 OMITTED
2.5 OMITTED
2.6 OMITTED
2.7 PIPE GUARDS
2.8 OMITTED
2.9 OMITTED
2.10 OMITTED
2.11 OMITTED
2.12 OMITTED
2.13 OMITTED
2.14 HANDRAILS
2.14.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts
2.15 OMITTED
2.16 OMITTED
2.17 OMITTED
2.18 OMITTED
2.19 MISCELLANEOUS
2.20 OMITTED
2.21 OMITTED
2.22 OMITTED
2.23 OMITTED
2.24 OMITTED
2.25 OMITTED
2.26 OMITTED
2.27 STEEL DOOR FRAMES
2.28 OMITTED
2.29 OMITTED
2.30 OMITTED
2.31 OMITTED
2.32 WINDOW SUB-SILL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS
3.3 OMITTED
3.4 OMITTED
3.5 OMITTED
3.6 OMITTED
3.7 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS
3.7.1 Installation of Steel Handrails
3.8 OMITTED
3.9 OMITTED
3.10 OMITTED
3.11 OMITTED
3.12 OMITTED
3.13 OMITTED
3.14 DOOR FRAMES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-05500A (January 2002)

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-344	(Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G, ED

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings and design calculations for stairs.

SD-04 Samples

Miscellaneous Metal Items

Samples of the following items: access doors and panels, seismic joint covers, handrails. safety nosing. Samples shall be full size, taken from manufacturer's stock, and shall be complete as required for installation in the structure. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have standard mill finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with plaster or concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Doors and panels shall be flush type unless otherwise indicated. Frames for access doors shall be fabricated of not lighter than 16 gauge steel with welded joints and finished with anchorage for securing into construction. Access doors shall be a minimum of 12 by 12 inches unless indicated otherwise and of not lighter than 14 gauge steel, with stiffened edges, complete with attachments. Access doors shall be hinged to frame. Access doors and panels shall be provided with a flush face, key operated latch. Finish of exposed metal surfaces shall be white baked enamel at ceiling access and shop applied prime coat with field applied finish coat, color to match adjacent surface at wall access, except in wet areas wall and ceiling access doors/panels and frames shall be constructed of stainless steel with #4 satin finish. Access doors and panels in fire rated walls shall have same fire rating as wall.

2.2 OMITTED
2.3 OMITTED
2.4 OMITTED
2.5 OMITTED
2.6 OMITTED

2.7 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.8 OMITTED
2.9 OMITTED
2.10 OMITTED
2.11 OMITTED
2.12 OMITTED
2.13 OMITTED

2.14 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 200 pounds in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 20 pounds per foot applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.14.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M or structural tubing conforming to ASTM A 500, Grade A or B of equivalent strength. Steel railings shall be 2-inch nominal size. Railings shall be shop painted. Pipe collars shall be steel.

a. Joint posts, rail, and corners shall be fabricated by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal recessed-head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Railing splices shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

(3) Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

b. Removable sections, toe-boards, and brackets shall be provided as indicated.

2.15 OMITTED
2.16 OMITTED
2.17 OMITTED
2.18 OMITTED

2.19 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.20 OMITTED
2.21 OMITTED
2.22 OMITTED
2.23 OMITTED
2.24 OMITTED
2.25 OMITTED

2.26 OMITTED

2.27 STEEL DOOR FRAMES

Steel door frames built from structural shapes shall be neatly mitered and securely welded at the corners with all welds ground smooth. Jambs shall be provided with 2 by 1/4 by 12-inch bent, adjustable metal anchors spaced not over 2 feet 6 inches on centers. Provision shall be made to stiffen the top member for all spans over 3 feet. Continuous door stops shall be made of 1-1/2 by 5/8 inch bars.

2.28 OMITTED
2.29 OMITTED
2.30 OMITTED
2.31 OMITTED

2.32 WINDOW SUB-SILL

Window sub-sill shall be of extruded aluminum alloy of size and design indicated. Not less than two anchors per window section shall be provided for securing into mortar joints of masonry sill course. Sills for banks of windows shall have standard mill finish with a protective coating, prior to shipment, of two coats of a clear, colorless, methacrylate lacquer applied to all surfaces of the sills.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS

A removable access panel not less than 12 by 12 inches unless indicated otherwise shall be installed directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, or air splitter that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, and that would otherwise not be accessible.

3.3 OMITTED
3.4 OMITTED
3.5 OMITTED
3.6 OMITTED

3.7 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated.

3.7.1 Installation of Steel Handrails

Installation shall be base plates bolted to stringers or structural steel framework. Rail ends shall be secured by steel pipe flanges through-bolted to a backplate or by 1/4 inch lag bolts to studs or solid backing.

3.8 OMITTED
3.9 OMITTED
3.10 OMITTED
3.11 OMITTED
3.12 OMITTED
3.13 OMITTED

3.14 DOOR FRAMES

Door frames shall be secured to the floor slab by means of angle clips and expansion bolts. Continuous door stops shall be welded to the frame or tap screwed with countersunk screws at no more than 18-inch centers, assuring in either case full contact with the frame. Any necessary reinforcements shall be made and the frames shall be drilled and tapped as required for hardware.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING
2.1.1 Grading and Marking
2.1.1.1 Lumber Products
2.1.1.2 Fabricated Structural Members
2.1.1.3 Plywood and Other Sheathing Products
2.1.2 Sizes
2.1.3 Treatment
2.1.3.1 Lumber and Timbers
2.1.3.2 Plywood
2.1.4 Moisture Content
2.1.5 Omitted
2.1.6 Structural Wood Members
2.1.6.1 Omitted
2.1.6.2 Omitted
2.1.6.3 Engineered Wood Joists
2.1.7 Omitted
2.1.8 Subflooring
2.1.8.1 Plywood
2.1.8.2 Wood Structural Panels
2.1.8.3 Wood
2.1.9 Omitted
2.1.10 Omitted
2.1.11 Omitted
2.1.12 Miscellaneous Wood Members
2.1.12.1 Nonstress Graded Members
2.1.12.2 Omitted
2.1.12.3 Sill Plates
2.1.12.4 Blocking
2.1.12.5 Rough Bucks and Frames
2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS
2.2.1 Anchor Bolts
2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws
2.2.3 Clip Angles
2.2.4 Expansion Shields
2.2.5 Joist Hangers
2.2.6 Metal Bridging
2.2.7 Nails and Staples
2.2.8 Timber Connectors

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING
3.1.1 General
3.1.2 Structural Members
3.1.3 Partition and Wall Framing
3.1.4 Floor (Ceiling) Framing
3.1.5 Omitted
3.1.6 Stair Framing
3.2 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING
3.2.1 Fiberboard
3.2.2 Gypsum Board
3.2.3 Omitted
3.2.4 Wood
3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUBFLOORING
3.3.1 Plywood and Wood Structural Panel
3.3.2 Wood
3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT
3.4.1 Hardboard
3.4.2 Particleboard
3.4.3 Plywood
3.5 OMITTED
3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS
3.6.1 Bridging
3.6.2 Corner Bracing
3.6.3 Blocking
3.6.4 Nailers and Nailing Strips
3.6.5 Wood Grounds
3.6.6 Furring Strips
3.6.7 Rough Bucks and Frames
3.6.8 Omitted
3.6.9 Sill Plates
3.7 INSTALLATION OF TIMBER CONNECTORS
3.8 OMITTED
3.9 OMITTED
3.10 OMITTED
3.11 OMITTED
3.12 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-06100A (February 2002)

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T101	(1991; Supple 1993; Addenda Apr 1997; Supple T02) National Design Specification for Wood Construction
AF&PA T11	(1988) Manual for Wood Frame Construction

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

AITC 111	(1979) Recommended Practice for Protection of Structural Glued Laminated Timber During Transit, Storage and Erection
AITC 190.1	(1992) Wood Products - Structural Glued Laminated Timber
AITC TC Manual	(1994) Timber Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM D 3498	(1999) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems
ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Based Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2	(2000) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C9	(1997) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA M4	(1999) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products

AWPA P5	(2000) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA EWS R540C	(1996) Builder Tips Proper Storage and Handling of Glulam Beams
APA EWS T300C	(1997) Technical Note Glulam Connection Details
APA PRP-108	(1980; Rev Jan 1996) Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM LPD 1-49	(1995) Loss Prevention Data Sheet - Perimeter Flashing

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules	(1994) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(1997) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

RIS GCRL	(1997) Grades of California Redwood Lumber

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec	(1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB Rules	(1994; Supple 8 thru 11) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1	(1995; Errata) National Design Standard for Metal Plate-Connected Wood Truss Construction and Commentary; and Appendix 1

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS-1	(1995) Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS-2	(1993) Wood-Base Structural-Use Panels

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17	(1996; Supp. VII & VIII) Standard Grading and Dressing Rules for Douglas Fir, Western Hemlock, Western Red Cedar, White Fir, Sitka Spruce Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules	(1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Wood Members; G, ED
Installation of Framing; G, ED

Drawings of structural laminated members, fabricated wood trusses, engineered wood joists and rafters, and other fabricated structural members indicating materials, shop fabrication, and field erection details; including methods of fastening.

Nailers and Nailing Strips

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-03 Product Data

Structural Wood Members; G, ED

Design analysis and calculations of structural laminated members, fabricated wood trusses, and other fabricated structural members showing design criteria used to accomplish the applicable analysis.

Product Installations

List containing name and location of successful installation of similar type of fabricated structural members specified herein.

SD-07 Certificates

Grading and Marking

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements.
Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency

prior to shipment.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the cellulose, perlite, glass and mineral fiber,glass mat gypsum roof board, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Laminated timber shall be handled and stored in accordance with AITC 111 or APA EWS R540C.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.1.2 Fabricated Structural Members

Wood trusses shall be fabricated in accordance with TPI 1. Laminated timbers shall be marked with a quality mark indicating conformance to AITC 190.1. Engineered wood joists and rafters shall be fabricated using an approved quality control system to meet specified requirements.

2.1.1.3 Plywood and Other Sheathing Products

Materials shall bear the grademark or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization. Except for plywood and wood structural panels, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall

receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated:

a. Wood members in contact with or within 18 inches of soil.

b. Wood members in contact with water.

c. Wood members exposed to the weather and those used in roofing systems or as nailing strips or nailers over fiberboard or gypsum-board wall sheathing as a base for wood siding.

d. Wood members set into concrete regardless of location, including flush-with-deck wood nailers for roofs.

e. Wood members in contact with concrete that is in contact with soil or water or that is exposed to weather.

2.1.3.1 Lumber and Timbers

Lumber and timbers shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C2 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.3.2 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

a. Treated and Untreated Lumber Except Roof Planking: 4 inches or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 5 inches or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 3-inch perimeter of the timber cross-section.

b. Omitted.

c. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.5 Omitted

2.1.6 Structural Wood Members

Species and grades shall be as listed in AF&PA T101. Joists, rafters including trussed type, decking, and headers shall have design values of

1120 psi in bending for repetitive member uses. Design of members and fastenings shall conform to AITC TC Manual. Other stress graded or dimensioned items such as blocking, carriages, and studs shall be standard or No. 2 grade except that studs may be Stud grade.

2.1.6.1 Omitted
2.1.6.2 Omitted

2.1.6.3 Engineered Wood Joists

As an option to standard joists, engineered wood joists may be provided. Engineered wood joists shall be manufactured in accordance with a nationally recognized code and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.7 Omitted

2.1.8 Subflooring

2.1.8.1 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to PS-1, APA PRP-108 or PS-2; Grade C-D or Sheathing grade with exterior glue for uses not otherwise specified; Grade C-D or sheathing grade with exterior glue for reception of underlayment or wood flooring; underlayment grade with exterior glue, or C-C (plugged) exterior grade for use as a combination subfloor-underlayment under resilient flooring. Minimum span rating for subflooring shall be 24/16 for supports 16 inches on center, and 48/24 for supports 24 inches on center. Minimum span rating for combination subfloor-underlayment shall be 16/O for supports 16 inches on center and 24/O for supports at 24 inches on center.

2.1.8.2 Wood Structural Panels

Rated wood structural panels shall be qualified for subflooring or combination subfloor-underlayment under APA PRP-108 or PS-2. Subflooring shall be rated sheathing with a span rating of 24/16 or greater for supports 16 inches on center and shall have span rating of 48/24 or greater for supports 24 inches on center. Combination subfloor-underlayment shall have a span rating of 16/O or greater for supports 16 inches on center and shall have span rating for 24/O or greater for supports 24 inches on center.

2.1.8.3 Wood

Species and grade shall be in accordance with TABLE I at the end of this section, 1 inch thick, center-matched, shiplapped, or square edge.

2.1.9 Omitted
2.1.10 Omitted
2.1.11 Omitted

2.1.12 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.12.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size (inch)
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 2.
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 1-1/2.
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.1.12.2 Omitted

2.1.12.3 Sill Plates

Sill plates shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.1.12.4 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.1.12.5 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames shall be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.3 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.2.4 Expansion Shields

Type and size best suited for intended use.

2.2.5 Joist Hangers

Steel or iron, zinc-coated, size to fit members where used, sufficient strength to develop the full strength of supported member, complete with

any special nails required.

2.2.6 Metal Bridging

Optional to wood bridging; zinc-coated steel, size and design to provide rigidity equivalent to specified wood bridging.

2.2.7 Nails and Staples

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2-inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 2-inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T11. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T101. Reasonable judgement backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

2.2.8 Timber Connectors

Unless otherwise specified, timber connectors shall be in accordance with TPI 1, APA EWS T300C or AITC TC Manual.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING

3.1.1 General

General framing shall be in accordance with AF&PA T11.Members shall be closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place. Members shall be framed for passage of ducts. Members shall be cut, notched, or bored in accordance with applicable requirements of AF&PA T101 for the passage of pipes, wires, or conduits. Rafters, purlins, and joists shall be set with crown edge up. Framing shall be kept at least 2 inches away from chimneys and 4 inches away from fireplace backwalls. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate shall be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket shall be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

3.1.2 Structural Members

Members shall be adequately braced before erection. Members shall be aligned and all connections completed before removal of bracing. Individually wrapped members shall be unwrapped only after adequate protection by a roof or other cover has been provided. Scratches and abrasions of factory-applied sealer shall be treated with two brush coats of the same sealer used at the factory.

3.1.3 Partition and Wall Framing

Unless otherwise shown, studs shall be spaced 16 inches on centers. Studs shall be doubled at openings. Unless otherwise indicated, headers for openings shall be made of two pieces of stud material set on edge or solid lumber of equivalent size, and corners shall be constructed of not less than three full members. End studs of partitions abutting concrete or masonry shall be anchored thereto with expansion bolts, one near each end of each stud and at intermediate intervals of not more than 4 feet. Plates of partitions resting on concrete floors shall be anchored in place with expansion bolts, one near each end of each piece and at intermediate intervals of not more than 6 feet between bolts. In lieu of expansion bolts, anchoring into concrete may be accomplished with powder-driven threaded studs of suitable type and size and spaced at 3 feet on center. Walls and load bearing partitions shall be provided with double top plates with members lapped at least 2 feet and well spiked together.

3.1.4 Floor (Ceiling) Framing

Except where otherwise indicated joists shall have bearings not less than 4 inches on concrete or masonry and 1-1/2 inches on wood or metal. Joists, trimmers, headers, and beams framing into carrying members at the same relative levels shall be carried on joist hangers. Joists shall be lapped and spiked together at bearings or butted end-to-end with scab ties at joint and spiked to plates. Openings in floors shall be framed with headers and trimmers. Headers carrying more than two tail joists and trimmers supporting headers carrying more than one tail joist shall be doubled, unless otherwise indicated. Joists shall be doubled under partitions parallel with floor joists. Joists built into masonry shall be provided with standard steel wall bearing boxes. Engineered wood joists shall be installed in accordance with distributor's instructions.

3.1.5 Omitted

3.1.6 Stair Framing

Stair framing members shall be well spiked together. Rough carriages shall be cut to exact shape required to receive finish treads and risers. Risers shall be of uniform height, and treads shall be of uniform width except as otherwise shown. Trimmers, blocking, and other framing necessary for support of finish treads, risers, newels, and railing shall be provided.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING

3.2.1 Fiberboard

Sheathing shall be applied with edges 1/8 inch apart at joints, fitted snugly at abutting frames of openings, and nailed or stapled in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Sheets shall be applied vertically, extended over top and bottom plates, and with all vertical and horizontal joints over supports.

3.2.2 Gypsum Board

Sheathing shall be applied with edges in light contact at joints and nailed in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Sheets 2 feet wide shall be applied horizontally with tongued edge up, with vertical joints over supports, and with vertical joints staggered. Sheets 4 feet wide shall be applied vertically, extended over top and bottom plates, and

with all vertical and horizontal joints over supports.

3.2.3 Omitted

3.2.4 Wood

Sheathing end joints shall be made over framing members and so alternated that there will be at least two boards between joints on the same support. Each board shall bear on at least three supports. Boards shall be nailed at each support using two nails for boards 6 inches and less in width and three nails for boards more than 6 inches in width. Roof sheathing shall not be installed where roof decking is installed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUBFLOORING

3.3.1 Plywood and Wood Structural Panel

Subflooring shall be applied with long dimension at right angles to the supports, with edges 1/8 inch apart at side and end joints, and nailed at supported edges 6 inches on center and at intermediate supports 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown. Subflooring may be installed with adhesive conforming to ASTM D 3498 and nails spaced at 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown. Each panel shall have end joints made over supports and end joints staggered. Where finish flooring of different thicknesses is used in adjoining areas, wood strips of the thickness required to bring the finish flooring surfaces into the same plane shall be used under the plywood subfloor.

3.3.2 Wood

Subflooring shall be applied diagonally with end joints made over supports. Each board shall bear on at least three supports and shall be nailed at each support using two nails for boards 6 inches and less in width and three nails for boards more than 6 inches in width.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

3.4.1 Hardboard

Underlayment shall be applied with edges 1/32 inch apart at joints and nailed at edges 6 inches on center and at 6 inches on center throughout remainder of panel. Nailing at edges shall be 3/8 inch from edges. A clearance of 1/4 inch shall be provided at walls. Joints of underlayment shall not be located directly over parallel joints of subflooring. Power-driven wire staples of lengths recommended by the underlayment manufacturer may be used in lieu of nails. Any surface roughness at nail heads or joints shall be lightly sanded to blend with the undisturbed surface.

3.4.2 Particleboard

Underlayment shall be applied with edges 1/32 inch apart at joints and nailed at edges 6 inches on center and at 10 inches on center throughout remainder of panel. Nailing at edges shall be 3/8 inch from edges. A clearance of 1/4 inch shall be provided at walls. Joints of underlayment shall not be located directly over parallel joints of subflooring. Power-driven wire staples of lengths recommended by the underlayment manufacturer may be used in lieu of nails. Any surface roughness at nail heads or joints shall be lightly sanded to blend with the undisturbed

surface.

3.4.3 Plywood

Underlayment shall be applied with edges 1/32 inch apart at joints and nailed at edges 6 inches on center and at 8 inches on center throughout remainder of panel for panels 11/32 inch and thicker. Thinner panels shall be nailed at edges 3 inches on center and at 6 inches on center throughout remainder of panel. Nailing at edges shall be 3/8 inch from edges. A clearance of 1/4 inch shall be provided at walls. Joints of underlayment shall not be located directly over parallel joints of subflooring. Power-driven wire staples of lengths recommended by the underlayment manufacturer may be used in lieu of nails. When plywood combination subfloor-underlayment is used in lieu of separate layers, it shall be installed as specified for plywood subfloor, except all joints shall be made over supports with edge and joints spaced 1/8 inch apart. When plywood combination subfloor-underlayment is tongued and grooved, only end joints shall require support. Tongued and grooved combination subfloor-underlayment shall be applied with joints spaced 1/8 inch apart. Any surface roughness at nail heads or joints shall be lightly sanded to blend with the undisturbed surface. For floors receiving a vinyl finish flooring, a separate layer of fully-sanded underlayment shall be installed as provided for above over combination subfloor-underlayment panels.

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.6.1 Bridging

Wood bridging shall have ends accurately bevel-cut to afford firm contact and shall be nailed at each end with two nails. Metal bridging shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. The lower ends of bridging shall be driven up tight and secured after subflooring or roof sheathing has been laid and partition framing installed.

3.6.2 Corner Bracing

Corner bracing shall be installed when required by type of sheathing used or when siding, other than panel siding, is applied directly to studs. Corner bracing shall be let into the exterior surfaces of the studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, shall extend completely over wall plates, and shall be secured at each bearing with two nails.

3.6.3 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for application of siding, sheathing, subflooring, wallboard, and other materials or building items, and to provide firestopping. Blocking for firestopping shall ensure a maximum dimension of 8 feet for any concealed space. Blocking shall be cut to fit between framing members and rigidly nailed thereto.

3.6.4 Nailers and Nailing Strips

Nailers and nailing strips shall be provided as necessary for the attachment of finish materials. Nailers used in conjunction with roof deck installation shall be installed flush with the roof deck system. Stacked nailers shall be assembled with spikes or nails spaced not more than 18 inches on center and staggered. Beginning and ending nails shall not be

more than 6 inches for nailer end. Ends of stacked nailers shall be offset approximately 12 inches in long runs and alternated at corners. Anchors shall extend through the entire thickness of the nailer. Strips shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, cut into wood framing members when necessary, and rigidly secured in place. Nailers and nailer installation for Factory Mutual wind uplift rated roof systems specified in other Sections of these specifications shall conform to the recommendations contained in FM LPD 1-49.

3.6.5 Wood Grounds

Wood grounds shall be provided as necessary for attachment of trim, finish, and other work to plaster. Grounds shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, and rigidly secured in place.

3.6.6 Furring Strips

Furring strips shall be provided at the locations shown. Furring strips shall be installed at 16 inches on center unless otherwise shown, run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed and rigidly secured in place.

3.6.7 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks shall be set straight, true, and plumb, and secured with anchors near top and bottom of each wood member and at intermediate intervals of not more than 3 feet. Anchors for concrete shall be expansion bolts, and anchors for masonry shall be 3/16 x 1-1/4 inch steel straps extending not less than 8 inches into the masonry and turned down 2 inches into the masonry.

3.6.8 Omitted

3.6.9 Sill Plates

Sill plates shall be set level and square and anchor bolted at not more than 6 feet on centers and not more than 12 inches from end of each piece. A minimum of two anchors shall be used for each piece.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF TIMBER CONNECTORS

Installation of timber connectors shall conform to applicable requirements of AF&PA T101.

3.8 OMITTED
3.9 OMITTED
3.10 OMITTED
3.11 OMITTED

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE

Subflooring, Roof Sheathing, Wall Sheathing, Furring

Grading Rules	Species	Const Standard	No. 2 Comm	No. 2 Board Comm	No. 3 Comm
NHLA Rules					
	Cypress			X	
NELMA Grading Rules					
	Northern White Cedar				X
	Eastern White Pine	X			
	Northern Pine	X			
	Balsam Fir				X
	Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack				X
RIS GCRL					
	Redwood		X		
SCMA Spec					
	Cypress			X	
SPIB Rules					
	Southern Pine		X		
WCLIB 17					
	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Sitka Spruce	X			
	Mountain Hemlock	X			
	Western Cedar	X			
WWPA Grading Rules					
	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine			X	
	Ponderosa Pine			X	
	Sugar Pine			X	
	Englemann Spruce			X	
	Douglas Fir South			X	
	Mountain Hemlock			X	
	Subalpine Fir			X	
	Western Cedar			X	

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

SECTION 06410A

ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 MOCK-UP
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS
2.1.1 Lumber
2.1.1.1 Standing and Running Trim
2.1.2 Panel Products
2.1.2.1 Plywood
2.1.2.2 Particleboard
2.1.2.3 Medium Density Fiberboard
2.2 OMITTED
2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)
2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade
2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade
2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade
2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade
2.3.5 Omitted
2.3.6 Omitted
2.3.7 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade
2.3.8 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade
2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)
2.5 EDGE BANDING
2.6 OMITTED
2.7 CABINET HARDWARE
2.8 FASTENERS
2.9 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS
2.9.1 Adhesives
2.9.1.1 Wood Joinery
2.9.1.2 Laminate Adhesive
2.9.2 Caulk
2.9.3 Sealant
2.10 WOOD FINISHES
2.11 ACCCESSORIES
2.11.1 Omitted
2.11.2 Omitted
2.11.3 Sink/Lavatory Rims
2.12 FABRICATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchoring Systems
3.1.1.1 Floor
3.1.2 Countertops
3.1.2.1 Loose Splashes
3.1.3 Hardware
3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-06410A (November 2001)

SECTION 06410A

ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2	(1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure
ANSI A208.1	(1999) Particleboard Mat Formed Woods
ANSI A208.2	(1994) Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1037	(1999) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Based Materials

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds	(1999) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.9	(1994) Cabinet Hardware

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

NWWDA I.S. 1-A	(1997) Architectural Wood Flush Doors

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes custom casework as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. This section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED

MATERIALS. All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces, whose finish is not otherwise noted on the drawings or finish schedule, shall be sanded smooth and shall receive a clear finish of polyurethane. Wood finish shall be shop finished.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. All items designated with a "G", including product literature, calculations, component data, certificates, diagrams, drawings, and samples shall be submitted concurrently in one complete system submittal. Omission of any required submittal item from the package shall be sufficient cause for disapproval of the entire submittal. Unless otherwise indicated in the submittal review commentary, disapproval of any item within the package shall require a re-submittal of the entire system package, in which all deficiencies shall be corrected. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings
Installation

Shop drawings showing all fabricated casework items in plan view, elevations and cross-sections to accurately indicate materials used, details of construction, dimensions, methods of fastening and erection, and installation methods proposed. Shop drawing casework items shall be clearly cross-referenced to casework items located on the project drawings. Shop drawings shall include a color schedule of all casework items to include all countertop, exposed, and semi-exposed cabinet finishes to include finish material manufacturer, pattern, and color.

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Materials
Wood Finishes
Finish Schedule
Field-Applied Adhesives and Sealants (SDD)

Descriptive data which provides narrative written verification of all types of construction materials and finishes, methods of construction, etc. not clearly illustrated on the submitted shop drawings. Data shall provide written verification of conformance with AWI Qual Stds for the quality indicated to include materials, tolerances, and types of construction. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit available literature which describes re-cycled product content, operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Plastic Laminates

Two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples shall be a minimum of 5 by 7 inches in size.

Cabinet Hardware

One sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include hinges, pulls, and drawer glides.

SD-07 Certificates

*1

Quality Assurance
~~Laminate Clad~~ Casework
Adhesives and Sealants

A quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of AWI Qual Stds requirements, in general, and the specific AWI Qual Stds requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement shall also certify a minimum of ten years contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication and construction. The quality control statement shall provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity.

Statements attesting that the field-applied adhesives and sealants comply with specified VOC requirements (SDD).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

*1

~~Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, a~~All materials, construction methods, and fabrication shall conform to and comply with the Custom grade quality standards as outlined in AWI Qual Stds, Section 400 and specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work shall be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Contractor must demonstrate knowledge and understanding of AWI Qual Stds requirements for the quality grade indicated.

1.5 MOCK-UP

Prior to final approval of shop drawings, a full-size mock-up shall be provided of a typical floor cabinet. The mock-up shall include all components and hardware necessary to illustrate a completed unit and shall include a minimum of one door and one drawer assembly. The completed mock-up shall include countertops and back splashes where specified. The mock-up shall utilize specified finishes in the patterns and colors as indicated in Section 09000 BUILDING COLOR AND FINISH SCHEDULE. Upon disapproval, the Contractor shall rework or remake the mock-up until approval is secured. Rejected units shall be removed from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. All units shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. The storage area shall be well ventilated and not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Work shall be coordinated with other trades. Units shall not be installed in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Floor cabinets shall be installed after finished flooring materials are installed.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Field measurements shall be verified as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

All framing lumber shall be kiln-dried Grade III to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, shall be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.

2.1.1.1 Standing and Running Trim

Standing or running trim casework components which are specified to receive a transparent finish shall be hardwood species, plain sawn. AWI grade shall be custom. Location, shape, and dimensions shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Plywood

All plywood panels used for framing purposes shall be veneer core hardwood plywood, AWI Qual Stds Grade AA. Nominal thickness of plywood panels shall be as indicated in this specification and on the drawings.

2.1.2.2 Particleboard
*1
~~Particleboard is not permitted.~~All particleboard shall be industrial grade, medium density (40 to 50 pounds per cubic foot), 3/4 inch thick. A moisture-resistant particleboard in grade Type 2-M-2 or 2-M-3 shall be used as the substrate for plastic laminate covered countertops and backsplashes and other areas subjected to moisture. Particleboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in ASTM D 1037 and ANSI A208.1.

2.1.2.3 Medium Density Fiberboard
*1
~~Medium density fiberboard is not permitted.~~Medium density fiberboard (MDF) shall be an acceptable panel substrate where noted on the drawings. Medium density fiberboard shall meet the minimum standards listed in ANSI A208.2.

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

All plastic laminates shall meet the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Design, colors, surface

finish and texture, and locations shall be as indicated on the drawings and in Section 09000 BUILDING COLOR AND FINISH SCHEDULE. Plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components shall be as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.048 inch (plus or minus 0.005 inch) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inch (plus or minus 0.004 inch) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade

Horizontal general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be 0.042 inch (plus or minus 0.005 inch) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where post forming is required.

2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade

Vertical general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate shall be 0.028 inch (plus or minus 0.004 inch) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of components where postforming is required for curved surfaces.

2.3.5 Omitted
2.3.6 Omitted

2.3.7 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate shall be 0.020 inch in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.3.8 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness shall be 0.020 inch. Backing sheets shall be provided for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)

Thermoset decorative overlays (melamine panels) shall be used for casework cabinet interior, drawer interior, and all semiexposed surfaces.

2.5 EDGE BANDING

Edge banding for casework doors and drawer fronts shall be PVC vinyl and shall be 0.020 inch thick except where hardwood edge band is indicated. Material width shall be 15/16 inch. Color and pattern shall match exposed

door and drawer front laminate pattern and color.

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 CABINET HARDWARE

All hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and shall consist of the following components:

a. Door Hinges: Self-closing concealed type, BHMA No. B01501.

b. Cabinet Pulls: 1/4 inch wire type.

c. Drawer Slide: Side mounted type, BHMA No. B05051 with full extension and a minimum 75-pound load capacity. Slides shall include a positive stop to avoid accidental drawer removal.

d. Adjustable Shelf Support System: Recessed (mortised) metal standards, BHMA No. BO4071. Support clips for the standards shall be open type, BHMA No. B04091.

2.8 FASTENERS

Nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547 where applicable.

2.9 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.9.1 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be of a formula and type recommended by AWI. Adhesives shall be selected for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and shall take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Adhesives shall meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing. Field-applied adhesives shall meet or exceed the applicable VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168. See www.aqmd.gov for detailed requirements.

2.9.1.1 Wood Joinery

Adhesives used to bond wood members shall be a Type II for interior use polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion. Adhesives shall withstand a bond test as described in NWWDA I.S. 1-A.

2.9.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood shall be a water-based contact adhesive consistant with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations.

2.9.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces shall be clear, 100 percent silicone.

2.9.3 Sealant

Sealant shall be of a type and composition recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture. Field-applied sealants shall meet or exceed the VOC limits of Regulation 8, Rule 51, of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District. See www.baaqmd.gov for detailed requirements.

2.10 WOOD FINISHES
*1
Paint, stain, varnish and their applications required for ~~laminate clad~~ casework components shall be shop applied. Color and location shall be as indicated on the drawings and in Section 09000 BUILDING COLOR AND FINISH SCHEDULE.

2.11 ACCCESSORIES

2.11.1 Omitted
2.11.2 Omitted

2.11.3 Sink/Lavatory Rims

Sink/lavatory rims shall be of the corrosion resistant steel clamping type, sized to the sink, and a standard product of a manufacturer regularly producing this type of equipment.

2.12 FABRICATION
*1
Fabrication and assembly of components shall be accomplished at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Construction and fabrication of cabinets and their components shall meet or exceed the requirements for AWI custom grade~~ unless otherwise indicated in this specification~~. Cabinet style, in accordance with AWI Qual Stds, Section 400-G descriptions, shall be flush overlay. Methods shall be fabricator's option selected from allowable options for AWI custom grade, consistent with profiles, materials and finishes indicated on the drawings and in Section 09000 BUILDING COLOR AND FINISH SCHEDULE.~~ Only plywood is acceptable for panel products. Particleboard and medium density fiberboard are prohibited.~~

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall comply with applicable requirements for AWI Qual Stds custom quality standards. Countertops and fabricated assemblies shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Cabinets and other laminate clad casework assemblies shall be attached and anchored securely to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Base cabinets shall utilize a floor anchoring system. Anchoring and mechanical fasteners shall not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Cabinet assemblies shall be attached to anchored bases without visible fasteners. Where assembly abutts a wall surface, anchoring

shall include a minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.2 Countertops

Countertops shall be installed in locations as indicated on the drawings. Countertops shall be fastened to supporting casework structure with mechanical fasteners, hidden from view. All joints formed by the countertop or countertop splash and adjacent wall surfaces shall be filled with a clear silicone caulk. The inner edge of sink cutouts in laminated plastic tops shall be painted with a coat of semigloss enamel paint, and sink flanges shall be set in a bed of sealant. Closer and filler strips and finish moldings shall be provided as required.

3.1.2.1 Loose Splashes

Loose side splashes shall be adhered to both the countertop surface perimeter and the adjacent wall surface with adhesives appropriate for the type of materials to be adhered. Joints between the countertop surface and splash shall be filled with clear silicone caulk in a smooth consistent concave bead. Bead size shall be the minimum necessary to fill the joint and any surrounding voids or cracks.

3.1.3 Hardware

Casework hardware shall be installed in types and locations as indicated on the drawings. The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels

The fitting of doors, drawers and removable panels shall be accomplished within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with AWI Qual Stds custom grade requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

10/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
1.7 MOCK-UP

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL
2.1.1 Cast,100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors
2.1.4 Surface Finish
2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS
2.2.1 Seam Adhesive
2.2.2 Panel Adhesive
2.2.3 Silicone Sealant
2.3 FABRICATIONS
2.3.1 Joints and Seams
2.3.2 Edge Finishing
2.3.3 Omitted
2.3.4 Omitted
2.3.5 Omitted
2.3.6 Omitted
2.3.7 Omitted
2.3.8 Omitted
2.3.9 Tub/Shower Wall Panel System

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Components
3.2.1.1 Omitted
3.2.1.2 Wall Panels & Panel Systems
3.2.2 Silicone Sealant
3.2.3 Plumbing
3.3 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS
10/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z124.3	(1995) Plastic Lavatories
ANSI Z124.6	(1997) Plastic Sinks

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 570	(1998) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638	(1999) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 696	(1998) Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between Minus 30 degrees C and 30 degrees C
ASTM D 2583	(1995) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 21	(1996) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
ASTM G 22	(1976; R 1996) Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes shower walls and other items utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

SD-03 Product Data

Solid polymer material
Fabrications
Adhesives (SDD)
Sealant (SDD)

Product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Material

A minimum 4- by 4-inch sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid polymer material

Test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

Adhesives

Statements attesting that the panel and joint adhesives comply with specified VOC requirements (SDD).

Sealant

Statements attesting that the sealant complies with specified VOC requirements (SDD).

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid polymer material

Maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided,if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall not be delivered to project site until areas are ready for installation. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Protective coverings shall be provided to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, shall be provided. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

To insure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. All fabrications shall be marked with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid polymer materials.

1.7 MOCK-UP

Prior to final approval of shop drawings, a full-size mock-up shall be provided of a typical shower stall (including terrazzo base) where multiple units are required. The mock-up shall include all solid polymer components required to provide a completed unit. The mock-up shall utilize finishes in patterns and colors indicated on the drawings. Should the mock-up not be approved, the Contractor shall re-work or remake it until approval is secured. Rejected units shall be removed from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Solid polymer material shall be a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting ANSI Z124.3 and ANSI Z124.6 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 1/4 inch in thickness.

2.1.1 Cast,100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	5800 psi (min.)	ASTM D 638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
1/4" sheet	36", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2" sheet	140", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4" sheet	200", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 22
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max	

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be those indicated in Section 09000 BUILDING COLOR AND FINISH SCHEDULE. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

2.1.4 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be clear or color matched where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. Adhesive shall meet or exceed the applicable VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168. See www.aqmd.gov for detailed requirements.

2.2.2 Panel Adhesive

Panel adhesive shall be silicone based panel adhesive approved by panel manufacturer. This adhesive shall be used to bond solid polymer components to adjacent and underlying substrates. Adhesive shall meet or exceed the applicable VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168. See www.aqmd.gov for detailed requirements.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and UL listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Sealant shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Sealant shall meet or exceed the VOC limits of Regulation 8, Rule 51 of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District. See www.baaqmd.gov for detailed requirements. In the case of conflict between this requirement and products specified herein, Contractor shall submit for approval proposed alternative products/systems that provide equivalent performance, are approved by SSM manufacturer, and meet VOC requirements.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to the greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Factory cutouts shall be provided for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Joints and seams shall be formed between solid polymer components using

manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Omitted
2.3.4 Omitted
2.3.5 Omitted
2.3.6 Omitted
2.3.7 Omitted
2.3.8 Omitted

2.3.9 Tub/Shower Wall Panel System

Tub/shower wall enclosures shall provide a system of solid polymer components to include: panels, corner trim, soap dish, shampoo shelf, and panel edge trim. Dimensions of all components shall be as indicated on the drawings and standard manufacturer's dimensions to be field cut to fit. Panels shall be formed from manufacturer's standard 1/4 inch thick sheet product. Panels shall be full width and height with seams occurring only at the inside corners of the enclosure. Soap dish and shampoo shelf shall be of a configuration, shape, and location as standard with the manufacturer's system and at HC shower must comply with ADAAG.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to insure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, countertops, shelving, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer. Contractor shall appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Components

All components and fabricated units shall be installed plumb, level, and rigid. Field joints between solid polymer components to provide a monolithic appearance shall be made using solid polymer manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, with joints inconspicuous in the finished work.

3.2.1.1 Omitted

3.2.1.2 Wall Panels & Panel Systems

Installation of wall panels and system components to substrates shall include the use of a neoprene-based panel adhesive. Seam adhesive shall be

used to adhere all solid polymer components to each other with the exception of expansion joints and inside corners. All inside corners and expansion joints between solid polymer components shall be joined with silicone sealant. All joints between solid polymer components and non-solid polymer surfaces shall be sealed with a clear silicone sealant.

3.2.2 Silicone Sealant

A clear, silicone sealant or caulk shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.2.3 Plumbing

Plumbing connections to showers shall be made in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made.

-- End of Section --